# PowerLogic P3M30 and P3M32

## Motor protection relay

## User Manual

**10/2024**

**P3M/EN/M/30-208A**
www.schneider-electric.com

Schneider Electric

# Table of Contents

1 About this manual ..... 13
1.1 Purpose ..... 13
1.2 Related documents ..... 13
1.3 Abbreviations and terms ..... 14
1.4 Easergy to PowerLogic renaming ..... 19
1.5 Description of the document versions ..... 20
2 Product introduction ..... 21
2.1 Warranty ..... 21
2.2 Product overview ..... 21
2.3 Product selection guide ..... 22
2.4 Access to device configuration ..... 30
2.4.1 User accounts ..... 31
2.4.2 Logging on via the front panel ..... 31
2.4.3 HTTP and FTP logon details ..... 32
2.4.4 Password management ..... 32
2.4.5 Password restoring ..... 33
2.5 Front panel ..... 33
2.5.1 Push-buttons ..... 34
2.5.2 LED indicators ..... 34
2.5.3 Configuring the LED names via eSetup Easergy Pro ..... 35
2.5.4 Controlling the alarm screen ..... 36
2.5.5 Accessing operating levels ..... 36
2.5.6 Adjusting the LCD contrast ..... 36
2.5.7 Testing the LEDs and LCD screen ..... 37
2.5.8 Controlling an object with selective control ..... 37
2.5.9 Controlling an object with direct control ..... 37
2.5.10 Menus ..... 37
2.5.10.1 Moving in the menus ..... 40
2.5.10.2 Local panel messages ..... 40
2.6 eSetup Easergy Pro setting and configuration tool ..... 41
2.7 Low-power instrument transformers ..... 41
3 Mechanical structure ..... 43
3.1 Modularity ..... 43
3.2 Slot info and order code ..... 45
4 Measurement functions ..... 46
4.1 Primary, secondary and per unit scaling ..... 54
4.1.1 Frequency adaptation mode ..... 59
4.1.2 Current scaling ..... 60
4.1.3 Voltage scaling for analog module E, F ..... 62
4.1.4 Residual value scaling ..... 65
4.2 Measurements for protection functions ..... 67

4.3 Measurements for arc flash detection function..... 67
4.4 RMS values.....68
4.5 Harmonics and total harmonic distortion (THD).....68
4.6 Demand values.....69
4.7 Minimum and maximum values..... 71
4.8 Maximum values of the last 31 days and 12 months.....72
4.9 Memory management of measurements..... 74
4.10 Power and current direction.....76
4.11 Symmetrical components.....77

5 Control functions..... 79

5.1 Digital outputs..... 79
5.2 Digital inputs..... 83
5.3 Virtual inputs and outputs.....89
5.4 Matrix..... 96
5.4.1 Output matrix..... 96
5.4.2 Blocking matrix..... 97
5.4.3 LED matrix.....98
5.4.4 Object block matrix..... 101
5.5 Releasing latches.....101
5.5.1 Releasing latches using eSetup Easergy Pro.....101
5.5.2 Releasing latches using buttons and local panel display.....102
5.5.3 Releasing latches using F1 or F2 buttons..... 102
5.6 Controllable objects..... 103
5.6.1 Object control with digital inputs..... 104
5.6.2 Local or remote selection.....105
5.6.3 Object control with I and O buttons.....105
5.6.4 Object control with F1 and F2.....106
5.6.5 Adjustable time delay mechanism for the object’s closing operation..107
5.7 Logic functions.....108
5.8 Local panel.....116
5.8.1 Mimic view.....117
5.8.2 Local panel configuration..... 119

6 Protection functions.....125

6.1 Current transformer requirements for overcurrent elements.....125
6.1.1 CT requirements when settings are unknown..... 126
6.1.2 Principle for calculating the saturation current in class P..... 126
6.1.3 Examples of calculating the saturation current in class P.....126
6.1.4 Principle for calculating the saturation current in class PX..... 127
6.1.5 Examples of calculating the saturation current in class PX..... 128
6.1.6 CT requirements for REF protection.....128
6.2 Current transformer requirements for generator and motor differential protection..... 129
6.3 Maximum number of protection stages in one application.....130
6.4 General features of protection stages.....130
6.5 Dependent operate time..... 137
6.5.1 Standard dependent delays using IEC, IEEE, IEEE2 and RI curves..140

6.5.2 Free parameterization using IEC, IEEE and IEEE2 curves..... 161
6.5.3 Programmable dependent time curves..... 162
6.6 Synchrocheck (ANSI 25)..... 166
6.7 Undervoltage (ANSI 27)..... 171
6.8 Directional power (ANSI 32L, ANSI 32R) ..... 174
6.9 Phase undercurrent (ANSI 37)..... 175
6.10 Negative sequence overcurrent (ANSI 46) ..... 176
6.11 Incorrect phase sequence (ANSI 47) ..... 178
6.12 Negative sequence overvoltage protection (ANSI 47)..... 179
6.13 Motor start-up supervision (ANSI 48) ..... 180
6.14 Thermal overload (ANSI 49 RMS)..... 185
6.15 Breaker failure (ANSI 50BF)..... 189
6.16 Breaker failure 1 and 2 (ANSI 50BF)..... 191
6.17 Switch-on-to-fault (ANSI 50HS) ..... 197
6.18 Phase overcurrent (ANSI 50/51)..... 199
6.19 Earth fault overcurrent (ANSI 50N/51N) ..... 204
6.19.1 Earth fault faulty phase detection algorithm..... 207
6.20 Capacitor bank unbalance (ANSI 51C) ..... 209
6.20.1 Taking unbalance protection into use..... 212
6.21 Locked rotor (ANSI 51LR)..... 216
6.22 Overvoltage (ANSI 59)..... 219
6.23 Neutral voltage displacement (ANSI 59N)..... 223
6.24 Restricted high-impedance earth fault (ANSI 64REF, 64BEF)..... 226
6.25 High-impedance busbar protection (ANSI 87 HiZ BB)..... 226
6.26 Restricted earth fault (ANSI 64REF) ..... 227
6.27 Motor restart inhibition (ANSI 66) ..... 232
6.28 Directional phase overcurrent (ANSI 67) ..... 234
6.29 Directional earth fault overcurrent (ANSI 67N)..... 242
6.29.1 Earth fault faulty phase detection algorithm..... 248
6.30 Magnetizing inrush detection (ANSI 68F2)..... 249
6.31 Fifth harmonic detection (ANSI 68H5)..... 251
6.32 Overfrequency and underfrequency (ANSI 81) ..... 252
6.33 Rate of change of frequency (ANSI 81R)..... 255
6.34 Lockout (ANSI 86)..... 259
6.35 Differential overcurrent protection (ANSI 87M) ..... 261
6.36 Arc flash detection (AFD)..... 268
6.36.1 Arc flash detection, general principle..... 268
6.36.2 Arc flash detection menus..... 268
6.36.3 Binary inputs and outputs..... 272
6.36.4 Binary input and binary output self-supervision..... 273
6.36.5 Configuration example of arc flash detection..... 274
6.36.6 Arc flash detection characteristics..... 278
6.37 Programmable stages (ANSI 99)..... 280

7 Supporting functions..... 283

7.1 Event log..... 283

7.2 Disturbance recording....285
7.2.1 Configuring the disturbance recorder.... 290
7.3 Cold load start and magnetizing inrush....291
7.4 System clock and synchronization....292
7.5 Voltage sags and swells....299
7.6 Voltage interruptions.... 302
7.7 Current transformer supervision (ANSI 60)....304
7.8 Voltage transformer supervision (ANSI 60FL).... 306
7.9 Circuit breaker wear....309
7.10 Circuit breaker condition monitoring.... 315
7.11 Energy pulse outputs....318
7.12 Active and reactive energy....322
7.13 Running hour counter.... 323
7.14 Timers.... 324
7.15 Combined overcurrent status....326
7.16 Trip circuit supervision (ANSI 74) ....331
7.16.1 Trip circuit supervision with one digital input....331
7.16.2 Trip circuit supervision with two digital inputs.... 337
7.16.3 Trip circuit supervision with two combined digital inputs....340

8 Communication and protocols....342

8.1 Cybersecurity....342
8.2 Communication ports....342
8.2.1 Ethernet port....346
8.2.2 Disabling the Ethernet communication.... 347
8.2.3 Disabling remote configuration.... 349
8.3 Storm protection....351
8.4 Parallel Redundancy Protocol....351
8.5 Communication protocols.... 352
8.5.1 Modbus RTU and Modbus TCP....353
8.5.2 Profibus DP....353
8.5.3 SPA-bus....354
8.5.4 IEC 60870-5-103 (IEC-103)....354
8.5.5 DNP 3.0.... 355
8.5.6 IEC 60870-5-101 (IEC-101)....355
8.5.7 IEC 61850....356
8.5.8 Ethernet/IP....357
8.5.9 HTTP server – Webset.... 357
8.5.10 IEC 60870-5-104 (IEC-104)....357
8.6 IP filter....358
8.6.1 Configuring the IP filter.... 358
8.6.2 Unexpected packets.... 360
8.6.3 Alarms....361

9 Applications and configuration examples....362

9.1 Industrial motor protection.... 363
9.2 Rotor earth fault protection (ANSI 64R).... 363

9.3 Arc flash detection..... 364
9.4 Using CSH120 and CSH200 with $I_{02}$ 0.2 A / 1 A core balance CT input..... 367
9.5 Using CSH120 and CSH200 with $I_{02}$ CSH (2 / 20 A) core balance CT input (only for P3x30 models)..... 368

10 Installation..... 371

10.1 Safety in installation..... 371
10.2 Checking the consignment..... 373
10.3 Product identification..... 373
10.4 Storage..... 374
10.5 Mounting..... 374
10.6 Connections..... 378
10.6.1 Supply voltage cards..... 379
10.6.2 Analog measurement cards..... 381
10.6.2.1 Analog measurement cards E , N, 1 and 5 (slot 8)..... 381
10.6.2.2 Analog measurement cards T and 1 (slot 4)..... 383
10.6.3 I/O cards..... 385
10.6.3.1 I/O card “B = 3BIO+2Arc”..... 385
10.6.3.2 I/O card “C = F2BIO+1Arc”..... 386
10.6.3.3 I/O card “D = 2IGBT”..... 388
10.6.3.4 I/O option card “D=4Arc”..... 389
10.6.3.5 I/O card “G = 6DI+4DO”..... 389
10.6.3.6 I/O card “H = 6DI + 4DO (NC)”..... 391
10.6.3.7 I/O card “I = 10DI”..... 393
10.6.4 Arc flash sensor..... 394
10.6.4.1 Mounting the sensors to the switchgear..... 395
10.6.4.2 Connecting the sensors to the device..... 397
10.6.5 Communication cards..... 398
10.6.5.1 COM 1 port..... 404
10.6.5.2 COM 3 – COM 4 ports..... 405
10.6.6 Local port..... 410
10.6.7 Connection data..... 410
10.6.8 External option modules..... 420
10.6.8.1 VSE-001 fiber-optic interface module..... 420
10.6.8.2 VSE-002 RS-485 interface module..... 421
10.6.8.3 VPA-3CG Profibus interface module..... 422
10.6.8.4 VIO 12A RTD and analog input / output modules..... 423
10.6.9 Block diagrams..... 423
10.6.10 Connection examples..... 427
10.6.11 Low-power instrument transformers..... 431
10.6.11.1 Low-power instrument transformer measurement card M and P (slot 8)..... 432
10.6.12 LPVT hub connector (reference EMS59573)..... 433
10.6.13 Voltage adapter..... 435
10.6.13.1 Mounting the voltage adapter..... 438
10.6.13.2 RJ45 terminal locking..... 439
10.6.13.3 Voltage adapter parameters..... 440
10.6.14 RJ45 LPCT/LPVT plug (VW3A8306RC)..... 441

10.7 LPCT configuration ..... 442
10.7.1 Introduction ..... 442
10.7.2 Benefits of LPCTs ..... 442
10.7.3 LPCT characteristics ..... 444
10.7.4 LPCT input characteristics ..... 445
10.7.5 LPCT configuration procedure ..... 446
10.8 LPVT configuration ..... 449
10.8.1 Introduction ..... 449
10.8.2 Benefits of LPVTs ..... 449
10.8.3 LPVT characteristics ..... 450
10.8.4 LPVT input characteristics ..... 452
10.8.5 LPVT configuration procedure ..... 452
10.9 LPVT configuration with VT adapter ..... 454
10.9.1 Introduction ..... 454
10.9.2 Benefits of VT adapter ..... 454
10.9.3 EMS59572 adapter characteristics ..... 454
10.9.4 LPVT input characteristics ..... 455
10.9.5 EMS59572 VT adapter configuration ..... 456
10.10 LPVT voltage sharing application ..... 456
10.11 Arc flash detection system setup and testing ..... 459
10.11.1 Setting up the arc flash system ..... 459
10.11.2 Commissioning and testing ..... 460
10.11.2.1 Checking zones ..... 461
10.11.2.2 Disconnecting trip circuits ..... 461
10.11.2.3 Sensor testing ..... 462
10.11.2.3.1 Testing the sensors ..... 463
10.11.2.3.2 Testing the sensor supervision ..... 463
10.11.2.3.3 Testing the binary I/O connectivity ..... 464
10.11.3 Test report ..... 464
10.11.3.1 Filling in the test report ..... 464
10.11.3.2 Test report example ..... 465
10.11.4 Troubleshooting ..... 466
10.12 Low-power instrument transformer testing ..... 466
10.12.1 Testing tools and equipment ..... 467
10.12.2 Testing the low-power current transformer measurements ..... 467
10.12.3 Testing the low-power voltage transformer measurements ..... 468
10.13 Testing with LPIT test box (reference REL51037) ..... 468
10.13.1 Introduction ..... 469
10.13.2 LPCT/LPVT testing diagram ..... 471
10.13.3 Current injection test ..... 472
10.13.4 Voltage injection test ..... 473
10.13.5 Current and voltage injections test ..... 473
10.13.6 Test input (20th RJ45) ..... 474
10.13.7 LPCT/LPVT Test Sockets and Plugs ESSAILEC® ..... 474
10.13.8 Order codes for LPCT/LPVT accessories ..... 476

10.14 Voltage measurement modes..... 476
10.14.1 Multiple channel voltage measurement – conventional VT..... 478
10.14.2 Multiple channel voltage measurement – LPVT..... 487
10.15 CSH120 and CSH200 Core balance CTs..... 489

11 Test and environmental conditions..... 494

11.1 Disturbance tests..... 494
11.2 Electrical safety tests..... 495
11.3 Mechanical tests..... 496
11.4 Environmental tests..... 496
11.5 Environmental conditions..... 497
11.6 Casing..... 498

12 Maintenance..... 499

12.1 Preventive maintenance..... 499
12.2 Periodic testing..... 500
12.3 Hardware cleaning..... 500
12.4 System status messages..... 500
12.5 Spare parts..... 500
12.6 Self-supervision..... 500
12.6.1 Diagnostics..... 503
12.7 Arc flash detection system maintenance..... 505
12.7.1 Visual inspection..... 506
12.7.2 Hardware cleaning..... 506
12.7.3 Sensor condition and positioning check..... 506

13 Order codes and accessories..... 508

13.1 Order codes..... 508
13.2 Accessories..... 510

14 Firmware revision..... 513

# Legal information

The Schneider Electric brand and any registered trademarks of Schneider Electric Industries SAS referred to in this guide are the sole property of Schneider Electric SA and its subsidiaries. They may not be used for any purpose without the owner's permission, given in writing. This guide and its content are protected, within the meaning of the French intellectual property code (Code de la propriété intellectuelle français, referred to hereafter as "the Code"), under the laws of copyright covering texts, drawings and models, as well as by trademark law. You agree not to reproduce, other than for your own personal, noncommercial use as defined in the Code, all or part of this guide on any medium whatsoever without Schneider Electric's permission, given in writing. You also agree not to establish any hypertext links to this guide or its content. Schneider Electric does not grant any right or license for the personal and noncommercial use of the guide or its content, except for a non-exclusive license to consult it on an "as is" basis, at your own risk. All other rights are reserved.

Electrical equipment should be installed, operated, serviced and maintained only by qualified personnel. No responsibility is assumed by Schneider Electric for any consequences arising out of the use of this material.

As standards, specifications and designs change from time to time, please ask for confirmation of the information given in this publication.

# Safety information

### Important information

Read these instructions carefully and look at the equipment to become familiar with the device before trying to install, operate, service or maintain it.

The following special messages may appear throughout this publication or on the equipment to warn of potential hazards or to call attention to information that clarifies or simplifies a procedure.

This is the safety alert symbol. It is used to alert you to potential personal injury hazards. Obey all safety messages that follow this symbol to avoid possible injury or death.

The addition of either symbol to a “Danger” or “Warning” safety label indicates that an electrical hazard exists which will result in personal injury if the instructions are not followed.

**⚠⚠ DANGER**

**DANGER** indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, **will result in** death or serious injury.

**⚠ WARNING**

**WARNING** indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, **could result in** death or serious injury.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**CAUTION** indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, **could result in** minor or moderate injury.

***NOTICE***

**NOTICE** is used to address practices not related to physical injury.

### Please note

Electrical equipment must only be installed, operated, serviced, and maintained by qualified personnel. A qualified person is one who has skills and knowledge related to the construction, installation, and operation of electrical equipment and has received safety training to recognize and avoid the hazards involved.

No responsibility is assumed by Schneider Electric for any consequences arising out of the use of this material.

### Protective grounding

The user is responsible for compliance with all the existing international and national electrical codes concerning protective grounding of any device.

# EU directive and UKCA regulations compliance

**EU directive compliance**

**UKCA regulations compliance**

**Schneider Electric Limited**
Stafford Park 5
Telford, TF3 3BL
United Kingdom

**EMC compliance**

2014/30/EU

Compliance with the European Commission's EMC Directive. Product Specific Standard was used to establish conformity:

- EN 60255-26 2013

**EMC compliance**

SI 2016 No. 1091

The Electromagnetic Compatibility Regulations:

- BS EN 60255-26 2013

**Product safety**

2014/35/EU

Compliance with the European Commission's Low Voltage Directive. Product Specific Safety Standard was used to establish conformity:

- EN 60255-27 2014

**Product safety**

SI 2016 No. 1101

The Electrical Equipment (Safety) Regulations:

- BS EN 60255-27 2014

**RoHS directive**

2011/65/EU (inclusive of Directive (EU) 2015/863) Compliance

Compliance with the European Commission's on the restriction of the use of certain hazardous substances in electrical and electronic equipment

- EN IEC 63000:2018 / IEC 63000:2016

**RoHS regulation**

SI 2012 No. 3032

The Restriction of the Use of Certain Hazardous Substances in Electrical and Electronic Equipment Regulations

- BS EN IEC 63000:2018

# 1 About this manual

## 1.1 Purpose

This document contains instructions on the installation, commissioning and operation of PowerLogic P3M30 and P3M32.

This document is intended for persons who are experts on electrical power engineering, and it covers the relay models as described by the order code in *13.1 Order codes*.

## 1.2 Related documents

Table 1 - Related documents

| Document | Identification[1)] |
|---|---|
| P3 Advanced Quick Start | P3x3x/EN QS/xxxx |
| eSetup Easergy Pro Setting and Configuration Tool User Manual | P3eSetup/EN M/xxxx |
| RTD and mA Output/Input Modules User Manual | VVIO12A_EN_M_D002 |
| Profibus Interface Module User Manual | VVPA3CG_EN_M_D004 |
| IEC 61850 configuration instructions | P3APS19001EN |
| Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP) | P3APS17002EN |
| EtherNet/IP configuration instructions | P3APS17003EN |
| Parallel Redundancy Protocol for Easergy P3 relays with dual-port 100 Mbps Ethernet interface | P3APS17004EN |
| Communication parameter protocol mappings | P3TDS17005EN |
| Easergy P3 protection functions' parameters and recorded values | P3TDS17006EN |
| IEC103 Interoperability List | P3TDS17009EN |
| DNP 3.0 Device Profile Document | P3TDS17010EN |
| P3 Advanced Series facia label instruction | P3TDS17012EN |
| Restricted earth fault protection using an I0 input of an Easergy P3 relay | P3APS17016EN |

1) xxxx = revision number

## 1.3 Abbreviations and terms

Table 2 - Abbreviations and terms used in this manual

| | |
|---|---|
| AC | Alternating current |
| AFD | Arc flash detection |
| ANSI | American National Standards Institute<br>A standardization organization |
| bps | Bits per second |
| CB | Circuit breaker |
| CBFP | Circuit breaker failure protection |
| CLPU | Cold load pickup |
| CM | Common mode |
| Controlling output | Heavy duty output rated for the circuit breaker controlling |
| CPU | Central processing unit |
| cosφ | Active power divided by apparent power = P/S<br>(See power factor PF.)<br>Negative sign indicates reverse power. |
| CT | Current transformer |
| CT primary | $CT_{PRI}$. Nominal primary value of the IL (star side) current transformer |
| CT' primary | $CT'_{PRI}$. Nominal primary value of the I'L (low-voltage) current transformer |
| CT secondary | $CT_{SEC}$. Nominal secondary value of the IL (high-voltage) current transformer |
| CT' secondary | $CT_{SEC}$. Nominal secondary value of the I'L (low-voltage) current transformer |
| DC | Direct current |
| Dead band | See hysteresis. |
| DI | Digital input |
| Digital output | Relay's output contact |
| DM | Differential mode |
| DMS | Distribution management system |

| | |
|---|---|
| DO | Digital output |
| Document file | Stores information about the relay settings, events and fault logs |
| DSR | Data set ready<br>An RS232 signal. Input in front panel port of PowerLogic P3 devices to disable rear panel local port. |
| DST | Daylight saving time<br>Adjusting the official local time forward by one hour for summer time. |
| DT | Definite time |
| DTR | Data terminal ready<br>An RS232 signal. Output and always true (+8 Vdc) in front panel port of PowerLogic P3 relays. |
| eSetup Easergy Pro | Setting and configuration tool for PowerLogic P3 protection relays |
| ETAR T> | This measurement indicates the time to allow a restart coming from the T> stage (49F, 49M, 49G, 49T) |
| Eth packets per second limit | Use this to set the maximum transmitted packet limit in each second by the PowerLogic P3 device. The recommended setting is 75. |
| Event | A single occurrence in a power system process. In the HMI, event is abbreviated as “E” followed by an identification number. For example, E15 refers to Event 15. |
| F2BIO | 2 x optical BIO interfaces, fibre |
| fy | Frequency on the other side of the breaker. This measurement is available when the voltage scaling mode has synchrocheck configured. |
| GOOSE | Generic object-oriented substation event<br>A specific definition of a type of generic substation event, for peer-peer communication. |
| Hysteresis | I.e. dead band<br>Used to avoid oscillation when comparing two nearby values. |

| | |
|---|---|
| IDMT | Inverse definite minimum time |
| $I_{MODE}$ | Nominal current of the selected mode<br>In feeder mode, $I_{MODE}$= $VT_{PRIMARY}$. In motor mode, $I_{MODE}$= $I_{MOT}$. |
| $I_{MOT}$ | Nominal current of the protected motor |
| $I_N$ | Nominal current<br>Rating of CT primary or secondary |
| $I_{SET}$ | Start setting value I> (50/51) |
| $I_{0N}$ | Nominal current of $I_0$ input in general |
| IEC | International Electrotechnical Commission<br>An international standardization organisation |
| IEC-101 | Communication protocol defined in standard IEC 60870-5-101 |
| IEC-103 | Communication protocol defined in standard IEC 60870-5-103 |
| IEEE | Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers |
| IRIG-B | Inter-Range Instrumentation Group time code B<br>Standard for time transfer |
| IT | Instrument transformer (current or voltage transformer): electrical device used to isolate or transform voltage or current levels |
| LAN | Local area network<br>Ethernet-based network for computers and devices |
| Latching | Digital outputs and indication LEDs can be latched, which means that they are not released when the control signal is releasing. Releasing of latched devices is done with a separate action. |
| LCD | Liquid crystal display |
| LED | Light-emitting diode |
| LPCT | Low-power current transformer |

| | |
|---|---|
| LPIT | Low-power instrument transformer (LPCT or LPVT) |
| LPVT | Low-power voltage transformer |
| NTP | Network Time Protocol for LAN and WWW |
| Operation delay | A setting in eSetup Easergy Pro that specifies the total operate time from the fault occurrence until the output contacts are operated.<br>The delay contains:<br>• start delay<br>• user-configurable operation delay<br>• output contact delay |
| OVF | Indication of the event overflow |
| P | Active power<br>Unit = [W] |
| PF | Power factor<br>The absolute value is equal to cosφ, but the sign is 'IND' for inductive i.e. lagging current and 'CAP' for capacitive i.e. leading current. |
| PLC | Programmable logic controller |
| $P_M$ | Nominal power of the prime mover<br>(Used by reverse/under power protection.) |
| POC signals | Binary signals that are transferred in the communication channel of two P3L30 line differential relays in both directions. POC signals are used to transfer statuses of the DI, VI, VO and logic outputs. |
| PowerLogic P3 Standard | P3U20 and P3U30 relays |
| PowerLogic P3 Advanced | P3F30, P3L30, P3M30/32, P3G30/32 and P3T32 relays |
| pu<br>PU | Per unit<br>Depending of the context, the per unit refers to any nominal value.<br>For example, for overcurrent setting 1 pu = 1 x $I_{MOT}$ . |
| P3M30 | P3M30 motor protection relay |
| Q | Reactive power<br>Unit = [var] |

| | |
|---|---|
| RELxxxxx | Short order code |
| RH | Relative humidity |
| RMS | Root mean square |
| RS232 or RS485 (EIA-232 or EIA-485) | Standard defining the electrical characteristics of a serial communication interface |
| RTU | Remote terminal unit |
| S | Apparent power<br>Unit = [VA] |
| SCADA | Supervisory control and data acquisition |
| SF | Alarm duty watchdog output is energized when the auxiliary power supply is on and the product status is operative. This output is referenced as "service status output" in the setting tool. |
| Signaling output | Alarm duty output rated, not suitable for direct circuit breaker controlling |
| SNTP | Simple Network Time Protocol for LAN and WWW |
| SOTF | Switch on to fault |
| Squelch limit | Noise filter used to force the measured low signal level to zero |
| SPST | Single pole single throw |
| SPDT | Single pole double throw |
| Storm protection limit | Use this setting to limit broadcast messages. For example, limit the storm to 3%, that is 0.03 * 100 Mbps = 30 kbps. This means that only 30 kb (typically 45 packets) of broadcast traffic per second is processed by the PowerLogic P3 device. |
| TCP keepalive interval | Interval between keepalive messages. Keepalive messages are used to keep the connection active and to response faster to a lost connection. |
| TCS | Trip circuit supervision |
| THD | Total harmonic distortion |

| | |
|---|---|
| $U_{0SEC}$ | Voltage at input $U_c$ at zero ohm ground fault. (Used in voltage measurement mode “2LL+$U_0$”) |
| $U_A$ | Voltage input for $U_{12}$ or $U_{L1}$ depending on the voltage measurement mode |
| $U_B$ | Voltage input for $U_{23}$ or $U_{L2}$ depending on the voltage measurement mode |
| $U_C$ | Voltage input for $U_{31}$ or $U_0$ depending on the voltage measurement mode |
| $U_N$ | Nominal voltage<br>Rating of VT primary or secondary |
| UMI | User-machine interface |
| USB | Universal serial bus |
| UTC | Coordinated Universal Time<br>Used to be called GMT = Greenwich Mean Time |
| Webset | HTTP configuration interface |
| VI | Virtual input |
| VO | Virtual output |
| VT | Voltage transformer |
| $VT_{PRI}$ | Nominal primary value of voltage transformer |
| $VT_{SEC}$ | Nominal secondary value of voltage transformer |

## 1.4 Easergy to PowerLogic renaming

Schneider Electric, driven by its “Customer First” Core Value, is fully committed to easing the customer experience with our portfolio on all fronts. With this core mission in mind, the decision to optimize the number of brands has been taken across the entire digital Schneider Electric portfolio to provide a more cohesive and consistent presentation of our offers across different Divisions, bringing a simpler and customer-centric approach that will facilitate the navigation through all the breadth and depth of our offers and that will be a key enabler for an optimized digitization experience.

This brand optimization initiative affects Protection & Control portfolio including Easergy P3 protection and control relays. The Easergy P3 has been renamed to PowerLogic P3. It is essential to emphasize that this renaming exclusively affects the brand name of the products and will have absolutely no consequence on the

current performance, specifications, characteristics, and/or quality of the product, which remain totally unaffected by this brand name migration. During the brand transition project, it may happen that the application of this change to different parts of the offer becomes effective with different time schedules. There is absolutely no difference between Easergy and PowerLogic branded P3 products and accessories. Easergy accessories can be used with PowerLogic P3 product as long as the commercial reference is matching. The commercial references have not changed along with the renaming of the offer. eSetup Easergy Pro and CET850 remain the software to configure PowerLogic P3 protection and control relays.

## 1.5 Description of the document versions

The document version rule was upgraded since the firmware version 30.208 to help understand for which firmware version the user manual is intended.

The document version is composed of the following information:

- Product type
  - P3U stands for PowerLogic P3 Standard; P3X stands for PowerLogic P3 Advanced;
  - P3F stands for PowerLogic P3 Feeder;
  - P3G stands for PowerLogic P3 Generator;
  - P3L stands for PowerLogic P3 Line differential;
  - P3M stands for PowerLogic P3 Motor;
  - P3T stands for PowerLogic P3 Transformer.
- Language and standard definition
  - EN, FR, IT, ES, PT, RU, CN, ANSI, and so on.
  - By default, the IEC standard applies. ANSI version is always published in the English language.
- Document type
  - M stands for User Manual, QS stands for Quick Start Manual, C stands for Communication Manual.
- Major version of the firmware
- Release version of the firmware
- Document version, which loops from A to Z for a dedicated release version.

# 2 Product introduction

## 2.1 Warranty

This product has a standard warranty of 2 years.

Ask your local Schneider Electric representative about our optional 10-year warranty. Local conditions and availability apply.

## 2.2 Product overview

The relay has a modular design and it can be optimized to almost all types of motor applications in low and medium voltage distribution systems.

**Main characteristic and options**

- The relay has all the necessary motor and feeder protection for industrial power distribution networks.
- The relay has an optional interface for connecting four arc flash point sensors.
- The relay has optional arc flash communications and high speed outputs to allow for simple arc flash system configuration.
- Two alternative display options
  - 128 x 128 LCD matrix
  - 128 x 128 LCD matrix detachable
- Power quality measurements and disturbance recorder enable capture of transients
- Wide range of communication protocols, for example:
  - Modbus TCP/IP
  - Profibus
  - IEC61850

**The following options depend on the order code:**

- power supply options
- earth fault overcurrent input sensitivity
- number of digital inputs
- number of trip contacts
- integrated arc-options (point sensors)
- various possibilities with communication interfaces:
  - high-speed outputs
  - simple arc flash system communications (BIO)
  - fiber loop
- front panel protection of IP54

**Protection functions**

- Universal, adaptive protection functions for user-configurable applications like feeder, motor and voltage protection from basic non-directional to directional overcurrent protection and thermal overload
- Neutral voltage displacement, overvoltage and frequency protection including synchrocheck for two breakers

- Single-line diagram, measurements and alarms in the user-machine interface (UMI)
- User-configurable interlocking for primary object control
- Optional arc flash detection utilizing point sensors and a fiber loop that can provide system wide arc flash detection.

**Virtual injection**

- Current and voltage injection by manipulating the database of the product by setting tool disturbance recorder file playback through the product's database

**Robust hardware**

- User-selectable Ethernet, RS485 or RS232 -based communication interfaces
- Designed for demanding industrial conditions with conformal-coated printed circuit boards
- Standard USB connection (type B) for Easergy P3 setting software

**Common technology for cost efficiency**

- Powerful CPU supporting IEC 61850
- Thanks to four setting groups, adaptation to various protection schemes is convenient

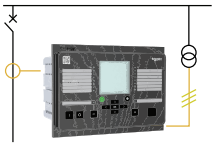
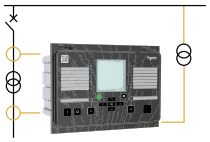
**User-machine interface (UMI)**

- Clear LCD display for alarms and events
- Single-line diagram mimic with control, indication and live measurements
- Programmable function keys and LEDs
- Circuit breaker ON/OFF control
- Common firmware platform with other PowerLogic P3 range protection relays

## 2.3 Product selection guide

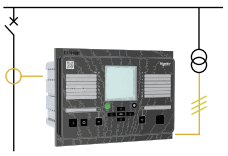
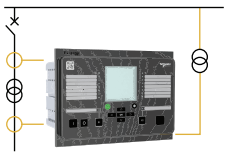
The selection guide provides information on the PowerLogic P3 platform to aid in the relay selection. It suggests PowerLogic P3 types suitable for your protection requirements, based on your application characteristics. The most typical applications are presented along with the associated PowerLogic P3 type.

Table 3 - Applications

| | | PowerLogic P3 Standard | | PowerLogic P3 Advanced | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | |  |  |
| Voltage | | – | P3U30 with directional o/c with voltage protection | | – |
| Feeder | | P3U20 | | P3F30 w. directional P3L30 w. line diff. | – |
| Transformer | | | | – | P3T32 with differential |
| Motor | | | | P3M30 | P3M32 with differential |
| Generator | | | | P3G30 | P3G32 with differential |
| Measuring inputs | Phase current | 1/5A CT (x3) | 1/5A CT (x3) or LPCT (x3) | 1/5A CT (x3) or LPCT (x3)[2)] | 1/5A CT (x6) |
| | Residual current | 1/5A CT or 0.2/1A CT or CSH | | 5/1A+1/0.2A or or 5/1A + CSH | 5/1A+1/0.2A + 5/1A+1/0.2A CT |
| | Voltage | VT (x1) | VT (x4) or LPVT (x4) | VT (x4) or LPVT (x4)[2)] | VT (x4) |
| Arc flash sensor input | | – | | 0 to 4 point sensor | 0 to 4 point sensor |
| Digital I/O | Input | 8/10 | 14/16 | 6 to 36 | 6 to 16 |
| | Output | 5/8 + SF | 11/8 + SF | 10 to 21 + SF | 10 to 13 + SF |
| Analog I/O | Input | 0 or 4 [3)] | | 0 or 4 [3)] | |
| | Output | 0 or 4 [3)] | | 0 or 4 [3)] | |
| Temperature sensor input | | 0 or 8 or 12[3)] | | 0 or 8 or 12[3)] | |
| Front port | | USB | | USB | |
| Nominal power supply | | 24 Vdc or 24...48 Vdc (20...57 Vdc) or 48...240 Vdc/ac (39...265 V dc/ac)[4)] | | 24...48 Vdc (20...57 Vdc) or 110...240 Vdc/ac (88...265 V dc/ac) | |
| Ambient temperature, in service | | -40...60°C (-40...140°F) | | -40...60°C (-40...140°F) | |

[2)] LPCT/LPVT available for P3F30 and P3M30 only
[3)] Using external RTD module
[4)] Check the available power supply range from the device's serial number label.

Table 4 - Communication & others

| | | PowerLogic P3 Standard | PowerLogic P3 Advanced | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | |  |  |
| Communication | | | | |
| Rear ports | RS-232 | ■ | ■ | ■ |
| | IRIG/B | ■ | ■ | ■ |
| | RS-485 | ■ | Using external I/O module | Using external I/O module |
| | Ethernet | ■ | ■ | ■ |
| Protocols | IEC 61850 Ed1 & Ed2 | ■ | ■ | ■ |
| | IEC 60870-5-101 | ■ | ■ | ■ |
| | IEC 60870-5-103 | ■ | ■ | ■ |
| | IEC 60870-5-104 | ■ | ■ | ■ |
| | DNP3 Over Ethernet | ■ | ■ | ■ |
| | Modbus serial | ■ | ■ | ■ |
| | Modbus TCP/IP | ■ | ■ | ■ |
| | Ethernet/IP | ■ | ■ | ■ |
| | Profibus DP | ■ | ■ | ■ |
| | SPAbus | ■ | ■ | ■ |
| Redundancy protocols | RSTP | ■ | ■ | ■ |
| | PRP | ■ | ■ | ■ |
| Others | | | | |
| Control | | 8 objects<br>Mimic | 8 objects<br>Mimic | |
| Logic | Matrix | ■ | ■ | |
| | Logic equations | ■ | ■ | |
| Cyber security | | Password | Password | |
| Withdrawability (Pluggable connector) | | ■ | – | |
| Remote UMI | | – | ■ | |

**NOTE:** The numbers in the following tables represent the amount of stages available for each PowerLogic P3 type.

Table 5 - Protection functions for P3U

| Protection functions | ANSI code | Feeder P3U20 | Feeder P3U30 | Motor P3U20 | Motor P3U30 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Fault locator | 21FL | – | 1 | – | 1 |
| Synchronization check[5)] | 25 | – | 2 | – | 2 |
| Undervoltage | 27 | – | 3 | – | 3 |
| Directional power | 32L, 32R | – | 2 | – | 2 |
| Phase undercurrent | 37 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Temperature monitoring[6)] | 38/49T | 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 |
| Negative sequence overcurrent (motor, generator) | 46 | – | – | 2 | 2 |
| Cur. unbalance, broken conductor | 46BC | 1 | 1 | – | – |
| Incorrect phase sequence | 47 | – | – | 1 | 1 |
| Negative sequence overvoltage protection | 47 | – | 3 | – | 3 |
| Motor start-up supervision / Locked rotor | 48/51LR | – | – | 1 | 1 |
| Thermal overload | 49 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Phase overcurrent | 50/51 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| Earth fault overcurrent | 50N/51N | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 |
| Breaker failure | 50BF | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| SOTF | 50HS | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Capacitor bank unbalance[7)] | 51C | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| Voltage-dependent overcurrent | 51V | – | 1 | – | 1 |
| Overvoltage | 59 | – | 3 | – | 3 |
| Capacitor overvoltage | 59C | 1 | 1 | – | – |
| Neutral voltage displacement | 59N | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| CT supervision | 60 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| VT supervision | 60FL | – | 1 | – | 1 |
| Restricted earth fault with external connection (high impedance) | 64REF<br>64BEF | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Frequent start inhibition | 66 | – | – | 1 | 1 |

| Protection functions | ANSI code | Feeder P3U20 | Feeder P3U30 | Motor P3U20 | Motor P3U30 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Directional phase overcurrent | 67 | – | 4 | – | 4 |
| Directional earth fault o/c | 67N | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 |
| Transient intermittent | 67NI | 1 | 1 | – | – |
| Magnetizing inrush detection | 68F2 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Fifth harmonic detection | 68H5 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Vector shift | 78V | – | 1 | – | 1 |
| Auto-Recloser | 79 | 5 | 5 | – | – |
| Over or under frequency | 81 | – | 2/2 | – | 2/2 |
| Rate of change of frequency | 81R | – | 1 | – | 1 |
| Under frequency | 81U | – | 2 | – | 2 |
| Lockout | 86 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| High-impedance busbar | 87HiZ BB | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Programmable stages | 99 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 |
| Cold load pickup (CLPU) | – | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Programmable curves | – | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| Setting groups [8)] | – | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 |

[5)] The availability depends on the selected voltage measurement mode (in the **Scaling** setting view in eSetup Easergy Pro)
[6)] Using external RTD module
[7)] Capacitor bank unbalance protection is connected to the earth fault overcurrent input and shares two stages with the earth fault overcurrent protection.
[8)] Not all protection functions have 4 setting groups. See details in the manual.

Table 6 - Protection functions for Px3x

| Protection functions | ANSI code | P3F30 | P3L30 | P3M30 | P3M32 | P3G30 | P3G32 | P3T32 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Under-impedance | 21G | – | – | – | – | 2 | 2 | – |
| Fault locator | 21FL | 1 | 1 | – | – | – | – | – |
| Overfluxing | 24 | – | – | – | – | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Synchronization check[9)] | 25 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| Undervoltage | 27 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| Positive sequence under-voltage | 27P | – | – | – | – | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| Directional power | 32L, 32R | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | – |
| Phase undercurrent | 37 | – | – | 1 | 1 | – | – | – |

| Protection functions | ANSI code | P3F30 | P3L30 | P3M30 | P3M32 | P3G30 | P3G32 | P3T32 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Temperature monitoring[10)] | 38/49T | 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 |
| Loss of field | 40 | – | – | – | – | 1 | 1 | – |
| Under-reactance | 21/40 | – | – | – | – | 2 | 2 | – |
| Negative sequence overcurrent (motor, generator) | 46 | – | – | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| Cur. unbalance, broken conductor | 46BC | 1 | 1 | – | – | – | – | – |
| Incorrect phase sequence | 47 | – | – | 1 | 1 | – | – | – |
| Negative sequence overvoltage protection | 47 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| Excessive start time, locked rotor | 48/51LR | – | – | 1 | 1 | – | – | – |
| Thermal overload | 49 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Phase overcurrent | 50/51 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| Earth fault overcurrent | 50N/51N | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 |
| Breaker failure | 50BF | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| SOTF | 50HS | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Capacitor bank unbalance[11)] | 51C | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| Voltage-dependent overcurrent | 51V | 1 | 1 | – | – | 1 | 1 | – |
| Overvoltage | 59 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| Capacitor overvoltage | 59C | 1 | 1 | – | – | – | – | – |
| Neutral voltage displacement | 59N | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| CT supervision | 60 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 |
| VT supervision | 60FL | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Restricted earth fault with external connection (high impedance) | 64REF<br>64BEF | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Restricted earth fault (low impedance) | 64REF | – | – | – | 1 | – | 1 | 1 |
| Stator earth fault | 64S | – | – | – | – | 1 | 1 | – |
| Frequent start inhibition | 66 | – | – | 1 | 1 | – | – | – |
| Directional phase overcurrent | 67 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 |

| Protection functions | ANSI code | P3F30 | P3L30 | P3M30 | P3M32 | P3G30 | P3G32 | P3T32 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Directional earth fault o/c | 67N | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 |
| Transient intermittent | 67NI | 1 | 1 | – | – | – | – | – |
| Magnetizing inrush detection | 68F2 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Fifth harmonic detection | 68H5 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Pole slip | 78PS | – | – | – | – | 1 | 1 | – |
| Auto-Recloser | 79 | 5 | 5 | – | – | – | – | – |
| Over or under frequency | 81 | 2/2 | 2/2 | 2/2 | 2/2 | 2/2 | 2/2 | 2/2 |
| Rate of change of frequency | 81R | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Under frequency | 81U | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| Lockout | 86 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Line differential | 87L | – | 2 | – | – | – | – | – |
| Machine differential | 87M | – | – | – | 2 | – | 2 | – |
| Transformer differential | 87T | – | – | – | – | – | – | 2 |
| High-impedance busbar | 87HiZ BB | 1 | 1 | 1 | – | 1 | – | – |
| Programmable stages | 99 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 |
| Arc flash detection (AFD) | – | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 |
| Cold load pickup (CLPU) | – | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Programmable curves | – | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| Setting groups [12)] | – | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 |

[9)] The availability depends on the selected voltage measurement mode (in the **Scaling** setting view in eSetup Easergy Pro)
[10)] Using external RTD module
[11)] Capacitor bank unbalance protection is connected to the earth fault overcurrent input and shares two stages with the earth fault overcurrent protection.
[12)] Not all protection functions have 4 setting groups. See details in the manual.

Table 7 - Control functions

| Control functions | P3U20 | P3U30 | P3F30 | P3L30 | P3M30 | P3M32 | P3G30 | P3G32 | P3T32 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Switchgear control and monitoring | 2 | 4 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 |
| Switchgear monitoring only | – | – | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| Programmable switchgear interlocking | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ |
| Local control on single-line diagram | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ |
| Local control with O/I keys | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ |

| Control functions | P3U20 | P3U30 | P3F30 | P3L30 | P3M30 | P3M32 | P3G30 | P3G32 | P3T32 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Local/remote function | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ |
| Function keys | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| Custom logic (logic equations) | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ |
| Control with Smart App | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ |

Table 8 - Measurements

| Measurement | P3U20 | P3U30 | P3F30 | P3L30 | P3M30 | P3M32 | P3G30 | P3G32 | P3T32 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| RMS current values | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■[13)] | ■ | ■[13)] | ■[13)] |
| RMS voltage values | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ |
| RMS active, reactive and apparent power | – | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ |
| Frequency | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ |
| Fundamental frequency current values | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■[13)] | ■ | ■[13)] | ■[13)] |
| Fundamental frequency voltage values | – | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ |
| Fundamental frequency active, reactive and apparent power values | – | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ |
| Power factor | – | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ |
| Energy values active and reactive | – | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ |
| Energy transmitted with pulse outputs | – | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ |
| Demand values: phase currents | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ |
| Demand values: active, reactive, apparent power and power factor | – | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ |
| Min and max demand values: phase currents | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ |
| Min and max demand values: RMS phase currents | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ |
| Min and max demand values: active, reactive, apparent power and power factor | – | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ |

| Measurement | P3U20 | P3U30 | P3F30 | P3L30 | P3M30 | P3M32 | P3G30 | P3G32 | P3T32 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Maximum demand values over the last 31 days and 12 months: active, reactive, apparent power | – | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ |
| Minimum demand values over the last 31 days and 12 months: active, reactive power | – | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ |
| Max and min values: currents | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ |
| Max and min values: voltages | – | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ |
| Max and min values: frequency | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ |
| Max andmin values: active, reactive, apparent power and power factor | – | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ |
| Harmonic values of phase current and THD | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■[13)] | ■ | ■[13)] | ■[13)] |
| Harmonic values of voltage and THD | – | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ |
| Voltage sags and swells | – | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ |

[13)] Function available on both sets of CT inputs

Table 9 - Logs and records

| Logs and Records | P3U20 | P3U30 | P3F30 | P3L30 | P3M30 | P3M32 | P3G30 | P3G32 | P3T32 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Sequence of event record | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ |
| Disturbance record | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ |
| Tripping context record | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ |

Table 10 - Monitoring functions

| Monitoring functions | P3U20 | P3U30 | P3F30 | P3L30 | P3M30 | P3M32 | P3G30 | P3G32 | P3T32 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Trip circuit supervision (ANSI 74) | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Circuit breaker monitoring | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Relay monitoring | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ |

## 2.4 Access to device configuration

You can access the device configuration via:

- the eSetup Easergy Pro setting tool
- the device's front panel

**NOTE:** There is a timeout mechanism for Telnet/Serial/Http connections. When logging on via the front panel or web HMI, you are automatically logged out after 15 minutes inactivity.

## 2.4.1 User accounts

By default, the PowerLogic P3 device has three user accounts.

Table 11 - User accounts

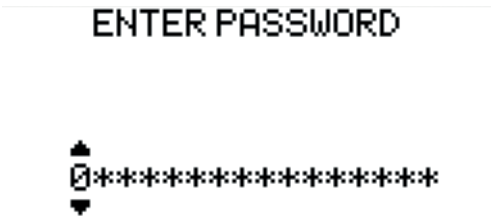
| User account | User name | Default password | Use |
|---|---|---|---|
| User | user | 0 | Can view parameter values, measurements and events. This account cannot modify settings and files. |
| Operator | operator | 1 | Has the same rights as User account and can perform control actions and change settings. |
| Configurator | conf | 2 | Has the same rights as Operator account and is needed during P3 device commissioning. For example, the scaling of the voltage and current transformers can be set only with Configurator account. |

## 2.4.2 Logging on via the front panel

**NOTE:** To log on via the front panel, you need a password that consists of letters, digits, or other characters in the scope of ASCII 0x21~0x7E.

1. Press and OK on the front panel. The **Enter password** view opens.

   Figure 1 - Enter password view

2. Enter the password for the desired access level.

   Select a digit value using , and if the password is longer than one digit, move to the next digit position using .

**NOTE:** There are 16 digit positions in the **Enter password** view. Enter the password starting from the first digit position.

For example, if the password is 2, you can enter 2***, **2*, ***2, or 0002 to log on.

3. Press OK to confirm the password.

**Related topics**

*2.4.4 Password management*

## 2.4.3 HTTP and FTP logon details

You can log on to the HTTP server and FTP using these user names and passwords.

Table 12 - HTTP and FTP logon details

| Protocol | User name | Password |
|---|---|---|
| HTTP | conf | 2 |
| FTP | conf | 2 |

## 2.4.4 Password management

***NOTICE***

**CYBERSECURITY HAZARD**

- Change all passwords from their default values when taking the protection device into use.
- Change all passwords regularly.
- Ensure a minimum level of password complexity according to common password guidelines.

**Failure to follow these instructions can increase the risk of unauthorized access.**

You can change the password for the operator or configurator user accounts in the **DEVICE/TEST > System info** setting view in eSetup Easergy Pro.

The password can contain letters, digits or other characters in the scope of ASCII 0x21~0x7E. However, the new password cannot be any of the default passwords (digits 0–4 or 9999).

Follow these guidelines to improve the password complexity and thus device security:

- Use a password of minimum 8 characters.
- Use alphabetic (uppercase and lowercase) and numeric characters in addition to symbols.
- Avoid character repetition, number or letter sequences and keyboard patterns.
- Do not use any personal information, such as birthday, name, etc.
- Do not use the same password for different user accounts.
- Do not reuse old passwords.

Also, all users must be aware of the best practices concerning passwords including:

- not sharing personal passwords
- not displaying passwords during password entry
- not transmitting passwords in email or by other means
- not saving the passwords on PCs or other devices
- no written passwords on any supports
- regularly reminding users about the best practices concerning passwords

**Related topics**

*2.4.2 Logging on via the front panel*

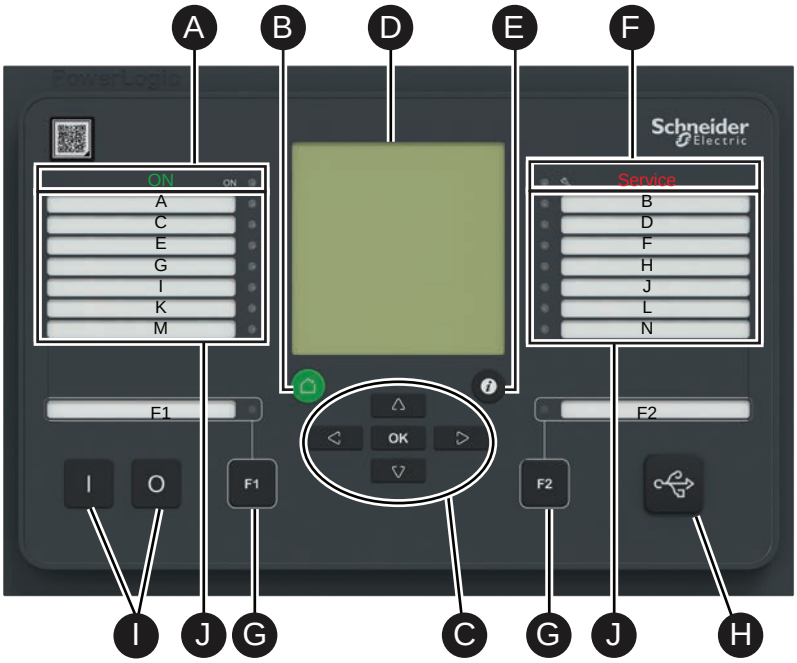
## 2.4.5 Password restoring

If you have lost or forgotten all passwords, contact Schneider Electric to restore the default passwords.

# 2.5 Front panel

PowerLogic P3M30 and P3M32 has a 128 x 128 LCD matrix display.

Figure 2 - PowerLogic P3M30 and P3M32 front panel




A. Power LED
B. HOME/CANCEL push-button
C. Navigation push-buttons
D. LCD
E. INFO push-button
F. Service LED
G. Function push-buttons and LEDs showing their status
H. Local port
I. Object control buttons
J. User-configurable LEDs

## 2.5.1 Push-buttons

| Symbol | Function |
|---|---|
| | HOME/CANCEL push-button for returning to the previous menu. To return to the first menu item in the main menu, press the button for at least 3 seconds. |
| | INFO push-button for viewing additional information, for entering the password view and for adjusting the LCD contrast. |
| | Programmable function push-button.[14)] |
| | Programmable function push-button.[14)] |
| | ENTER push-button for activating or confirming a function. |
| | UP navigation push-button for moving up in the menu or increasing a numerical value. |
| | DOWN navigation push-button for moving down in the menu or decreasing a numerical value. |
| | LEFT navigation push-button for moving backwards in a parallel menu or selecting a digit in a numerical value. |
| | RIGHT navigation push-button for moving forwards in a parallel menu or selecting a digit in a numerical value. |
| | Circuit breaker ON push-button |
| | Circuit breaker OFF push-button |

[14)] The default names of the function buttons are Function button 1 and 2. You can change the names of the buttons in the **Control > Names for function buttons** setting view.

## 2.5.2 LED indicators

The relay has 18 LEDs on the front panel:

- two LEDs for function buttons (F1 and F2)
- two LEDs represent the unit's general status (power and service)
- 14 user-configurable LEDs (A-N)

When the relay is powered, the power LED is green. During normal use, the service LED is not active, it activates only when an error occurs or the relay is not operating correctly. Should this happen, contact your local representative for further guidance. The service LED and watchdog contact are assigned to work together. Hardwire the status output into the substation's automation system for alarm purposes.

The user-configurable LEDs may be red or green. You can configure them via eSetup Easergy Pro.

To customize the LED texts on the front panel for the user-configurable LEDs, the text may be created using a template and then printed. The printed text may be placed in the pockets beside the LEDs.

You can also customize the LED texts that are shown on the screen for active LEDs via eSetup Easergy Pro.

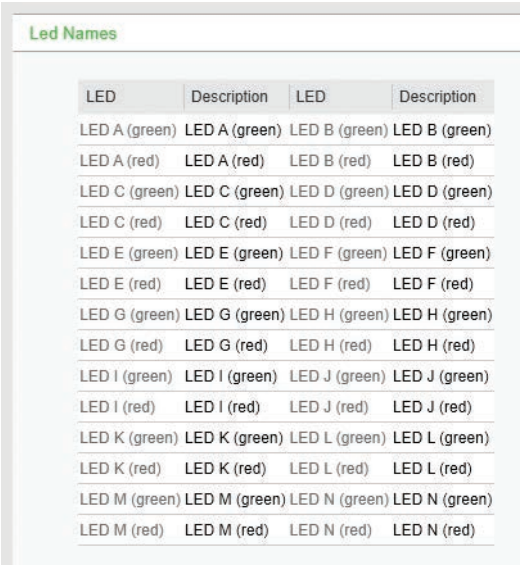
Table 13 - LED indicators and their information

| LED indicator | LED color | Meaning | Measure / Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|
| Power LED lit | Green | The auxiliary power has been switched on. | Normal operation state |
| Service LED lit | Red | Internal fault. Operates in parallel with the self-supervision output | The relay attempts to reboot. If the service LED remains lit, call for maintenance. |
| A–H LED lit | Green or red | Application-related status indicators. | Configurable in the **Matrix** setting view |
| F1 or F2 LED lit | Green | Corresponding function key pressed / activated | Depending on the function programmed to F1 / F2 |

## 2.5.3 Configuring the LED names via eSetup Easergy Pro

1. Go to **General > LED names**.
2. To change a LED name, click the LED **Description** text and type a new name. To save the new name, press **Enter**.

Figure 3 - LED NAMES menu in eSetup Easergy Pro for LED configuration




## 2.5.4 Controlling the alarm screen

You can enable or disable the alarm screen either via the relay's local display or using eSetup Easergy Pro:

- On the local display, go to **Events > Alarms**.
- In eSetup Easergy Pro, go to **General > Local panel conf**.

## 2.5.5 Accessing operating levels

1. On the front panel, press and OK .
2. Enter the password, and press OK.

## 2.5.6 Adjusting the LCD contrast

Prerequisite: You have entered the correct password.

1. Press , and adjust the contrast.
   - To increase the contrast, press .
   - To decrease the contrast, press .
2. To return to the main menu, press .

   **NOTE:** By nature, the LCD display changes its contrast depending on the ambient temperature. The display may become dark or unreadable at low temperatures. However, this condition does not affect the proper operation of the protection or other functions.

## 2.5.7 Testing the LEDs and LCD screen

You can start the test sequence in any main menu window.

To start the LED and LCD test:

1. Press .
2. Press .

The relay tests the LCD screen and the functionality of all LEDs.

## 2.5.8 Controlling an object with selective control

Prerequisite: You have logged in with the correct password and enabled selective control in the **Objects** setting view.

When selective control is enabled, the control operation needs confirmation (select before operate).

- Press to close an object.
  - Press again to confirm.
  - Press to cancel.
- Press to open an object.
  - Press again to confirm.
  - Press to cancel.

## 2.5.9 Controlling an object with direct control

Prerequisite: You have logged in with the correct password and enabled direct control in the **Objects** setting view.

When direct control is enabled, the control operation is done without confirmation.

- Press to close an object.
- Press to open an object.

## 2.5.10 Menus

This section gives an overview of the menus that you can access via the device's front panel.

**The main menu**

Press the right arrow to access more measurements in the main menu.

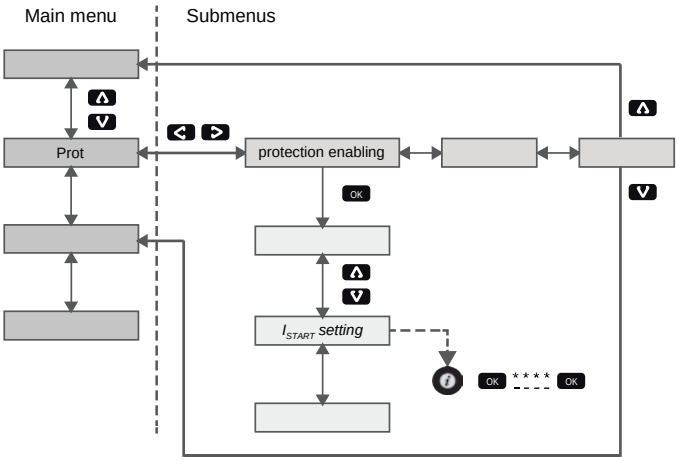
Table 14 - Main menu

| Menu name | Description |
|---|---|
| Active LEDs | User-configurable texts for active LEDs |
| Measurements | User-configurable measurements |
| Single line | Single line or Single line mimic, measurements and control view. This is a default start view. To return to this view from any location, press the HOME/ CANCEL button for at least 3 seconds. |
| Info | Information about the relay: relay's name, order code, date, time and firmware version |
| P | Power: power factor and frequency values calculated by the relay. Press the right arrow to view more measurements. |
| E | Energy: the amount of energy that has passed through the protected line, calculated by the relay from the currents and voltages. Press the right arrow to view more energy measurements. |
| I | Current: phase currents and demand values of phase currents. Press the right arrow to view more current measurements. |
| U | Line-to-line voltages. Press the right arrow to view other voltage measurements. |
| Dema | Minimum and maximum phase current and power demand values |
| Umax | Minimum and maximum values of voltage and frequency |
| Imax | Minimum and maximum current values |
| Pmax | Minimum and maximum power values |
| Month | Monthly maximum current and power values |
| FL | Short-circuit locator applied to incomer or feeder |
| Evnt | Event log: event codes and time stamps |
| DR | Disturbance recorder configuration settings |
| Runh | Running hour counter |

| Menu name | Description |
|---|---|
| TIMR | Timers: programmable timers that you can use to preset functions |
| DI | Digital input statuses and settings |
| DO | Digital output statuses and settings |
| Arc | Arc flash detection settings |
| Prot | Protection: settings and statuses for various protection functions |
| I>, I>>, etc. | Protection stage settings and statuses. The availability of the menus are depends on the activated protection stages. |
| AR | Auto-recloser settings, statuses and registers |
| OBJ | Objects: settings related to object status data and object control (open/closed) |
| Lgic | Logic events and counters |
| CONF | General device setup: CT and VT scalings, frequency adaptation, units, device info, date, time, clock, etc. |
| Bus | Communication port settings |
| Slot | Slot info: card ID (CID) that is the name of the card used by the relay firmware |
| Diag | Diagnosis: various diagnostic information |

### 2.5.10.1 Moving in the menus

Figure 4 - Moving in menus using the front panel




- To move in the main menu, press ∧ or ∨.
- To move in the submenus, press > or <.
- While in the submenu, press ∧ or ∨ to jump to the root.
- To enter a submenu, press OK and use ∨ or ∧ for moving down or up in the menu.
- To edit a parameter value, press i and OK.
- Enter the password, and press OK.
- To go back to the previous menu, press ⌂.
- To go back to the first menu item in the main menu, press ⌂ for at least three seconds.

**NOTE:** To enter the parameter edit mode, enter the password. When the value is in edit mode, its background is dark.

### 2.5.10.2 Local panel messages

Table 15 - Local panel messages

| | |
|---|---|
| Value is not editable: | The value can not be edited or password is not given |
| Control disabled: | Object control disabled due to wrong operating level |
| Change causes autoboot: | Notification that if the parameter is changed the relay boots itself |

## 2.6 eSetup Easergy Pro setting and configuration tool

**⚠⚠ DANGER**

**HAZARD OF ELECTRIC SHOCK, EXPLOSION, OR ARC FLASH**

Only qualified personnel should operate this equipment. Such work should be performed only after reading this entire set of instructions and checking the technical characteristics of the device.

**Failure to follow this instruction will result in death or serious injury.**

eSetup Easergy Pro is a software tool for configuring PowerLogic P3 relays. It has a graphical interface where the relay settings and parameters are grouped under seven tabs:

- General
- Measurements
- Inputs/outputs
- Protection
- Matrix
- Logs
- Communication

The contents of the tabs depend on the relay type and the selected application mode.

eSetup Easergy Pro stores the relay configuration in a setting file. The configuration of one physical relay is saved in one setting file. The configurations can be printed out and saved for later use.

For more information, see the eSetup Easergy Pro user manual.

**NOTE:** Download the latest version of the software from *se.com*.

***NOTICE***

**HAZARD OF EQUIPMENT DAMAGE**

After writing new settings or configurations to a device, perform a test to verify that the relay operates correctly with the new settings.

**Failure to follow these instructions can result in unwanted shutdown of the electrical installation.**

## 2.7 Low-power instrument transformers

Protection devices need current and/or voltage data from the equipment to be protected. For technical, economic and safety reasons, this data cannot be obtained directly from the equipment's medium-voltage (MV) primary elements. For this purpose, low-power instrument transformers (LPITs) can be used.

LPITs:

- reduce the amplitudes of the secondary quantities to be measured
- provide galvanic separation

There are two types of LPITs:

- low-power current transformers (LPCTs) that are connected on the MV network primary circuit and supply a reduced voltage value to the secondary circuit, proportional to the network current on which they are installed.
- low-power voltage transformers (LPVTs) that are connected to the MV network primary and supply the secondary circuit with a reduced voltage value, proportional to the network voltage on which they are installed.

Using LPITs has many benefits compared to using traditional CTs or VTs:

- improved personal safety during testing and operation
- one LPCT replaces the dedicated measurement CTs and protection CTs
- the LPCT primary rating is no longer to be as close as possible to the nominal current
- time and money savings during project planning and execution
- reduced environmental impact because of reduced instrument transformer size

LPITs compliant with the standards IEC 61869 (replacing the IEC 60044 series) part 10 or 11 and IEC 61869 part 8 with dedicated adapter can be connected to the LPIT inputs of PowerLogic P3 devices.

**NOTE:** Passive Rogowski coils are not compatible with our LPCT input.

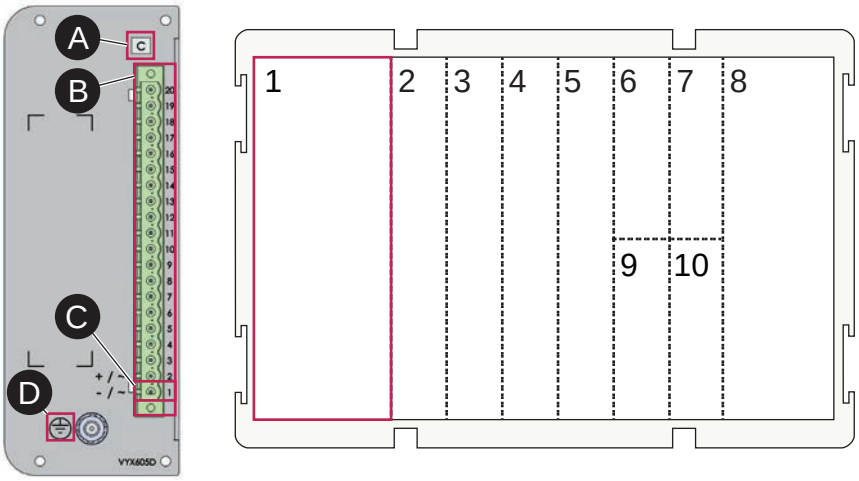
# 3 Mechanical structure

## 3.1 Modularity

The relay has a modular structure. The relay is built from hardware modules that are installed into 10 different slots at the back of the relay. The location of the slots is shown in *Figure 5*.

The type of the hardware modules is defined by the order code.

Figure 5 - Slot numbering and card options in the PowerLogic P3M30 and P3M32 rear panel and an example of defining the pin address 1/C/1:1




| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **A.** | Card C | 1 | Supply voltage [V] |
| **B.** | Connector 2 | 2, 3 | I/O card |
| **C.** | Pin 1 | 4, 5 | I/O or analog measurement card |
| **D.** | Protective grounding | 6, 9 | Communication or I/O option card |
| | | 7, 8, 10 | Analog measurement card (I, U) |

For complete availability information on the different option cards, see *13.2 Accessories*.

*10.6 Connections* contains detailed information on each card.

**Example**

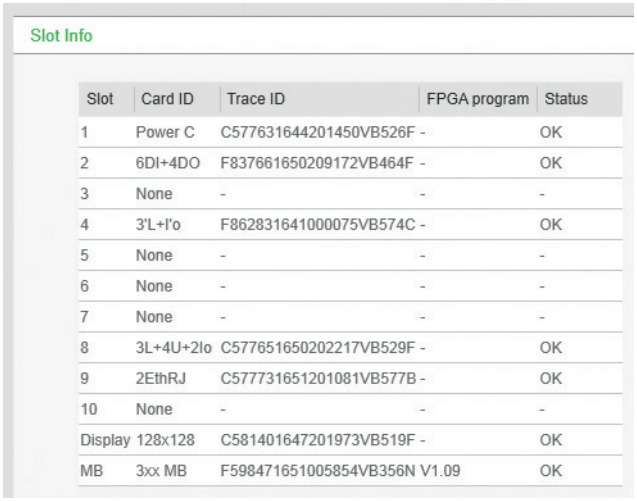
Table 16 - Example of typical model P3M32-CGIII-DAENA-BB

| SLOT | NAME | TYPE |
|---|---|---|
| | Application | M32 = Motor protection relay |
| 1 | Supply voltage | C = 110–240 V ac/dc (6 x DO: 1 change over signal duty and 5 tripping duty) |
| 2 | I/O card I | G = 6DI+4DO (6 x DI, 4 x DO) |
| 3 | I/O card II | I = 10DI (10 x DI) |
| 4 | I/O card III | I = 10DI (10 x DI) |
| 5 | I/O card IV | I = 10DI (10 x DI) |
| 6 | Option card I | D = 4Arc (4 x Arc sensor) |
| 7 | Future option | A = None |
| 8 | Analog measurement card (See application) | E = 3L(5A)+4U+2IO (5/1A +1/0.2A) |
| 9 | Communication interface I | N = 2 x RJ (Ethernet RJ 100Mbs, RSTP, PRP) |
| 10 | Future option | A = None |
| | Display type | B = 128x128 (128 x 128 LCD matrix) |
| | DI nominal voltage | B = 110 V dc/ac, with conformal coating |
| | Digital inputs | 36 pcs |
| | Trip contacts | 9 pcs |
| | Alarm contacts | 1 pc |
| | Self-supervision contact | 1 pc |
| | Phase currents (5A) | 3 pcs |
| | Voltage channels | 4 pcs |
| | (5/1A + 1/0.2A) | 2 pcs |
| | Display | fixed in the relay |

## 3.2 Slot info and order code

The relay's configuration can be checked via the front panel or eSetup Easergy Pro menu called **Slot** or **Slot info**. “Card ID” is the name of the card used by the relay firmware.

Figure 6 - Hardware configuration example view from eSetup Easergy Pro configuration tool




**NOTE:** See *13.1 Order codes* for the relay ordering options.

# 4 Measurement functions

PowerLogic P3 has various amounts of analog inputs depending on the model in use. *Table 18* introduces directly measured and calculated quantities for the power system monitoring. Also see *2.3 Product selection guide*.

The current scaling impacts the following functions:

- Protection stages
- Measurements
- Disturbance recorder
- Fault location calculation

Table 17 - Measurement functions in PowerLogic P3 – conventional CT/VT

| **Measurements Specification** | **P3U20** | **P3U30** | **P3x3x** | **Measurement range** | **Inaccuracy** |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| RMS phase current | ■ | ■ | ■ | 0.025–50 x $I_N$ | I ≤ 1.5 x $I_N$: ±0.5 % of value or ±15 mA<br>I > 1.5 x $I_N$: ±3 % of value |
| RMS earth fault overcurrent | ■ | ■ | ■ | 0.003–10 x $I_N$ | I ≤ 1.5 x$I_{0N}$: ±0.3 % of value or ±0.2 % of $I_{0N}$<br>I > 1.5 x$I_{0N}$: ±3 % of value |
| RMS line-to-line voltage[15)] | — | ■ | ■ | 0.005–1.7 x $U_N$ | ±0.5 % or ±0.3 V |
| RMS phase-to-neutral voltage[15)] | — | ■ | ■ | 0.005–1.7 x $U_N$ | ±0.5 % or ±0.3 V |
| RMS active power (PF >0.5) | — | ■ | ■ | ±0.1–1.5 x $P_N$ | ±1 % for range 0.3–1.5x$P_N$<br>±3 % for range 0.1–0.3x$P_N$ |
| RMS reactive power (PF >0.5) | — | ■ | ■ | ±0.1–1.5 x $Q_N$ | ±1 % for range 0.3–1.5x$Q_N$<br>±3 % for range 0.1–0.3x$Q_N$ |
| RMS apparent power (PF >0.5) | — | ■ | ■ | ±0.1–1.5 x $S_N$ | ±1 % for range 0.3–1.5x$S_N$<br>±3 % for range 0.1–0.3x$S_N$ |
| Frequency | ■ | ■ | ■ | 16 Hz – 75 Hz | ±10 mHz |

| Measurements Specification | P3U20 | P3U30 | P3x3x | Measurement range | Inaccuracy |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Fundamental frequency current values | ■ | ■ | ■ | 0.025-50 x $I_N$ | I ≤ 1.5 x $I_N$: ±0.5 % of value or ±15 mA<br>I > 1.5 x $I_N$: ±3 % of value |
| Fundamental frequency voltage values | — | ■ | ■ | 0.005–1.7 x $U_N$ | ±0.5 % or ±0.3 V |
| Fundamental frequency active, reactive and apparent power values | — | ■ | ■ | ±0.1–1.5 x $P_N$ | ±1 % for range 0.3–1.5x$P_N$<br>±3 % for range 0.1–0.3x$P_N$ |
| Fundamental frequency active power values | — | ■ | ■ | ±0.1–1.5 x $Q_N$ | ±1 % for range 0.3–1.5x$Q_N$<br>±3 % for range 0.1–0.3x$Q_N$ |
| Fundamental frequency reactive power values | — | ■ | ■ | ±0.1–1.5 x $S_N$ | ±1 % for range 0.3–1.5x$S_N$<br>±3 % for range 0.1–0.3x$S_N$ |
| Power factor | — | ■ | ■ | 0.02–1 | ±2° or ±0.02 for PF > 0.5 |
| Active energy | — | ■ | ■ | | ±1 % for range 0.3–1.5x$EP_N$ |
| Reactive energy | — | ■ | ■ | | ±1 %/1h for range 0.3–1.5x$EQ_N$<br>±3 %/1h for range 0.1–0.3x$EQ_N$ |
| Energy transmitted with pulse outputs | — | ■ | ■ | | ±1 %/1h for range 0.3–1.5x$EP_N$<br>±3 %/1h for range 0.1–0.3x$EP_N$ |
| Demand values: phase currents | ■ | ■ | ■ | 0.025–50 x $I_N$ | I ≤ 1.5 x $I_N$: ±0.5 % of value or ±15 mA<br>I > 1.5 x $I_N$ ±3 % of value |

| Measurements Specification | P3U20 | P3U30 | P3x3x | Measurement range | Inaccuracy |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Active power demand | — | ■ | ■ | ±0.1–1.5 x $P_N$ | ±1 % for range 0.3–1.5x$P_N$<br>±3 % for range 0.1–0.3x$P_N$ |
| Reactive power demand | — | ■ | ■ | ±0.1–1.5 x $Q_N$ | ±1 % for range 0.3–1.5x$Q_N$<br>±3 % for range 0.1-0.3x$Q_N$ |
| Apparent power demand | — | ■ | ■ | ±0.1–1.5 x $S_N$ | ±1 % for range 0.3–1.5x$S_N$<br>±3 % for range 0.1–0.3x$S_N$ |
| Power factor demand | — | ■ | ■ | | ±2° or ±0.02 for PF > 0.5 |
| Min. and max. demand values: phase currents | ■ | ■ | ■ | 0.025–50 x $I_N$ | I ≤ 1.5 x $I_N$: ±0.5 % of value or ±15 mA<br>I > 1.5 x $I_N$ ±3 % of value |
| Min. and max. demand values: RMS phase currents | ■ | ■ | ■ | 0.025–50 x $I_N$ | I ≤ 1.5 x $I_N$: ±0.5 % of value or ±15 mA<br>I > 1.5 x $I_N$ ±3 % of value |
| Min. and max. demand values: active, reactive, apparent power and power factor | — | ■ | ■ | | ±1 % for range 0.3–1.5x$P_N$, $Q_N$, $S_N$<br>±3 % for range 0.1–0.3x$P_N$, $Q_N$, $S_N$ |
| Maximum demand values over the last 31 days and 12 months: active, reactive, apparent power | — | ■ | ■ | | ±1 % for range 0.3–1.5x$P_N$, $Q_N$, $S_N$<br>±3 % for range 0.1–0.3x$P_N$, $Q_N$, $S_N$ |

| Measurements Specification | P3U20 | P3U30 | P3x3x | Measurement range | Inaccuracy |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Minimum demand values over the last 31 days and 12 months: active, reactive power | — | ■ | ■ | | ±1 % for range 0.3–1.5x$P_N$, $Q_N$, $S_N$<br>±3 % for range 0.1–0.3x$P_N$, $Q_N$, $S_N$ |
| Max. and min. values: currents | ■ | ■ | ■ | 0.025–50 x $I_N$ | I ≤ 1.5 x $I_N$: ±0.5 % of value or ±15 mA<br>I > 1.5 x $I_N$ ±3 % of value |
| Max. and min. values: voltages | — | ■ | ■ | 0.005–1.7 x $U_N$ | ±0.5 % or ±0.3 V |
| Max. and min. values: frequency | ■ | ■ | ■ | 16 Hz-75 Hz | ±10 mHz |
| Max. and min. values: active, reactive, apparent power and power factor | — | ■ | ■ | ±0.1–1.5 x $P_N$, $Q_N$, $S_N$ | ±1 % for range 0.3–1.5x$P_N$, $Q_N$, $S_N$<br>±3 % for range 0.1–0.3x$P_N$, $Q_N$, $S_N$<br>±2° or ±0.02 for PF > 0.5 |
| Harmonic values of phase current and THD | ■ | ■ | ■ | 2nd–15th | |
| Harmonic values of voltage and THD | — | ■ | ■ | 2nd–15th | |
| Voltage sags and swells | — | ■ | ■ | 0.005–1.7 x $U_N$ | ±2° or ±0.02 for PF > 0.5 |

[15)] The RMS voltage measurement is dependent on the voltage scaling mode.

Table 18 - Measurement functions in PowerLogic P3 – LPIT

| Measurements Specification | P3U20 | P3U30 | P3x3x | Measurement range | Inaccuracy |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| RMS phase current | ■ | ■ | ■ | 0.05-45 x $I_N$ | I ≤ 1.5 x $I_N$: ±0.5 % of value or ±15 mA<br>I > 1.5 x $I_N$: ±3 % of value |
| RMS earth fault overcurrent | ■ | ■ | ■ | 0.003–10 x $I_N$ | I ≤ 1.5 x$I_{0N}$: ±0.3 % of value or ±0.2 % of $I_{0N}$<br>I > 1.5 x$I_{0N}$: ±3 % of value |
| RMS phase-to-neutral voltage | — | ■ | ■ | 0.05–2.08 x $U_N$ | ±0.5 % or ±0.3 V |
| RMS active power (PF >0.5) | — | ■ | ■ | 0.005–1.7 x $U_N$ | ±1 % for range 0.3–1.5x$P_N$<br>±3 % for range 0.1–0.3x$P_N$ |
| RMS reactive power (PF >0.5) | — | ■ | ■ | ±0.1–1.5 x $P_N$ | ±1 % for range 0.3–1.5x$Q_N$<br>±3 % for range 0.1–0.3x$Q_N$ |
| RMS apparent power (PF >0.5) | — | ■ | ■ | ±0.1–1.5 x $Q_N$ | ±1 % for range 0.3–1.5x$S_N$<br>±3 % for range 0.1–0.3x$S_N$ |
| Frequency | ■ | ■ | ■ | 45-65 Hz | ±10 mHz |
| Fundamental frequency current values | ■ | ■ | ■ | 0,05-45 x $I_N$ | I ≤ 1.5 x $I_N$: ±0.5 % of value or ±15 mA<br>I > 1.5 x $I_N$: ±3 % of value |
| Fundamental frequency voltage values | — | ■ | ■ | 0,05–2.08 x $U_N$ | ±0.5 % or ±0.3 V |
| Fundamental frequency active power values | — | ■ | ■ | ±0.1–1.5 x $P_N$ | ±1 % for range 0.3–1.5x$P_N$<br>±3 % for range 0.1–0.3x$P_N$ |

| Measurements Specification | P3U20 | P3U30 | P3x3x | Measurement range | Inaccuracy |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Fundamental frequency reactive power values | — | ■ | ■ | ±0.1–1.5 x $Q_N$ | ±1 % for range 0.3–1.5x$Q_N$<br>±3 % for range 0.1–0.3x$Q_N$ |
| Fundamental frequency apparent power values | — | ■ | ■ | ±0.1–1.5 x $S_N$ | ±1 % for range 0.3–1.5x$S_N$<br>±3 % for range 0.1–0.3x$S_N$ |
| Power factor | — | ■ | ■ | 0.02–1 | ±2° or ±0.02 for PF > 0.5 |
| Active energy | — | ■ | ■ | | ±1 % for range 0.3–1.5x$EP_N$ |
| Reactive energy | — | ■ | ■ | | ±1 %/1h for range 0.3–1.5x$EQ_N$<br>±3 %/1h for range 0.1–0.3x$EQ_N$ |
| Energy transmitted with pulse outputs | — | ■ | ■ | | ±1 %/1h for range 0.3–1.5x$EP_N$<br>±3 %/1h for range 0.1–0.3x$EP_N$ |
| Demand values: phase currents | ■ | ■ | ■ | 0,05–45 x $I_N$ | I ≤ 1.5 x $I_N$: ±0.5 % of value or ±15 mA<br>I > 1.5 x $I_N$ ±3 % of value |
| Active power demand | — | ■ | ■ | ±0.1–1.5 x $P_N$ | ±1 % for range 0.3–1.5x$P_N$<br>±3 % for range 0.1–0.3x$P_N$ |
| Reactive power demand | — | ■ | ■ | ±0.1–1.5 x $Q_N$ | ±1 % for range 0.3–1.5x$Q_N$<br>±3 % for range 0.1–0.3x$Q_N$ |
| Apparent power demand | — | ■ | ■ | ±0.1–1.5 x $S_N$ | ±1 % for range 0.3–1.5x$S_N$<br>±3 % for range 0.1–0.3x$S_N$ |
| Power factor demand | — | ■ | ■ | | ±2° or ±0.02 for PF > 0.5 |

| Measurements Specification | P3U20 | P3U30 | P3x3x | Measurement range | Inaccuracy |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Min. and max. demand values: phase currents | ■ | ■ | ■ | 0.05–45 x $I_N$ | I ≤ 1.5 x $I_N$: ±0.5 % of value or ±15 mA<br>I > 1.5 x $I_N$ ±3 % of value |
| Min. and max. demand values: RMS phase currents | ■ | ■ | ■ | 0.05–45 x $I_N$ | I ≤ 1.5 x $I_N$: ±0.5 % of value or ±15 mA<br>I > 1.5 x $I_N$ ±3 % of value |
| Min. and max. demand values: active, reactive, apparent power and power factor | — | ■ | ■ | | ±1 % for range 0.3–1.5x$P_N$, $Q_N$, $S_N$<br>±3 % for range 0.1–0.3x$P_N$, $Q_N$, $S_N$ |
| Maximum demand values over the last 31 days and 12 months: active, reactive, apparent power | — | ■ | ■ | | ±1 % for range 0.3–1.5x$P_N$, $Q_N$, $S_N$<br>±3 % for range 0.1–0.3x$P_N$, $Q_N$, $S_N$ |
| Minimum demand values over the last 31 days and 12 months: active, reactive power | — | ■ | ■ | | ±1 % for range 0.3–1.5x$P_N$, $Q_N$, $S_N$<br>±3 % for range 0.1–0.3x$P_N$, $Q_N$, $S_N$ |
| Max. and min. values: currents | ■ | ■ | ■ | 0.05–45 x $I_N$ | I ≤ 1.5 x $I_N$: ±0.5 % of value or ±15 mA<br>I > 1.5 x $I_N$ ±3 % of value |
| Max. and min. values: voltages | — | ■ | ■ | 0,05–2.08 x $U_N$ | ±0.5 % or ±0.3 V |
| Max. and min. values: frequency | ■ | ■ | ■ | 45–65 Hz | ±10 mHz |

| Measurements Specification | P3U20 | P3U30 | P3x3x | Measurement range | Inaccuracy |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Max. and min. values: active, reactive, apparent power and power factor | — | ■ | ■ | ±0.1–1.5 x $P_N$, $Q_N$, $S_N$ | ±1 % for range 0.3–1.5x$P_N$, $Q_N$, $S_N$<br>±3 % for range 0.1–0.3x$P_N$, $Q_N$, $S_N$<br>±2° or ±0.02 for PF > 0.5 |
| Harmonic values of phase current and THD | ■ | ■ | ■ | 2nd–15th | |
| Harmonic values of voltage and THD | — | ■ | ■ | 2nd–15th | |
| Voltage sags and swells | — | ■ | ■ | 0.05–2.08 x $U_N$ | ±2° or ±0.02 for PF > 0.5 |

**NOTE:** The measurement display's refresh rate is 0.2 s.

Refer to the following table for the right Modbus address to retrieve measurement values under voltage measurement modes.

Table 19 - Modbus measurement register list

| | Modbus register | RMS voltage mean 3045 | UL1 RMS 6250 | UL2 RMS 6251 | UL3 RMS 6252 | U12 RMS 6253 | U23 RMS 6254 | Uo RMS 6255 | Uo RMS 6256 | UL1y RMS 6257 | U12y RMS 6258 | UL1y(LN +Uo/y/z) RMS 6259 | U12y(LL +Uo/y/z) RMS 6260 | UL1z RMS 6261 | U12z RMS 6262 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Measurement mode** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2LL +Uo | | ■ | — | — | — | ■ | ■ | — | ■ | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 3LN | | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 3LN/L$N_y$ | | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | — | — | — | — | ■ | — | — | — | — | — |
| 3LN/L$L_y$ | | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | — | — | — | — | — | ■ | — | — | — | — |
| 2LL +Uo/LNy | | ■ | — | — | — | ■ | ■ | — | ■ | ■ | — | — | — | — | — |

| | Modbus register | RMS voltage mean 3045 | UL1 RMS 6250 | UL2 RMS 6251 | UL3 RMS 6252 | U12 RMS 6253 | U23 RMS 6254 | Uo RMS 6255 | Uo RMS 6256 | UL1y RMS 6257 | U12y RMS 6258 | UL1y(LN +Uo/y/z) RMS 6259 | U12y(LL +Uo/y/z) RMS 6260 | UL1z RMS 6261 | U12z RMS 6262 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2LL +Uo/LLy | | ■ | — | — | — | ■ | ■ | — | ■ | — | ■ | — | — | — | — |
| 3LN +Uo | | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | — | — | ■ | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| LL +Uo/y/z | | — | — | — | — | ■ | — | — | ■ | — | — | — | ■ | — | ■ |
| LN +Uo/y/z | | — | ■ | — | — | — | — | — | ■ | — | — | ■ | — | ■ | — |

# 4.1 Primary, secondary and per unit scaling

Many measurement values are shown as primary values although the device is connected to secondary signals. Some measurement values are shown as relative values – per unit or percent. Almost all start setting values use relative scaling.

The scaling is done using the rated values of VTs and CTs or LPVTs and LPCTs depending on the selected model order option.

### Scaling settings

The scaling settings define the characteristics of measurement transformers connected to the PowerLogic P3 protection device and determine the correct adaptation and performance of the metering and protection functions. They are accessed via:

- eSetup Easergy Pro or the web HMI in the **General > Scaling** view
- on local panel in the CT-VT view of the **General** menu

Table 20 - Phase current and earth fault overcurrent scaling parameters – conventional CT and VT

| Parameter | Description |
|---|---|
| Motor nominal current | Nominal current of the motor |
| CT' primary | Primary current value of the CT at the I'L (low-voltage) side (only P3x32 devices).<br>In eSetup Easergy Pro, this parameter is CT primary (2). |

| Parameter | Description |
|---|---|
| CT' secondary | Secondary current value of the CT at the I'L (low-voltage) side (only P3x32 devices).<br>In eSetup Easergy Pro, this parameter is CT secondary (2). |
| Nominal input (IL side) | Rated value of the phase current input. The given thermal withstand, burden and impedance are based on this value.<br>See *Table 173* for details. |
| Nominal input (I'L side) | Rated value of the phase current input at I' side. The given thermal withstand, burden and impedance are based on this value (only P3x32 devices). See *Table 173* for details. |
| CT primary | Primary current value of the IL (high-voltage) current transformer |
| CT secondary | Secondary current value of the IL (high-voltage) current transformer |
| $I_{01}$ CT primary | Primary current value of the earth fault $I_{01}$ overcurrent transformer |
| $I_{01}$ CT secondary | Secondary current value of the earth fault $I_{01}$ overcurrent transformer |
| Nominal $I_{01}$ input | Selectable nominal input rating for the earth fault overcurrent input. Select either 5A or 1A depending on which Io input is used. The given thermal withstand, burden and impedance are based on this value.<br>See *Table 173* for details. |
| $I_{02}$ CT primary | Primary current value of the earth fault $I_{02}$ overcurrent transformer |
| $I_{02}$ CT secondary | Secondary current value of the $I_{02}$ overcurrent transformer |
| Nominal $I_{02}$ input | Selectable nominal input rating for the earth fault overcurrent input. Select either 1A or 0.2A depending on which Io input is used. The given thermal withstand, burden and impedance are based on this value. See *Table 173* for details. |
| $I_{03}$ CT primary | Primary current value of the earth fault $I_{03}$ overcurrent transformer |
| $I_{03}$ CT secondary | Secondary current value of the earth fault $I_{03}$ overcurrent transformer |
| VT primary | Primary voltage value of the voltage transformer |
| Nominal $I_{03}$ input | Selectable nominal input rating for the earth fault overcurrent input. Select either 1A or 0.2A depending on which Io input is used. The given thermal withstand, burden and impedance are based on this value. See *Table 173* for details. |
| VT secondary | Secondary voltage value of the voltage transformer |
| $VT_0$ secondary | Secondary voltage value of the neutral voltage displacement voltage transformer |

| Parameter | Description |
|---|---|
| Voltage measurement mode | The device can be connected either to zero-sequence voltage, line-to-line voltage or line-to-neutral voltage. Set the voltage measurement mode according to the type of connection used. |
| Frequency adaptation mode | Parameter used to set the system frequency. There are three modes available: manual, auto and fixed. For more information, see *4.1.1 Frequency adaptation mode*. |
| Adapted frequency | When the frequency adaption mode is set to manual, you can set the frequency in the **Adapted frequency** field, and it is not be updated even if the measured frequency is different. |
| Angle memory duration | Time setting for the directional overcurrent stage to keep the phase angle fixed if the system voltage collapses |
| I' 180 deg. angle turn | A setting to turn I' currents 180 degrees (only P3x32 devices) |
| Power direction | Direction of the power flow:<br>• “Outgoing” retains all the operation as it is in the existing PowerLogic P3 platform.<br>• “Incoming” changes the sign of real and reactive power by multiplying the said quantities by -1. |
| Residual value scaling | Choose to show primary or per unit value of residual currents and voltages. |

Table 21 - Phase current and earth fault overcurrent scaling parameters – LPIT

| Parameter | Description | Value |
|---|---|---|
| LPCT rated nominal current | All measurements are scaled by the LPCT rated nominal current and LPCT rated secondary voltage setting. | 10 A – 1 kA |
| LPCT rated secondary voltage | All measurements are scaled by the LPCT rated nominal current and LPCT rated secondary voltage setting. | Fixed value |
| Protection nominal current | In feeder protection devices (P3U and P3F), the Protection nominal current setting value is used as a reference for all protection settings.<br>**NOTE:** Measurement values are not scaled by the Protection nominal current setting value. | 1–1600 A |
| Use current sensor corrections | If the 'Use current sensor corrections' checkbox is selected, the correction factor settings becomes visible for $I_{L1}$–$I_{L3}$. When the checkbox is not selected, the correction factors are not shown. | |

| Parameter | Description | Value |
|---|---|---|
| IL* magnitude correction factor | Factor to correct the current sensor amplitude. The value is found on the current sensor nameplate. If correction values are not used, the default value is applied. | 0.900–1.100<br>Resolution 0.001<br>Default value 1.000 |
| IL* phase correction offset | Factor to correct the current sensor phase offset. The value is found on the current sensor nameplate. If correction values are not used, the default value is applied. | +-5.00°<br>Resolution 0.01°<br>Default value 0.00° |
| LPVT rated primary voltage | All measurements are scaled by the LPVT rated primary voltage and LPVT rated secondary voltage setting. | 50–500 000 V |
| LPVT rated secondary voltage | All measurements are scaled by the LPVT rated primary voltage and LPVT rated secondary voltage setting. | Fixed value |
| Network voltage | All protection settings are associated to the network voltage setting.<br>**NOTE:** Measurement values are not scaled by the Protection nominal current setting value. | 50–500 000 V |
| Use voltage sensor corrections | If the 'Use voltage sensor corrections' checkbox is selected, the correction factor settings becomes visible for U1–U4. If the checkbox is not selected, the correction factors are not shown. | |
| Primary VT type | | LPVT, VT + LPVT<br>Default value LPVT |
| U* magnitude correction factor | Factor to correct the voltage sensor amplitude. The value is found on the voltage sensor nameplate. If correction values are not used, the default value is applied. | When LPVT selected:<br>• 0.900–1.100<br>• Resolution 0.001<br>• Default value 1.000<br>When VT + LPVT selected:<br>• 30.000–60.000<br>• Resolution 0.001 |
| U* phase correction offset | Factor to correct the voltage sensor phase offset. The value is found on the voltage sensor nameplate. If correction values are not used, default value is applied | +-5.00°<br>Resolution 0.01°<br>Default value 0.00° |
| $I_{01}$ CT primary | Primary current value of the earth fault $I_{01}$ overcurrent transformer | 1–20000 A |

| Parameter | Description | Value |
|---|---|---|
| $I_{01}$ CT secondary | Secondary current value of the earth fault $I_{01}$ overcurrent transformer | 0.1–10 A |
| Nominal $I_{01}$ input | Selectable nominal input rating for the earth fault overcurrent input. Select either 5 A or 1 A depending on which $I_0$ input is used. The given thermal withstand, burden and impedance are based on this value.<br>See *Table 173* for details. | 1.0 A / 5.0 A |
| $I_{02}$ CT primary | Primary current value of the earth fault $I_{02}$ overcurrent transformer | 1–20000 A |
| $I_{02}$ CT secondary | Secondary current value of the earth fault $I_{02}$ overcurrent transformer | 0.1–10 A |
| Nominal $I_{02}$ input | Selectable nominal input rating for the earth fault overcurrent input. Select either 1 A or 0.2 A depending on which $I_0$ input is used. The given thermal withstand, burden and impedance are based on this value.<br>See *Table 173* for details. | 0.2 A / 1.0 A |
| $VT_0$ secondary | Secondary voltage value of the neutral voltage displacement voltage transformer | 25 000–240 0000 V |
| Voltage measurement mode | The device can be connected either to zero-sequence voltage or line-to-neutral voltage. Set the voltage measurement mode according to the type of connection used. | $U_0$, 3LN, 3LN/LNy, 3LN +Uo, LN+$U_0$/y/z |
| Frequency adaptation mode | Parameter used to set the system frequency. There are three modes available: manual, auto and fixed. For more information, see *4.1.1 Frequency adaptation mode*. | |
| Adapted frequency | When the frequency adaption mode is set to manual, you can set the frequency in the **Adapted frequency** field, and it is not be updated even if the measured frequency is different. | 45–65 Hz |
| Angle memory duration | Time setting for the directional overcurrent stage to keep the phase angle fixed if the system voltage collapses | 0.20–3.20 s |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Power direction | Direction of the power flow:<br>• “Outgoing” retains all the operation as it is in the existing PowerLogic P3 platform.<br>• “Incoming” changes the sign of real and reactive power by multiplying the said quantities by -1. | Outgoing/Incoming |
| Residual value scaling | Choose to show primary or per unit value of residual currents and voltages. | PU;Pri |

The scaling equations presented in *4.1.2 Current scaling* and *4.1.3 Voltage scaling for analog module E, F* are useful when doing secondary testing.

## 4.1.1 Frequency adaptation mode

You can set the system frequency in **General > Scaling** in eSetup Easergy Pro.

There are three frequency adaptation modes available:

- **Manual**: When the adaption mode is set to manual, you can set the frequency in the **Adapted frequency** field, and it will not be updated even if the measured frequency is different. However, the relay monitors the system frequency internally and adapts to the new frequency even if the frequency has been set manually.
- **Auto**: The network frequency is automatically updated when the relay has measured the voltage for approximately 45 seconds. The **Adapted frequency** field is updated even if it has been set previously. The frequency is measured from the voltage signals.

  Table 22 - Voltage signals

| Voltage measurement mode | Voltage | Voltage channel |
|---|---|---|
| 2LL+$U_0$, 2LL+$U_0$/LNy, 2LL +$U_0$/LLy | $U_{12}$, $U_{23}$ | $U_1$, $U_2$ |
| 3LN, 3LN+$U_0$, 3LN/LNy, 3LN/LLy | $U_{L1}$, $U_{L2}$ | $U_1$, $U_2$ |
| LN+$U_{0/y/z}$ | $U_{L1}$ | $U_1$ |
| LL+$U_{0/y/z}$ | $U_{12}$ | $U_1$ |

- **Fixed**: The frequency is not updated based on the measured voltage and only the set value is used. This mode is recommended to be used for the line-differential function.

Frequency is not measured under the following two conditions:

- The maximum secondary value of three phase to phase or phase to neutral voltage is less than 5.5 V.
- For the P3U20 device only, the maximum secondary value of three phase current is less than 0.625 A.

## 4.1.2 Current scaling

**NOTE:** The rated value of the relay's current input, for example 5 A or 1 A, does not have any effect on the scaling equations, but it defines the measurement range and the maximum allowed continuous current. See *Table 173* for details.

Table 23 - Primary and secondary scaling – conventional CT

| | **Current (CT)**<br>**Residual current calculated** |
|---|---|
| secondary → primary | $I_{PRI} = I_{SEC} \cdot \frac{CT_{PRI}}{CT_{SEC}}$ |
| primary → secondary | $I_{SEC} = I_{PRI} \cdot \frac{CT_{SEC}}{CT_{PRI}}$ |

For earth fault overcurrent to input $I_0$, use the corresponding $CT_{PRI}$ and $CT_{SEC}$ values. For earth fault stages using $I_{0\ Calc}$ signals, use the phase current CT values for $CT_{PRI}$ and $CT_{SEC}$.

**Examples**

1. **Secondary to primary**

   CT = 500 / 5
   Current to the relay's input is 4 A.
   => Primary current is $I_{PRI}$ = 4 x 500 / 5 = 400 A

2. **Primary to secondary**

   CT = 500 / 5
   The relay displays $I_{PRI}$ = 400 A
   => Injected current is $I_{SEC}$ = 400 x 5 / 500 = 4 A

**Per unit [pu] scaling**

For phase currents excluding ArcI>stage:

1 pu = 1 x $I_{MOT}$ = 100%, where $I_{MOT}$ is the rated current of the motor.

The rated current for high-voltage side (HV) and low-voltages side (LV) are calculated by the relay itself using *Equation 1*.

Equation 1

$$I_{MOT} = \frac{S_{MOT}}{\sqrt{3} \cdot U_{MOT}}$$

$I_{MOT}$ = The rated current 1 pu.

$S_{MOT}$ = Rated apparent power of the protected object

$U_{MOT}$ =Rated line-to-line voltage of the protected object

For earth fault overcurrents and ArcI> stage:

1 pu = 1 x $CT_{SEC}$ for secondary side and 1 pu = 1 x $CT_{PRI}$ for primary side.

| | **Phase current scaling excluding ArcI> stage** | **Earth fault overcurrent ($3I_0$) scaling and phase current scaling for ArcI> stage** |
|---|---|---|
| secondary → per unit | $I_{PU} = \frac{I_{SEC} \cdot CT_{PRI}}{CT_{SEC} \cdot I_{GN}}$ | $I_{PU} = \frac{I_{SEC}}{CT_{SEC}}$ |
| per unit → secondary | $I_{SEC} = I_{PU} \cdot CT_{SEC} \cdot \frac{I_{GN}}{CT_{PRI}}$ | $I_{SEC} = I_{PU} \cdot CT_{SEC}$ |

**Examples**

1. **Secondary to per unit for ArcI>**

   CT = 750 / 5
   Current injected to the relay's inputs is 7 A.
   Per unit current is $I_{PU}$ = 7 / 5 = 1.4 pu = 140%

2. **Secondary to per unit for phase currents excluding ArcI>**

   CT = 750/5
   $I_{MOT}$ = 525 A
   Current injected to the relay's inputs is 7 A.
   Per unit current is $I_{PU}$ = 7 x 750 / (5 x 525) = 2.00 pu = 2.00 x $I_{MOT}$ = 200%

3. **Per unit to secondary for ArcI>**

   CT = 750 / 5
   The relay setting is 2 pu = 200%.
   Secondary current is $I_{SEC}$ = 2 x 5 = 10 A

4. **Per unit to secondary for phase currents excluding ArcI>**

   CT = 750 / 5
   $I_{MOT}$ = 525 A
   The relay setting is 2 x $I_{MOT}$ = 2 pu = 200%.
   Secondary current is $I_{SEC}$ = 2 x 5 x 525 / 750 = 7 A

5. **Secondary to per unit for earth fault overcurrent**

   Input is $I_{01}$.
   $CT_0$ = 50 / 1
   Current injected to the relay's input is 30 mA.
   Per unit current is $I_{PU}$ = 0.03 / 1 = 0.03 pu = 3%

6. **Secondary to per unit for earth fault overcurrent**

   Input is $I_{01}$.
   $CT_0$ = 50 / 1

The relay setting is 0.03 pu = 3%.

Secondary current is $I_{SEC}$ = 0.03 x 1 = 30 mA

7. **Secondary to per unit for earth fault overcurrent**

   Input is $I_{0\ Calc}$.

   CT = 750 / 5

   Currents injected to the relay's $I_{L1}$ input is 0.5 A.

   $I_{L2} = I_{L3} = 0$.

   Per unit current is $I_{PU}$ = 0.5 / 5 = 0.1 pu = 10%

8. **Secondary to per unit for earth fault overcurrent**

   Input is $I_{0\ Calc}$.

   CT = 750 / 5

   The relay setting is 0.1 pu = 10%.

   If $I_{L2} = I_{L3}$ = 0, then secondary current to $I_{L1}$ is $I_{SEC}$ = 0.1 x 5 = 0.5 A

## 4.1.3 Voltage scaling for analog module E, F

**NOTE:** Voltage transformer scaling is based on the line-to-line voltages in all voltage measurements modes.

Table 25 - Primary/secondary scaling of line-to-line voltages

| | **Line-to-line voltage measurement (LL) with VT** | **Line-to-neutral voltage measurement (LN) with VT** |
|---|---|---|
| secondary → primary | $U_{PRI} = U_{SEC} \cdot \frac{VT_{PRI}}{VT_{SEC}}$ | $U_{PRI} = \sqrt{3} \cdot U_{SEC} \cdot \frac{VT_{PRI}}{VT_{SEC}}$ |
| primary → secondary | $U_{SEC} = U_{PRI} \cdot \frac{VT_{SEC}}{VT_{PRI}}$ | $U_{SEC} = \frac{U_{PRI}}{\sqrt{3}} \cdot \frac{VT_{SEC}}{VT_{PRI}}$ |

Table 26 - Primary/secondary scaling of line-to-line voltages

| | **Line-to-line voltage measurement (LL) with VT** | **Line-to-neutral voltage measurement (LN) with VT** | **Line-to-neutral voltage measurement with LPVT** |
|---|---|---|---|
| secondary → primary | $U_{PRI} = U_{SEC} \cdot \frac{VT_{PRI}}{VT_{SEC}}$ | $U_{PRI} = \sqrt{3} \cdot U_{SEC} \cdot \frac{VT_{PRI}}{VT_{SEC}}$ | |
| primary → secondary | $U_{SEC} = U_{PRI} \cdot \frac{VT_{SEC}}{VT_{PRI}}$ | $U_{SEC} = \frac{U_{PRI}}{\sqrt{3}} \cdot \frac{VT_{SEC}}{VT_{PRI}}$ | |

**Examples**

1. **Secondary to primary. Voltage measurement mode is "2LL+$U_0$"**

VT = 12000/110

Voltage connected to the relay's input $U_A$ or $U_B$ is 100 V.

=> Primary voltage is $U_{PRI}$ = 100x12000/110 = 10909 V.

2. **Secondary to primary. Voltage measurement mode is "3LN**

   VT = 12000/110

   Three phase symmetric voltages connected to the relay's inputs $U_A$, $U_B$ and $U_C$ are 57.7 V.

   => Primary voltage is $U_{PRI}$ = √3 x58x12000/110 = 10902 V

3. **Primary to secondary. Voltage measurement mode is "2LL+$U_0$"**

   VT = 12000/110

   The relay displays $U_{PRI}$ = 10910 V.

   => Secondary voltage is $U_{SEC}$ = 10910x110/12000 = 100 V

4. **Primary to secondary. Voltage measurement mode is "3LN**

   VT = 12000/110

   The relay displays $U_{12} = U_{23} = U_{31}$ = 10910 V.

   => Symmetric secondary voltages at $U_A$, $U_B$ and $U_C$ are $U_{SEC}$ = 10910/√3 x110/12000 = 57.7 V.

**Per unit [pu] scaling of line-to-line voltages**

One per unit = 1 pu = 1 x $U_N$ = 100%, where $U_N$ = rated voltage of the VT.

| | **Line-to-line voltage scaling** | |
|---|---|---|
| | **Voltage measurement mode = "2LL+$U_0$", "1LL +$U_0$/LLy", "2LL/LLy", "LL/LLy/LLz"** | **Voltage measurement mode = "3LN"** |
| secondary → per unit | $U_{PU} = \frac{U_{SEC}}{VT_{SEC}} \cdot \frac{VT_{PRI}}{U_N}$ | $U_{PU} = \sqrt{3} \cdot \frac{U_{SEC}}{VT_{SEC}} \cdot \frac{VT_{PRI}}{U_N}$ |
| per unit → secondary | $U_{SEC} = U_{PU} \cdot VT_{SEC} \cdot \frac{U_N}{VT_{PRI}}$ | $U_{SEC} = U_{PU} \cdot \frac{VT_{SEC}}{\sqrt{3}} \cdot \frac{U_N}{VT_{PRI}}$ |

**Examples**

1. **Secondary to per unit. Voltage measurement mode is "2LL+$U_0$".**

   VT = 12000/110

   Voltage connected to the relay's input $U_A$ or $U_B$ is 110 V.

   => Per unit voltage is $U_{PU}$ = 110/110 = 1.00 pu = 1.00 x $U_N$ = 100%

2. **Secondary to per unit. Voltage measurement mode is "3LN".**

   VT = 12000/110

   Three symmetric phase-to-neutral voltages connected to the relay's inputs $U_A$, $U_B$ and $U_C$ are 63.5 V

   => Per unit voltage is $U_{PU}$ = √3 x63.5/110x12000/11000 = 1.00 pu = 1.00 x $U_N$ = 100%

3. **Per unit to secondary. Voltage measurement mode is "2LL+$U_0$".**

   VT = 12000/110

   The relay displays 1.00 pu = 100%.

   => Secondary voltage is $U_{SEC}$ = 1.00 x 110 x 11000/12000 = 100.8 V

4. **Per unit to secondary. Voltage measurement mode is "3LN".**

   VT = 12000/110

   $U_N$ = 11000 V

   The relay displays 1.00 pu = 100%.

   => Three symmetric phase-to-neutral voltages connected to the relay 's inputs $U_A$,$U_B$ and $U_C$ are $U_{SEC}$ = 1.00 x 110/√3 x 11000/12000 = 58.2 V

**Per unit [pu] scaling of neutral displacement voltage**

| | **Neutral displacement voltage ($U_0$) scaling** | |
|---|---|---|
| | **Voltage measurement mode = "2LL+$U_0$", "1LL +$U_0$/LLy"** | **Voltage measurement mode = "3LN"** |
| secondary → per unit | $U_{PU} = \frac{U_{SEC}}{U_{0SEC}}$ | $U_{PU} = \frac{1}{VT_{SEC}} \cdot \frac{\left\|\overline{U}_a + \overline{U}_b + \overline{U}_c\right\|_{SEC}}{\sqrt{3}}$ |
| per unit →secondary | $U_{SEC} = U_{PU} \cdot U_{0SEC}$ | $\left\|\overline{U}_a + \overline{U}_b + \overline{U}_c\right\|_{SEC} = \sqrt{3} \cdot U_{PU} \cdot VT_{SEC}$ |

**Examples**

1. **Secondary to per unit. Voltage measurement mode is "2LL+$U_0$".**

   $U_{0SEC}$ = 110 V (This is a configuration value corresponding to $U_0$ at full earth fault.)

   Voltage connected to the relay's input $U_C$ is 22 V.

   => Per unit voltage is $U_{PU}$ = 22/110 = 0.20 pu = 20%

2. **Secondary to per unit. Voltage measurement mode is "3LN".**

   VT = 12000/110

   Voltage connected to the relay's input $U_A$ is 38.1 V, while $U_B$ = $U_C$ = 0.

   => Per unit voltage is $U_{PU}$ = (38.1+0+0)/(√3 x110) = 0.20 pu = 20%

3. **Per unit to secondary. Voltage measurement mode is "2LL+$U_0$".**

   $U_{0SEC}$ = 110 V (This is a configuration value corresponding to $U_0$ at full earth fault.)

   The relay displays $U_0$ = 20%.

   => Secondary voltage at input $U_C$ is $U_{SEC}$ = 0.20x110 = 22 V

4. **Per unit to secondary. Voltage measurement mode is "3LN".**

   VT = 12000/110

   The relay displays $U_0$ = 20%.

=> If $U_B = U_C = 0$, then secondary voltages at $U_A$ is USEC = √3 x0.2x110 = 38.1 V

## 4.1.4 Residual value scaling

“Residual value scaling” setting allows users to choose to show primary or per unit value of residual currents and voltages. The conversion is based on primary and secondary nominal value of CT and PT.

The user can see the changes through “measurements -> current and voltage” and residual value relevant protection page, such as 50N/51N, 67N,67NI,59N and 50BF.

Table 27 - Scaling equations between residual pu voltage and primary voltage

| | **Residual voltage scaling** | |
|---|---|---|
| | **Voltage measurement mode with $U_0$ measurement** | **Voltage measurement mode without $U_0$ measurement** |
| Primary → per unit | $U_{pu} = \frac{U_{PRI}}{U_{0SEC}} \cdot \frac{VT_{SEC}}{VT_{PRI}}$ | $U_{PU} = \frac{\lvert\overline{U_a} + \overline{U_b} + \overline{U_c}\rvert_{PRI}}{\sqrt{3} \cdot VT_{PRI}}$ |
| Per unit → primary | $U_{PRI} = U_{PU} \cdot U_{0SEC} \cdot \frac{VT_{PRI}}{VT_{SEC}}$ | $\lvert\overline{U_a} + \overline{U_b} + \overline{U_c}\rvert_{PRI} = \sqrt{3} \cdot U_{PU} \cdot VT_{PRI}$ |

**Examples**

1. Primary to per unit for with $U_0$ measurement

   VT = 10000 / 100

   $U_{0SEC}$ = 57.75 V

   The relay displays $U_0$ = 57.75 V

   The per unit $U_{PU}$ = (57.75 * 100) / (57.75 * 10000) = 0.01 pu

2. Per unit to primary for with $U_0$ measurement

   VT = 10000 / 100

   $U_{0SEC}$ = 57.75 V

   The $U_0$ injected to the relay is 0.01 pu.

   The primary value is $U_{PRI}$ = 0.01 * 57.75 * 10000 / 100 = 57.75 V.

3. Primary to per unit for without $U_0$ measurement

   VT = 10000 / 100

   Three symmetric phase-to-neutral voltages $U_A$ is 1747 V, while $U_B = U_C$ = 0.

   Per unit value is $U_{PU}$ = (1747 + 0 + 0)/(√3 * 10000) = 0.1 pu = 10%.

4. Per unit to primary value for without $U_0$ measurement

VT = 10000 / 100

The relay displays $U_0$ = 0.1 pu.

The primary value is $U_{0PRI}$ = √3 * 0.1 * 10000 = 1747 V.

Table 28 - Scaling equations between residual pu current and primary current

| | **Residual current scaling** | |
|---|---|---|
| | **Phase current scaling** | **Calculated $I_0$ scaling** |
| Primary → per unit | $I_{PU} = \frac{I_{PRI}}{I_{MODE}}$ | $I_{PU} = \frac{I_{PRI}}{CT_{PRI}}$ |
| Per unit → primary | $I_{PRI} = I_{PU} \cdot I_{MODE}$ | $I_{PRI} = I_{PU} \cdot CT_{PRI}$ |

**Examples**

1. Primary to per unit for phase current scaling

   Input is $I_0$.

   The relay displays $I_{PRI}$ = 50 A.

   The $I_{MODE}$ = 50 A.

   Per unit current is $I_{pu}$ = 50 / 50 = 1 pu.

2. Per unit to primary for phase current scaling

   Input is $I_0$.

   $U_{0SEC}$ = 57.75 V

   The relay displays $I_{pu}$ = 1 pu.

   The $I_{MODE}$ = 50 A.

   Primary current is $I_{PRI}$ = 1 * 50 = 400 A.

3. Primary to per unit for calculated $I_0$ scaling

   Input is $I_{0Calc}$

   CT = 750 / 5.

   Current $I_{L1}$ is 75 A.

   $I_{L2} = I_{L3}$ = 0

   Per unit current is $I_{PU}$ = 75 / 750 = 0.1 pu = 10%.

4. Per unit to primary for calculated $I_0$ scaling

   Input is $I_{0Calc}$ .

   CT = 750 / 5

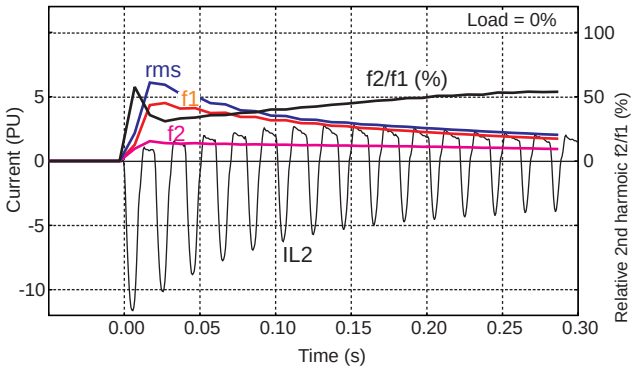
   Current injected to the relay's inputs is 0.1 pu.

   Primary current is $I_{PRI}$ = 0.1 * 750 = 75 A.

## 4.2 Measurements for protection functions

The relay uses root mean square (RMS) measurement for the protection stages if not stated otherwise in the protection stage description.

Figure 7 - Example of various current values of a transformer inrush current




All the direct measurements are based on fundamental frequency values. The exceptions are frequency and instantaneous current for arc protection. Most protection functions are also based on the fundamental frequency values.

*Figure 7* shows a current waveform and the corresponding fundamental frequency component f1, second harmonic f2, and RMS value in a special case where the current deviates significantly from a pure sine wave.

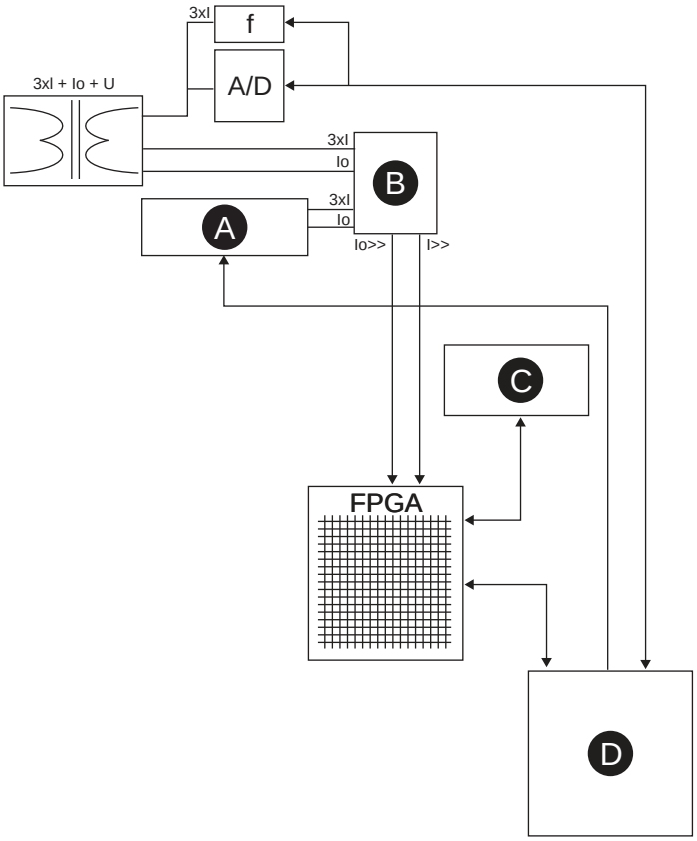
## 4.3 Measurements for arc flash detection function

The three-phase current measurement and ground fault current measurement for arc flash detection are done with electronics. The electronics compares the current levels to the start settings - THRESHOLDs - and gives a binary signals “I>” or “$I_{01}$>” to the arc flash detection function if limit is exceeded. All the frequency components of the currents are taken into account.

Signals “I>” or “$I_0$>” are connected to an FPGA chip which implements the arc flash detection function. The start settings are named “I> int” and “$I_{01}$> int” in the local LCD panel or eSetup Easergy Pro views, these settings are used to set the THRESHOLD levels for the electronics.

**NOTE:** The arc flash detection function is not yet available in LPIT models.

Figure 8 - Measurement logic for the arc flash detection function




**A.** Threshold
**B.** Comp.
**C.** Conf. memory
**D.** CPU

## 4.4 RMS values

### RMS currents

The relay calculates the RMS value of each phase current. The minimum and maximum RMS values are recorded and stored (see *4.7 Minimum and maximum values*).

$$I_{RMS} = \sqrt{I_{f1}^{2} + I_{f2}^{2} + ... + I_{f15}^{2}}$$

### RMS voltages

The relay calculates the RMS value of each voltage input. The minimum and the maximum of RMS values are recorded and stored (see *4.7 Minimum and maximum values*).

$$U_{RMS} = \sqrt{U_{f1}^{2} + U_{f2}^{2} + ... + U_{f15}^{2}}$$

## 4.5 Harmonics and total harmonic distortion (THD)

The relay calculates the the total harmonic distortions (THDs) as a percentage of the currents and voltages values measured at the fundamental frequency. The

relay calculates the harmonics from the 2nd to the 15th of phase currents and voltages. (The 17th harmonic component is also shown partly in the value of the 15th harmonic component. This is due to the nature of digital sampling.)

The harmonic distortion is calculated:

Equation 2

$$THD = \frac{\sqrt{\sum_{i=2}^{15} f_i^2}}{h_1}$$

$f_1$ = Fundamental value

$f_{2-15}$ = Harmonics

**Example**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| $f_1$ = 100 A, | $f_3$ = 10 A, | $f_7$ = 3 A, | $f_{11}$ = 8 A |

$$THD = \frac{\sqrt{10^2 + 3^2 + 8^2}}{100} = 13.2\%$$

For reference, the RMS value is:

$$RMS = \sqrt{100^2 + 10^2 + 3^2 + 8^2} = 100.9A$$

Another way to calculate the THD is to use the RMS value as reference instead of the fundamental frequency value. In the example above, the result would then be 13.0 %.

## 4.6 Demand values

The device calculates average i.e. demand values of phase currents $I_{L1}$, $I_{L2}$, $I_{L3}$ and power values S, P and Q.

The demand time is configurable from 10 to 60 minutes with the parameter "Demand time".

Figure 9 - Demand values

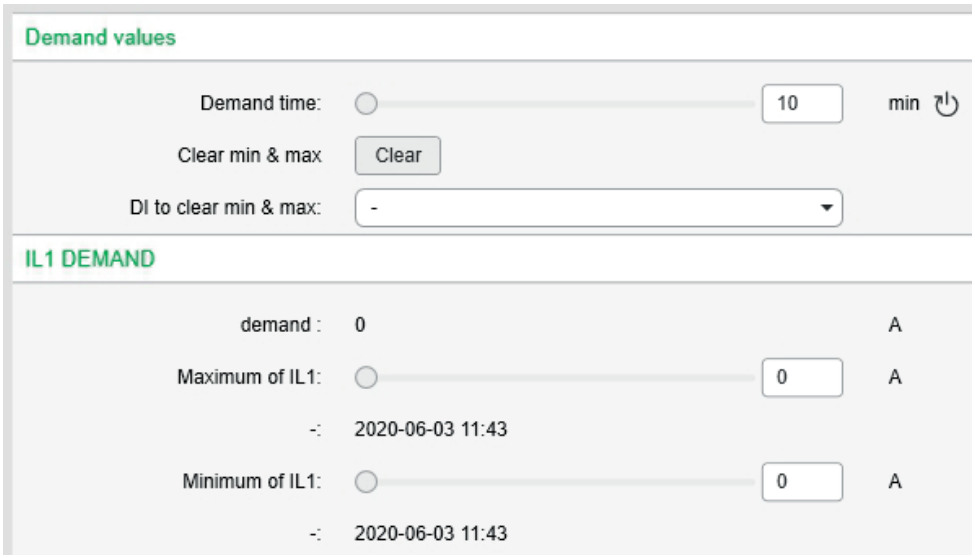



Table 29 - Demand value parameters

| Parameter | Value | Unit | Description | Set[16)] |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Time | 10 – 30 | min | Demand time (averaging time) | Set |
| **Fundamental frequency values** | | | | |
| $I_{L1}$da | | A | Demand of phase current $I_{L1}$ | |
| $I_{L2}$da | | A | Demand of phase current $I_{L2}$ | |
| $I_{L3}$da | | A | Demand of phase current $I_{L3}$ | |
| Pda | | kW | Demand of active power P | |
| PFda | | | Demand of power factor PF | |
| Qda | | kvar | Demand of reactive power Q | |
| Sda | | kVA | Demand of apparent power S | |
| **RMS values** | | | | |
| $I_{L1}$RMSda | | A | Demand of RMS phase current $I_{L1}$ | |
| $I_{L2}$RMSda | | A | Demand of RMS phase current $I_{L2}$ | |
| $I_{L3}$RMSda | | A | Demand of RMS phase current $I_{L3}$ | |
| Prmsda | | kW | Demand of RMS active power P | |
| Qrmsda | | kvar | Demand of RMS reactive power Q | |
| Srmsda | | kVA | Demand of RMS apparent power S | |

16) Set = An editable parameter (password needed)

# 4.7 Minimum and maximum values

Minimum and maximum values are registered with time stamps since the latest manual clearing or since the relay has been restarted. The available registered values are listed in *Table 30*.

Figure 10 - Minimum and maximum values

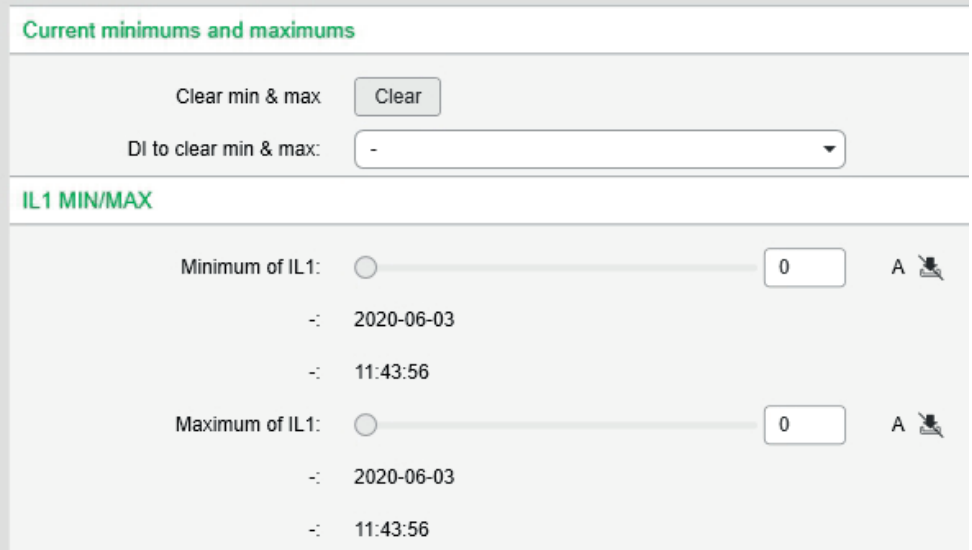



Table 30 - Minimum and maximum measurement values

| Min & Max measurement | Description |
|---|---|
| $I_{L1}$, $I_{L2}$, $I_{L3}$ | Phase current, fundamental frequency value |
| $I_{L1\ RMS}$, $I_{L2\ RMS}$, $I_{L3\ RMS}$ | Phase current, RMS value |
| $I_{01}$, $I_{02}$ | Earth fault overcurrent, fundamental value |
| $U_A$, $U_B$, $U_C$, $U_D$ | Voltages, fundamental frequency values |
| $U_A$RMS, $U_B$RMS, $U_C$RMS, $U_D$RMS | Line-to-neutral voltages, RMS value |
| f | Frequency |
| P, Q, S | Active, reactive, apparent power |
| P.F. | Power factor |

The clearing parameter "ClrMax" is common for all these values.

Table 31 - Parameters

| Parameter | Value | Description | Set[17)] |
|---|---|---|---|
| ClrMax | -; Clear | Reset all minimum and maximum values | Set |

[17)] Set = An editable parameter (password needed).

# 4.8 Maximum values of the last 31 days and 12 months

The maximum and minimum values of the last 31 days and the last 12 months are stored in the relay's non-volatile memory. You can view them in the **Logs > Month max** setting view in eSetup Easergy Pro.

**NOTE:** The saving process starts every 30 minutes and it takes a while. If the relay's auxiliary supply power is switched off before all values have been saved, the old values remain for the unsaved ones.

Corresponding time stamps are stored for the last 31 days. The registered values are listed in *Table 32*.

Figure 11 - Maximum and minimum values of the past 31 days

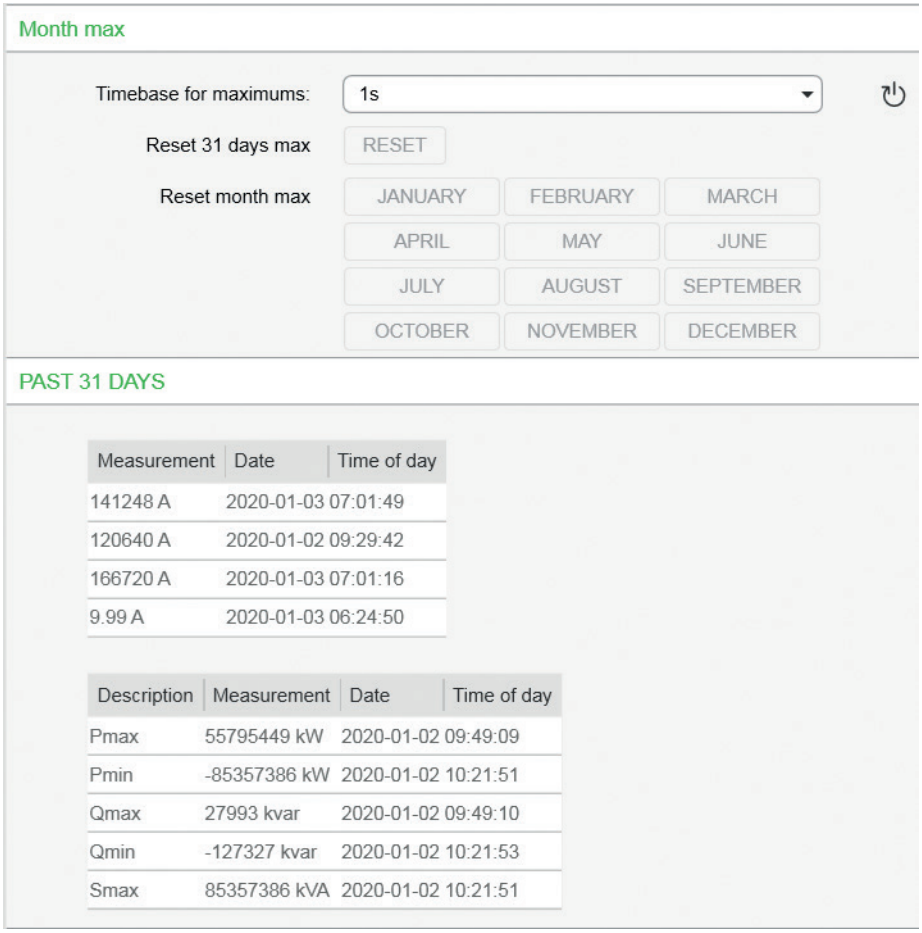
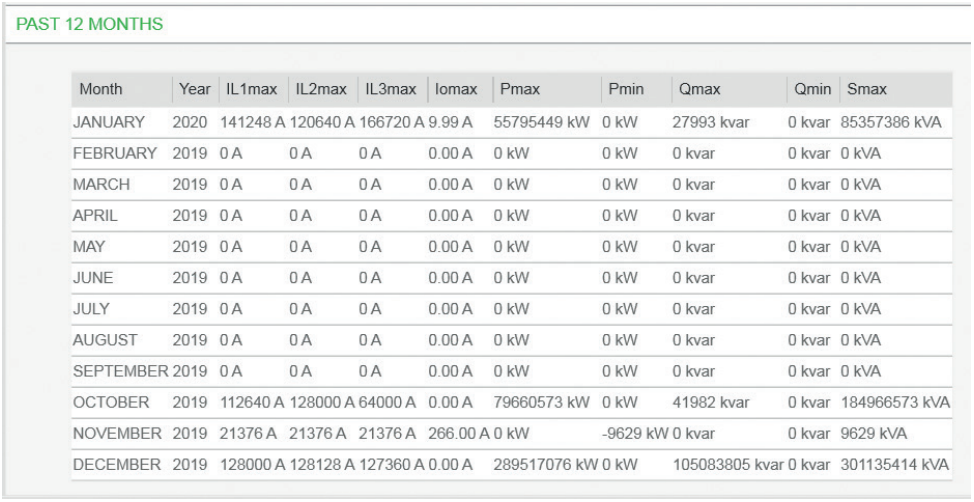


Figure 12 - Maximum and minimum values of the past 12 months



PAST 12 MONTHS

| Month | Year | IL1max | IL2max | IL3max | Iomax | Pmax | Pmin | Qmax | Qmin | Smax |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| JANUARY | 2020 | 141248 A | 120640 A | 166720 A | 9.99 A | 55795449 kW | 0 kW | 27993 kvar | 0 kvar | 85357386 kVA |
| FEBRUARY | 2019 | 0 A | 0 A | 0 A | 0.00 A | 0 kW | 0 kW | 0 kvar | 0 kvar | 0 kVA |
| MARCH | 2019 | 0 A | 0 A | 0 A | 0.00 A | 0 kW | 0 kW | 0 kvar | 0 kvar | 0 kVA |
| APRIL | 2019 | 0 A | 0 A | 0 A | 0.00 A | 0 kW | 0 kW | 0 kvar | 0 kvar | 0 kVA |
| MAY | 2019 | 0 A | 0 A | 0 A | 0.00 A | 0 kW | 0 kW | 0 kvar | 0 kvar | 0 kVA |
| JUNE | 2019 | 0 A | 0 A | 0 A | 0.00 A | 0 kW | 0 kW | 0 kvar | 0 kvar | 0 kVA |
| JULY | 2019 | 0 A | 0 A | 0 A | 0.00 A | 0 kW | 0 kW | 0 kvar | 0 kvar | 0 kVA |
| AUGUST | 2019 | 0 A | 0 A | 0 A | 0.00 A | 0 kW | 0 kW | 0 kvar | 0 kvar | 0 kVA |
| SEPTEMBER | 2019 | 0 A | 0 A | 0 A | 0.00 A | 0 kW | 0 kW | 0 kvar | 0 kvar | 0 kVA |
| OCTOBER | 2019 | 112640 A | 128000 A | 64000 A | 0.00 A | 79660573 kW | 0 kW | 41982 kvar | 0 kvar | 184966573 kVA |
| NOVEMBER | 2019 | 21376 A | 21376 A | 21376 A | 266.00 A | 0 kW | -9629 kW | 0 kvar | 0 kvar | 9629 kVA |
| DECEMBER | 2019 | 128000 A | 128128 A | 127360 A | 0.00 A | 289517076 kW | 0 kW | 105083805 kvar | 0 kvar | 301135414 kVA |

Table 32 - Maximum registered values of the last 31 days and 12 months

| 12 months Measurement | Max | Min | Description | 31 days | 12 months |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $I_{L1}$, $I_{L2}$, $I_{L3}$ | X | | Phase current (fundamental frequency value) | | |
| $I_{01}$, $I_{02}$ | X | | Earth fault overcurrent | | |
| S | X | | Apparent power | X | X |
| P | X | X | Active power | X | X |
| Q | X | X | Reactive power | X | X |

The timebase can be a value from one cycle to one minute. Also a demand value can be used as the timebase and its value can be set between 10 and 60 minutes. The demand value menu is located under the **Measurements** view.

Table 33 - Parameters of the day and month registers

| Parameter | Value | Description | Set[18)] |
|---|---|---|---|
| Timebase | | Parameter to select the type of the registered values | Set |
| | 20 ms | Collect min & max of one cycle values[19)] | |

| Parameter | Value | Description | Set[18)] |
|---|---|---|---|
| | 200 ms | Collect min & max of 200 ms average values | |
| | 1 s | Collect min & max of 1 s average values | |
| | 1 min | Collect min & max of 1 minute average values | |
| | demand | Collect min & max of demand values (*4.6 Demand values*) | |
| ResetDays | | Reset the 31 day registers | Set |
| ResetMon | | Reset the 12 month registers | Set |

[18)] Set = An editable parameter (password needed)
[19)] This is the fundamental frequency RMS value of one cycle updated every 20 ms.

## 4.9 Memory management of measurements

Table 34 - Memory management of measured and recorded values

| Measurement | Online | Non-volatile[20)] | Non-volatile[21)] |
|---|---|---|---|
| RMS phase current | x | | |
| RMS earth fault overcurrent | x | | |
| RMS line-to-line voltage | x | | |
| RMS phase-to-neutral voltage | x | | |
| RMS active power | x | | |
| RMS reactive power | x | | |
| RMS apparent power | x | | |
| Frequency | x | | |
| Fundamental frequency current values | x | | |
| Fundamental frequency voltage values | x | | |
| Fundamental frequency active, reactive and apparent power values | x | | |

| Measurement | Online | Non-volatile[20)] | Non-volatile[21)] |
|---|---|---|---|
| Fundamental frequency active power values | x | | |
| Fundamental frequency reactive power values | x | | |
| Power factor | x | | |
| Active energy | | x | |
| Reactive energy | | x | |
| Energy transmitted with pulse outputs | | x | |
| Demand values: phase currents | | x | |
| Active power demand | | x | |
| Reactive power demand | | x | |
| Apparent power demand | | x | |
| Power factor demand | | x | |
| Min. and max. demand values: phase currents | | x | |
| Min. and max. demand values: RMS phase currents | | x | |
| Min. and max. demand values: active, reactive, apparent power and power factor | | x | |
| Max. demand values over the last 31 days and 12 months: active, reactive, apparent power | | | x |
| Min. demand values over the last 31 days and 12 months: active, reactive power | | | x |
| Max. and min. values: currents | | | x |
| Max. and min. values: voltages | | | x |
| Max. and min. values: frequency | | | x |
| Max. and min. values: active, reactive, apparent power and power factor | | | x |
| Harmonic values of phase current and THD | | x | |
| Harmonic values of voltage and THD | | x | |
| Voltage sags and swells | | x | |

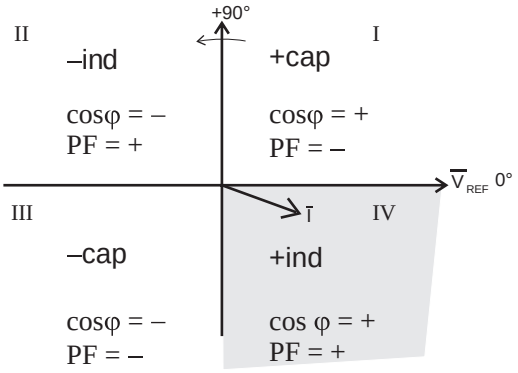
| Measurement | Online | Non-volatile[20)] | Non-volatile[21)] |
|---|---|---|---|
| Engine running counter | | x | |
| Events | | x | |
| Disturbance record | | x | |
| Protection stage fault values and events | | x | |

[20)] Capacitor-backed-up for 5-10 days
[21)] FLASH

## 4.10 Power and current direction

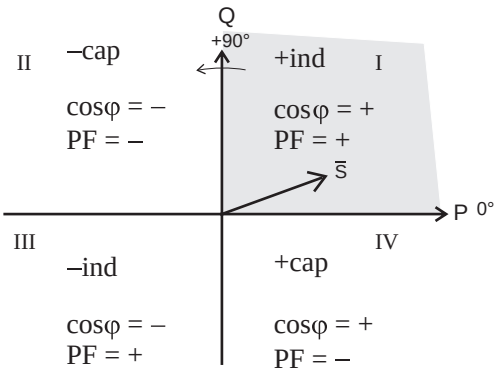
*Figure 13* shows the concept of three-phase current direction and sign of cosφ and power factor PF (the absolute value is equal to cosφ, but the sign is 'IND' for inductive i.e. lagging current and 'CAP' for capacitive i.e. leading current). *Figure 14* shows the same concepts on a PQ power plane.

Figure 13 - Quadrants of voltage/current phasor plane




| | |
|---|---|
| I: | Forward capacitive power, current is leading |
| II: | Reverse inductive power, current is leading |
| III: | Reverse capacitive power, current is lagging |
| IV: | Forward inductive power, current is lagging |

Figure 14 - Quadrants of power plane



| | |
|---|---|
| I: | Forward inductive power, current is lagging |
| II: | Reverse capacitive power, current is lagging |
| III: | Reverse inductive power, current is leading |
| IV: | Forward capacitive power, current is leading |

Table 35 - Power quadrants

| Power quadrant | Current related to voltage | Power direction | cosφ | Power factor PF |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| + inductive | Lagging | Forward | + | + |
| + capacitive | Leading | Forward | + | - |
| - inductive | Leading | Reverse | - | + |
| - capacitive | Lagging | Reverse | - | - |

## 4.11 Symmetrical components

In a three-phase system, the voltage or current phasors may be divided into symmetrical components.

- Positive sequence 1
- Negative sequence 2
- Zero sequence 0

Symmetrical components are calculated according to the following equations:

$$\begin{bmatrix} \underline{S}_0 \\ \underline{S}_1 \\ \underline{S}_2 \end{bmatrix} = \frac{1}{3} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & \underline{a} & \underline{a}^2 \\ 1 & \underline{a}^2 & \underline{a} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \underline{S}_A \\ \underline{S}_B \\ \underline{S}_C \end{bmatrix}$$

$\underline{S}_0$ = zero sequence component

$\underline{S}_1$ = positive sequence component

$\underline{S}_2$ = negative sequence component

$$\underline{a} = 1\angle 120° = -\frac{1}{2} + j\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$$

, a phase rotating constant

$\underline{S}_A$ = phasor of phase L1 (phase current or voltage)

$\underline{S}_B$ = phasor of phase L2

$\underline{S}_C$ = phasor of phase L3

**Example: two phase injection with adjustable phase angle**

$U_N$ = 100 V

Voltage measurement mode is "3LN".

Injection:

$U_A = U_{L1} = 100/\sqrt{3}$ V $\angle 0° = 57.7$ V $\angle 0°$

$U_B = U_{L2} = 100/\sqrt{3}$ V $\angle -120° = 57.7$ V $\angle -120°$

$U_C = U_{L3} = 0$ V

$$\begin{bmatrix} \underline{U}_0 \\ \underline{U}_1 \\ \underline{U}_2 \end{bmatrix} = \frac{1}{3}\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & \underline{a} & \underline{a}^2 \\ 1 & \underline{a}^2 & \underline{a} \end{bmatrix}\begin{bmatrix} \frac{100}{\sqrt{3}}\angle 0° \\ \frac{100}{\sqrt{3}}\angle -120° \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = \frac{1}{3\sqrt{3}}\begin{bmatrix} 100\angle 0° + 100\angle -120° \\ 100\angle 0° + 100\angle 0° \\ 100\angle 0° + 100\angle +120° \end{bmatrix} =$$

$$= \frac{1}{3\sqrt{3}}\begin{bmatrix} 100\angle -60° \\ 200\angle 0° \\ 100\angle 60° \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 19.2\angle -60° \\ 38.5\angle 0° \\ 19.2\angle +60° \end{bmatrix}$$

$U_0 = 19.2$ %

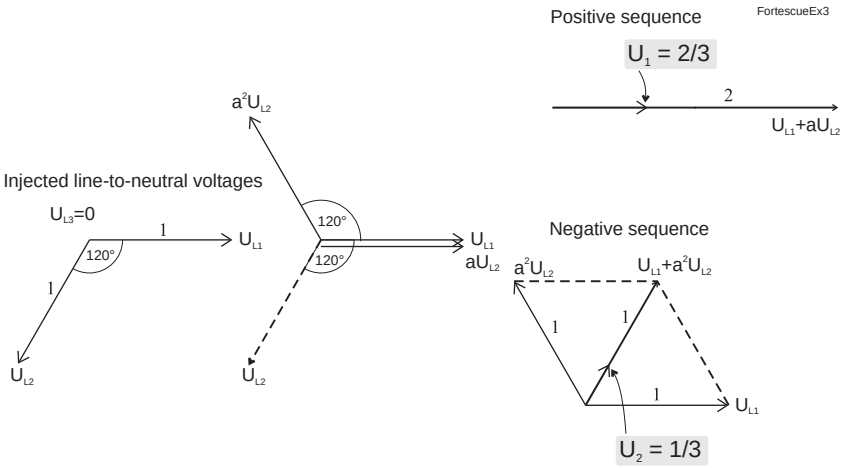
$U_1 = 38.5$ %

$U_2 = 19.2$ %

$U_2/U_1 = 50$ %

*Figure 15* shows a graphical solution. The input values have been scaled with $\sqrt{3}/100$ to make the calculation easier.

Figure 15 - Example of symmetrical component calculation using line-to-neutral voltages.




Unscaling the geometric results gives

$U_1 = 100/\sqrt{3}$ x 2/3 = 38.5 %

$U_2 = 100/\sqrt{3}$ x 1/3 = 19.2 %

$U_2/U_1 = 1/3:2/3 = 50$ %

# 5 Control functions

## 5.1 Digital outputs

The digital outputs are also called controlling outputs, signaling outputs and self-supervision outputs. Trip contacts can be controlled by using the relay output matrix or logic functions. Also forced control is possible. To use forced control, you must enable it in the **Device/Test > Relays** setting view.

The digital outputs can be set to normal or reverse position with eSetup Easergy Pro and Web HMI by selecting "NO" or "NC" in the **Relays Polarity** view of **Device/Test menu**. As the relay polarity parameter is set to “NC”, the relay position will be set reverse.

Any internal signal can be connected to the digital outputs in the **Matrix > Arc matrix - output** setting views.

The **Output matrix** and **Relays** setting views represent the state (de-energized / energized) of the digital output's coil. For example, a bright green vertical line in the **Output matrix** and a logical "1" in the **Relays** view represent the energized state of the coil. The same principle applies for both NO and NC type digital outputs. The actual position (open / closed) of the digital outputs' contacts in coil's de-energized and energized state depends on the type (NO / NC) of the digital outputs. De-energized state of the coil corresponds to the normal state of the contacts. A digital output can be configured as latched or non-latched. *5.5 Releasing latches* describes releasing latches procedure.

The difference between trip contacts and signal contacts is the DC breaking capacity. The contacts are **single pole single throw (SPST)** normal open (NO) type, except signal relay A1 which has a changeover contact **single pole double throw (SPDT)**.

In addition to this, the relay has so called heavy duty outputs available in the power supply modules C and D. For more details, see *Table 173*.

**Programming matrix**

1. Connected (single bullet)
2. Connected and latched (single bullet rounded with another circle)
3. Not connected (line crossing is empty)

Trip contacts can be connected to protection stages or other similar purpose in the **Output matrix** setting view.

Figure 16 - **Output matrix** view

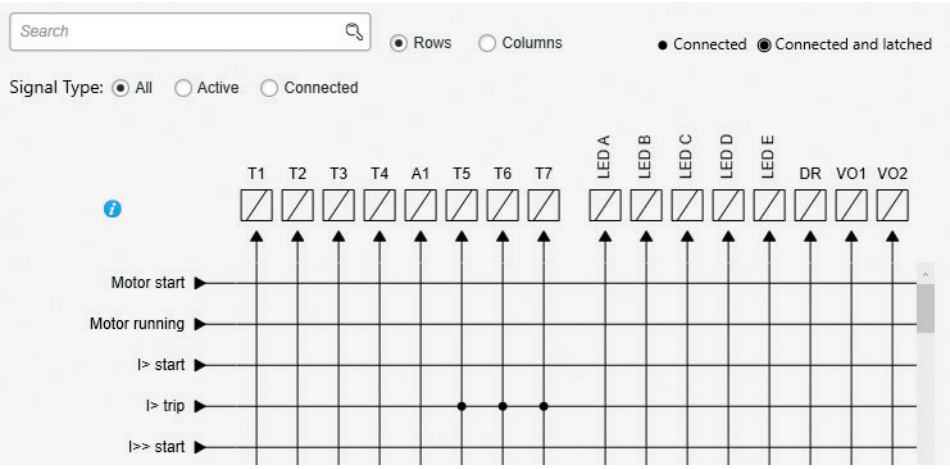
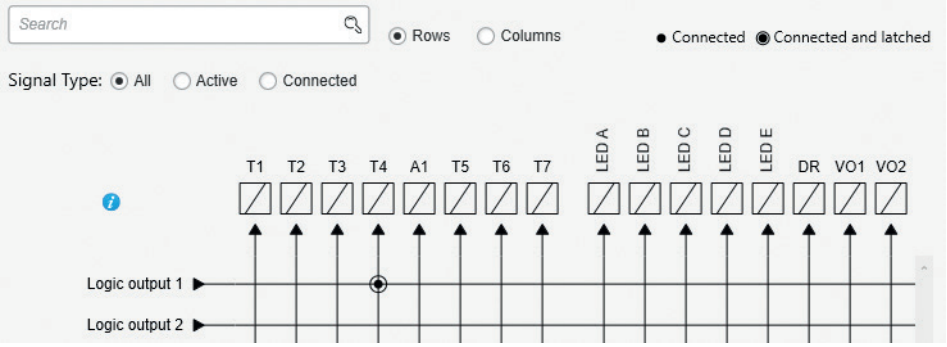


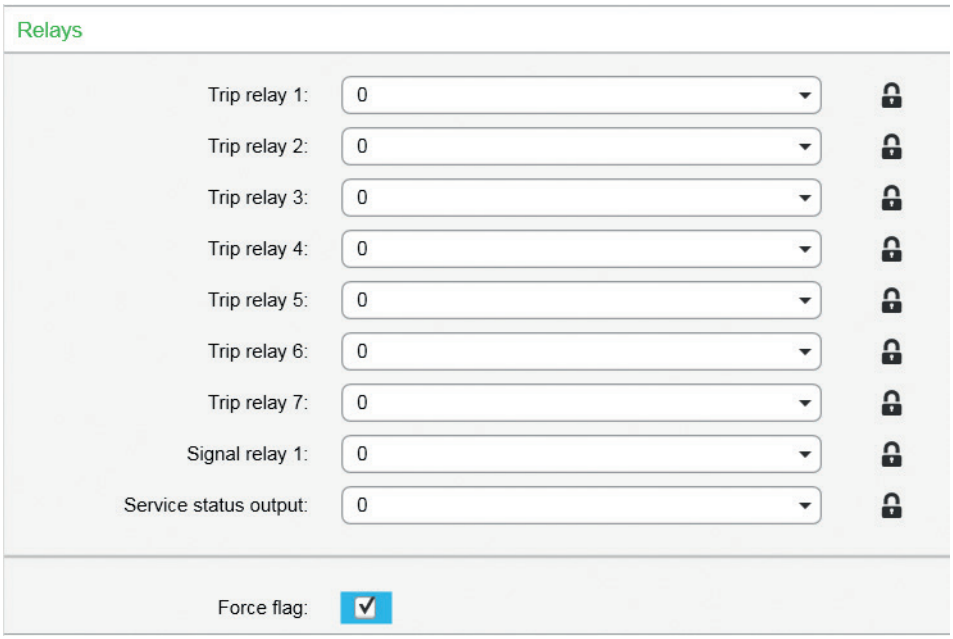

Figure 17 - Trip contacts assigned directly to outputs of logical operators




**NOTE:** Logic outputs are assigned automatically in the output matrix as well when logic is built.

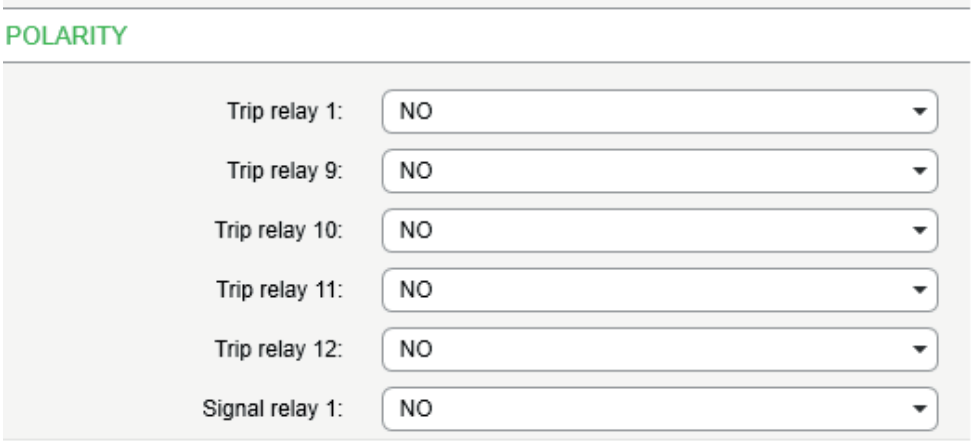
Trip contact status can be viewed and forced to operate in the **Relays** setting view. Logical "0" means that the output is not energized and logical "1" states that the output is set active.

Figure 18 - **Relays** view




Enable NO / NC outputs in the **Polarity** setting view for the signals shown.

Figure 19 - **Polarity** view

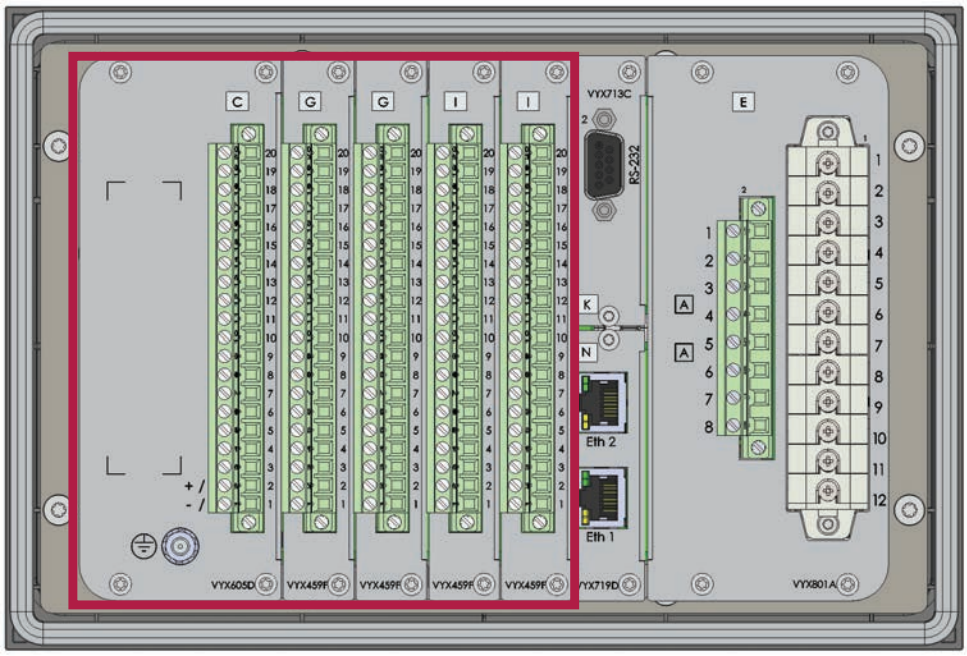



### Default numbering of DI / DO

Every option card and slot has default numbering. Below is an example of model P3x30 CGGII-AAEAA-BA showing the default numbering of digital outputs.

You can see the default digital output numbering and change the numbering of the following option cards in the **Inputs/Outputs > Relay config** setting view: slot 2, 3, 4, 5: G, I.

Figure 20 - Default numbering of digital outputs for model P3x30-CGGII-AAEAA-BA




C: T1, T9–12, A1, SF I: –
G: T13-16 I: –
G: T17-20

Power supply card outputs are not visible in the **Relay config** setting view.

Figure 21 - **Relay config** setting view

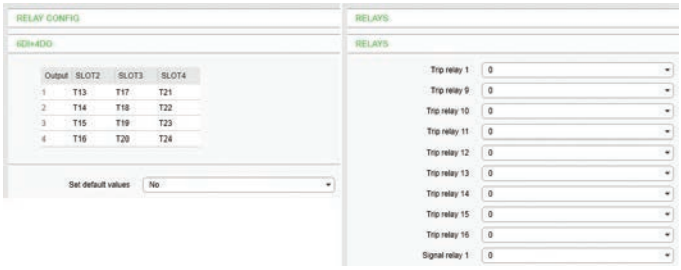



Table 36 - Parameters of digital outputs

| Parameter | Value | Unit | Description | Note |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| T1 – Tx the available parameter list depends on the number and type of the I/O cards. | 0<br>1 | | Status of trip controlling output | F[22)] |
| A1 | 0<br>1 | | Status of alarm signalling output | F |

| Parameter | Value | Unit | Description | Note |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| SF | 0<br>1 | | Status of the SF relay<br>In eSetup Easergy Pro, it is called "Service status output" | F |
| Force | On<br>Off | | Force flag for digital output forcing for test purposes | Set[23)] |
| Names for output relays (editable with eSetup Easergy Pro only) | | | | |
| Description | String of max. 32 characters | | Names for DO on eSetup Easergy Pro screens. Default is<br>"Trip relay n", n=1 – x or<br>"Signal relay n", n=1 | Set |

[22)] F = Editable when force flag is on
[23)] Set = An editable parameter (password needed).

## 5.2 Digital inputs

Digital inputs are available for control purposes. The number of available inputs depends on the number and type of option cards.

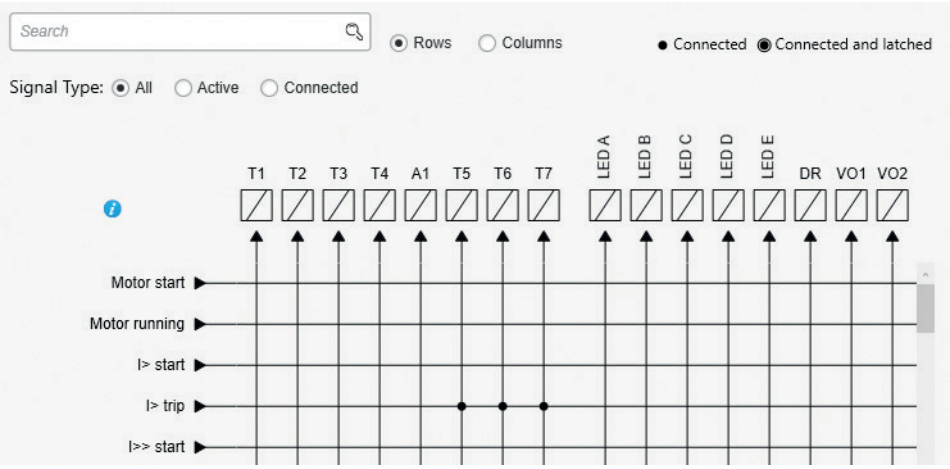
The polarity normal open (NO) / normal closed (NC) and a delay can be configured according to the application by using the front panel or eSetup Easergy Pro.

Digital inputs can be used in many operations. The status of the input can be checked in the **Output matrix** and **Digital inputs** setting views. The digital inputs make it possible to change group, block/enable/disable functions, to program logics, indicate object status, etc.

The digital inputs require an external control voltage (ac or dc). The digital inputs are activated after the activation voltage is exceeded. Deactivation follows when the voltage drops below threshold limit. The activation voltage level of digital inputs can be selected in the order code when such option cards are equipped.

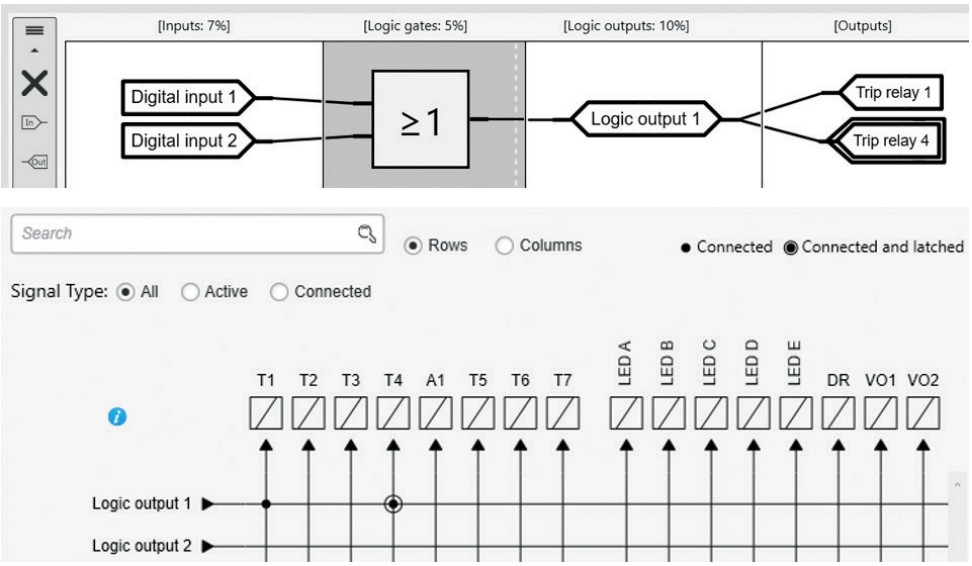
Digital inputs can be connected, latched or unlatched to trip contacts or other similar purpose in **Output matrix** setting view.

Figure 22 - **Output matrix** view




Digital inputs can be assigned, latched or unlatched directly to inputs/outputs of logical operators.

Figure 23 - Digital inputs assigned to outputs of logical operators




Digital inputs can be viewed, named and changed between NO/NC in the **Digital inputs** and **Names for digital inputs** setting views.

Figure 24 - **Names for digital inputs** view

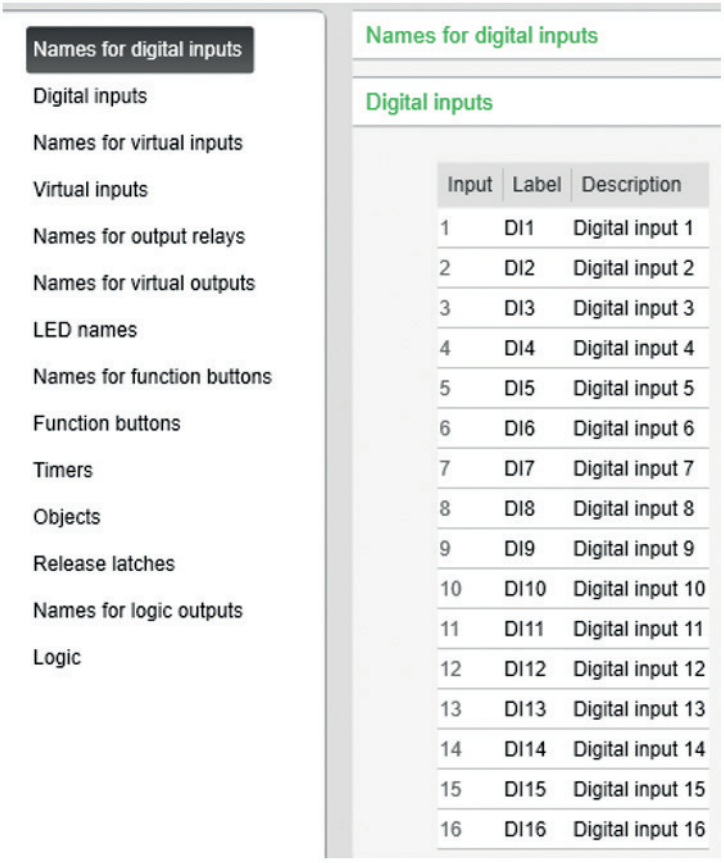
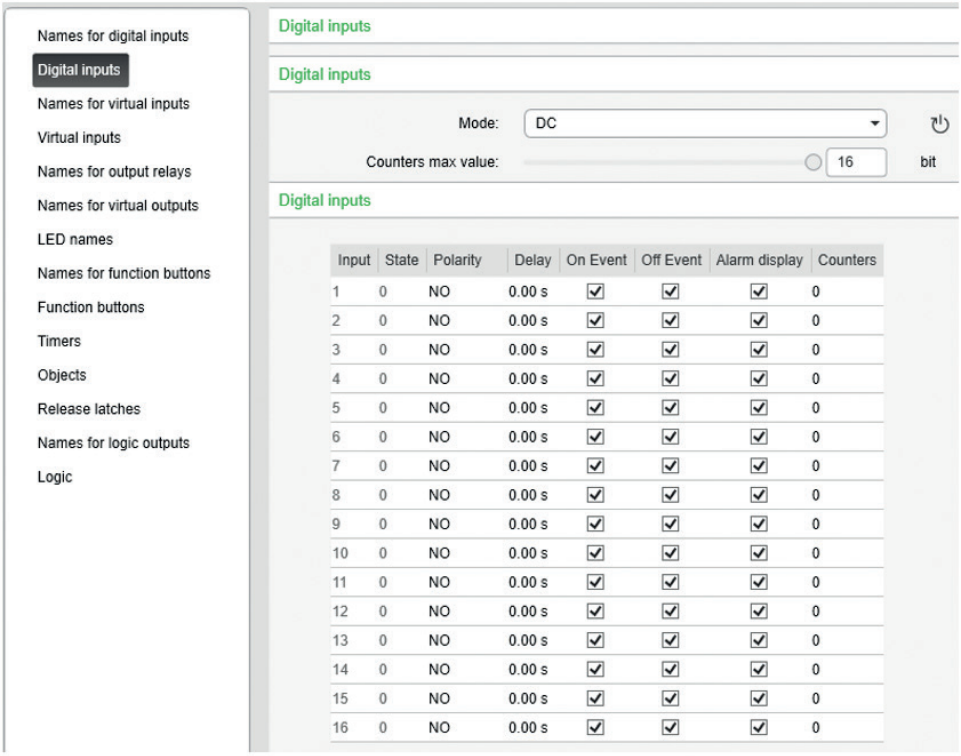



Figure 25 - **Digital inputs** view




If inputs are energized by using ac voltage, “mode” has to be selected as ac.

All essential information on digital inputs can be found in the same location in the **Digital inputs** setting view. DI on/off events and alarm display (pop-up) can be enabled and disabled in **Digital inputs** setting view. Individual operation counters are located in the same view as well.

Label and description texts can be edited with eSetup Easergy Pro according to the demand. Labels are the short parameter names used on the local panel and descriptions are the longer names used by eSetup Easergy Pro.

The digital input activation thresholds are hardware-selectable.

Digital input delay determines the activation and de-activation delay for the input. *Figure 26*shows how the digital input behaves when the delay is set to 1 second.

Figure 26 - Digital input's behavior when delay is set to 1 second

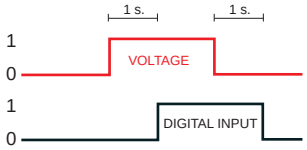



Table 37 - Parameters of digital inputs

| Parameter | Value | Unit | Description | Note |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Mode | dc, ac | | Used voltage of digital inputs | Set[24)] |
| Input | DI1 – DIx | | Number of digital input. The available parameter list depends on the number and type of the I/O cards. | |
| Slot | 2 – 6 | | Card slot number where option card is installed. | |
| State | 0, 1 | | Status of digital input 1 – digital input x. | |
| Polarity | NO<br>NC | | For normal open contacts (NO). Active edge is 0 > 1<br>For normal closed contacts (NC)<br>Active edge is 1 > 0 | Set |

| Parameter | Value | Unit | Description | Note |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Delay | 0.00 – 60.00 | s | Definite delay for both on and off transitions | Set |
| On event | On | | Active edge event enabled | Set |
| | Off | | Active edge event disabled | |
| Off event | On | | Inactive edge event enabled | Set |
| | Off | | Inactive edge event disabled | |
| Alarm display | no | | No pop-up display | Set |
| | yes | | Alarm pop-up display is activated at active DI edge | |
| Counters | 0 – 65535 | | Cumulative active edge counter | (Set) |
| **NAMES for DIGITAL INPUTS (editable with eSetup Easergy Pro only)** | | | | |
| Label | String of max. 10 characters | | Short name for DIs on the local display<br>Default is "DI1 – DIx". x is the maximum number of the digital input. | Set |
| Description | String of max. 32 characters | | Long name for DIs. Default is "Digital input 1 – Digital input x".<br>x is the maximum number of the digital input. | Set |

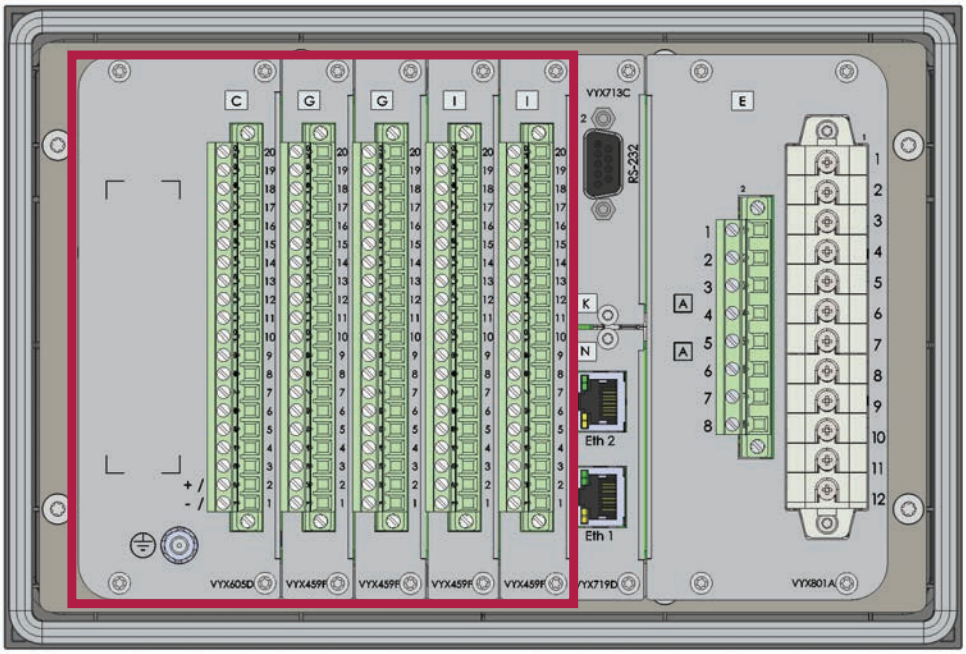
[24)] Set = An editable parameter (password needed).

Every option card and slot has default numbering. After making any changes to the numbering, read the settings from the relay after the relay has rebooted.

Below is an example of model P3x30-CGGII-AAEAA-BAAAA showing default numbering of DI.

You can see the default digital input numbering and change the numbering of the following option cards in the **Inputs/Outputs > Digital inputs** setting view: slot 2, 3, 4, 5: G, I.

Figure 27 - Default numbering of digital inputs for model P3x30-CGGII-AAEAA-BA




C: -

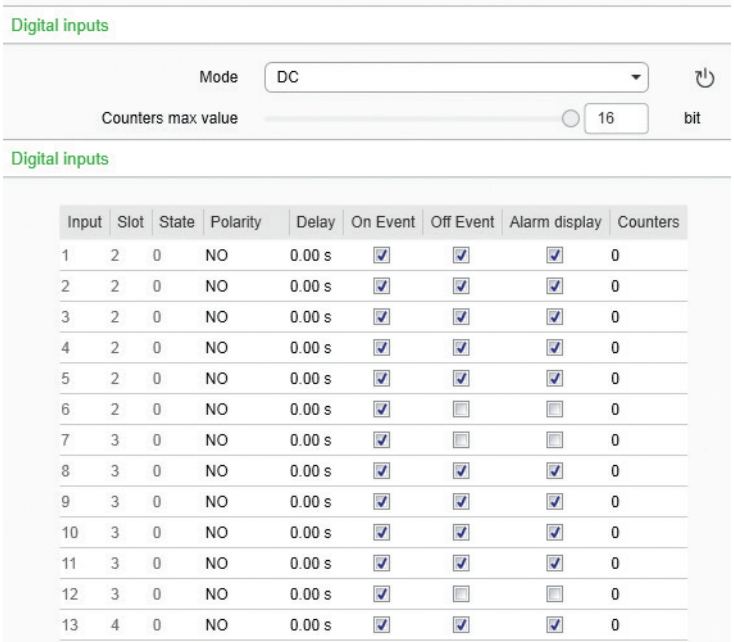
G: DI1–6

G: DI7–12

I: DI13–22

I: DI23–32

Figure 28 - **Digital inputs** setting view




## 5.3 Virtual inputs and outputs

There are virtual inputs and virtual outputs that can in many places be used like their hardware equivalents except that they are located in the memory of the relay. The virtual inputs act like normal digital inputs. The status of the virtual input can be changed via the local display, communication bus and eSetup Easergy Pro. For example setting groups can be changed using virtual inputs.

Virtual inputs can be used in many operations. The status of the input can be checked in the **Matrix > Output matrix** and **Control > Virtual inputs** setting views. The status is also visible on local mimic display, if so selected. Virtual inputs can be selected to be operated with the function buttons F1 and F2, the local mimic or simply by using the virtual input menu. Virtual inputs have similar functions as digital inputs: they enable changing groups, block/enable/disable functions, to program logics and other similar to digital inputs.

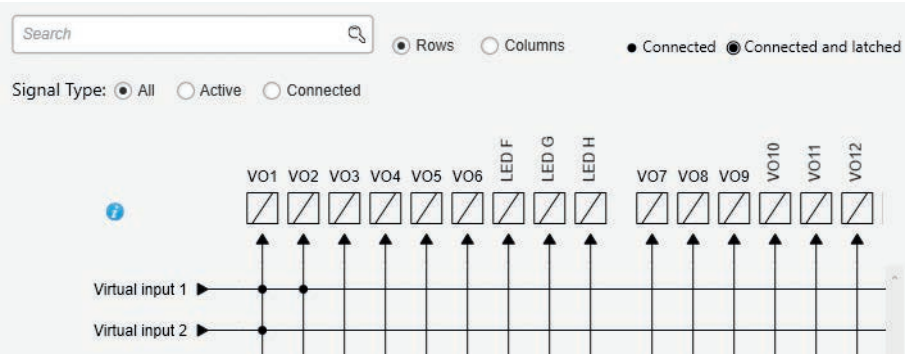
The activation and reset delay of the input is approximately 5 ms.

Table 38 - Virtual inputs and outputs

| | |
|---|---|
| Number of inputs | 20 |
| Number of outputs | 20 |
| Activation time / Reset time | < 5 ms |

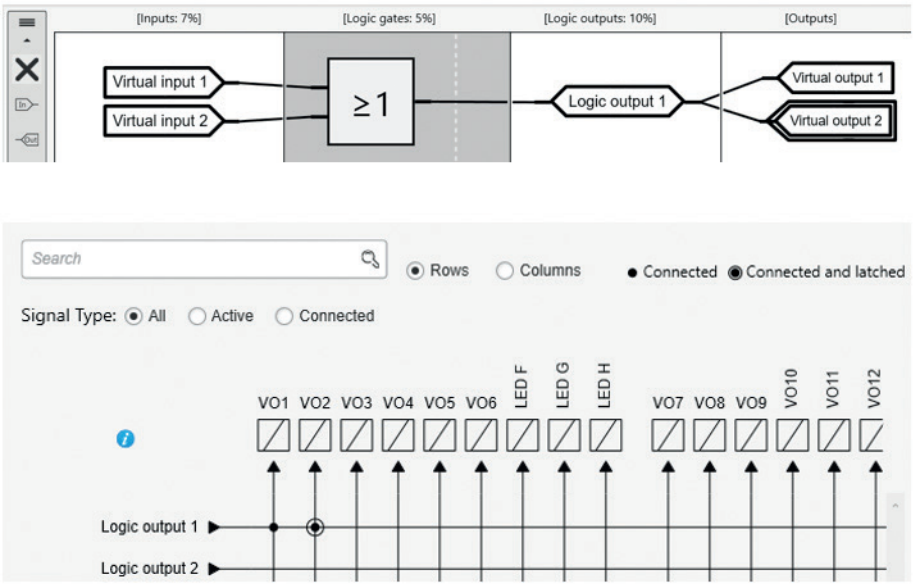
Virtual inputs and outputs can be used for many purposes in the **Output matrix** setting view.

Figure 29 - Virtual inputs and outputs in **Output matrix** view




Virtual inputs and outputs can be assigned, latched or unlatched, directly to inputs/outputs of logical operators.

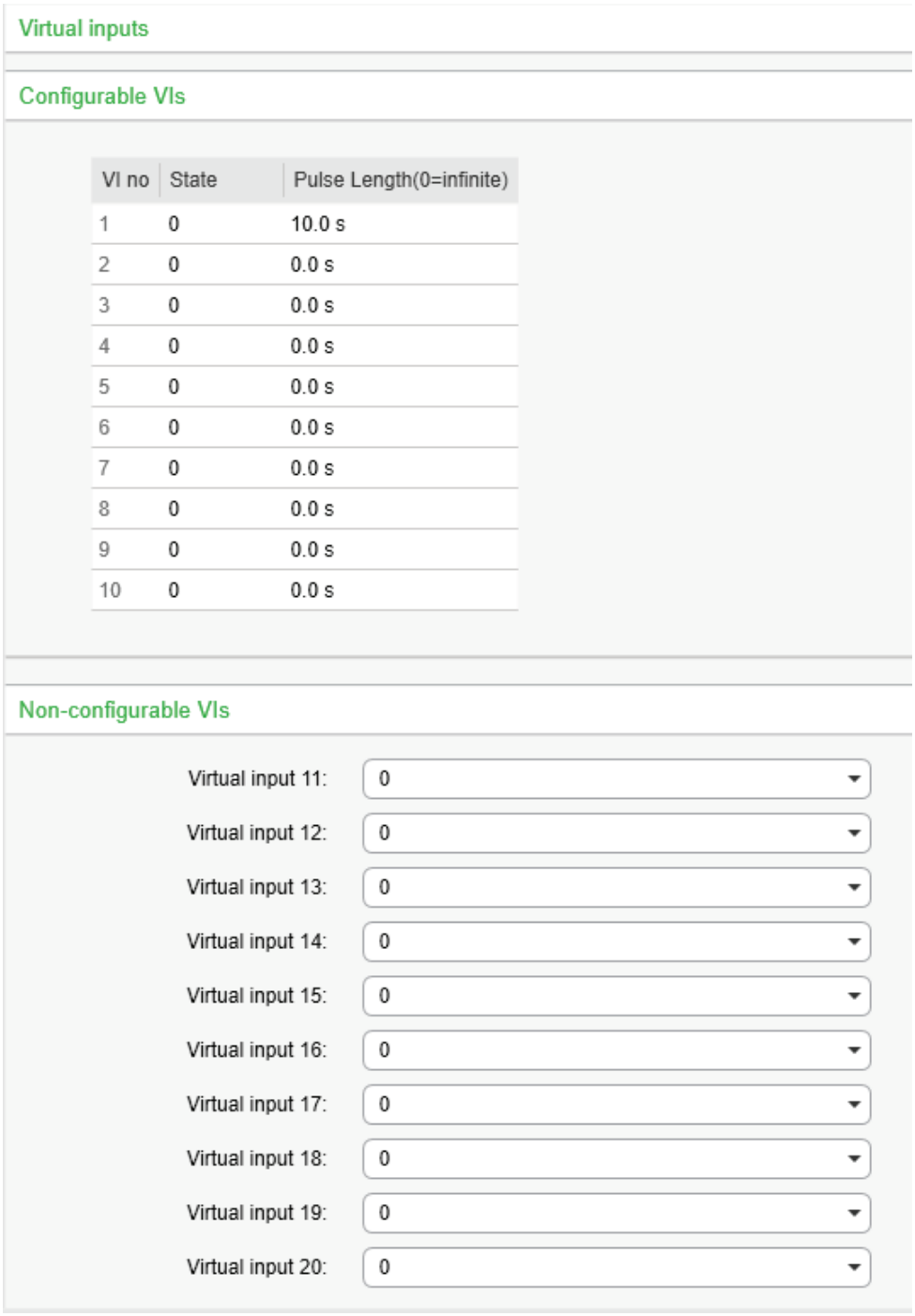
Figure 30 - Virtual inputs and outputs assigned to outputs of logical operators




### Virtual inputs

The virtual inputs can be viewed, named and controlled in the **Control > Virtual inputs** setting view.

Figure 31 - Configurable virtual inputs and non-configurable virtual inputs



Virtual inputs

Configurable VIs

| VI no | State | Pulse Length(0=infinite) |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | 0 | 10.0 s |
| 2 | 0 | 0.0 s |
| 3 | 0 | 0.0 s |
| 4 | 0 | 0.0 s |
| 5 | 0 | 0.0 s |
| 6 | 0 | 0.0 s |
| 7 | 0 | 0.0 s |
| 8 | 0 | 0.0 s |
| 9 | 0 | 0.0 s |
| 10 | 0 | 0.0 s |

Non-configurable VIs

Virtual input 11: 0
Virtual input 12: 0
Virtual input 13: 0
Virtual input 14: 0
Virtual input 15: 0
Virtual input 16: 0
Virtual input 17: 0
Virtual input 18: 0
Virtual input 19: 0
Virtual input 20: 0

Figure 32 - **Names for virtual inputs** view

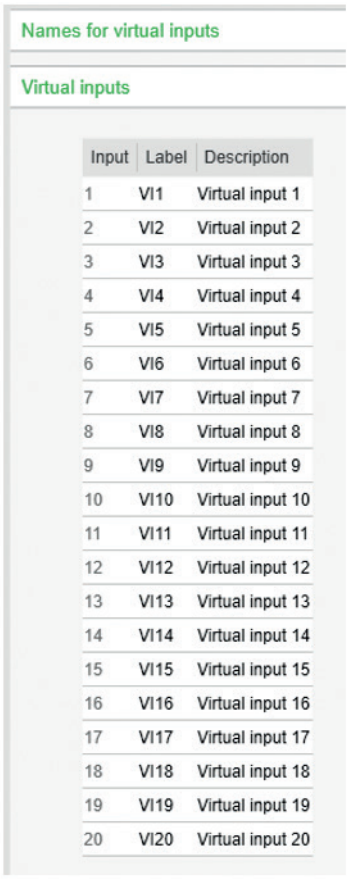



Table 39 - Parameters of virtual inputs

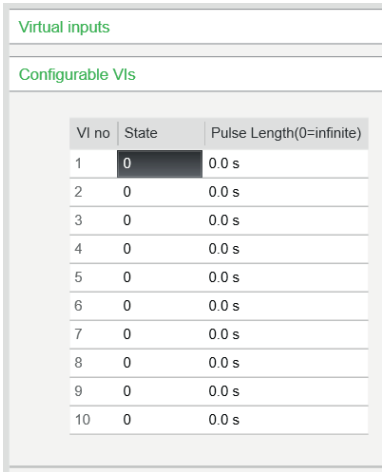
| Parameter | Value | Unit | Description | Set[25)] |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| VI1-VI20 | 0<br>1 | | Status of virtual input | |
| Events | On<br>Off | | Event enabling | Set |
| **Names for virtual inputs (editable with eSetup Easergy Pro only)** | | | | |
| Label | String of max. 10 characters | | Short name for VIs on the local display<br>Default is "VIn", n = 1–20 | Set |
| Description | String of max. 32 characters | | Long name for VIs. Default is "Virtual input n", n = 1–20 | Set |

[25)] Set = An editable parameter (password needed).

### Virtual input pulse time operation

VI1 to VI10 are configurable virtual inputs. They can operate on pulse mode, which is achieved by a settable VI pulse length. When the VI pulse length is set to "0 = infinite", it keeps actual operation; and with any setting >0 s, the VI state gets automatically reset to 0 (low/ inactive), once the pulse timer expires.

Figure 33 - Layout of VI pulse time




**NOTE:** The configurable VIs state is cleared once the power supply is lost when the timer is still counting down.

Table 40 - Characteristics of virtual inputs pulse length

| Input | Pulse length |
|---|---|
| Setting range | 0.0-600.0 s |
| Inaccuracy | Pulse length <100 ms |
| Configurable VI number | 10 |

### Virtual outputs

In eSetup Easergy Pro, the **Virtual outputs** setting view is located under **Control**.

Figure 34 - **Virtual outputs** view

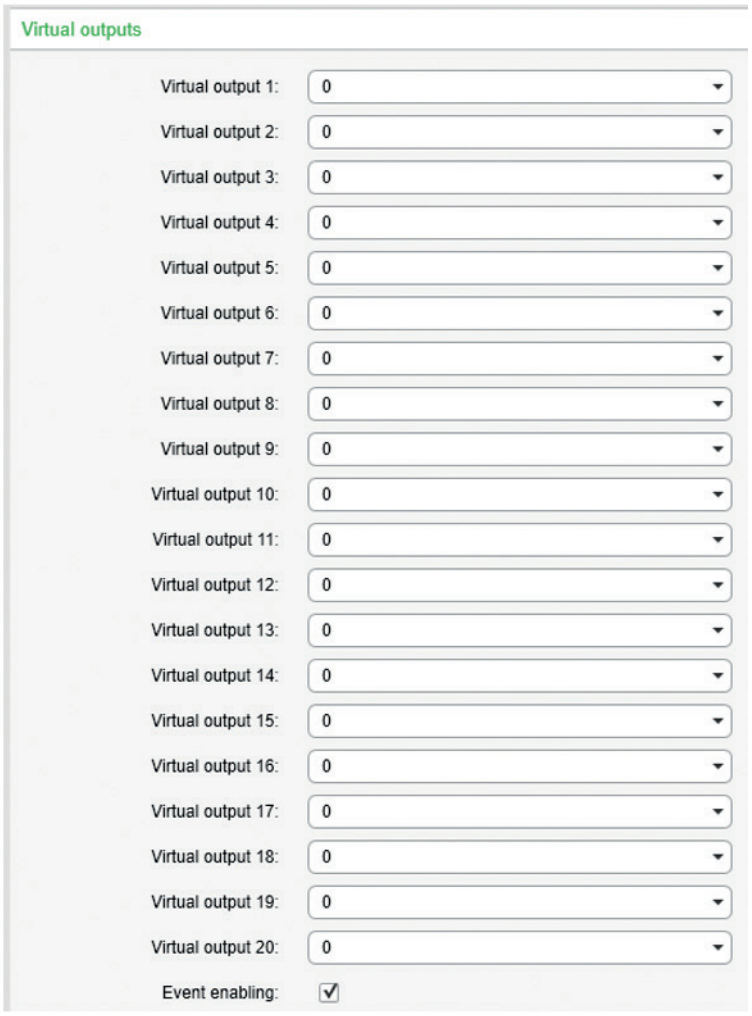


Figure 35 - **Names for virtual outputs** view

Table 41 - Parameters of virtual outputs

| Parameter | Value | Unit | Description | Set[26)] |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| VO1-VO20 | 0<br>1 | | Status of virtual output | F |
| Events | On<br>Off | | Event enabling | Set |
| NAMES for VIRTUAL OUTPUTS (editable with eSetup Easergy Pro only) | | | | |
| Label | String of max. 10 characters | | Short name for VOs on the local display<br>Default is "VOn", n=1-20 | Set |
| Description | String of max. 32 characters | | Long name for VOs. Default is<br>"Virtual output n", n=1-20 | Set |

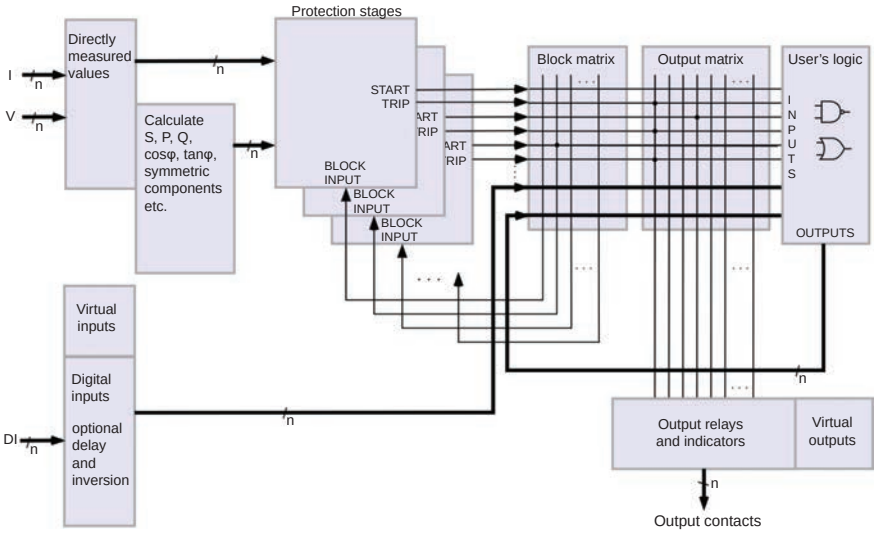
[26)] Set = An editable parameter (password needed). F = Editable when force flag is on.

# 5.4 Matrix

The relay has several matrices that are used for configuring the relay:

- **Output matrix** used to link protection stage signals, digital inputs, virtual inputs, function buttons, object control, logic output, relay's internal alarms, GOOSE signals and release latch signals to outputs, disturbance recorder trig input and virtual outputs
- **Block matrix** used to block protection stages
- **LED matrix** used to control LEDs on the front panel
- **Object block matrix** used to inhibit object control
- **Arc matrix** used to control current and light signals to arc stages and arc stages to the high-speed outputs

Figure 36 - Blocking matrix and output matrix




**NOTE:** Blocking matrix can not be used to block the arc flash detection stages.

## 5.4.1 Output matrix

With the output matrix, the output signals of the various protection stages, digital inputs, logic outputs and other internal signals can be connected to the digital outputs, virtual outputs and so on.

**NOTE:** For configuring the high-speed operations of the arc flash detection, use the **Arc matrix – output** view. The configuration also becomes visible in the output matrix. The output matrix shows the status of the FPGA-driven outputs whereas the other electro-mechnical outputs can also be configured in the output matrix.

There are general-purpose LED indicators – "A", "B", "C" to ”N” – available for customer-specific indications on the front panel. Their usage is to define in a separate LED matrix.

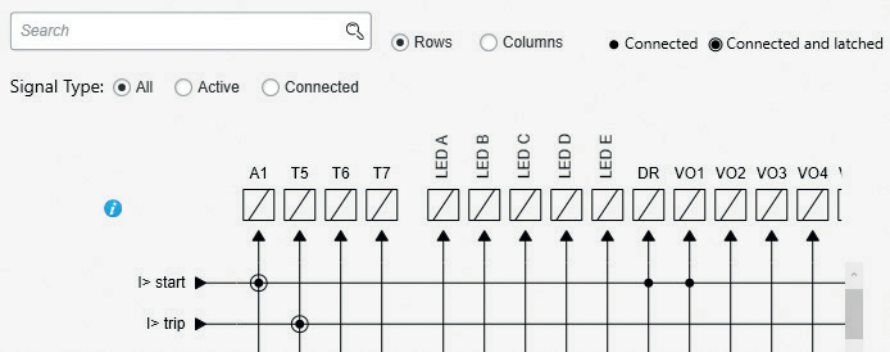
There are two LED indicators specified for keys F1 and F2. The triggering of the disturbance recorder (DR) and virtual outputs are configurable in the output matrix.

A digital output or indicator LED can be configured as latched or non-latched. A non-latched relay follows the controlling signal. A latched relay remains activated although the controlling signal releases.

There is a common "release all latches" signal to release all the latched relays. This release signal resets all the latched digital outputs and indicators. The reset signal can be given via a digital input, via front panel or remotely through communication. For instructions on how to release latches, see *5.5 Releasing latches*.

Trip and alarm relays together with virtual outputs can be assigned in the output matrix. Also automatic triggering of disturbance recorder is done in the output matrix.

Figure 37 - **Output matrix** example view

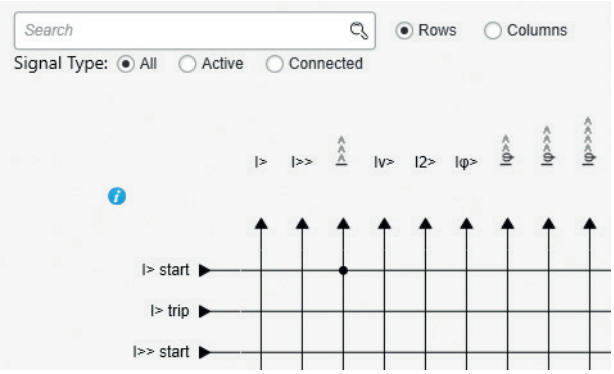



## 5.4.2 Blocking matrix

By means of a blocking matrix, the operation of any protection stage (except the arc flash detection stages) can be blocked. The blocking signal can originate from the digital inputs or it can be a start or trip signal from a protection stage or an output signal from the user's programmable logic. In *Figure 38*, an active blocking is indicated with a black dot (●) in the crossing point of a blocking signal and the signal to be blocked.

All protection stages (except Arc stages) can be blocked in the block matrix

Figure 38 - **Block matrix** view




The Blocked status becomes visible only when the stage is about to activate.

Figure 39 - DI input blocking connection

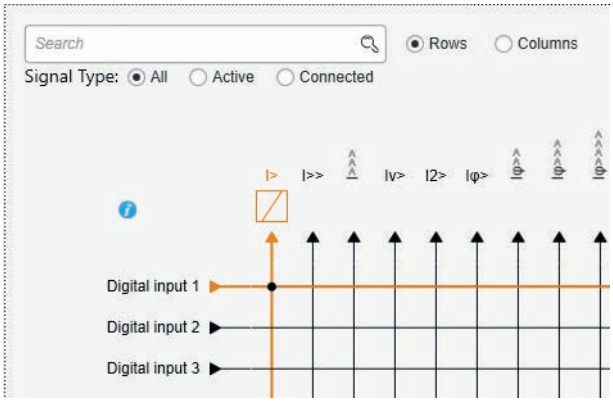



Figure 40 - Result for the I> stage when the DI is active and the stage exceeds its current start value

## NOTICE

**RISK OF NUISANCE TRIPPING**

Activate the protection stages first, then store the settings in a relay. After that, refresh the blocking matrix before configuring it.

**Failure to follow these instructions can result in unwanted shutdown of the electrical installation.**

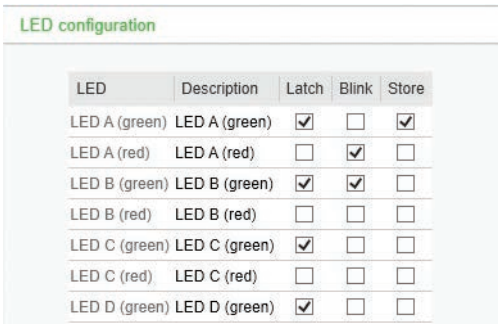
**NOTE:** The blocking matrix is dynamically controlled by selecting and deselecting protection stages.

## 5.4.3 LED matrix

The LED matrix is used to link digital inputs, virtual inputs, function buttons, protection stage outputs, object statuses, logic outputs, alarm signals and GOOSE signals to various LEDs located on the front panel.

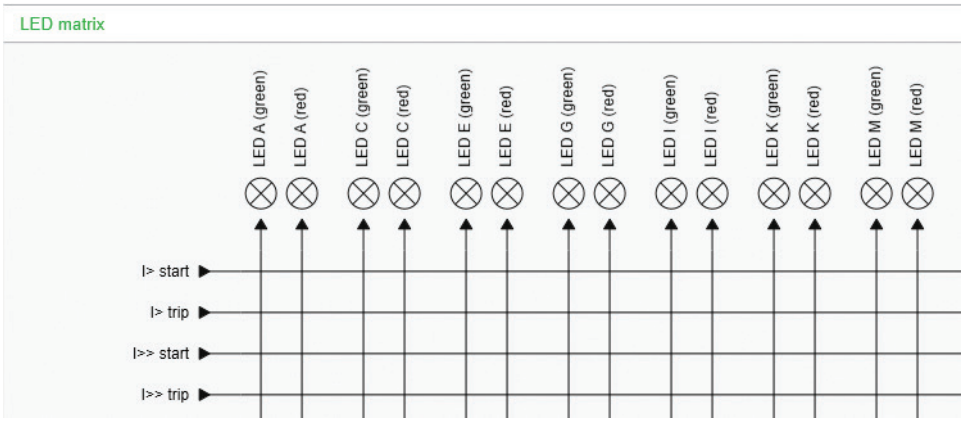
In the **LED configuration** setting view, each LED has three checkboxes with which the behavior of the LED is configured.

Figure 41 - LED configuration




LEDs are assigned to control signals in the **LED matrix** setting view. It is not possible to control LEDs directly with logics.

Figure 42 - LED matrix




### Normal setting

With no checkboxes selected, the assigned LED is active when the control signal is active. After deactivation, the LED turns off. LED activation and deactivation delay when controlled is approximately 10 ms.

### Latch setting

A latched LED activates when the control signal activates but remains active when the control signal deactivates. Latched LEDs are released using the procedure described in *5.5 Releasing latches*.

### Blink setting

When the **Blink** setting is selected, the LED blinks when it is active.

### Store setting

In the **LED configuration** setting view, you can configure the latched states of LEDs to be stored after a restart. In *Figure 41*, storing has been configured for LED A (green).

**NOTE:** To use the **Store** setting, **Latch** must also be selected.

### Inputs for LEDs

Inputs for LEDs can be assigned in the LED matrix. All 14 LEDs can be assigned as green or red. The connection can be normal, latched or blink-latched. In addition to protection stages, there are lots of functions that can be assigned to output LEDs. See *Table 42*.

Table 42 - Inputs for LEDs A-N

| Input | LED mapping | Latch | Description | Note |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Protection, Arc and program-mable stages | LED A–N<br>green or red | Normal/ Latched/ BlinkLatch | Different type of protection stages can be assigned to LEDs | Set |
| Digital/Virtual inputs and function buttons | LED A–N<br>green or red | Normal/ Latched/ BlinkLatch | All different type of inputs can be assigned to LEDs | Set |
| Object open/close, object final trip and object failure information | LED A–N<br>green or red | Normal/ Latched/ BlinkLatch | Information related to objects and object control | Set |
| Local control enabled | LED A–N<br>green or red | Normal/ Latched/ BlinkLatch | While remote/local state is selected as local the “local control enabled” is active | Set |
| Logic output 1–20 | LED A–N<br>green or red | Normal/ Latched/ BlinkLatch | All logic outputs can be assigned to LEDs at the LED matrix | Set |
| Manual control indication | LED A–N<br>green or red | Normal/ Latched/ BlinkLatch | When the user has controlled the objectives | Set |
| COM 1–5 comm. | LED A–N<br>green or red | Normal/ Latched/ BlinkLatch | When the communication port 1 - 5 is active | Set |
| Setting error, seldiag alarm, pwd open and setting change | LED A–N<br>green or red | Normal/ Latched/ BlinkLatch | Self diagnostic signal | Set |
| GOOSE NI1–64 | LED A–N<br>green or red | Normal/ Latched/ BlinkLatch | IEC 61850 goose communication signal | Set |
| GOOSEERR1–16 | LED A–N<br>green or red | Normal/ Latched/ BlinkLatch | IEC 61850 goose communication signal | Set |

### 5.4.4 Object block matrix

The object block matrix is used to link digital inputs, virtual inputs, function buttons, protection stage outputs, logic outputs, alarm signals and GOOSE signals to inhibit the control of objects, that is, circuit breakers, isolators and earthing switches.

Typical signals to inhibit controlling of the objects like circuit breaker are:

- protection stage activation
- statuses of other objects
- interlocking made with logic
- GOOSE signals

These and other signals are linked to objects in the object block matrix.

There are also event-type signals that do not block objects as they are on only for a short time, for example "Object1" open and "Object1 close" signals.

## 5.5 Releasing latches

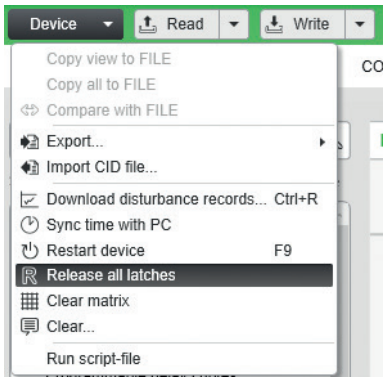
You can release latches using:

- eSetup Easergy Pro
- buttons and local panel display
- F1 or F2 buttons

### 5.5.1 Releasing latches using eSetup Easergy Pro

1. Connect eSetup Easergy Pro to the device.
2. From the eSetup Easergy Pro toolbar, select **Device** > **Release all latches**.

   Figure 43 - Releasing all latches




   Alternatively, go to **Control** > **Release latches**, and click the **Release** button.

Figure 44 - Release latches

## 5.5.2 Releasing latches using buttons and local panel display

Prerequisite: You have entered the correct password

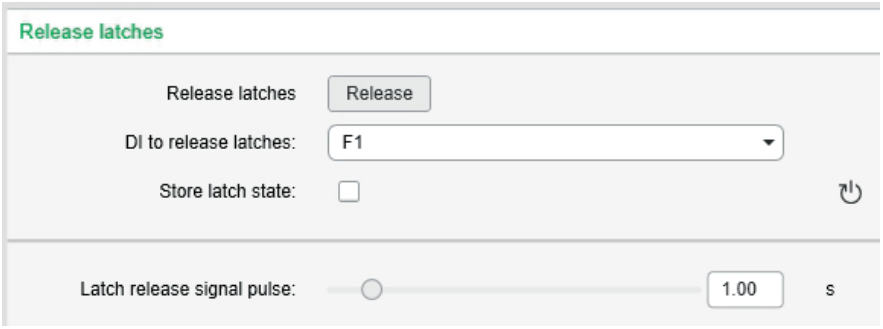
1. Press .
2. Press .
3. Select **Release**, and press OK.
   All latches are released.

## 5.5.3 Releasing latches using F1 or F2 buttons

You can use the function buttons F1 or F2 to release all latches after configuring this function in eSetup Easergy Pro. You can make the configuration either under **Control > Release Latches** or under **Control > Function buttons**.

- To configure F1 to release latches under **Control > Release latches**:
  a. In eSetup Easergy Pro, go to **Control > Release latches**.
  b. Under **Release latches**, select F1 from the **DI to release latches** drop-down menu.
  c. Set 1 s delay for **Latch release signal pulse**.

  Figure 45 - **Release latches** view



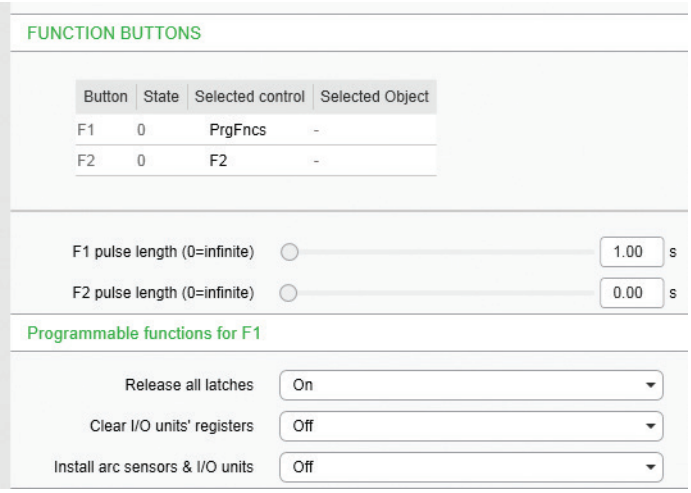

  After this, pressing the F1 button on the relay's front panel releases all latches.
- To configure F1 to release latches under **Control** >**Function buttons**:

a. Under **Function buttons**, for F1, select PrgFncs from the **Selected control** drop down menu.

b. Set 1 s delay for **F1 pulse length**.

c. Under **Programmable functions for F1**, select “On” from the **Release all latches** drop-down menu.

Figure 46 - **Function buttons** view




After this, pressing the F1 button on the relay's front panel releases all latches.

**NOTE:** The latch release signal can be activated only if the latched output is active.

## 5.6 Controllable objects

The relay allows controlling eight objects, that is, circuit breakers, disconnectors and earthing switches by the "select before operate" or "direct control" principle.

Controlling is possible in the following ways:

- through the object control buttons
- through front panel and display using single-line diagram
- through the function keys
- through digital input
- through remote communication
- through eSetup Easergy Pro setting tool
- through Web server
- through Smart APP

The connection of an object to specific controlling outputs is done via an output matrix (object 1–8 open output, object 1–8 close output). There is also an output signal “Object failed” that is activated if the control of an object is not completed.

**Object states**

Each object has the following states:

| Setting | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|
| Object state | Undefined (00) | Actual state of the object |
| | Open | |
| | Close | |
| | Undefined (11) | |

**Basic settings for objects**

Each object has the following settings:

| Setting | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|
| DI for 'obj open' | None, any digital input, virtual input or virtual output | Open information |
| DI for 'obj close' | | Close information |
| DI for 'obj ready' | | Ready information |
| | | |
| Max ctrl pulse length | 0.02–600 s | Pulse length for open and close commands. Control pulse stops once object changes its state |
| Completion timeout | 0.02–600 s | Timeout of ready indication |
| | | |
| Object control | Open/Close | Direct object control |

If changing the states takes longer than the time defined by the "Max ctrl pulse length" setting, the object is inoperative and the "Object failure" matrix signal is set. Also, an undefined event is generated. "Completion timeout" is only used for the ready indication. If "DI for 'obj ready'" is not set, the completion timeout has no meaning.

**Output signals of objects**

Each object has two control signals in matrix:

| Output signal | Description |
|---|---|
| Object x Open | Open control signal for the object |
| Object x Close | Close control signal for the object |

These signals send control pulse when an object is controlled by digital input, remote bus, auto-reclose etc.

## 5.6.1 Object control with digital inputs

Objects can be controlled with digital inputs, virtual inputs or virtual outputs. There are four settings for each object:

| Setting | Active |
|---|---|
| DI for remote open / close control | In remote state |
| DI for local open / close control | In local state |

If the relay is in local control state, the remote control inputs are ignored and vice versa. An object is controlled when a rising edge is detected from the selected input. The length of digital input pulse should be at least 60 ms.

## 5.6.2 Local or remote selection

In local mode, digital outputs can be controlled via the front panel but they cannot be controlled via a remote serial communication interface.

In remote mode, digital outputs cannot be controlled via a front panel but they can be controlled via a remote serial communication interface.

The local or remote mode can be selected by using the front panel or via one selectable digital input. The digital input is normally used to change a whole station to local or remote mode. You can select the L/R digital input in the **Control > Objects** setting view in eSetup Easergy Pro.

Table 43 - Local or remote selection

| Action | Control through eSetup Easergy Pro or SmartApp | | Control through communication protocol | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Local/Remote switch status | Local | Remote | Local | Remote |
| CB control | Yes | No | No | Yes |
| Setting or configuration changes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| Communication configuration | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| Virtual inputs [27)] | Yes | No | No | Yes |

[27)] Virtual inputs have a general parameter “Check L/R selection” for disabling the L/R check.

## 5.6.3 Object control with I and O buttons

The relay also has dedicated control buttons for objects. (I) stands for object closing and (O) controls object open command internally. Control buttons are configured in the **Control > Objects** setting view.

Table 44 - Parameters of function keys

| Parameter | Value | Unit | Description | Set |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Object for control buttons | Obj1–Obj8 | | Button I closes selected object if password is enabled<br>Button O opens selected object if password is enabled | Set |
| Mode for control butons | Selective<br>Direct | | Control operation needs confirmation (select-execute)<br>Control operation is done without confirmation | |

## 5.6.4 Object control with F1 and F2

Objects can be controlled with the function buttons F1 and F2.

By default, the F1 and F2 buttons are configured to control F1 and F2 variables that can further be assigned to control objects.

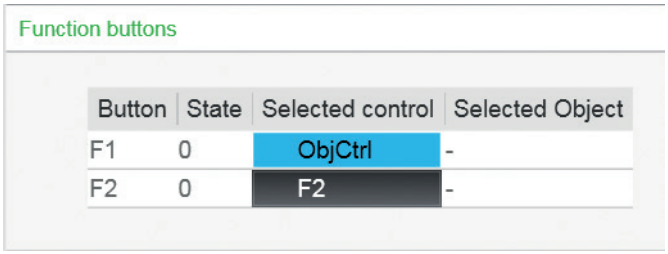
Table 45 - Parameters of F1 and F2

| Parameter | Value | State | Pulse length [28)] | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| F1 | F1, $V_1$-$V_{20}$, ObjCtrl | 0.1 | 0-600 s | F1 controls F1, $V_1$-$V_{20}$ or ObjCtrl parameters. |
| F2 | F2, $V_1$-$V_{20}$, ObjCtrl | 0.1 | 0-600 s | F2 controls F2, $V_1$-$V_{20}$ and ObjCtrl parameters. |

[28)] Pulse length applies to values F1 and F2 only

You can configure the button funtions in the **Control > Function buttons** setting view in eSetup Easergy Pro.

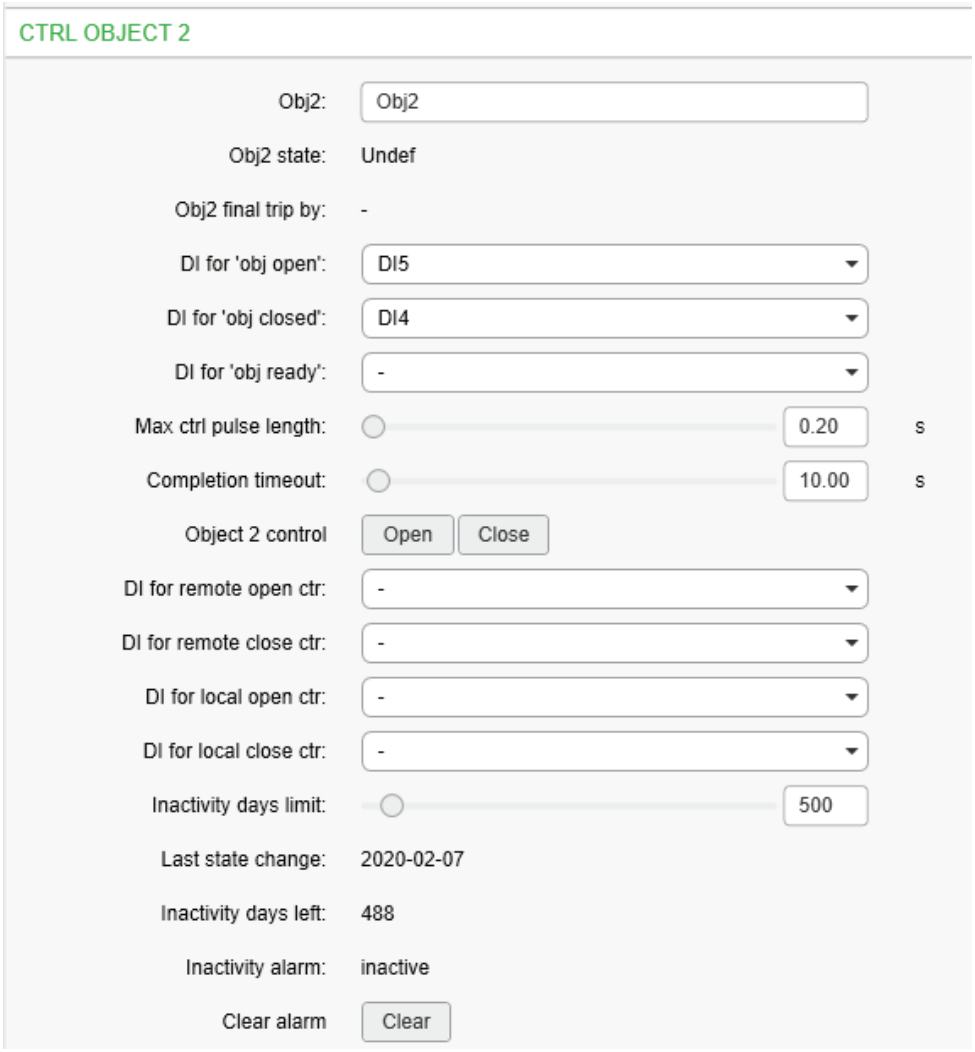
Figure 47 - **Function buttons** view




If **ObjCtrl** has been selected under **Selected control**, the selected object is shown under **Selected object**. Otherwise, this column is empty.

When selecting **ObjCtrl**, link the function button to the appropriate object in the **Control > Objects** setting view.

Figure 48 - **Ctrl object 2** view

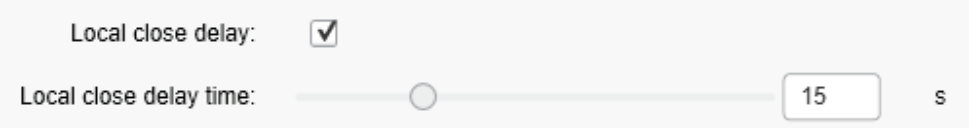



## 5.6.5 Adjustable time delay mechanism for the object's closing operation

For the safety of the operating personnel, the PowerLogic P3 offers an adjustable time delay mechanism to ensure the operating personnel has enough time to

evacuate safely. To adjust the local close delay time for the object's closing operation, navigate to the **CONTROL** > **Objects** setting view in eSetup Easergy Pro. By enabling the **Local close delay** setting, you can set the desired close delay time for the object within a range of 0 to 60 seconds.

Figure 49 - Local close delay setting

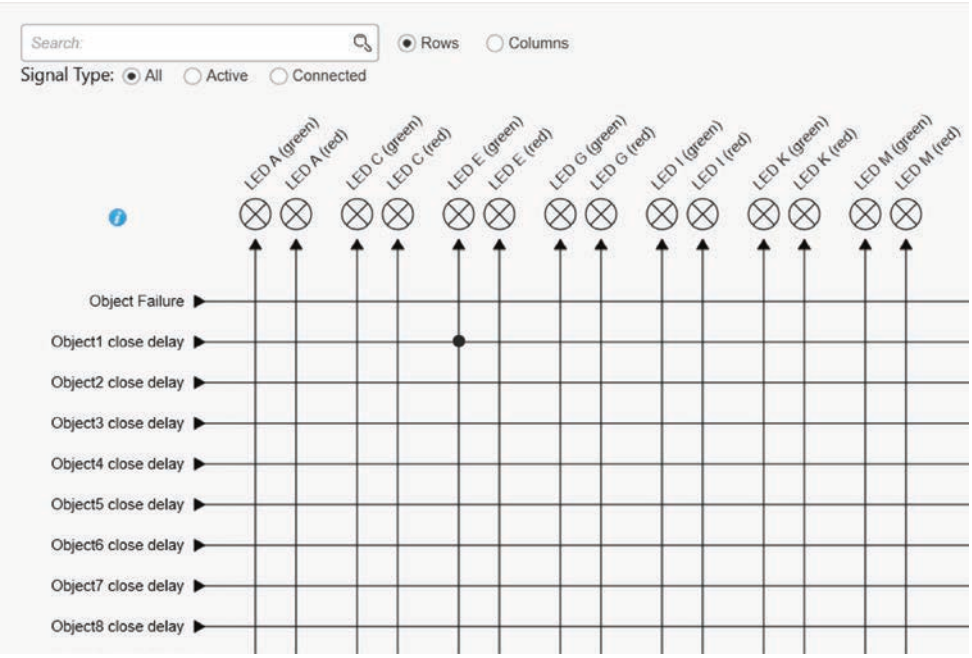



Note that the close delay time for the object is only available in Local mode. The closing operation of the object occurs asynchronously which can ensure smooth and uninterrupted system performance.

In **Output matrix** (for PowerLogic P3 Standard) / **LED matrix** (for PowerLogic P3 Advanced) page, eight matrix signals are incorporated specifically for delay operation, providing a dedicated interface for monitoring the delay close operations.

Taking the figure below as an example, if you set 15 seconds close delay for Object1, the assigned LED E on the device's front panel is active for the duration of the delay. After the elapsed 15 seconds, the state of the Object1 will change to "Close".

Figure 50 - Close delay for LED E




## 5.7 Logic functions

The relay supports customer-defined programmable logic for boolean signals. User-configurable logic can be used to create something that is not provided by

the relay as a default. You can see and modify the logic in the **Control > Logic** setting view in the eSetup Easergy Pro setting tool.

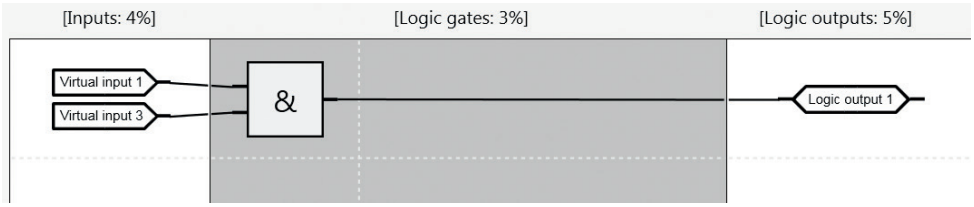
Table 46 - Available logic functions and their memory use

| Logic functions | No. of gates reserved | Max. no. of input gates | Max. no. of logic outputs |
|---|---|---|---|
| AND | 1 | 32 (An input gate can include any number of inputs.) | 20 |
| OR | 1 | | |
| XOR | 1 | | |
| AND+OR | 2 | | |
| CT (Count+Reset) | 2 | | |
| INVAND | 2 | | |
| INVOR | 2 | | |
| OR+AND | 2 | | |
| RS (Reset+Set) | 2 | | |
| RS_D (Set D+Load +Reset) | 4 | | |
| R_OR | 1 | | |
| F_OR | 1 | | |
| E_OR | 1 | | |

The consumed memory is dynamically shown on the configuration view in percentage. The first value indicates the memory consumption of inputs, the second value the memory consumption of gates and the third value the memory consumption of outputs.

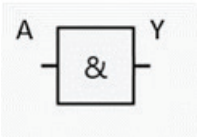
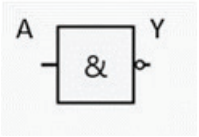
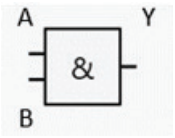
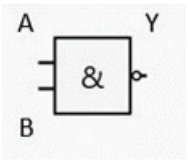
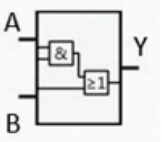
The logic is operational as long the memory consumption of the inputs, gates or outputs remains individually below or equal to 100%.

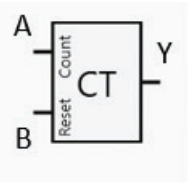
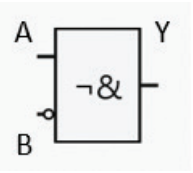
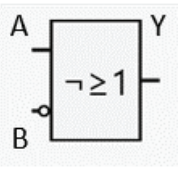
Figure 51 - Logic and memory consumption

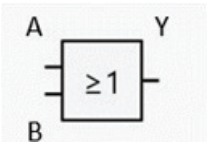
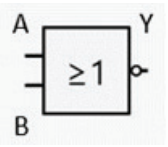
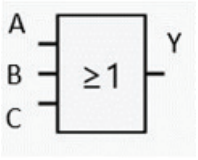
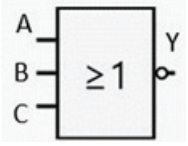


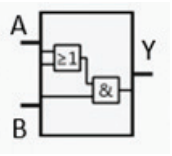
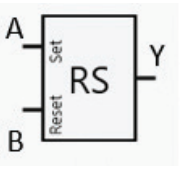
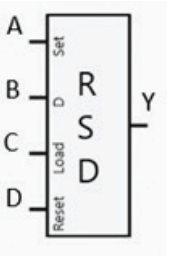
### Truth tables

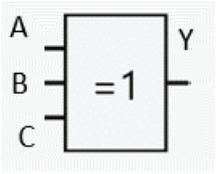
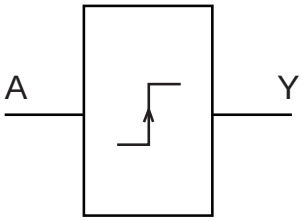
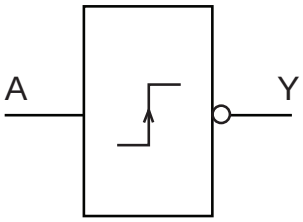
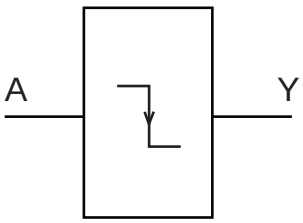
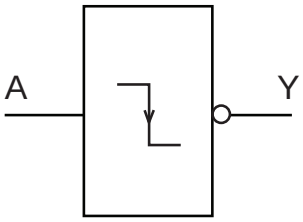
Table 47 - Truth table

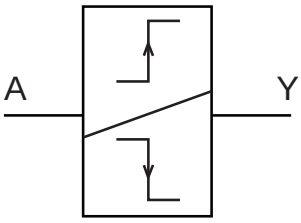
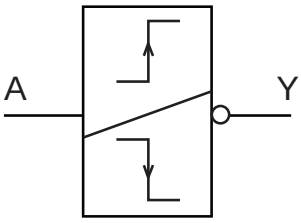
<table>
<tr><th>Gate</th><th>Symbol</th><th>Truth table</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="4">AND</td><td> 
</td><td>
<table>
<tr><td>In</td><td>Out</td></tr>
<tr><td>A</td><td>Y</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
<tr><td> 
</td><td>
<table>
<tr><td>In</td><td>Out</td></tr>
<tr><td>A</td><td>Y</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>1</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>0</td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
<tr><td> 
</td><td>
<table>
<tr><td colspan="2">In</td><td>Out</td></tr>
<tr><td>A</td><td>B</td><td>Y</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
<tr><td> 
</td><td>
<table>
<tr><td colspan="2">In</td><td>Out</td></tr>
<tr><td>A</td><td>B</td><td>Y</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>1</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
<tr><td>AND+OR</td><td> 
</td><td>
<table>
<tr><td colspan="2">In</td><td>Out</td></tr>
<tr><td>A</td><td>B</td><td>Y</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>1</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Gate</th><th>Symbol</th><th>Truth table</th></tr>
<tr>
<td>CT (Count+Reset)</td>
<td> 
</td>
<td>
<table>
<tr><td colspan="2">In</td><td colspan="2">Out</td></tr>
<tr><td>A</td><td>B</td><td>Y</td><td>Y</td></tr>
<tr><td>Count</td><td>Reset</td><td>Setting</td><td>New</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td></td><td>3</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td></td><td>3</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td></td><td>3</td><td>1</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>1</td><td>3</td><td>0</td></tr>
</table>
</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INVAND</td>
<td> 
</td>
<td>
<table>
<tr><td colspan="2">In</td><td>Out</td></tr>
<tr><td>A</td><td>B</td><td>Y</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>1</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td></tr>
</table>
</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INVOR</td>
<td> 
</td>
<td>
<table>
<tr><td colspan="2">In</td><td>Out</td></tr>
<tr><td>A</td><td>B</td><td>Y</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>1</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td></tr>
</table>
</td>
</tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Gate</th><th>Symbol</th><th>Truth table</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="4">OR</td><td> 
</td><td>
<table>
<tr><td colspan="2">In</td><td>Out</td></tr>
<tr><td>A</td><td>B</td><td>Y</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>1</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
<tr><td> 
</td><td>
<table>
<tr><td colspan="2">In</td><td>Out</td></tr>
<tr><td>A</td><td>B</td><td>Y</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
<tr><td> 
</td><td>
<table>
<tr><td colspan="3">In</td><td>Out</td></tr>
<tr><td>A</td><td>B</td><td>C</td><td>Y</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>1</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>1</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
<tr><td> 
</td><td>
<table>
<tr><td colspan="3">In</td><td>Out</td></tr>
<tr><td>A</td><td>B</td><td>C</td><td>Y</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Gate</th><th>Symbol</th><th>Truth table</th></tr>
<tr>
<td>OR+AND</td>
<td> 
</td>
<td>
<table>
<tr><td colspan="2">In</td><td>Out</td></tr>
<tr><td>A</td><td>B</td><td>Y</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td></tr>
</table>
</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS (Reset+Set)</td>
<td> 
</td>
<td>
<table>
<tr><td colspan="2">In</td><td>Out</td></tr>
<tr><td>A</td><td>B</td><td>Y</td></tr>
<tr><td>Set</td><td>Reset</td><td>Y</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>1</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1[29)]</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0[30)]</td></tr>
<tr><td>X</td><td>1</td><td>0[31)]</td></tr>
</table>
[29)] Output = 1 (latched), if previous state was 1, 0, 1.<br>
[30)] Output = 0, if previous state was X, 1, 0.<br>
[31)] Output = 0, if RESET = 1 regardless of state of SET.
</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS_D (Set+D+Load+Reset)</td>
<td> 
</td>
<td>
<table>
<tr><td>A</td><td>B</td><td>C</td><td>D</td><td>Y</td></tr>
<tr><td>Set</td><td>D</td><td>Load</td><td>Reset</td><td>State</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0[32)]</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td>0</td><td>1</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td>1</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>1</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>0[33)]</td></tr>
</table>
[32)] Initial state<br>
[33)] The state remains 1 until Reset is set active<br><br>
X = Any state<br><br>
If Set or D + Load are high, the state returns to high if Reset returns to low.
</td>
</tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Gate</th><th>Symbol</th><th>Truth table</th></tr>
<tr><td>XOR</td><td> 
</td><td>
<table>
<tr><td colspan="3">In</td><td>Out</td></tr>
<tr><td>A</td><td>B</td><td>C</td><td>Y</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>1</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="4">Pulse OR</td><td> 
</td><td>When the input is set to a rising edge, output will generate a 20ms positive pulse. Falling edge will not trigger a pulse.</td></tr>
<tr><td> 
</td><td>When the input is set to a rising edge, output will generate a 20ms negative pulse. Falling edge will not trigger a pulse.</td></tr>
<tr><td> 
</td><td>When the input is set to a falling edge, output will generate a 20ms positive pulse. Rising edge will not trigger a pulse.</td></tr>
<tr><td> 
</td><td>When the input is set to a falling edge, output will generate a 20ms negative pulse. Rising edge will not trigger a pulse.</td></tr>
</table>

| Gate | Symbol | Truth table |
|---|---|---|
| |  | When the input is set to a rising or falling edge, output will generate a 20ms positive pulse. |
| |  | When the input is set to a rising or falling edge, output will generate a 20ms negative pulse. |

29) Output = 1 (latched), if previous state was 1, 0, 1.
30) Output = 0, if previous state was X, 1, 0.
31) Output = 0, if RESET = 1 regardless of state of SET.
32) Initial state
33) The state remains 1 until Reset is set active

### Logic element properties

After you have selected the required logic gate in eSetup Easergy Pro, you can change the function of the gate in the **Element properties** window by clicking the gate.

Figure 52 - Logic element properties

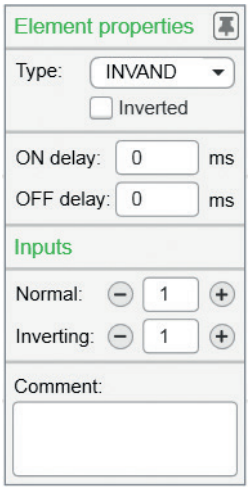



Table 48 - Settings available for the logical gates depending on the selected element

| Property | Description |
|---|---|
| Element properties | |
| Type | Change the logical function of the gate |
| Inverted | Inverts the output state of the logical gate |

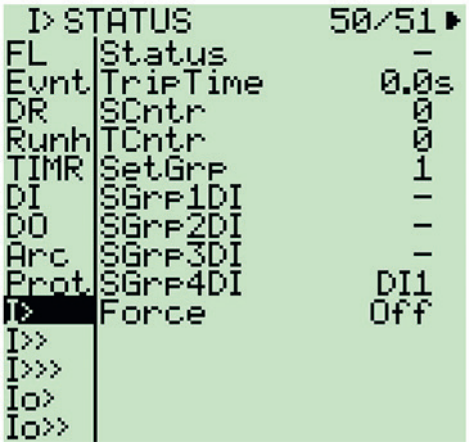
| Property | Description |
|---|---|
| ON delay | Time delay to activate the output after logical conditions are met |
| OFF delay | Time delay for how long the gate remain active even the logical condition is reset |
| Count | Setting for counter (CT gate only) |
| Reverse | Use to reverse AND and OR gates (AND +OR gate only) |
| Inputs | |
| Normal - / + | Use to increase or decrease number of inputs |
| Inverting - / + | Use to increase or decrease number of inverted inputs. This setting is visible for INVAND and INVOR gates only |
| Count | Use to increase or decrease number of count inputs (CT gate only) |
| Reset | Use to increase or decrease number of count inputs (CT gate only) |
| AND | Use to increase or decrease number of inputs for AND gates (AND+OR gate only) |
| OR | Use to increase or decrease number of inputs for OR gates (AND+OR gate only) |
| Set | Use to increase or decrease number of Set inputs (RS_D gate only) |
| D | Use to increase or decrease number of Data inputs (RS_D gate only) |
| Load | Use to increase or decrease number of Load inputs (RS_D gate only) |
| Reset | Use to increase or decrease number of Reset inputs (RS_D gate only) |

## 5.8 Local panel

PowerLogic P3M30 and P3M32 have one LCD matrix display.

All the main menus are located on the left side of the display. To get to a submenu, move up and down the main menus.

Figure 53 - Local panel's main menu



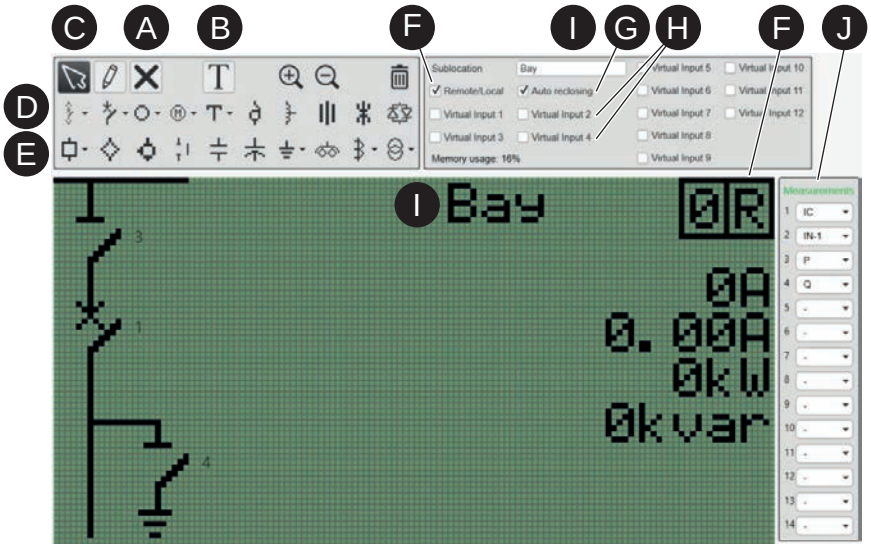

## 5.8.1 Mimic view

The mimic view is set as the local panel's main view as default. You can modify the mimic according to the application or disable it, if it is not needed, via the eSetup Easergy Pro setting tool.

You can modify the mimic in the **General > Mimic** setting view in eSetup Easergy Pro and disable the mimic view in the **General > Local panel conf** setting view.

> **NOTE:** The mimic itself or the local mimic settings cannot be modified via the local panel.

Figure 54 - **Mimic** view




**A.** To clear an object or drawing, first point an empty square (A) with the mouse. Then point the object item with the mouse. The color of the object item turns red. To clear the whole mimic, click on the empty area.

**B.** Text tool

**F.** The remote/local selection defines whether certain actions are granted or not. In remote state, it is not possible to locally enable or disable auto-reclosing or to control objects. The remote/local state can be changed in **Control > Objects**.

**G.** Creates auto-reclosing on/off selection to mimic.

**C.** To move an existing drawing or object, point it with the mouse. The color turns green. Hold down the left mouse button and move the object.
**D.** Different type of configurable objects. The object's number corresponds to the number in **Control > Objects**.
**E.** Some predefined drawings.
**H.** Creates virtual input activation on the local mimic view.
**I.** Describes the relay's location. Text comes from the relay info menu.
**J.** Up to six configurable measurements.

Table 49 - Mimic functionality

| Parameter | Value | Unit | Description | Set |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Sublocation | Text field | | Up to 9 characters. Fixed location. | Set |
| Object 1–8 | 1–8 | | Double-click on top of the object to change the control number between 1 and 8. Number 1 corresponds to object 1 in **General > Objects**. | Set |
| Remote/Local mode | L<br>R | | Local / Remote control. R stands for remote. Remote local state can be changed in **General > Objects** as well. Position can be changed. | Set |
| Auto reclosing | 0<br>1 | | Possible to enable/disable auto-reclosure localy in local mode (L) or remotely in remote mode (R). Position can be changed. | Set |

| Parameter | Value | Unit | Description | Set |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Measurement display 1–6 | $I_{L1}$–$I_{L3}$<br>$I_0$<br>IL1-IL3Flt<br>Runh<br>$U_{12}$, $U_{23}$, $U_{31}$, $U_{L1}$, $U_{L2}$, $U_{L3}$, $U_0$<br>f, P, Q, S, P.F.<br>CosPhi<br>E+, Eq+, E-, Eq-<br>ARStart, ARFaill, ARShot1–5<br>IFLT<br>Starts, Trips<br>$I_{0\ Calc}$<br>$I_{L1}$–$_{IL3}$da, IL Pda, Qda, Sda<br>T<br>fSYNC, USYNC<br>$d_{IL1}$–$d_{IL3}$<br>$dI_A$–$I_C$<br>VAI1–VAI5<br>ExtAI1–6[34)] | | Up to 6 freely selectable measurements. | Set |
| Virtual input 1–12 | 0<br>1 | | Change the status of virtual inputs while the password is enabled. Position can be changed. | Set |

[34)] Requires serial communication interface and External IO protocol activated.

Set = Settable.

**NOTE:** The measurement view's data selection depends on the voltage measurement mode selected in the **General > Scaling** setting view.

## 5.8.2 Local panel configuration

You can modify the local panel configuration in the **General > Local panel conf** setting view in eSetup Easergy Pro.

Figure 55 - **Local panel configuration** view

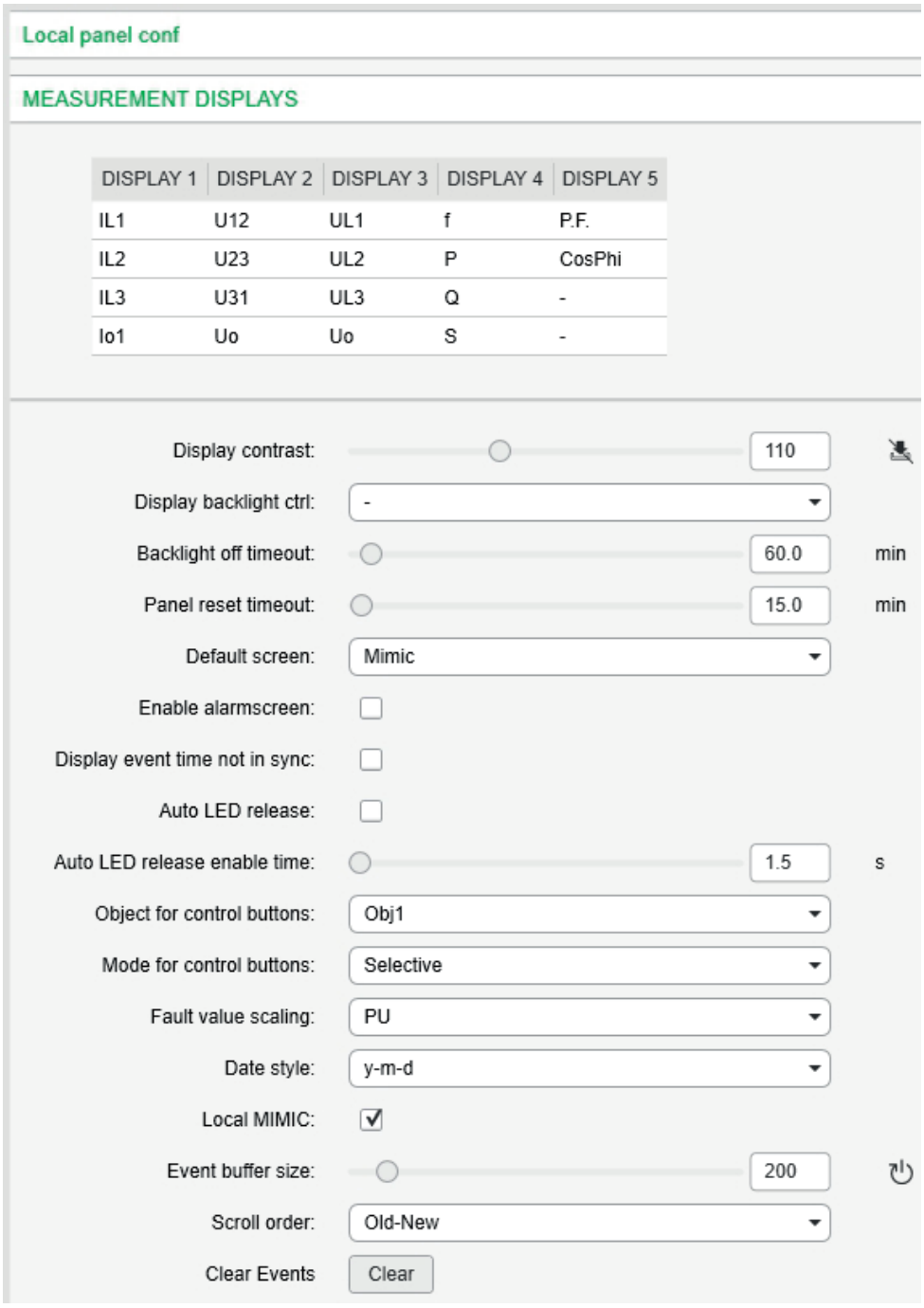


Table 50 - Local panel configuration parameters

| Parameter | Value | Unit | Description | Set[35)] |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Display 1–5 | $I_{L1–3}$<br>$I_0$<br>IL1-IL3Flt<br>Runh<br>$U_{12}$, $U_{23}$, $U_{31}$, $U_{L1}$, $U_{L2}$, $U_{L3}$, $U_0$<br>f, P, Q, S, P.F.<br>CosPhi<br>E+, Eq+, E-, Eq-<br>ARStart, ARFaill, ARShot1–5<br>IFLT<br>Starts, Trips<br>$I_{0\ Calc}$<br>IL<br>IL1–3da<br>IL1–3 max<br>IL1–3 min<br>IL1–3daMax<br>Pda, Qda, Sda<br>T<br>fSYNC, USYNC<br>VAI1–5<br>ExtAI1–6[36)]<br>SetGrp | | 20 (5 x 4) freely configurable measurement values can be selected | Set[37)] |
| Display contrast | 50–210 | | Contrast can be changed in the relay menu as well. | Set |
| Display backlight control | DI1–44, Arc1–3, ArcF, BI, VI1–4, LED1–14, VO1–6 | | Activates the backlight of the display. | Set[37)] |

| Parameter | Value | Unit | Description | Set[35)] |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Panel reset timeout | Value range: 0.0–2000.0<br>Default value: 15.0 | min | Configurable delay for the front panel to return to the default screen when the front panel is not used.<br>When this value is zero (0.0), this timeout never occurs. | Set |
| Default screen | Value range: Mimic, Meas disp1, Meas disp2, Meas disp3, Meas disp4, Meas disp5<br>Default value: Mimic | | Default screen for the front panel.<br>If the selected screen would result in a blank screen, the title screen is used as the default screen. | Set |
| Backlight off timeout | 0.0–2000.0 | min | Configurable delay for backlight to turns off when the relay is not used. Default value is 60 minutes. When value is zero (0.0) backlight stays on all the time. | Set |
| Enable alarm screen | Selected<br>Unselected | | Pop-up text box for events. pop-up events can be checked individually by pressing enter, but holding the button for 2 seconds checks all the events at once. | Set |

| Parameter | Value | Unit | Description | Set[35)] |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| AR info for mimic display | Selected<br>Unselected | | Auto reclosure status visible on top of the local mimic view. | Set |
| Sync I info for mimic display | Selected<br>Unselected | | Synchro-check status visible on top of the local mimic view. Operates together with auto-reclosure. | Set |
| Auto LED release | Selected<br>Unselected | | Enables automatix LED release functionality. | Set |
| Auto LED release enable time | 0.1–600 | s | Default 1.5 s. When new LEDs are latched, the previous active latches are released automatically if the set time has passed. | Set |
| Fault value scaling | PU, Pri | | Fault values per unit or primary scsaled. | Set |

| Parameter | Value | Unit | Description | Set[35)] |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Local MIMIC | Selected<br>Unselected | | Enable or disable the local mimic (enabled as default).<br>When selected, the mimic is the local panel's default main view. When unselected, the measurement view is the default main view. | Set |
| Event buffer size | 50–2000 | | Event buffer size. Default setting is 200 events. | Set[38)] |

35) Set = Settable
36) Requires serial communication interface and External IO protocol activated.
37) Inputs vary according to the relay type.
38) The existing events are lost if the event buffer size is changed.

# 6 Protection functions

Each protection stage can independently be enabled or disabled according to the requirements of the intended application.

**NOTE:** When protection stages are enabled or disabled, the disturbance recordings are deleted from the relay's memory. Therefore, before activating or deactivating stages, store the recordings in your PC.

## 6.1 Current transformer requirements for overcurrent elements

The current transformer (CT) must be sized according to the rules described here for definite time (DT) or inverse definite minimum time (IDMT) to avoid saturation during steady-state short-circuit currents where accuracy is required.

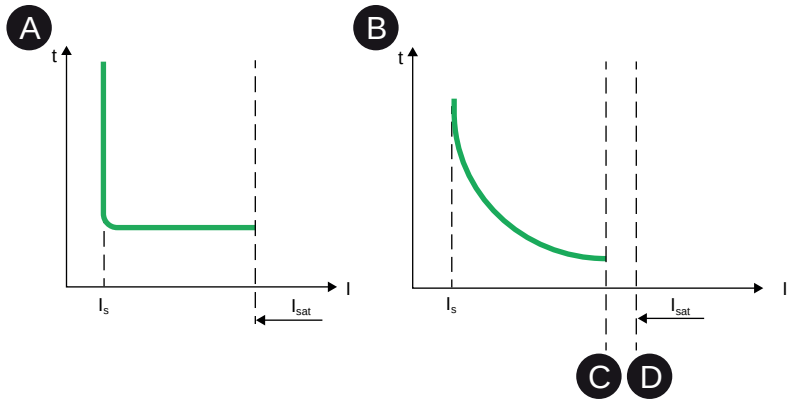
The nominal CT primary and secondary must be selected according to the maximum short-circuit secondary current to meet the thermal withstand specified in *Table 173*.

The condition to be fulfilled by the CT saturation current ($I_{sat}$) depends on the type of overcurrent protection operate time.

Table 51 - Condition to be fulfilled by CT saturation current

| Time delay | Condition to be fulfilled |
|---|---|
| DT | $I_{sat}$ > 1.5 x set point ($I_s$) |
| IDMT | $I_{sat}$ > 1.5 x the curve value which is the smallest of these two values:<br>• $I_{sc}$ max., maximum installation short-circuit current<br>• 20 x Is (IDMT curve dynamic range) |

Figure 56 - Overcurrent characteristics




**A.** DT
**B.** IDMT
**C.** Minimum ($I_{sc}$ max., 20 $I_s$)
**D.** 1.5 minimum ($I_{sc}$ max., 20 $I_s$)

The method for calculating the saturation current depends on the CT accuracy class.

## 6.1.1 CT requirements when settings are unknown

If no other information about the settings is available, these characteristics are suitable for most situations.

**Class P accuracy class**

Table 52 - CT requirements

| Rated secondary current ($I_{ns}$) | Rated burden ($VA_{ct}$) | Accuracy class and accuracy limit factor | CT secondary resistance ($R_{ct}$) | Wiring resistance ($R_w$) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 A | 2.5 VA | 5P20 | < 3 Ω | < 0.075 Ω |
| 5 A | 7.5 VA | 5P20 | < 0.2 Ω | < 0.075 Ω |

**Class PX accuracy class**

$Vk / (R_{ct} + R_w) > 30 \times I_{ns}$

For 1 A: $Vk > 30 \times (R_{ct} + R_w)$; for example: 30 x 3.9 = 117 V

For 5 A: $Vk > 150 \times (R_{ct} + R_w)$; for example: 150 x 0.53 = 79.5 V

## 6.1.2 Principle for calculating the saturation current in class P

A class P CT is characterized by:

- $I_{np}$: rated primary current (in A)
- $I_{ns}$: rated secondary current (in A)
- accuracy class, expressed by a percentage, 5P or 10P, followed by the accuracy limit factor (ALF), whose usual values are 5, 10, 15, 20, 30
- $VA_{ct}$: rated burden, whose usual values are 2.5/5/7.5/10/15/30 VA
- $R_{ct}$: maximum resistance of the secondary winding (in Ω)

The installation is characterized by the load resistance $R_w$ at the CT secondary (wiring + protection device). If the CT load complies with the rated burden, that is, $R_w \times I_{ns}^2 <= VA_{ct}$, the saturation current is higher than ALF x $I_{np}$.

If the resistance $R_{ct}$ is known, it is possible to calculate the actual CT ALF which takes account of the actual CT load. The saturation current equals the actual ALF x $I_{np}$.

Equation 3

$$Actual\ ALF = ALF \times \frac{Rct \times Ins^2 + VAct}{(Rct + Rw) \times Ins^2}$$

## 6.1.3 Examples of calculating the saturation current in class P

The saturation current for a CT is calculated with:

- transformation ratio: 100 A/5 A
- rated burden: 2.5 VA
- accuracy class and accuracy-limit factor: 5P20
- resistance of the secondary winding: 0.1 Ω

To have an ALF of at least 20, that is, a saturation current of 20 x $I_{np}$ = 2 kA, the load resistance $R_w$ of the CT must be less than *Equation 4*.

Equation 4

$$Rw,\ max = \frac{VAct}{Ins^2} = \frac{2.5}{5^2} = 0.1\Omega$$

This represents 12 m (39 ft) of wire with cross-section 2.5 mm² (AWG 14) for a resistance per unit length of approximately 8 Ω/km (2.4 mΩ/ft). For an installation with 50 m (164 ft) of wiring with section 2.5 mm² (AWG 14), Rw = 0.4 Ω.

As a result, the actual ALF is as presented in *Equation 5*.

Equation 5

$$Actual\ ALF = ALF \times \frac{Rct \times Ins^2 + VAct}{(Rct + Rw) \times Ins^2} = 20 \times \frac{0.1 \times 25 + 2.5}{(0.1 + 0.4) \times 25} = 8$$

Therefore, the saturation current $I_{sat}$ = 8 x $I_{np}$ = 800 A.

**NOTE:** The impedance of a PowerLogic P3 protection device's current inputs (0.004 Ω) is often negligible compared to the wiring resistance.

## 6.1.4 Principle for calculating the saturation current in class PX

A class PX CT is characterized by:

- $I_{np}$: rated primary current (in A)
- $I_{ns}$: rated secondary current (in A)
- $V_k$: rated knee-point voltage (in V)
- $R_{ct}$: maximum resistance of the secondary winding (in Ω)

The saturation current is calculated by the load resistance $R_w$ at the CT secondary (wiring + protection device) as shown in *Equation 6*.

Equation 6

$$Isat = \frac{Vk}{Rct + Rw} \times \frac{Inp}{Ins}$$

## 6.1.5 Examples of calculating the saturation current in class PX

Table 53 - Examples of calculating the saturation current in class PX

| CT Transformation ratio | Vk | $R_{ct}$ | $R_w$ | Saturation current |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 100 A/1 A | 90 V | 3.5 Ω | 0.4 Ω | $I_{sat}$ = 90 / (3,5 + 0,4) / 1 x $I_{np}$ = 23,08 x $I_{np}$ |
| 100 A/5 A | 60 V | 0.13 Ω | 0.4 Ω | $I_{sat}$ = 60 / (0,13 + 0,4) / 5 x $I_{np}$ = 22,6 x $I_{np}$ |

## 6.1.6 CT requirements for REF protection

Two REF schemes are possible: the Low impedance REF and the High impedance REF.

The Low impedance REF protection should be used with power networks X/R only up to 15.

The formula for the CT requirements is

Vk > K * $I_{SEC}$ * (RCT + RB), where

$I_{SEC}$ = 1A or 5A, secondary ratio of the CT

'K' depends on X/R and the maximum through-fault current (three-phase fault current) as defined in *Table 54*.

Table 54 - K factor

| K value | Fault current (xIn) | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | <=7 | <=10 | <=15 |
| X/R <= 10 | 45 | 60 | 70 |
| X/R <= 15 | 55 | 70 | 80 |
| X/R > 15 | Not applicable; use the High Z REF. | | |

For power system with an X/R ratio above 15, or when the above CT requirements cannot be met, the high impedance REF protection shall be used instead.

The CT requirements for high impedance REF are given in the Application Note "P3APS17016EN_(HiZ-REF_87N)".

**NOTE:** The high impedance REF must use a different winding of the primary CT than the Transformer Differential.

# 6.2 Current transformer requirements for generator and motor differential protection

**NOTE:** These current transformer (CT) requirements are applicable from firmware version FW30.204 onward.

Class 5P20 CTs are recommended.

The CT requirements are based on the following settings:

Table 55 - CT settings

| Parameter | Value |
|---|---|
| dI> pickup (Ibias < 0.5 Ign) | 20% of In |
| Slope1 | 50% |
| Ibias for start of slope 2 | 2 x In |
| Slope2 | 150% |
| dI> 2nd harmonics block limit | 10% |

**CT requirements for Class 5P20 CTs**

The rated burden shall be **SVA > $R_{ba}$ x $I_{sr}^2$**

$R_{ba}$ = Actual burden = $2R_L + R_r$ (Ω)

$R_L$ = Resistance of a single lead from protection device to current transformer (Ω)

$R_r$ = Resistance of all protection devices sharing the current transformer (Ω)

$I_{sr}$ = Secondary rated current (1A or 5A)

**CT requirements for class PX and PY**

K = 20

The minimum knee-point voltage is **$V_k = K \times I_{sr} \times (R_{CT} + 2R_L + R_r)$**.

$V_k$ = Minimum current transformer knee-point voltage

$I_{sr}$ = Secondary rated current (1A or 5A)

$R_{CT}$ = Resistance of current transformer secondary winding (Ω)

$R_L$ = Resistance of a single lead from relay to current transformer (Ω)

$R_r$ = Resistance of all protective relays sharing the current transformer (Ω)

**CT requirements for class P or PR CT ( for example 5P10)**

K = 20

The minimum rated burden is **SVA > ((K / Kalf) x ($R_{CT}$ + $R_{ba}$) – $R_{CT}$) x $I_{sr}^2$**

where Kalf is the CT accuracy limit factor (20 for 5P20, 10 for 5P10)

$R_{ba}$ = Actual burden = 2 $R_L$ + $R_r$ (Ω)

## 6.3 Maximum number of protection stages in one application

The relay limits the maximum number of enabled protection stages to about 30. The exact number depends on the central processing unit's load consumption and available memory as well as the type of the stages.

The individual protection stage and total load status can be found in the **Protection > Protection stage status** setting view in the eSetup Easergy Pro setting tool.

## 6.4 General features of protection stages

### Setting groups

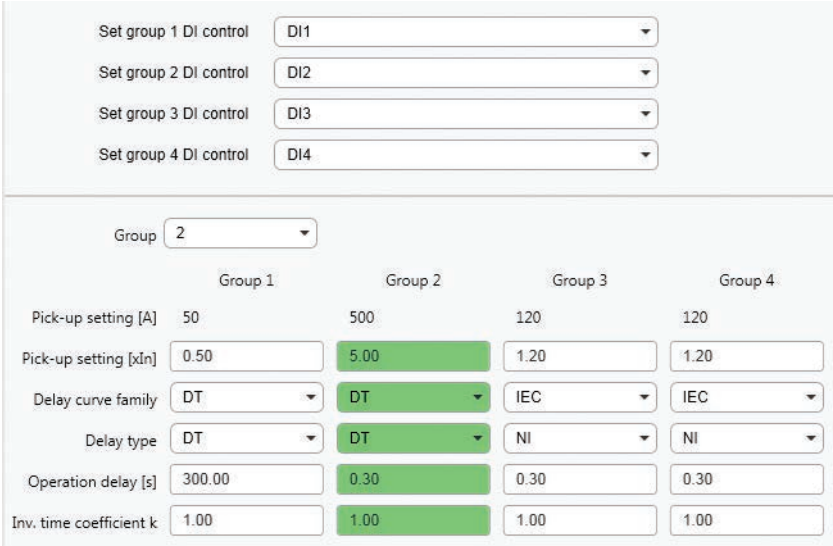
Setting groups are controlled by using digital inputs, function keys or virtual inputs, via the front panel or custom logic. When none of the assigned inputs are active, the setting group is defined by the parameter ‘SetGrp no control state’. When controlled input activates, the corresponding setting group is activated as well. If the control signal of the setting group is lost, the setting “Keep last” forces the last active group into use. If multiple inputs are active at the same time, the active setting group is defined by ‘SetGrp priority’. By using virtual I/O, the active setting group can be controlled using the local panel display, any communication protocol or the built-in programmable logic functions. All protection stages have four setting groups.

Figure 57 - **Setting groups** view

**Example**

Any digital input can be used to control setting groups but in this example, DI1, DI2, DI3 and DI4 are chosen to control setting groups 1 to 4. This setting is done with the parameter “Set group x DI control” where x refers to the desired setting group.

Figure 58 - DI1, DI2, DI3, DI4 configured to control Groups 1 to 4 respectively




Use the 'SetGrp common change' parameter to force all protection stages to group 1, 2, 3 or 4. The control becomes active if there is no local control in the protection stage. You can activate this parameter using eSetup Easergy Pro.

“SetGrp priority” is used to give a condition to a situation where two or more digital inputs, controlling setting groups, are active at the same time. SetGrp priority could have values “1 to 4” or “4 to 1”.

Figure 59 - SetGrp priority setting in the **Valid Protection stages** view

Assuming that DI2 and DI3 are active at the same time and SetGrp priority is set to “1 to 4”, setting group 2 becomes active. If SetGrp priority is reversed, that is, set to “4 to 1”, the setting group 3 becomes active.

### Accept zero delay

User can set the delay time to 0 by enabling this selection. For normal operation, the user can only set the delay time to the minimum value of the setting range.

### Protection stage statuses

The status of a protection stage can be one of the followings:

- **Ok = '-'**

  The stage is idle and is measuring the analog quantity for the protection. No power system fault detected.
- **Blocked**

  The stage is detecting a fault but blocked for some reason.
- **Start**

  The stage is counting the operation delay.
- **Trip**

  The stage has tripped and the fault is still on.

The blocking reason may be an active signal via the block matrix from other stages, the programmable logic or any digital input. Some stages also have built-in blocking logic. For example an under frequency stage is blocked if voltage is too low. For more details about the block matrix, see *5.4.2 Blocking matrix*.

### Protection stage counters

Each protection stage has start and trip counters that are incremented when the stage starts or trips. The start and trip counters are reset on relay reboot.

The user can also view and reset the start and trip counters through eSetup Easergy Pro on Protection > Protection stage status 2, and clear fault logs as well.

### Overcurrent status supervision

The firmware records and shows the last fault current and earth fault current values. The user can view this through eSetup Easergy Pro on Protection > Protection stage status 2.

The user can supervise line alarm and fault through the above page; once overcurrent stage starts, overcurrent alarm (L1,L2,L3) is issued. Earth fault alarm works for the same mechanism. When the overcurrent stage trips, overcurrent fault is issued and the corresponding fault is issued at the same time. The user can also set the reset time for alarms and faults, and as the set time has elapsed, the alarms and faults are set to zero.

### Fault current recording

Firmware provides fault current recording. After one stage trips and releases, it will record L1~L3 current and residual currents. It also provides a clearing delay for the fault value, and after the delay has elapsed, it can record new fault values, otherwise, if new fault current happens during the countdown, the value will not be recorded.

### Forcing start or trip condition for testing purposes

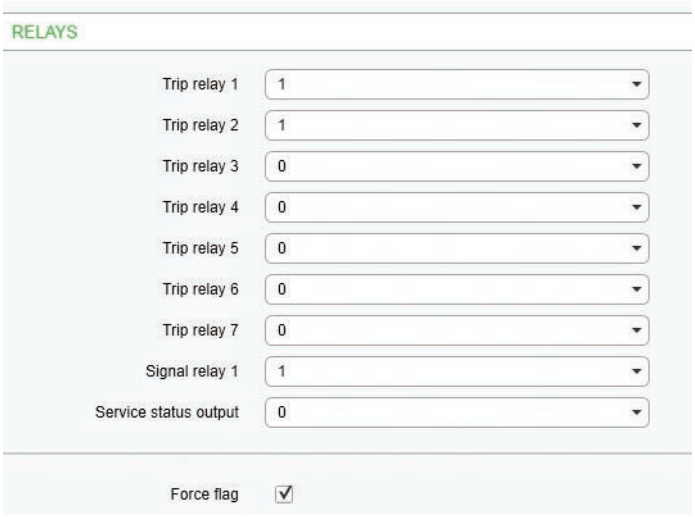
There is a "Forcing flag" parameter which, when activated, allows forcing the status of any protection stage to be "start" or "trip" for half a second. By using this forcing feature, current or voltage injection is not necessary to check the output matrix configuration, to check the wiring from the digital outputs to the circuit breaker and also to check that communication protocols are correctly transferring event information to a SCADA system.

After testing, the forcing flag is automatically reset five minutes after the last local panel push button activity.

The force flag also enables forcing the digital outputs and the optional mA outputs.

The force flag can be found in the **Device/Test > Relays** setting view.

Figure 60 - Force flag

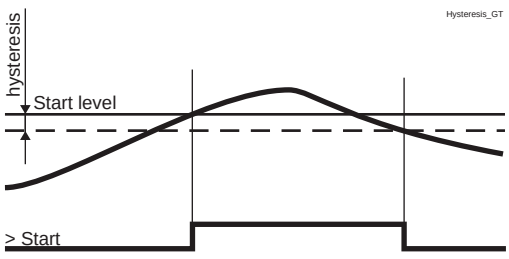



### Start and trip signals

Every protection stage has two internal binary output signals: start and trip. The start signal is issued when a fault has been detected. The trip signal is issued after the configured operation delay unless the fault disappears before the end of the delay time.

The hysteresis, as indicated in the protection stage's characteristics data, means that the signal is regarded as a fault until the signal drops below the start setting determined by the hysteresis value.

Figure 61 - Behavior of a greater than comparator (for example, the hysteresis (dead band) in overvoltage stages)



### Output matrix

Using the output matrix, you can connect the internal start and trip signals to the digital outputs and indicators. For more details, see *5.4.1 Output matrix*.

### Blocking

Any protection function, except for arc flash detection, can be blocked with internal and external signals using the block matrix (*5.4.2 Blocking matrix*). Internal signals are for example logic outputs and start and trip signals from other stages and external signals are for example digital and virtual inputs.

Some protection stages have also built-in blocking functions. For example under-frequency protection has built-in under-voltage blocking to avoid tripping when the voltage is off.

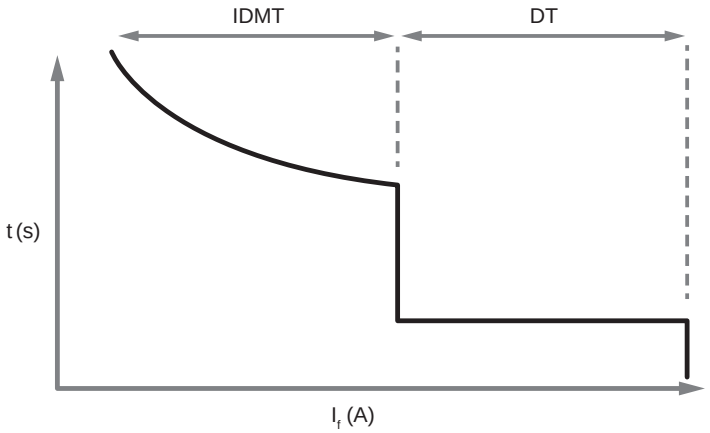
When a protection stage is blocked, it does not start if a fault condition is detected. If blocking is activated during the operation delay, the delay counting is frozen until the blocking goes off or the start reason, that is the fault condition, disappears. If the stage is already tripping, the blocking has no effect.

### Dependent time operation

The operate time in the dependent time mode is dependent on the magnitude of the injected signal. The bigger the signal, the faster the stage issues a trip signal and vice versa. The tripping time calculation resets if the injected quantity drops below the start level.

### Definite time operation

Figure 62 - Dependent time and definite time operation curves




The operate time in the definite time mode is fixed by the **Operation delay** setting. The timer starts when the protection stage activates and counts until the set time has elapsed. After that, the stage issues a trip command. Should the protection stage reset before the definite time operation has elapsed, then the stage resets.

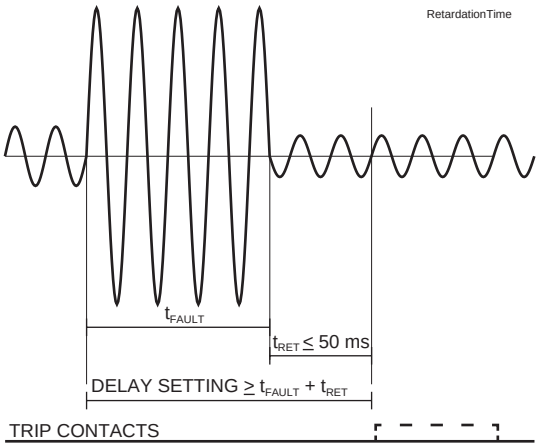
By default, the definite time delay cannot be set to zero because the value contains processing time of the function and operate time of the output contact. This means that the time indicated in the **Definite time** setting view is the actual operate time of the function. Use the **Accept zero delay** setting in the protection

stage setting view to accept the zero setting for definite time function. In this case, the minimum operate time of the function must be tested separately.

### Overshoot time

Overshoot time is the time the protection device needs to notice that a fault has been cleared during the operate time delay. This parameter is important when grading the operate time delay settings between devices.

Figure 63 - Overshoot time




If the delay setting would be slightly shorter, an unselective trip might occur (the dash line pulse).

For example, when there is a big fault in an outgoing feeder, it might start both the incoming and outgoing feeder relay. However, the fault must be cleared by the outgoing feeder relay and the incoming feeder relay must not trip. Although the operating delay setting of the incoming feeder is more than at the outgoing feeder, the incoming feeder might still trip if the operate time difference is not big enough. The difference must be more than the overshoot time of the incoming feeder relay plus the operate time of the outgoing feeder circuit breaker.

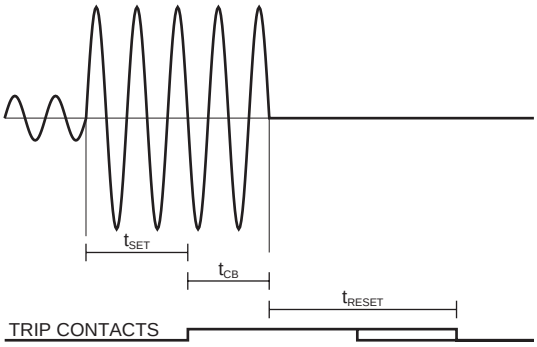
*Figure 63* shows an overcurrent fault seen by the incoming feeder when the outgoing feeder clears the fault. If the operation delay setting would be slightly shorter or if the fault duration would be slightly longer than in the figure, an unselective trip might happen (the dashed 40 ms pulse in the figure). In PowerLogic P3 devices, the overshoot time is less than 50 ms.

### Reset time

*Figure 64* shows an example of reset time, that is, release delay when the relay is clearing an overcurrent fault. When the relay's trip contacts are closed, the circuit breaker (CB) starts to open. After the CB contacts are open, the fault current still flows through an arc between the opened contacts. The current is finally cut off when the arc extinguishes at the next zero crossing of the current. This is the start moment of the reset delay. After the reset delay the trip contacts and start contact are opened unless latching is configured. The precise reset time depends on the fault size; after a big fault, the reset time is longer. The reset time also depends on the specific protection stage.

The maximum reset time for each stage is specified under the characteristics of every protection function. For most stages, it is less than 95 ms.

Figure 64 - Reset time




Reset time is the time it takes the trip or start relay contacts to open after the fault has been cleared.

### Hysteresis or dead band

When comparing a measured value against a start value, some amount of hysteresis is needed to avoid oscillation near equilibrium situation. With zero hysteresis, any noise in the measured signal or any noise in the measurement itself would cause unwanted oscillation between fault-on and fault-off situations.

Figure 65 - Example behavior of an over-protection with hysteresis

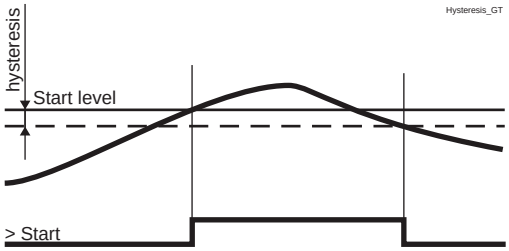
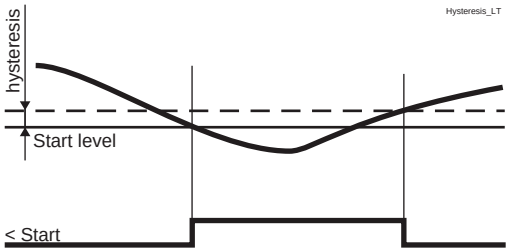



Figure 66 - Example behavior of an under-protection with hysteresis



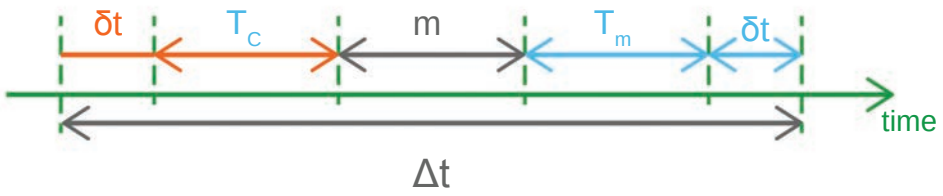

### Time grading

When a fault occurs, the protection scheme only needs to trip circuit breakers whose operation is required to isolate the fault. This selective tripping is also called discrimination or protection coordination and is typically achived by time grading. Protection systems in successive zones are arranged to operate in times that are graded through the sequence of equipment so that upon the occurrence of a fault, although a number of protections devices respond, only those relevant to the faulty zone complete the tripping function.

The recommended discrimination time between two PowerLogic P3 devices in an MV network is 170–200 ms. This is based on the following facts:

- $T_c$: circuit breaker operating time, 60 ms
- $T_m$: upstream protection overshoot time (retardation time), 50 ms
- δt: time delay tolerance, 25 ms
- m: safety margin, 10 ms
- Δt: discrimination time, 170–200 ms

Figure 67 - Time grading




**Recorded values of the last eight faults**

There is detailed information available on the last eight faults for each protection stage. The recorded values are specific for the protection stages and can contain information like time stamp, fault value, elapsed delay, fault current, fault voltage, phase angle and setting group.

**NOTE:** The recorded values are lost if the relay power is switched off.

**Squelch limit**

Current inputs have a squelch limit (noise filter) at 0.005 x $I_N$. When the measured signal goes below this threshold level, the signal is forced to zero.

**NOTE:** If $I_{CALC}$ is used to measure the residual current, the squelch limit for the $I_{CALC}$ signal is same as for the phase currents. The $I_0$ setting range begins at the level of phase currents' squelch limit. This can cause instability if the minimum setting is used with the $I_{0\ CALC}$ mode.

## 6.5 Dependent operate time

The dependent operate time – that is, the inverse definite minimum time (IDMT) type of operation – is available for several protection functions. The common principle, formula and graphic representations of the available dependent delay types are described in this chapter.

Dependent delay means that the operate time depends on the measured real time process values during a fault. For example, with an overcurrent stage using dependent delay, a bigger a fault current gives faster operation. The alternative to dependent delay is definite delay. With definite delay, a preset time is used and the operate time does not depend on the size of a fault.

### Stage-specific dependent delay

Some protection functions have their own specific type of dependent delay. Details of these dedicated dependent delays are described with the appropriate protection function.

### Operation modes

There are three operation modes to use the dependent time characteristics:

- Standard delays

  Using standard delay characteristics by selecting a curve family (IEC, IEEE, IEEE2, RI) and a delay type (Normal inverse, Very inverse etc). See *6.5.1 Standard dependent delays using IEC, IEEE, IEEE2 and RI curves*.
- Standard delay formulae with free parameters

  selecting a curve family (IEC, IEEE, IEEE2) and defining one's own parameters for the selected delay formula. This mode is activated by setting delay type to ‘Parameters’, and then editing the delay function parameters A – E. See *6.5.2 Free parameterization using IEC, IEEE and IEEE2 curves*.
- Fully programmable dependent delay characteristics

  Building the characteristics by setting 16 [current, time] points. The relay interpolates the values between given points with inverse curve which is reciprocal of 2nd degree polynomial. The interpolation function is reciprocal of 2nd degree polynomial

$$T\left(I/I_{Start}\right) = \frac{1}{f\left(I/I_{Start}\right)}$$

where

$$f\left(I/I_{Start}\right)$$

is the 2nd degree polynomial.

This mode is activated by setting the curve family to ‘PrgN’’. There is a maximum of three different programmable curves available at the same time. Each programmed curve can be used by any number of protection stages. See *6.5.3 Programmable dependent time curves*.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**UNINTENDED EQUIPMENT OPERATION**

When changing the dependent time (inverse curves) operation mode settings manually through the device HMI, change both the Curve (Curve delay family) and Type (Delay type) setting.

**Failure to follow these instructions can result in injury or equipment damage.**

### Dependent time limitation

The maximum dependent time is limited to 600 seconds.

### Local panel graph

The relay shows a graph of the currently used dependent delay on the local panel display. The up and down keys can be used for zooming. Also the delays at 20 x $I_{SET}$, 4 x $I_{SET}$ and 2 x $I_{SET}$ are shown.

### Dependent time setting error signal

If there are any errors in the dependent delay configuration, the appropriate protection stage uses the definite time delay.

There is a signal ‘Setting Error’ available in the output matrix that indicates different situations:

1. Settings are currently changed with eSetup Easergy Pro or local panel.
2. There is temporarily an illegal combination of curve points. For example, if previous setting was IEC/NI and then curve family is changed to IEEE, this causes a setting error because there is no NI type available for IEEE curves. After changing valid delay type for IEEE mode (for example MI), the ‘Setting Error’ signal releases.
3. There are errors in formula parameters A – E, and the relay is not able to build the delay curve.
4. There are errors in the programmable curve configuration, and the relay is not able to interpolate values between the given points.

### Limitations

The maximum measured secondary phase current is 50 x $I_N$ and the maximum directly measured earth fault current is 10 x $I_{0N}$ for earth fault overcurrent input. The full scope of dependent delay curves goes up to 20 times the setting. At a high setting, the maximum measurement capability limits the scope of dependent curves according to *Table 56*.

Table 56 - Maximum measured secondary currents and settings for phase and earth fault overcurrent inputs

| Current input | Maximum measured secondary current | Maximum secondary scaled setting enabling dependent delay times up to full 20x setting |
|---|---|---|
| $I_{L1}$, $I_{L2}$, $I_{L3}$ and $I_{0\ Calc}$ | 250 A | 12.5 A |
| $I_{01}$ = 5 A | 50 A | 2.5 A |
| $I_{01}$ = 1 A | 10 A | 0.5 A |
| $I_{01}$ = 0.2 A | 2 A | 0.1 A |

1. **Example of limitation**

   CT = 750 / 5

$CT_0$ = 100 / 1 (cable CT is used for earth fault overcurrent)

The $CT_0$ is connected to a 1 A terminals of input $I_{01}$.

For overcurrent stage I>, *Table 56* gives 12.5 A. Thus, the maximum setting the for I> stage giving full dependent delay range is 12.5 A / 5 A = 2.5 x$I_N$ = 1875 $A_{Primary}$.

For earth fault stage $I_0$>, *Table 56* gives 0.5 A. Thus, the maximum setting for the $I_0$> stage giving full dependent delay range is 0.5 A / 1 A = 0.5 x$I_{0N}$ = 50 $A_{Primary}$.

2. **Example of limitation**

   CT = 750 / 5

   Application mode is Motor

   Rated current of the motor = 600 A

   $I_{0Calc}$ = ( $I_{L1}$ + $I_{L2}$ + $I_{L3}$) is used for earth fault overcurrent.

   At secondary level, the rated motor current is 600 / 750*5 = 4 A

   For overcurrent stage I>, *Table 56* gives 12.5 A. Thus, the maximum setting giving full dependent delay range is 12.5 A / 4 A = 3.13 x $I_{MOT}$ = 1875 $A_{Primary}$.

   For earth fault stage $I_0$>, *Table 56* gives 12.5 A. Thus, the maximum setting for the $I_0$> stage giving full dependent delay range is 12.5 A / 5 A = 2.5 x $I_{0N}$ = 1875 $A_{Primary}$.

## 6.5.1 Standard dependent delays using IEC, IEEE, IEEE2 and RI curves

The available standard dependent delays are divided in four categories called dependent curve families: IEC, IEEE, IEEE2 and RI. Each category contains a set of different delay types according to *Table 57*.

**Dependent time setting error signal**

The dependent time setting error signal activates if the delay category is changed and the old delay type does not exist in the new category. See *6.5 Dependent operate time* for more details.

**Limitations**

The minimum definite time delay starts when the measured value is twenty times the setting, at the latest. However, there are limitations at high setting values due to the measurement range. See *6.5 Dependent operate time* for more details.

Table 57 - Available standard delay families and the available delay types within each family

| Delay type | | Curve family | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | DT | IEC | IEEE | IEEE2 | RI |
| DT | Definite time | X | | | | |
| NI | Normal inverse | | X | | X | |
| VI | Very inverse | | X | X | X | |
| EI | Extremely inverse | | X | X | X | |
| LTI | Long time inverse | | X | X | | |
| LTEI | Long time extremely inverse | | | X | | |
| LTVI | Long time very inverse | | | X | | |
| MI | Moderately inverse | | | X | X | |
| STI | Short time inverse | | | X | | |
| STEI | Short time extremely inverse | | | X | | |
| RI | Old ASEA type | | | | | X |
| RXIDG | Old ASEA type | | | | | X |

### IEC dependent operate time

The operate time depends on the measured value and other parameters according to *Equation 7*. Actually this equation can only be used to draw graphs or when the measured value I is constant during the fault. A modified version is implemented in the relay for real time usage.

Equation 7

$$t = \frac{k\ A}{\left(\frac{I}{I_{START}}\right)^{B} - 1}$$

t = Operation delay in seconds

k = User's multiplier Inv. time coefficient k

I = Measured value

$I_{START}$ = Start setting

A, B = Constants parameters according to *Table 58*.

There are three different dependent delay types according to IEC 60255-3, Normal inverse (NI), Extremely inverse (EI), Very inverse (VI) and a VI extension. In addition, there is a de facto standard Long time inverse (LTI).

Table 58 - Constants for IEC dependent delay equation

| Delay type | | Parameter | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | A | B |
| NI | Normal inverse | 0.14 | 0.02 |
| EI | Extremely inverse | 80 | 2 |
| VI | Very inverse | 13.5 | 1 |
| LTI | Long time inverse | 120 | 1 |

**Example of the delay type "Normal inverse (NI)":**

k = 0.50

I = 4 pu (constant current)

$I_{PICKUP}$ = 2 pu

A = 0.14

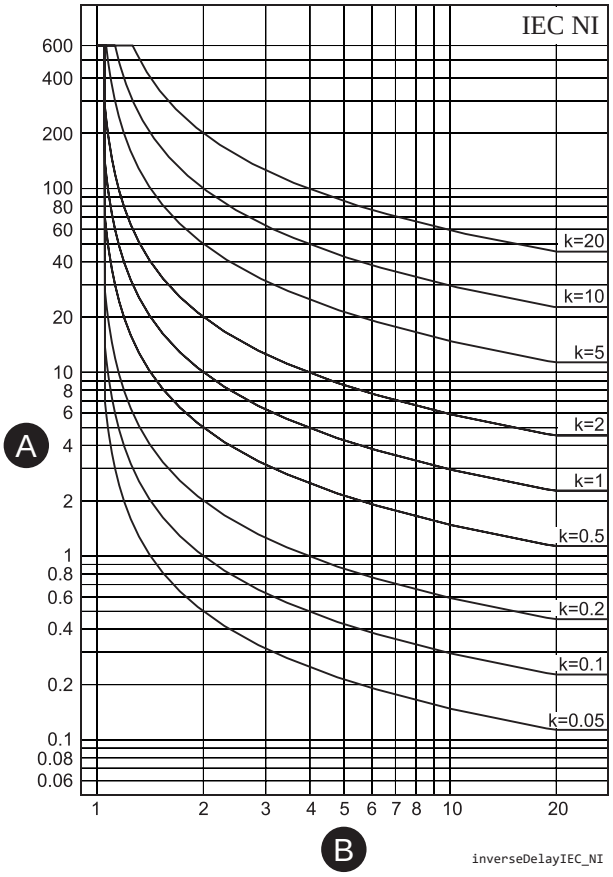
B = 0.02

Equation 8

$$t = \frac{0.50 \cdot 0.14}{\left(\frac{4}{2}\right)^{0.02} - 1} = 5.0$$

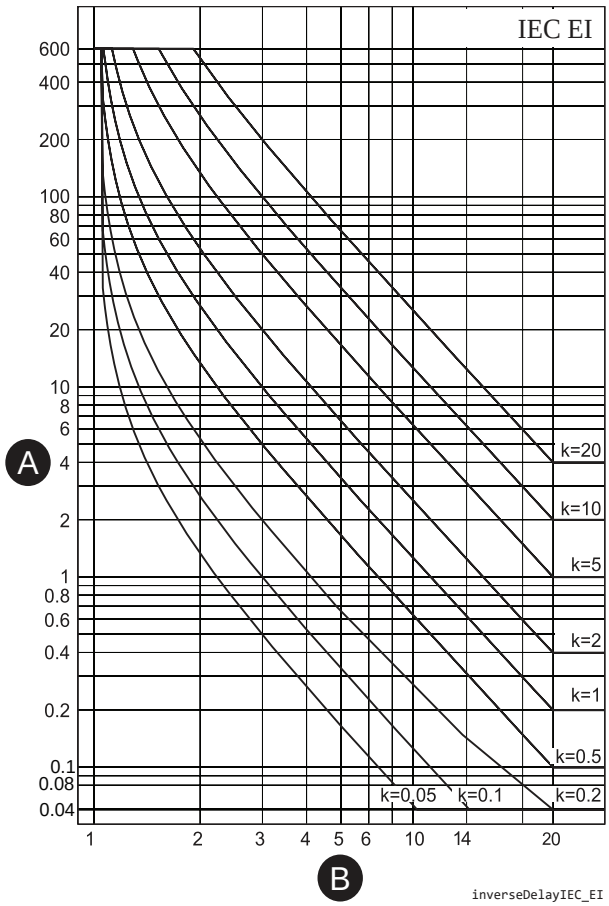
The operate time in this example is five seconds. The same result can be read from *Figure 68*.

Figure 68 - IEC normal inverse delay



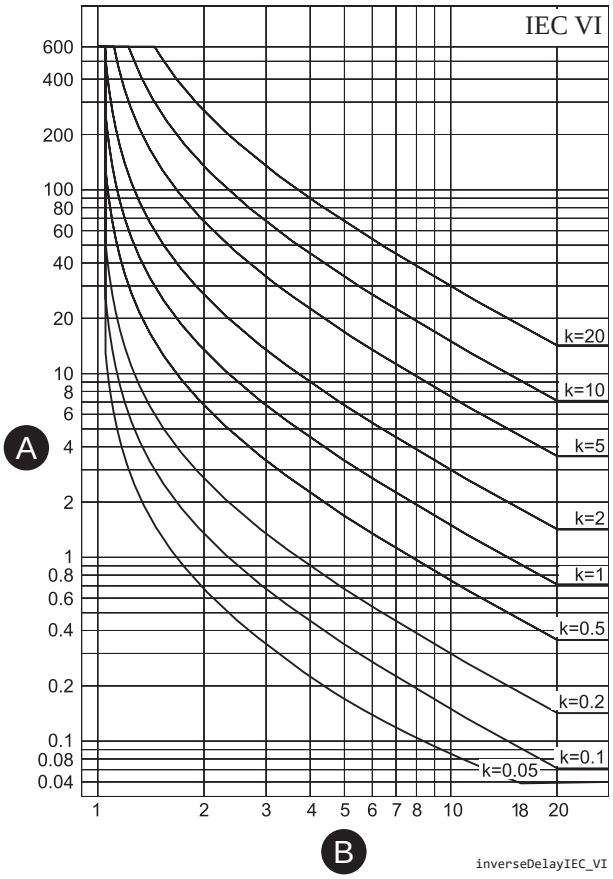

**A.** Delay (s) **B.** $I / I_{set}$

Figure 69 - IEC extremely inverse delay



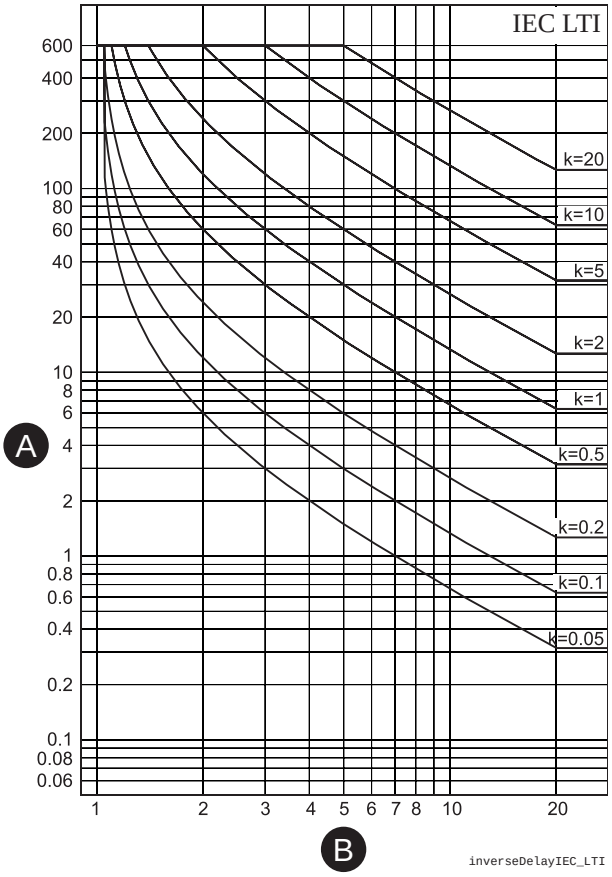

**A.** Delay (s) **B.** $I / I_{set}$

Figure 70 - IEC very inverse delay




**A.** Delay (s) **B.** I / $I_{set}$

Figure 71 - IEC long time inverse delay




**A.** Delay (s) **B.** I / $I_{set}$

### IEEE/ANSI dependent operate time

There are three different delay types according to IEEE Std C37.112-1996 (MI, VI, EI) and many de facto versions according to *Table 59*. The IEEE standard defines dependent delay for both trip and release operations. However, in the PowerLogic P3 relay only the trip time is dependent according to the standard but the reset time is constant.

The operate delay depends on the measured value and other parameters according to *Equation 9*. Actually, this equation can only be used to draw graphs or when the measured value I is constant during the fault. A modified version is implemented in the relay for real-time usage.

Equation 9

$$t = k\left[\frac{A}{\left(\frac{I}{I_{START}}\right)^{C} - 1} + B\right]$$

t = Operation delay in seconds

k = User's multiplier

I = Measured value

$I_{START}$ = Start setting

A,B,C = Constant parameter according to *Table 59*

Table 59 - Constants for IEEE/ANSI inverse delay equation

| Delay type | | Parameter | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | A | B | C |
| LTI | Long time inverse | 0.086 | 0.185 | 0.02 |
| LTVI | Long time very inverse | 28.55 | 0.712 | 2 |
| LTEI | Long time extremely inverse | 64.07 | 0.250 | 2 |
| MI | Moderately inverse | 0.0515 | 0.1140 | 0.02 |
| VI | Very inverse | 19.61 | 0.491 | 2 |
| EI | Extremely inverse | 28.2 | 0.1217 | 2 |
| STI | Short time inverse | 0.16758 | 0.11858 | 0.02 |
| STEI | Short time extremely inverse | 1.281 | 0.005 | 2 |

**Example of the delay type "Moderately inverse (MI)":**

k = 0.50

I = 4 pu

$I_{PICKUP}$ = 2 pu

A = 0.0515

B = 0.114

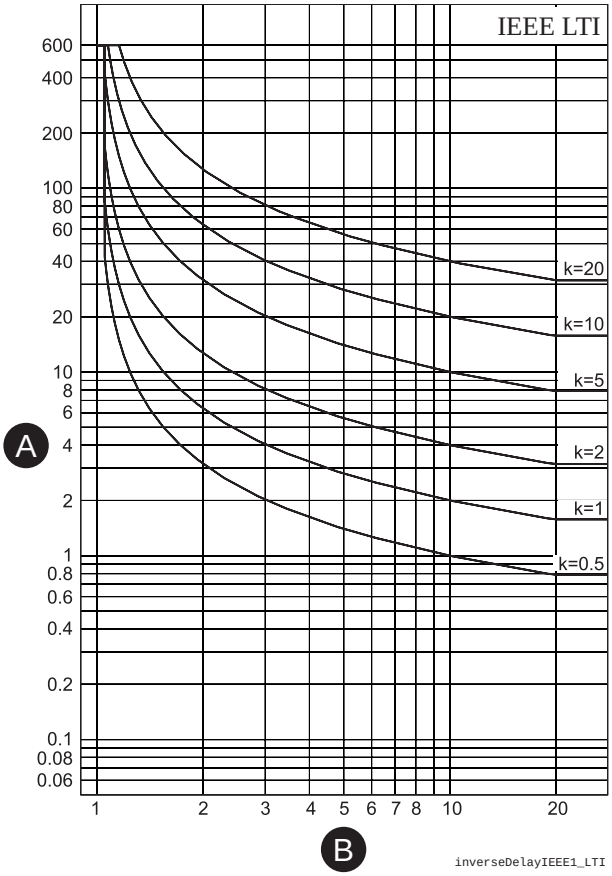
C = 0.02

Equation 10

$$t = 0.50 \cdot \left[ \frac{0.0515}{\left(\frac{4}{2}\right)^{0.02} - 1} + 0.1140 \right] = 1.9$$

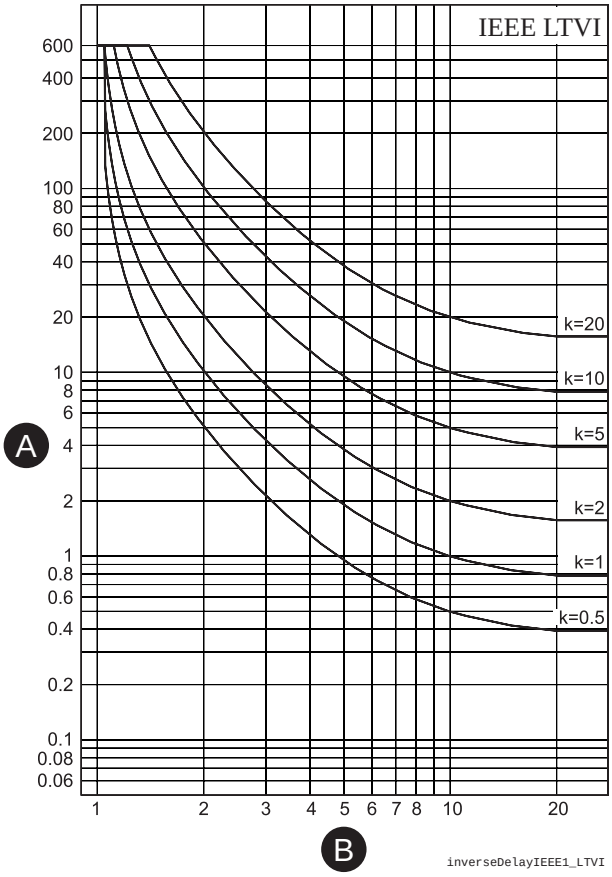
The operate time in this example is 1.9 seconds. The same result can be read from *Figure 75*.

Figure 72 - ANSI/IEEE long time inverse delay



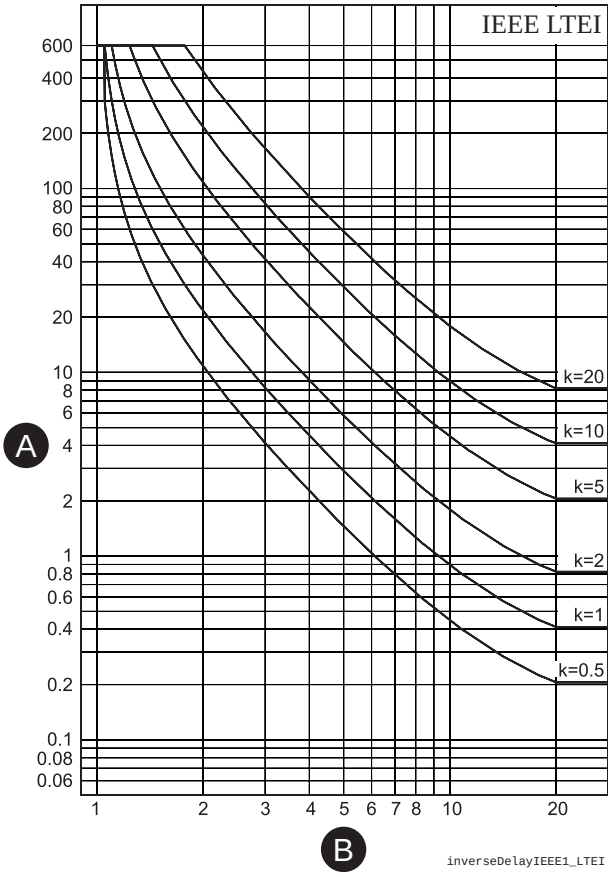

**A.** Delay (s) **B.** $I / I_{set}$

Figure 73 - ANSI/IEEE long time very inverse delay



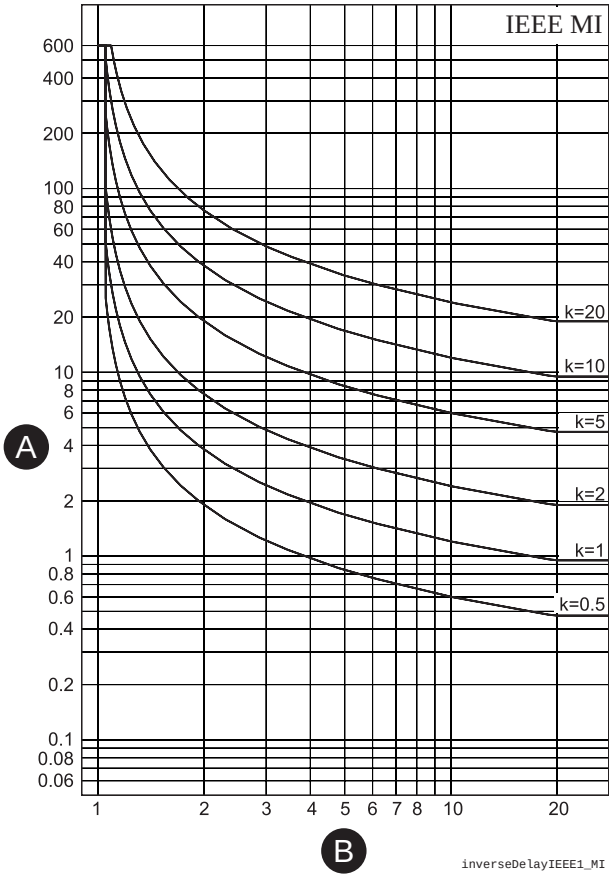

**A.** Delay (s) **B.** $I / I_{set}$

Figure 74 - ANSI/IEEE long time extremely inverse delay



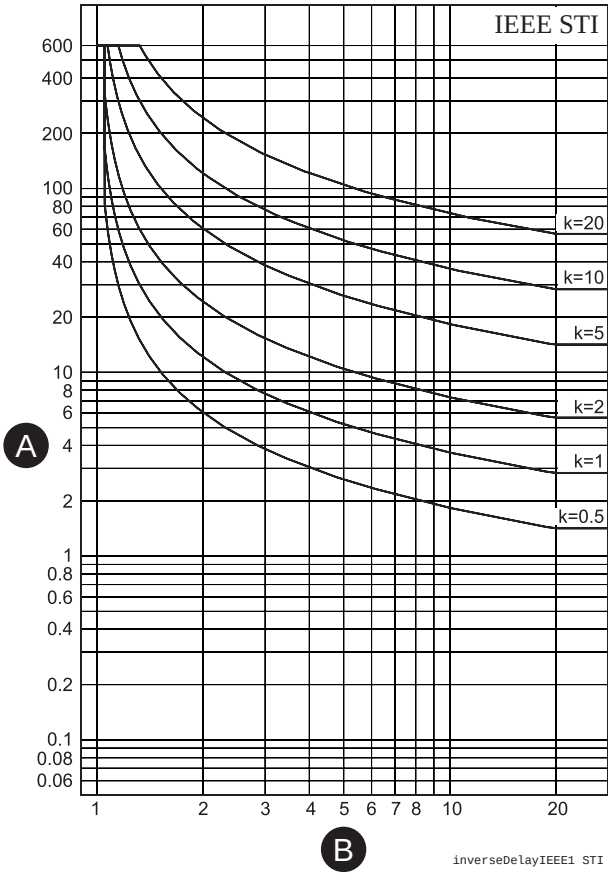

**A.** Delay (s) **B.** $I / I_{set}$

Figure 75 - ANSI/IEEE moderately inverse delay



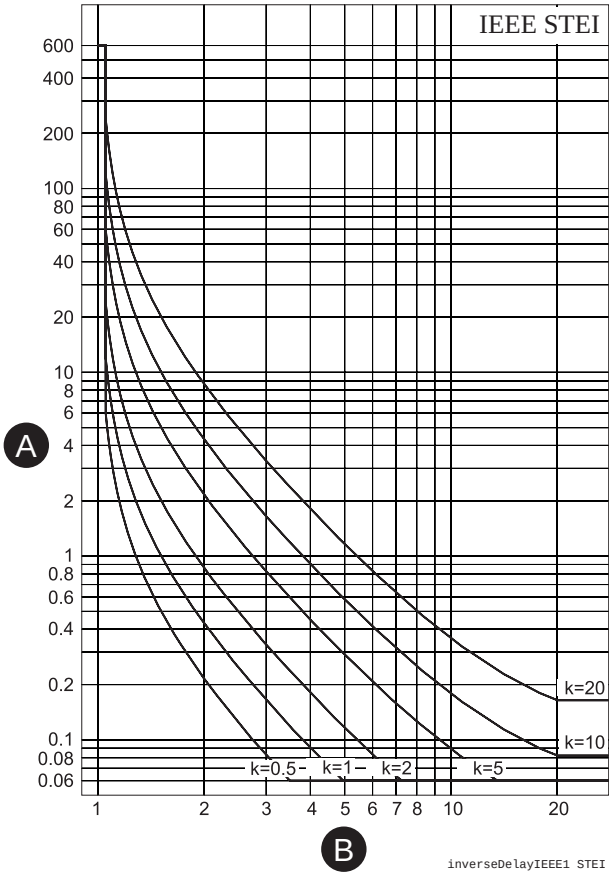

**A.** Delay (s) **B.** I / $I_{set}$

Figure 76 - ANSI/IEEE short time inverse delay




**A.** Delay (s) **B.** $I / I_{set}$

Figure 77 - ANSI/IEEE short time extremely inverse delay




**A.** Delay (s) **B.** I / $I_{set}$

### IEEE2 dependent operate time

Before the year 1996 and ANSI standard C37.112 microprocessor relays were using equations approximating the behavior of various induction disc type relays. A quite popular approximation is *Equation 11* which in PowerLogic P3 relays is called IEEE2. Another name could be IAC because the old General Electric IAC relays have been modeled using the same equation.

There are four different delay types according to *Table 60*. The old electromechanical induction disc relays have dependent delay for both trip and release operations. However, in PowerLogic P3 relays, only the trip time is dependent and the reset time is constant.

The operate delay depends on the measured value and other parameters according to *Equation 11*. Actually, this equation can only be used to draw graphs or when the measured value I is constant during the fault. A modified version is implemented in the relay for real-time usage.

Equation 11

$$t = k\left[A + \frac{B}{\left(\frac{I}{I_{START}} - C\right)} + \frac{D}{\left(\frac{I}{I_{START}} - C\right)^2} + \frac{E}{\left(\frac{I}{I_{START}} - C\right)^3}\right]$$

t = Operation delay in seconds

k = User's multiplier

I = Measured value

$I_{START}$ = User's start setting

A, B, C, D = Constant parameter according to *Table 60*.

Table 60 - Constants for IEEE2 inverse delay equation

| Delay type | | Parameter | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | **A** | **B** | **C** | **D** | **E** |
| MI | Moderately inverse | 0.1735 | 0.6791 | 0.8 | -0.08 | 0.1271 |
| NI | Normally inverse | 0.0274 | 2.2614 | 0.3 | -4.1899 | 9.1272 |
| VI | Very inverse | 0.0615 | 0.7989 | 0.34 | -0.284 | 4.0505 |
| EI | Extremely inverse | 0.0399 | 0.2294 | 0.5 | 3.0094 | 0.7222 |

**Example of the delay type "Moderately inverse (MI)":**

k = 0.50

I = 4 pu

$I_{START}$ = 2 pu

A = 0.1735

B = 0.6791

C = 0.8

D = -0.08

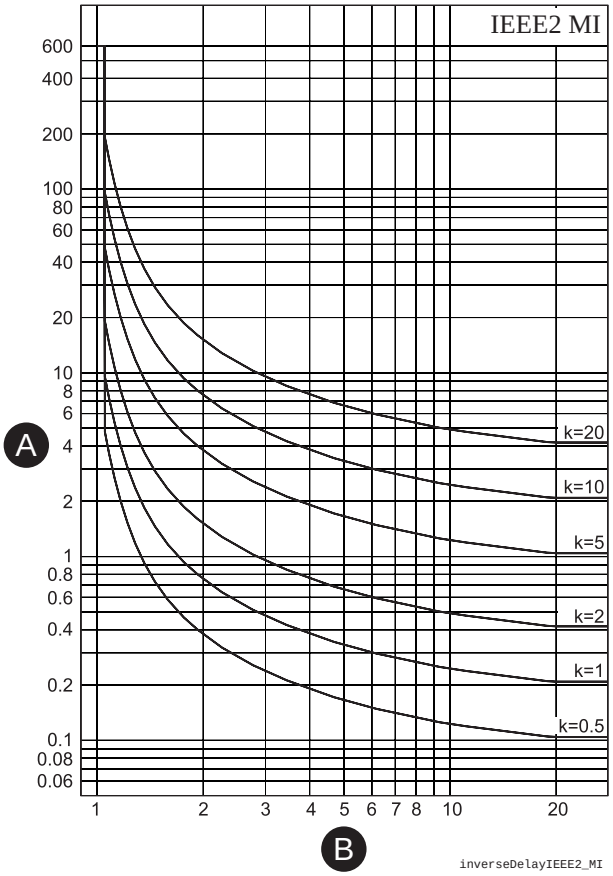
E = 0.127

Equation 12

$$t = 0.5 \cdot \left[ 0.1735 + \frac{0.6791}{\left(\frac{4}{2} - 0.8\right)} + \frac{-0.08}{\left(\frac{4}{2} - 0.8\right)^2} + \frac{0.127}{\left(\frac{4}{2} - 0.8\right)^3} \right] = 0.38$$

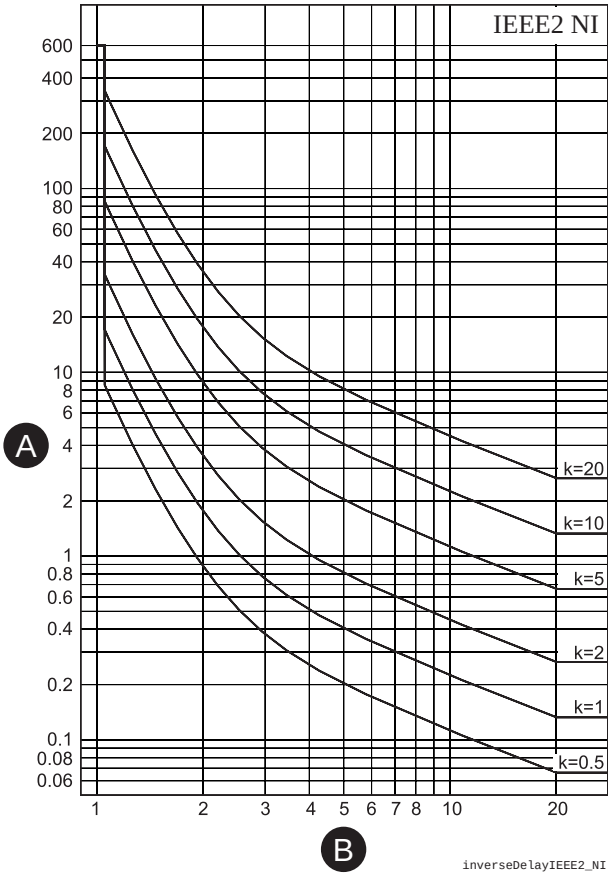
The operate time in this example is 0.38 seconds. The same result can be read from *Figure 78*.

Figure 78 - IEEE2 moderately inverse delay



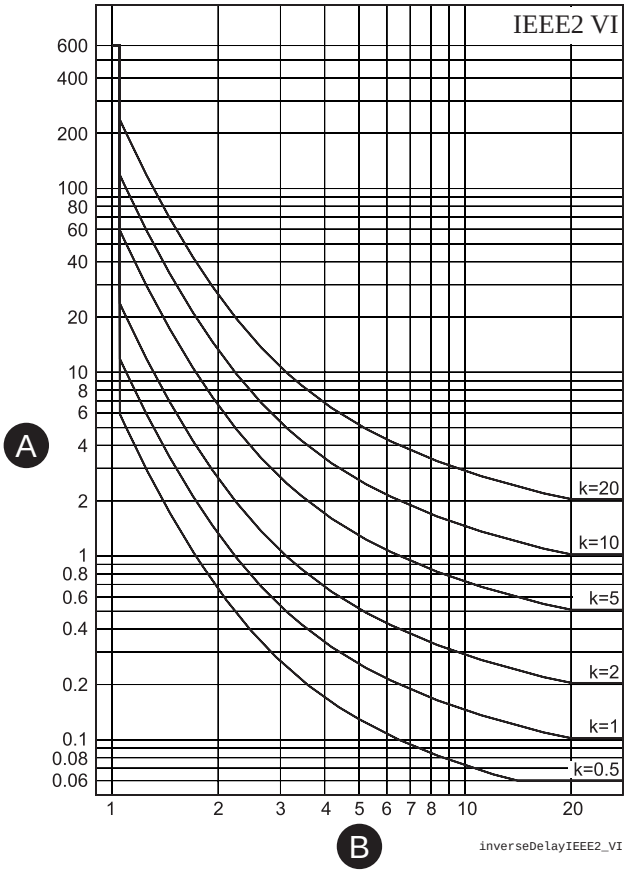

**A.** Delay (s) **B.** I / $I_{set}$

Figure 79 - IEEE2 normal inverse delay



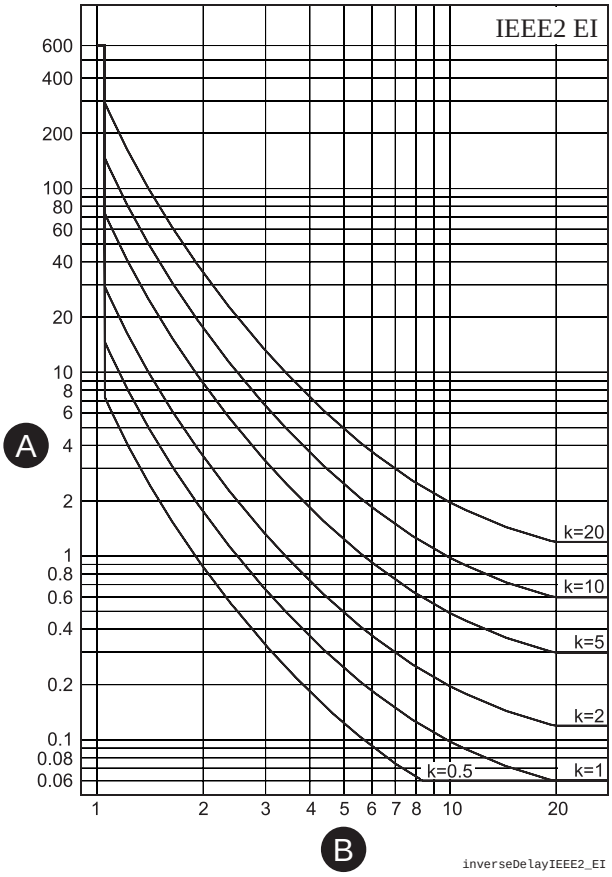

**A.** Delay (s) **B.** $I / I_{set}$

Figure 80 - IEEE2 very inverse delay




**A.** Delay (s) **B.** I / $I_{set}$

Figure 81 - IEEE2 extremely inverse delay




**A.** Delay (s) **B.** I / $I_{set}$

### RI and RXIDG type dependent operate time

These two dependent delay types have their origin in old ASEA (nowadays ABB) earth fault relays.

The operate delay of types RI and RXIDG depends on the measured value and other parameters according to *Equation 13* and *Equation 14*. Actually, these equations can only be used to draw graphs or when the measured value I is constant during the fault. Modified versions are implemented in the relay for real-time usage.

Equation 13

$$t_{RI} = \frac{k}{0.339 - \frac{0.236}{\left(\frac{I}{I_{START}}\right)}}$$

Equation 14

$$t_{RXIDG} = 5.8 - 1.35 \ln \frac{I}{k\, I_{START}}$$

t = Operate delay in seconds

k = User's multiplier

I = Measured value

$I_{START}$ = Start setting

**Example of the delay type RI**

k = 0.50

I = 4 pu

$I_{START}$ = 2 pu

Equation 15

$$t_{RI} = \frac{0.5}{0.339 - \frac{0.236}{\left(\frac{4}{2}\right)}} = 2.3$$

The operate time in this example is 2.3 seconds. The same result can be read from *Figure 82*.

**Example of the delay type RXIDG**

k = 0.50

I = 4 pu

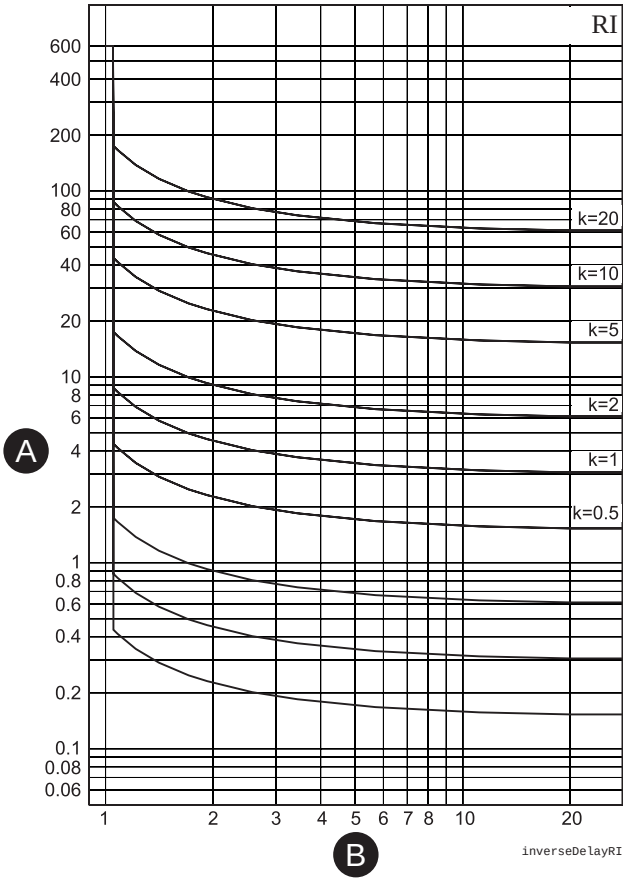
$I_{START}$ = 2 pu

Equation 16

$$t_{RXIDG} = 5.8 - 1.35 \ln \frac{4}{0.5 \cdot 2} = 3.9$$

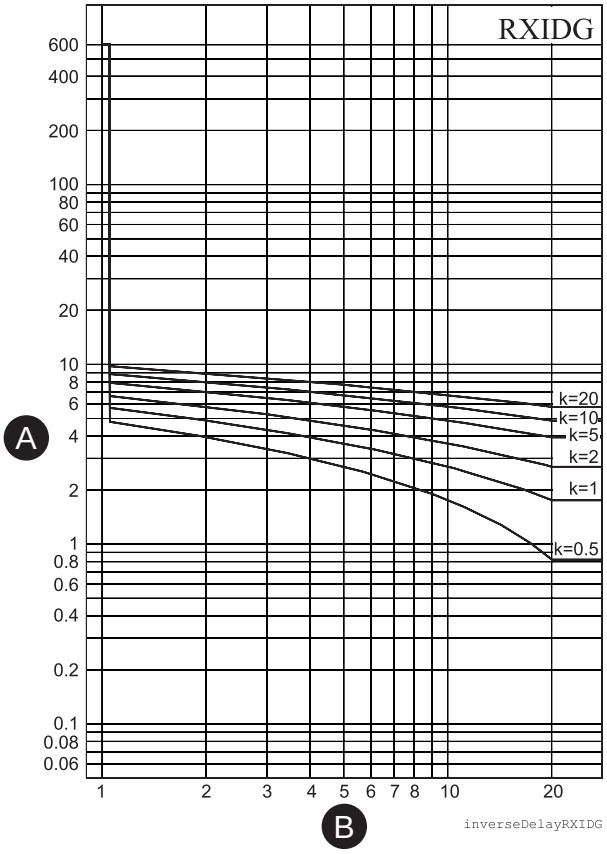
The operate time in this example is 3.9 seconds. The same result can be read from *Figure 83*.

Figure 82 - RI dependent delay




**A.** Delay (s) **B.** $I / I_{set}$

Figure 83 - RXIDG dependent delay




**A.** Delay (s) **B.** I / $I_{set}$

## 6.5.2 Free parameterization using IEC, IEEE and IEEE2 curves

This mode is activated by the setting delay type to ‘Parameters’, and then editing the delay function constants, that is, the parameters A – E. The idea is to use the standard equations with one’s own constants instead of the standardized constants as in the previous chapter.

**Example of the GE-IAC51 delay type:**

k = 0.50

I = 4 pu

$I_{START}$ = 2 pu

A = 0.2078

B = 0.8630

C = 0.8000

D = - 0.4180

E = 0.1947

Equation 17

$$t = 0.5 \cdot \left[ 0.2078 + \frac{0.8630}{\left(\frac{4}{2} - 0.8\right)} + \frac{-0.4180}{\left(\frac{4}{2} - 0.8\right)^2} + \frac{0.1947}{\left(\frac{4}{2} - 0.8\right)^3} \right] = 0.37$$

The operate time in this example is 0.37 seconds.

The resulting time/current characteristic of this example matches quite well the characteristic of the old electromechanical IAC51 induction disc relay.

**Dependent time setting error signal**

The dependent time setting error signal actives if interpolation with the given parameters is not possible. See *6.5 Dependent operate time* for more details.

**Limitations**

The minimum definite time delay starts at the latest when the measured value is twenty times the setting. However, there are limitations at high setting values due to the measurement range. See *6.5 Dependent operate time* for more details.

## 6.5.3 Programmable dependent time curves

Programming dependent time curves requires eSetup Easergy Pro setting tool and rebooting the unit.

The [current, time] curve points are programmed using eSetup Easergy Pro PC program.

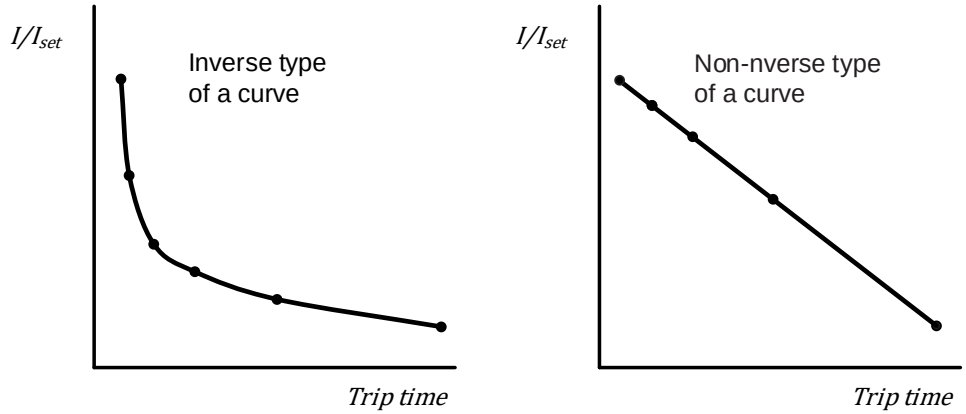
The user gives the desired current-time point in the form of a table. The listed points are used to interpolate all possible current-time values that fall between the given points.

Interpolation is septically designed to fit curves with inverse time nature. *Figure 84* depicts an example of the inverse time curve. Interpolation of non-inverse time curves is possible, but curve fitting is not as good as with inverse curves.

There are some rules for defining the curve points:

- the configuration must begin from the topmost line
- the line order must be as follows: the smallest current (longest operate time) on the top and the largest current (shortest operate time) on the bottom
- all unused lines (on the bottom) should be filled with [1.00 0.00s]
- given current-time points are recommended to have inverse time nature.

Figure 84 - Inverse and non-inverse curve




Here is an example configuration of curve points:

| Point | Current $I/I_{START}$ | Operate delay |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | 1.00 | 10.00 s |
| 2 | 2.00 | 6.50 s |
| 3 | 5.00 | 4.00 s |
| 4 | 10.00 | 3.00 s |
| 5 | 20.00 | 2.00 s |
| 6 | 40.00 | 1.00 s |
| 7 | 1.00 | 0.00 s |
| 8 | 1.00 | 0.00 s |
| 9 | 1.00 | 0.00 s |
| 10 | 1.00 | 0.00 s |
| 11 | 1.00 | 0.00 s |
| 12 | 1.00 | 0.00 s |
| 13 | 1.00 | 0.00 s |
| 14 | 1.00 | 0.00 s |
| 15 | 1.00 | 0.00 s |
| 16 | 1.00 | 0.00 s |

**Dependent time setting error signal**

The dependent time setting error signal activates if interpolation with the given points fails. See *6.5 Dependent operate time* for more details.

### Limitations

The minimum definite time delay starts at the latest when the measured value is twenty times the setting. However, there are limitations at high setting values due to the measurement range. See *6.5 Dependent operate time* for more details.

### Programmable delay curve

This table is an example of the programmable dependent time curve.

| | I in the curve | | y in the curve |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Point** | **$I/I_{START}$** | **Op time (s)** | **Reciprocal of op time** |
| 1 | $I_1$ 1.00 | 10.00 | $y_1$ 0.1 |
| 2 | $I_2$ 2.00 | 9.00 | $y_2$ 0.111111 |
| 3 | $I_3$ 3.00 | 8.00 | $y_3$ 0.125 |
| 4 | 4.00 | 7.00 | 0.142857 |
| 5 | 5.00 | 6.00 | 0.166667 |
| 6 | 6.00 | 5.00 | 0.2 |
| 7 | 7.00 | 4.00 | 0.25 |
| 8 | 10.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 |

Curve 1 for the first three points, point 1, point 2 and point 3, is like this.

$$\begin{cases} x = \dfrac{4*(I - I_1)}{I_3} \\ y = ax - bx^2 + y_1 \end{cases}$$

Using the first three points, we can then get the coefficients a, b.

$$a = \frac{I_3 * (y_{21} * I_{31}^2 - y_{31} * I_{21}^2)}{4 * I_{21} * I_{31} * I_{32}}$$

$$b = \frac{4a * I_3 * I_{31} - y_{31} * I_3^2}{16 * I_{31}^2}$$

Note: $I_{21} = I_2 - I_1$,

$y_{21} = y_2 - y_1$

etc.

Thus, we get the formula for curve 1 among the first three points.

All the $I/I_{START}$ values between point 1 and point 3 can use this formula to get the operate time.

In the same way, using point 3, point 4 and point 5, we can get another formula for curve2 among these three points. In the formula, $I_3$ takes the place of $I_1$, $I_5$ takes the place of $I_3$, etc.

Using point 5, point 6 and point 7, we can get another formula for curve 3 among these three points.

Like in the table, at last if there is only one point left, to get the curve between point 7 and point 8, we must use point 6, point 7 and point 8 to get the formula.

But if the user only gives two points, like in the following table, then we get another point this way.

| | **I in the curve** | | **y in the curve** |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Point** | **$I/I_{START}$** | **Op time (s)** | **Reciprocal of op time** |
| 1 | $I_1$ 1.00 | 10.00 | $y_1$ 0.1 |
| | $I_2 = (I_1 + I_3) / 2 = 5.5$ | | $y_2 = (y_1 + y_3) / 2 = 0.55$ |
| 2 | $I_3$ 10.00 | 1.00 | $y_3$ 1.0 |

In the end, there are two special things to clarify:

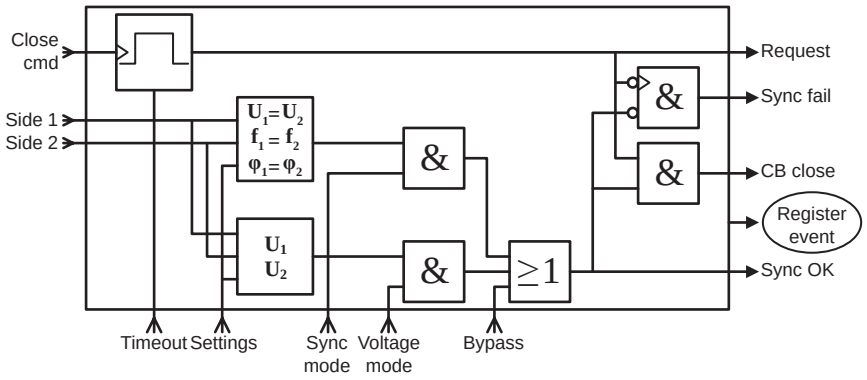
1. If you define N points in your curve, and when N is even, the curve for the test point between N-2 and N-1 is defined by N-2, N-1, N, and not by N-3, N-2, N-1.
2. If the test point current is lower than the first point, the operate time will be equal to the first point. If the test point current is higher than the last point, the operate time will be equal to the last point.

# 6.6 Synchrocheck (ANSI 25)

**Description**

The relay includes a function that checks the synchronism before giving or enabling the circuit breaker close command. The function monitors the voltage amplitude, frequency and phase angle difference between two voltages. Since there are two stages available, it is possible to monitor three voltages. The voltages can be busbar and line or busbar and busbar (bus coupler).

Figure 85 - Synchrocheck function




The synchrocheck stage includes two separate synchronism criteria that can be used separately or combined:

- voltage only
- voltage, frequency, and phase

The voltage check simply compares voltage conditions of the supervised objects. The supervised object is considered dead (not energized) when the measured voltage is below the $U_{dead}$ setting limit. Similarly, the supervised object is considered live (energized) when the measured voltage is above the $U_{live}$ setting limit. Based on the measured voltage conditions and the selected voltage check criteria, synchronism is declared.

When the network sections to be connected are part of the same network, the frequency and phase are the same. Therefore, the voltage check criteria is safe to use without frequency and phase check.

The frequency and phase check compares the voltages, frequency and phase of the supervised objects. Synchronism is declared if the voltages are above the $U_{live}$ limit and all three difference criteria are within the given limits. This synchronism check is dynamic by nature, and the object close command is given at a certain moment of time, depending on the selected mode of operation.

When two networks are running at slightly different frequencies, there is also a phase difference between these two networks. Because of the different frequency, the phase angle tends to rotate. The time for one cycle depends on the frequency difference. The stress for electrical components is lowest when two networks are connected at zero phase difference.

In the “Sync” mode, the circuit breaker closing is aimed at the moment of zero phase difference. Therefore, the close command is advanced by the time defined by the CB close time setting. In the “Async” mode, the circuit breaker closing is

aimed at the moment when the synchronism conditions are met, that is, when the phase difference is within the given phase difference limit.

When two network sections to be connected are from different sources or generators, the voltage criteria alone is not safe, so also frequency and phase check must be used.

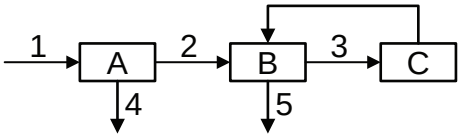
When two networks with different frequencies are to be connected, the request timeout setting must be long enough to allow the synchronism criteria to be met. For example, if the frequency difference is 0.1 Hz, the synchronism criteria is met only once in ten seconds.

The synchrocheck stage starts from an object close command that generates a request to close the selected circuit breaker (as per CONTROL SETTINGS view) when the synchronism conditions are met. The synchrocheck stage provides a "request" signal that is active from the stage start until the synchronism conditions are met or the request timeout has elapsed. When the synchronism conditions are not met within the request timeout, a “fail” pulse is generated. The fail pulse has a fixed length of 200 ms. When the synchronism conditions are met in a timely manner, the object close command is initiated for the selected object. This signal is purely internal and not available outside the synchrocheck stage. When the synchronism conditions are met, the “OK” signal is always active. The activation of the bypass input bybasses the synchronism check and declares synchronism at all times.

The request, OK, and fail signals are available in the output matrix.

The synchronized circuit breaker close execution order is shown in *Figure 86*.

Figure 86 - Synchrocheck execution order




A. Synchrocheck stage

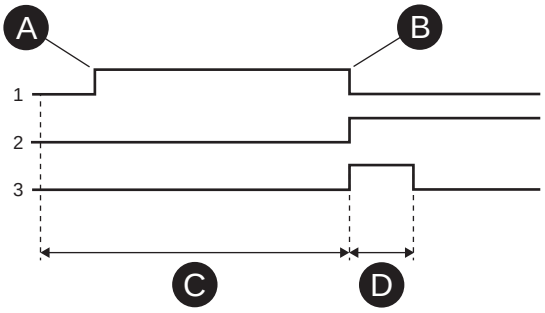
B. Object

C. Circuit breaker (physical) as selected in the CB Object 1 or CB Object 2 setting in the CONTROL SETTINGS view of the synchro-check stage.

**NOTE:** A synchronisim check is made only if a CB is selected in the CONTROL SETTING view.

1. Object close command from mimic, digital inputs or communication protocol
2. Synchronism declared
3. Circuit breaker close command
4. Sync fail signal if request timeout elapsed before synchronism conditions met
5. Object fail signal if CB failed to operate

Figure 87 - Synchrocheck function principle




1. Sync request
2. Sync OK
3. Object close command

A. The object close command given (mimic or bus) actually only makes a sync request.

B. The sync request ends when the synchronism conditions are met and CB command is given or if the request timeout elapsed.

C. If the request timeout elapsed before synchronism conditions are met, sync fail pulse is generated.

D. Normal object close operation

The synchrocheck function is available when one of the following analog measurement modules and a suitable measuring mode are in use:

Table 61 - Voltage measuring modes

| Voltage measuring mode | Number of synchrocheck stages |
|---|---|
| 3LN+LLy | 1 |
| 3LN+LNy | 1 |
| 2LL+$U_0$+LLy | 1 |
| 2LL+$U_0$+LNy | 1 |
| LL+$U_0$+LLy+LLz | 2 |
| LN+$U_0$+LNy+LNz | 2 |

Table 62 - Voltage measuring modes with LPVT

| Voltage measuring mode | Number of synchrocheck stages |
|---|---|
| 3LN+LLy | 1 |
| 3LN+LNy | 1 |
| LL+$U_0$+LLy+LLz | 2 |
| LN+$U_0$+LNy+LNz | 2 |

### Connections for synchrocheck

The voltage used for synchrochecking is always line-to-line voltage $U_{12}$ even when $U_{L1}$ is measured. The sychrocheck stage 1 always compares $U_{12}$ with $U_{12y}$.

The compared voltages for the stage 2 can be selected ($U_{12}/U_{12y}$, $U_{12}/U_{12z}$, $U_{12y}/U_{12z}$). See *10.14 Voltage measurement modes*.

**NOTE:** To perform its operation, the synchrocheck stage 2 converts the voltages LNy and LNz to line-to-line voltage U12. As such, the measured voltage for LNy and LNz must be U1-N.

**NOTE:** The wiring of the secondary circuits of voltage transformers to the relay terminal depends on the selected voltage measuring mode.

See the synchrocheck stage's connection diagrams in *10.14 Voltage measurement modes*.

### Characteristics

Table 63 - Synchrocheck function Δf, ΔU, Δφ (25)

| | |
|---|---|
| Input signal | $U_A$ – $U_N$ |
| Synchrocheck mode ($S_{MODE}$) | Off; Async; Sync [39) 40) 41)] |
| Voltage check mode ($U_{MODE}$) | DD; DL; LD; DD/DL; DD/LD; DL/LD; DD/DL/LD [42) 43) 44) 45)] |
| CB closing time | 0.04–0.6 s |
| $U_{DEAD}$ limit setting | 10–120% $U_N$ |
| $U_{LIVE}$ limit setting | 10–120% $U_N$ |
| Frequency difference | 0.01–1.00 Hz |
| Voltage difference | 1–60% $U_N$ |
| Phase angle difference | 2°–90° |
| Request timeout | 0.1–600.0 s |
| Stage operation range | 46.0–64.0 Hz |

| | |
|---|---|
| Reset ratio (U) | 0.97 |
| Inaccuracy:<br>- voltage<br>- frequency<br>- phase angle<br>- operate time | <br>±3% $U_N$<br>±20 mHz<br>±2° (when Δf < 0.2 Hz, else ±5°)<br>±1% or ±30 ms |

[39] Off – Frequency and phase criteria not in use

[40] Async – $d_F$, $d_U$ and d angle criteria are used. Circuit breaker close is aimed at the moment when the phase angle is within phase angle difference limit. Slip frequency $d_F$ determines how much the close command needs to be advanced to make the actual connection at the moment when the phase angle is within the phase angle limit

[41] Sync mode – $d_F$, $d_U$ and d angle criteria are used. Circuit breaker close is aimed at the moment when the phase angle becomes zero. Slip frequency $d_F$ determines how much the close command needs to be advanced to make the actual connection at zero phase angle.

[42] The first letter refers to the reference voltage and the second letter to the comparison voltage.

[43] D means that the side must be “dead” when closing (dead = The voltage is below the dead voltage limit setting).

[44] L means that the side must be “live” when closing (live = The voltage is higher than the live voltage limit setting).

[45] Example: DL mode for stage 1: The U12 side must be “dead” and the U12y side must be “live”.

# 6.7 Undervoltage (ANSI 27)

### Description

Undervoltage protection is used to detect voltage dips or sense abnormally low voltages to trip or trigger load shedding or load transfer. The function measures the three line-to-line voltages, and whenever the smallest of them drops below the start setting of a particular stage, this stage starts and a start signal is issued. If the fault situation remains on longer than the operate time delay setting, a trip signal is issued.

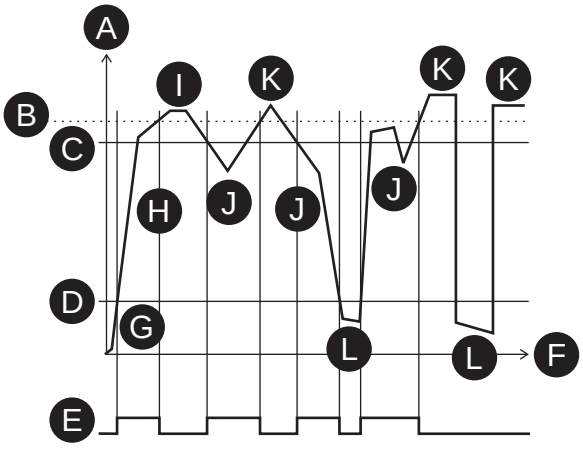
### Blocking during voltage transformer fuse failure

As all the protection stages, the undervoltage function can be blocked with any internal or external signal using the block matrix. For example if the secondary voltage of one of the measuring transformers disappears because of a fuse failure (See the voltage transformer supervision function in *7.8 Voltage transformer supervision (ANSI 60FL)*). The blocking signal can also be a signal from the custom logic (see *5.7 Logic functions*).

### Low-voltage self blocking

The stages can be blocked with a separate low-limit setting. With this setting, the particular stage is blocked when the biggest of the three line-to-line voltages drops below the given limit. The idea is to avoid unwanted tripping when the voltage is switched off. If the operate time is less than 0.08 s, the blocking level setting should not be less than 15% for the blocking action to be fast enough. The self blocking can be disabled by setting the low-voltage block limit equal to zero.

Figure 88 - Example of low-voltage self blocking




**A.** $U_{LLmax}$ = max ($U_{12}$, $U_{23}$, $U_{31}$)

**B.** Deadband

**C.** U< setting

**D.** Block limit

**E.** U< undervoltage state

**F.** Time

**G.** The maximum of the three line-to-line voltages $U_{LLmax}$ is below the block limit. This is not regarded as an undervoltage situation.

**H.** The voltage $U_{LLmax}$ is above the block limit but below the start level. This is an undervoltage situation.

**I.** The voltage is OK because it is above the start limit.

**J.** This is an undervoltage situation.

**K.** The voltage is OK.

**L.** The voltage $U_{LLmax}$ is under the block limit and this is not regarded as an undervoltage situation.

### Three independent stages

There are three separately adjustable stages: U<, U<< and U<<<. All these stages can be configured for the definite time (DT) operation characteristic.

### Setting groups

There are four setting groups available for all stages.

### Characteristics

Table 64 - Undervoltage U< (27)

| | |
|---|---|
| Input signal | $U_{L1} – U_{L3}$ |
| Start value | 20–120% $U_N$ (step 1%) |
| Definite time characteristic:<br>- Operate time | <br>0.08[46)] – 300.00 s (step 0.02) |
| Hysteresis (reset ratio) | 1.001–1.200 (0.1–20.0%, step 0.1%) |
| Self-blocking value of the undervoltage | 0–80% $U_N$ |
| Start time | Typically 60 ms |
| Release delay | 0.06–300.00 s (step 0.02 s) |
| Reset time | < 95 ms |
| Overshoot time | < 50 ms |
| Reset ratio (Block limit) | 0.5 V or 1.03 (3%) |
| Reset ratio | 1.03 (depends on the hysteresis setting) |
| Inaccuracy:<br>- Starting<br>- Blocking<br>- Operate time | <br>±3% of the set value<br>±3% of set value or ±0.5 V<br>±1% or ±30 ms |

[46)] This is the instantaneous time, that is, the minimum total operate time including the fault detection time and the operate time of the trip contacts. Use the **Accept zero delay** setting in the protection stage setting view in eSetup Easergy Pro to accept the zero operate time setting for the DT function.

Table 65 - Undervoltage U<< (27)

| | |
|---|---|
| Input signal | $U_{L1} – U_{L3}$ |
| Start value | 20–120% $U_N$ (step 1%) |

| | |
|---|---|
| Definite time characteristic:<br>- Operate time | <br>0.06[47] – 300.00 s (step 0.02) |
| Hysteresis (reset ratio) | 1.001–1.200 (0.1–20.0%, step 0.1%) |
| Self-blocking value of the undervoltage | 0–80% $U_N$ |
| Start time | Typically 60 ms |
| Reset time | < 95 ms |
| Overshoot time | < 50 ms |
| Reset ratio (Block limit) | 0.5 V or 1.03 (3%) |
| Reset ratio | 1.03 (depends on the hysteresis setting) |
| Inaccuracy:<br>- Starting<br>- Blocking<br>- Operate time | <br>±3% of the set value<br>±3% of set value or ±0.5 V<br>±1% or ±30 ms |

[47] This is the instantaneous time, that is, the minimum total operate time including the fault detection time and the operate time of the trip contacts. Use the **Accept zero delay** setting in the protection stage setting view in eSetup Easergy Pro to accept the zero operate time setting for the DT function.

Table 66 - Undervoltage U<<< (27)

| | |
|---|---|
| Input signal | $U_{L1}$ – $U_{L3}$ |
| Start value | 20–120% $U_N$ (step 1%) |
| Definite time characteristic:<br>- Operate time | <br>0.04[48] – 300.00 s (step 0.01) |
| Hysteresis (reset ratio) | 1.001–1.200 (0.1–20.0%, step 0.1%) |
| Self-blocking value of the undervoltage | 0–80% $U_N$ |
| Start time | Typically 50 ms |
| Reset time | < 95 ms |
| Overshoot time | < 50 ms |
| Reset ratio (Block limit) | 0.5 V or 1.03 (3%) |
| Reset ratio | 1.03 (depends on the hysteresis setting) |
| Inaccuracy:<br>- Starting<br>- Blocking<br>- Operate time | <br>±3% of the set value<br>±3% of set value or ±0.5 V<br>±1% or ±25 ms |

[48] This is the instantaneous time, that is, the minimum total operate time including the fault detection time and the operate time of the trip contacts. Use the **Accept zero delay** setting in the protection stage setting view in eSetup Easergy Pro to accept the zero operate time setting for the DT function.

# 6.8 Directional power (ANSI 32L, ANSI 32R)

### Description

The directional power function can be used, for example, to disconnect a motor if the supply voltage is lost and thus prevent power generation by the motor. It can also be used to detect loss of load of a motor.

The directional power function is sensitive to active power. For the directional power function, the start value is negative. For the underpower function, a positive start value is used. Whenever the active power goes under the start value, the stage starts and issues a start signal. If the fault situation stays on longer than the delay setting, a trip signal is issued.

The start setting range is from -200% to +200% of the nominal shaft power $P_M$. If the $P_M$ value is not known, set it equal to the machine's nominal power. The directional power stages use this value as reference for 1.00 per unit.

There are two identical stages available with independent setting parameters.

### Setting groups

There are four setting groups available for all stages.

### Characteristics

Table 67 - Directional power stages P<, P<< (32L, 32R)

| | |
|---|---|
| Input signal | $I_{L1} – I_{L3}$<br>$U_{L1} – U_{L3}$ |
| Start value | -200.0 to +200.0% $P_M$ (step 0.5) |
| Definite time function:<br>- Operate time | <br>0.3–300.0 s (step 0.1) |
| Start time | Typically 200 ms |
| Reset time | < 500 ms |
| Reset ratio | 1.05 |
| Inaccuracy:<br>- Starting<br>- Operate time at definite time function | -<br>±3% of set value or ±0.5% of rated value<br>±1% or ±150 ms |

**NOTE:** When the start setting is +1 to +200% , an internal block is activated if the maximum voltage of all phases drops below 5% of rated.

# 6.9 Phase undercurrent (ANSI 37)

### Description

The phase undercurrent stage measures the fundamental component of the phase currents.

The stage I< can be configured for definite time characteristic.

The undercurrent stage protects rather the relay driven by the motor, for example a submersible pump, than the motor itself.

### Setting groups

There are four setting groups available for each stage.

### Characteristics

Table 68 - Phase undercurrent I< (37)

| | |
|---|---|
| Input signal | $I_{L1}$ – $I_{L3}$ |
| Current setting range | 20 – 70 %$I_N$ or %$I_{MOT}$ (step 1%) |
| Definite time characteristic:<br>- operate time | -<br>0.3 – 300.0 s (step 0.1) |
| Block limit | 15 % (fixed) |
| Start time | Typically 200 ms |
| Reset time | < 450 ms |
| Reset ratio | >1.05 |
| Accuracy:<br>- Starting<br>- Operate time | -<br>±2% of set value or ±0.5% of the rated value<br>±1 % or ±150 ms |

**NOTE:** Stage Blocking is functional when all phase currents are below the block limit.

# 6.10 Negative sequence overcurrent (ANSI 46)

### Description

Negative sequence overcurrent in a motor causes double frequency currents in the rotor. This warms up the surface of the rotor, and the available thermal capacity of the rotor is much less than the thermal capacity of the whole motor. Thus, RMS-current-based overload protection (see *6.14 Thermal overload (ANSI 49 RMS)*) is not capable of protecting a motor against negative sequence overcurrent.

The negative sequence overcurrent protection is based on the negative sequence of the base frequency phase currents. Both definite time and dependent time characteristics are available.

### Dependent time delay

The dependent time delay is based on the following equation:

Equation 18

$$T = \frac{K_1}{\left(\frac{I_2}{I_{MOT}}\right)^2 - K_2^2}$$

T = Operate time

$K_1$ = Delay multiplier

$I_2$ = Measured and calculated negative sequence phase current of fundamental frequency

$I_{MOT}$ = Nominal current of the motor

$K_2$ = Start setting $I_2$ > in pu. The maximum allowed degree of unbalance.

### Example

$K_1$ = 15 s

$I_2$ = 22.9 % = 0.229 x $I_{MOT}$

$K_2$ = 5 % = 0.05 x $I_{MOT}$

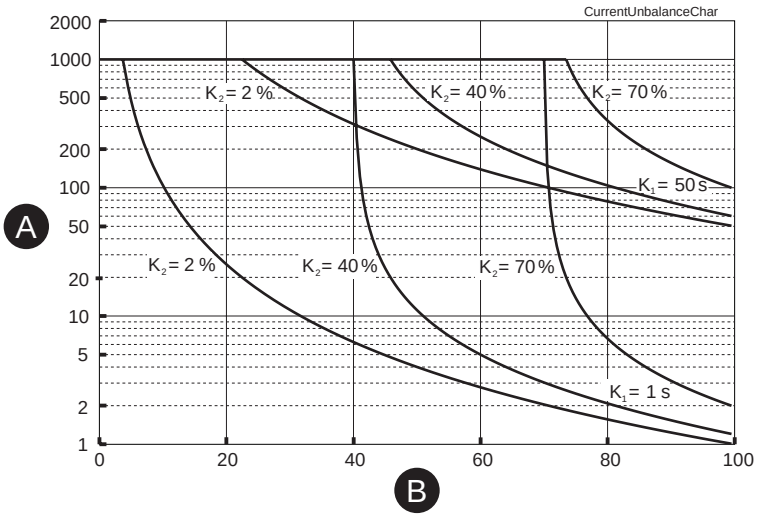
$$t = \frac{15}{\left(\frac{0.229}{1}\right)^2 - 0.05^2} = 300.4$$

The operate time in this example is five minutes.

### More stages (definite time delay only)

If more than one definite time delay stages are needed for negative sequence overcurrent protection, the freely programmable stages can be used (*6.37 Programmable stages (ANSI 99)*).

Figure 89 - Dependent operation delay of negative sequence overcurrent $I_2$ > (ANSI 46). The longest delay is limited to 1000 seconds (=16min 40s).




**A.** Operate time (s) **B.** Negative sequence current $I_2$%

### Setting groups

There are four setting groups available.

### Characteristics

Table 69 - Negative sequence overcurrent $I_2$ > (46) in motor mode (46)

| | |
|---|---|
| Input signal | $I_{L1} – I_{L3}$ |
| Start value | 2–70% (step 1%) |
| Definite time characteristic:<br>- Operate time | <br>1.0–600.0 s (step 0.1 s) |
| Dependent time characteristic:<br>- 1 characteristic curve<br>- Time multiplier<br>- Upper limit for dependent time | <br>Inv<br>1–50 s (step 1)<br>1000 s |
| Start time | Typically 300 ms |
| Reset time | < 450 ms |
| Reset ratio | 0.95 |
| Inaccuracy:<br>- Starting<br>- Operate time | <br>±1% - unit<br>±5% or ±200 ms |

**NOTE:** The stage is operational when all secondary currents are above 250 mA.

# 6.11 Incorrect phase sequence (ANSI 47)

### Description

The incorrect phase sequence detection prevents the motor from being started to wrong direction, thus protecting the load.

When the ratio between negative and positive sequence current exceeds 80% and the average of three phase currents exceeds 0.2 x $I_{MOT}$ in the start-up situation, the phase sequence stage starts and trips 100 ms after start-up.

### Setting groups

This stage has one setting group.

### Characteristics

Table 70 - Incorrect phase sequence $I_2$>> (47)

| | |
|---|---|
| Input signal | $I_{L1} - I_{L3}$ |
| Setting:<br>Operate time<br>Reset time | 80 % (fixed)<br><120 ms<br>< 105 ms |

**NOTE:** Stage is blocked when motor has been running for 2 seconds.

Stage is operational only when least one of the currents is above 0.2 x $I_{MOT}$

# 6.12 Negative sequence overvoltage protection (ANSI 47)

### Description

This protection stage can be used to detect voltage unbalance and phase reversal situations. It calculates the fundamental frequency value of the negative sequence component $U_2$ based on the measured voltages (for calculation of $U_2$, see *4.11 Symmetrical components*).

Whenever the negative sequence voltage $U_2$ raises above the user's start setting of a particular stage, this stage starts, and a start signal is issued. If the fault situation remains on longer than the user's operate time delay setting, a trip signal is issued.

### Blocking during VT fuse failure

Like all the protection stages, the negative sequence overvoltage can be blocked with any internal or external signal using the block matrix, for example, if the secondary voltage of one of the measuring transformers disappears because of a fuse failure (See VT supervision function in *7.8 Voltage transformer supervision (ANSI 60FL)*).

The blocking signal can also be a signal from the user's logic (see *5.7 Logic functions*).

### Three independent stages

There are three separately adjustable stages: $U_2>$, $U_2>>$, and $U_2>>>$. Both stages can be configured for the definite time (DT) operation characteristic.

### Setting groups

There are four settings groups available for all stages. Switching between setting groups can be controlled by digital inputs, virtual inputs (mimic display, communication, logic) and manually.

### Characteristics

Table 71 - Negative sequence overvoltage protection $U_2>$ (47)

| | |
|---|---|
| Start value: $U_2>$, $U_2>>$, $U_2>>>$ | 2–120% |
| Operate time | 0.08–300 s |
| Reset ratio | 0.95 |
| Inaccuracy:<br>- Starting<br>- Operate time | <br>±1% - unit<br>±5% or ±200 ms |

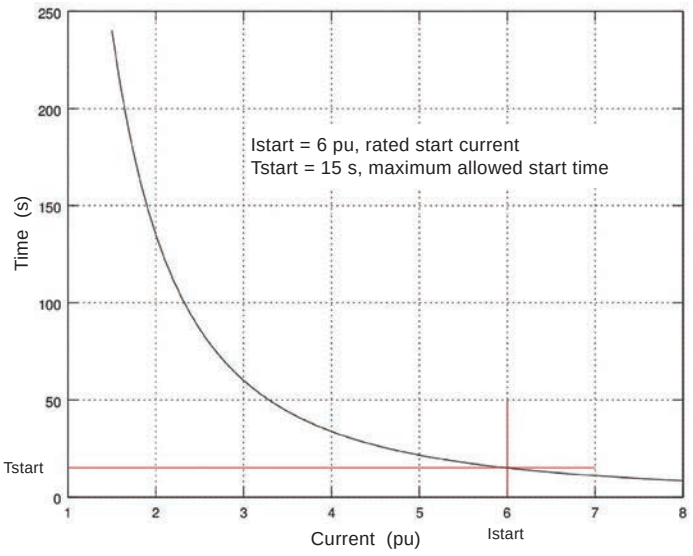
# 6.13 Motor start-up supervision (ANSI 48)

**Description**

The motor start-up supervision $I_{ST}$> protects the motor against prolonged direct-on-line (DOL) starts caused by, for example, a stalled rotor, too high inertia of the load or too low voltage. It measures the fundamental frequency component of the phase currents.

The $I_{ST}$> stage can be configured for definite operate time or dependent operate time characteristic. For a weak voltage supply, the dependent characteristic is useful allowing more start time when a voltage drop decreases the start current and increases the start time. *Equation 19* defines the dependent operate time. *Figure 90* shows an example of the dependent characteristic.

Figure 90 - Example of a dependent operate time delay of the motor start-up supervision stage




If the measured current is less than the specified start current $I_{START}$, the operate time is longer than the specified start time $T_{START}$ and vice versa.

Equation 19

$$T = \left( \frac{I_{START}}{I_{MEAS}} \right)^2 T_{START}$$

T = Dependent operate time

$I_{START}$ = Rated start current of the motor “Nom motor start current $I_{MOTST}$. The default setting is 6.00x$I_{MOT}$.

$I_{MEAS}$ = Measured current

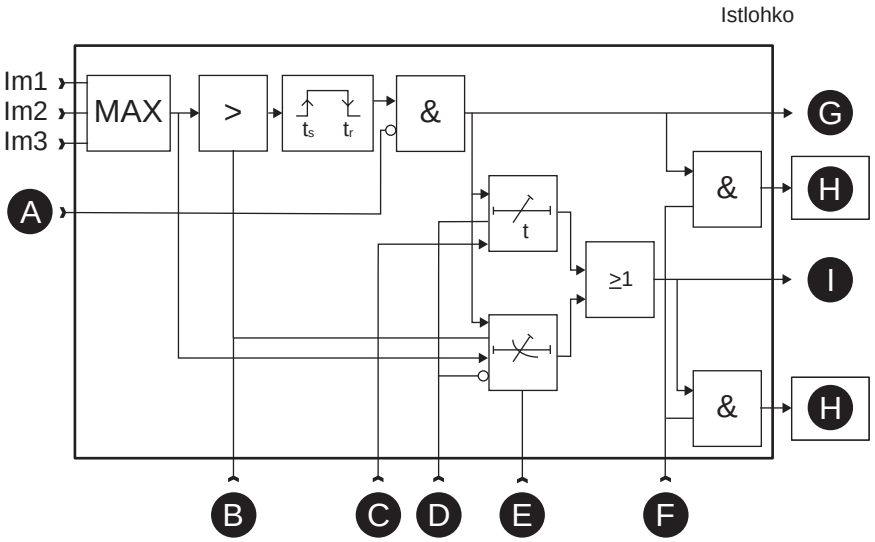
$T_{START}$ = Maximum allowed start time “Inv. time coefficient” k> for the motor at rated voltage

The start setting “Motor start detection current” $I_{ST}$ > is the start detection level of the start current. When the current has been less than 10% of $I_{MOT}$ and then

within 200 milliseconds exceeds the setting $I_{ST}$ >, the motor start-up supervision stage starts to count the operate time $T_{START}$. When the current drops below 120 % x $I_{MOT}$, the motor start-up supervision stage releases. The motor start-up supervision is only active during the starting of the motor.

**Block diagram**

Figure 91 - Block diagram of motor start-up supervision $I_{ST}$>




**A.** Block
**B.** Motor nominal start current
**C.** Delay
**D.** Definite / dependent time
**E.** Dependent delay
**F.** Enable events
**G.** Start
**H.** Register event
**I.** Trip

**Motor status view**

There are three possible statuses for a motor.

- Motor stopped: the motor average current is less than 10% of the motor nominal current ($I_{MOT}$).
- Motor starting: To reach the starting position, the motor has to be stopped for at least 500 ms before starting. The average motor current has to increase above the motor start detection current (setting value) within 200 ms. The motor remains starting as long as the terms for turning into running condition are not fulfilled.
- Motor running: The motor can change to the running position from both stopped and starting position. The low limit for motor running is 20% and the high limit 120% of $I_{MOT}$.

The motor status can be viewed via eSetup Easergy Pro software or via the device's front panel (Mstat). The starting and running statuses can be found on the output and block matrix. Therefore, it is possible to use these signals for tripping or indication and for blocking purposes.

Figure 92 - Motor status via eSetup Easergy Pro and local panel

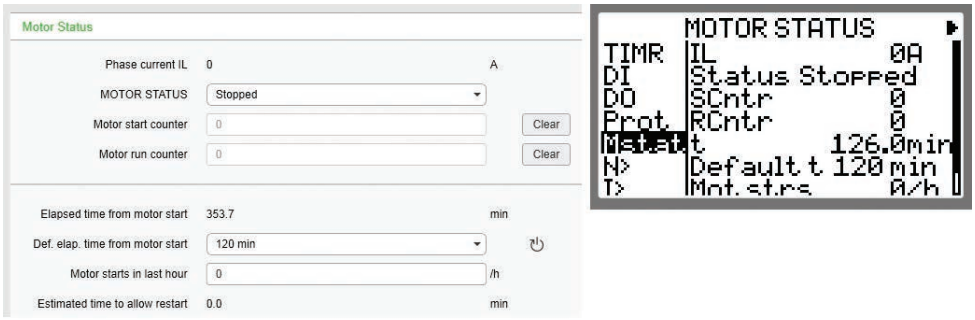
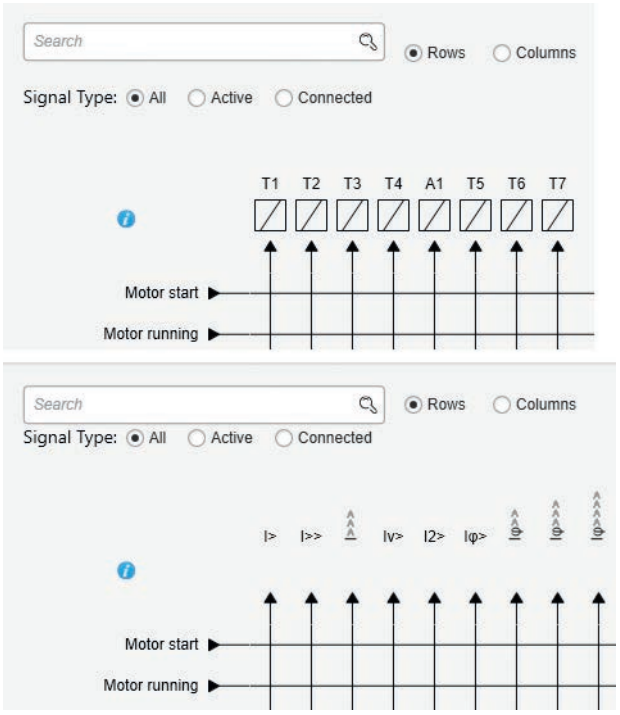



Figure 93 - Motor status in output and block matrix

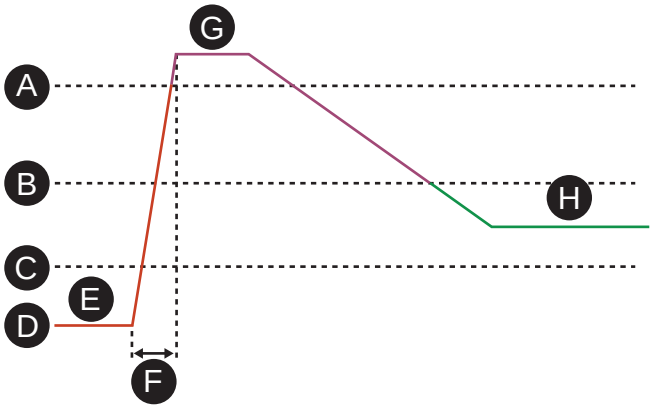



**Normal starting sequence**

The default value for the motor start detection is six times the motor nominal value. The motor current is

$$\frac{IL1+IL2+IL3}{3}$$

Figure 94 - Normal starting sequence




**A.** Motor start detection current
**B.** Motor running high limit (120% of $I_{MOT}$)
**C.** Motor stopped limit (10% of $I_{MOT}$)
**D.** Motor current
**E.** Stopped for 500 ms before starting
**F.** Motor current exceeds the start detection current (200 ms)
**G.** Starting
**H.** Running

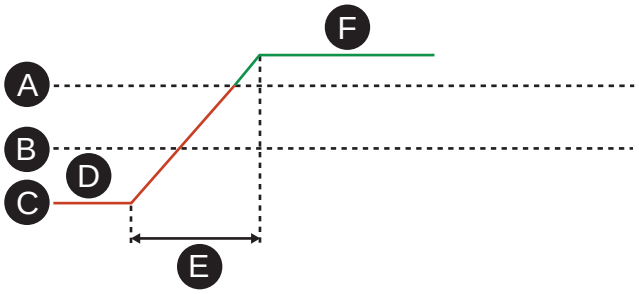
### Soft start

Frequency converter drives and soft starter applications do not initiate the motor start signal because of the low current during motor start. The motor changes directly from stopped to running position when the current increases to a certain level.

The motor current is

$$\frac{IL1+IL2+IL3}{3}$$

Figure 95 - Soft starting sequence




**A** Motor running limit (20% of $I_{MOT}$)
**B.** Motor stopped limit (10% of $I_{MOT}$)
**C.** Motor current
**D.** Stopped for 500 ms
**E.** Motor current exceeds the motor running limit (200 ms)
**F.** Running

### Setting groups

This stage has one setting group.

### Characteristics

Table 72 - Motor start-up supervision (48) in motor mode

| | |
|---|---|
| Input signal | $I_{L1} – I_{L3}$ |
| Setting range:<br>- Motor start detection current, $I_{ST}>$<br>- Nominal motor start current, $I_{MOTST}$ | -<br>1.30–10.00 x $I_{MOT}$ (step 0.01)<br>1.50–10.00 x $I_{MOT}$ (step 0.01) |
| Delay type | DT, INV |
| Definite time characteristic (DT):<br>- operate time | -<br>1.0–300.0 s (step 0.1) [49)] |
| Dependent time characteristic (INV):<br>- operate delay<br>- dependent time coefficient, k | -<br>1.0–300.0 s (step 0.1)<br>1.0–200.0 s (step 0.1) |
| Minimum motor stop time to activate motor start-up supervision | 500 ms |
| Maximum current raise time from motor stop to start | 200 ms |
| Motor stopped limit | 0.10 x $I_{MOT}$ |
| Motor running lower limit | 0.20 x $I_{MOT}$ |
| Motor running limit after starting | 1.20 x $I_{MOT}$ |
| Start time | Typically 60 ms |
| Reset time | <95 ms |
| Reset ratio | <0.95 |
| Inaccuracy:<br>- Starting<br>- Operate time at definite time function<br>- Operate time at IDMT function | -<br>±3% of the set value or 5 mA secondary<br>±1% or at ±30 ms<br>±5% or at least ±30 ms |

[49)] This is the instantaneous time i.e. the minimum total operational time including the fault detection time and operation time of the trip contacts.

**NOTE:** Motor stopped and running limits are based on the average of three phase currents.

# 6.14 Thermal overload (ANSI 49 RMS)

**Description**

The thermal overload function protects the motor against excessive heating.

**Thermal model**

The temperature is calculated using RMS values of phase currents and a thermal model according IEC60255-149. The RMS values are calculated using harmonic components up to the 15th.

Trip time:

$$t = \tau \cdot \ln \frac{I^2 - I_P{}^2}{I^2 - a^2}$$

Alarm (alarm 60% = 0.6):

$$a = k \cdot k_\Theta \cdot I_{MOT} \cdot \sqrt{alarm}$$

Trip:

$$a = k \cdot k_\Theta \cdot I_{MOT}$$

Reset time:

$$t = \tau \cdot C_\tau \cdot \ln \frac{I_P{}^2}{a^2 - I^2}$$

Trip release:

$$a = \sqrt{0.95} \times k \times I_{MOT}$$

Start release (alarm 60% = 0.6):

$$a = \sqrt{0.95} \times k \times I_{MOT} \times \sqrt{alarm}$$

T = Operate time

$\tau$ = Thermal time constant tau (setting value). Unit: minute

ln = Natural logarithm function

I =Measured RMS phase current (the max. value of three phase currents)

k = Overload factor (Maximum continuous current), i.e. service factor (setting value).

kΘ = Ambient temperature factor (permitted current due to tamb).

Ip = Preload current, $I_P = \sqrt{\theta} \times k \times I_{MOT}$ (If temperature rise is 120% -> θ = 1.2). This parameter is the memory of the algorithm and corresponds to the actual temperature rise.

$I_{MOT}$ = The rated current of the motor

$C_\tau$ = Relay cooling time constant (setting value)

### Time constant for cooling situation (ANSI 49M)

If the motor's fan is stopped, the cooling is slower than with an active fan. Therefore, there is a coefficient $C_T$ for thermal constant available to be used as cooling time constant when the current is less than 0.3 x $I_{MOT}$.

### Heat capacitance, service factor and ambient temperature

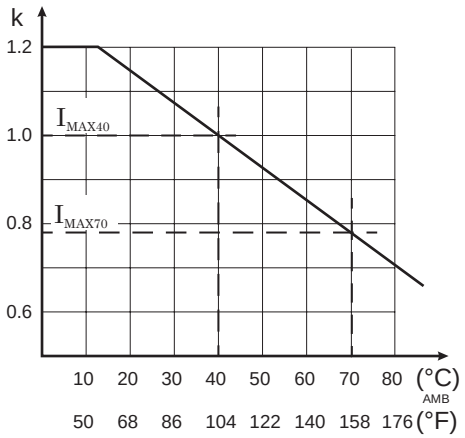
The trip level is determined by the maximum allowed continuous current $I_{MAX}$ corresponding to the 100% temperature rise $\Theta_{TRIP}$ for example the heat capacitance of the motor. $I_{MAX}$ depends on the given service factor k and ambient temperature $\Theta_{AMB}$ and settings $I_{MAX40}$ and $I_{MAX70}$ according to the following equation.

$$I_{MAX} = k \cdot k_{\Theta} \cdot I_{MOT}$$

The value of ambient temperature compensation factor kΘ depends on the ambient temperature $\Theta_{AMB}$ and settings $I_{MAX40}$ and $I_{MAX70}$. See *Figure 96*. Ambient temperature is not in use when kΘ = 1. This is true when

- $I_{MAX40}$ is 1.0
- Samb is “n/a” (no ambient temperature sensor)
- ΘAMB is +40 °C.

Figure 96 - Ambient temperature correction of the overload stage T>




### Example of the thermal model behavior

*Figure 96* shows an example of the thermal model behavior. In this example, $\tau$ = 30 minutes, k = 1.06 and kΘ = 1 and the current has been zero for a long time and thus the initial temperature rise is 0%. At time = 50 minutes, the current changes to 0.85 x $I_{MOT}$ and the temperature rise starts to approach value $(0.85/1.06)^2$ = 64% according to the time constant. At time = 300 min, the temperature is nearly stable, and the current increases to 5% over the maximum defined by the rated current and the service factor k. The temperature rise starts to approach value 110%. At about 340 minutes, the temperature rise is 100% and a trip follows.

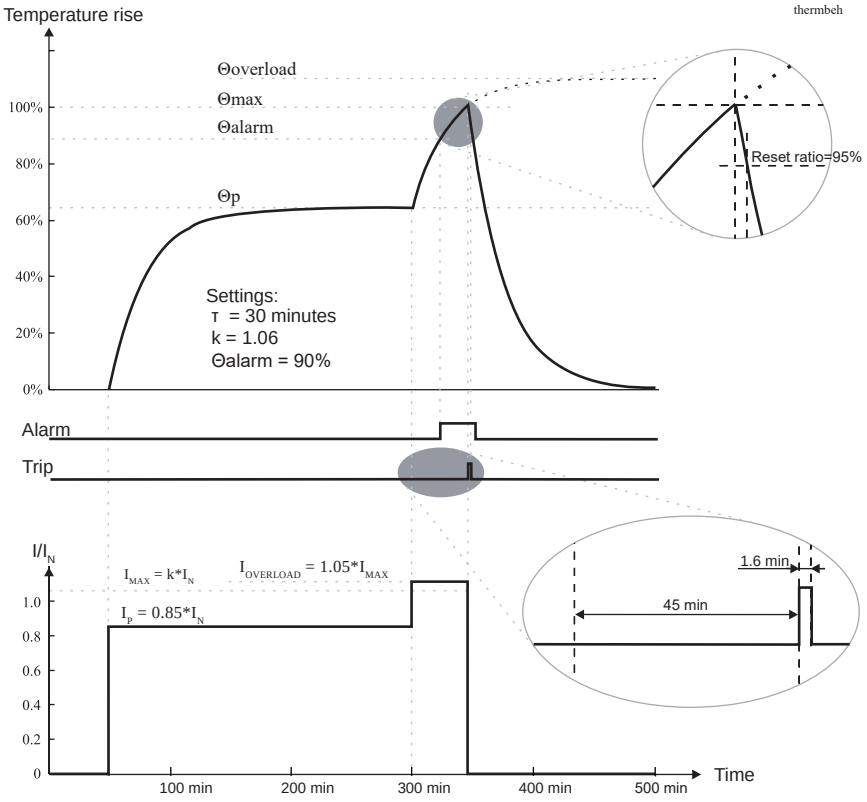
### Initial temperature rise after restart

When the relay is switched on, an initial temperature rise of 70% is used. Depending on the actual current, the calculated temperature rise then starts to approach the final value.

### Alarm function

The thermal overload stage is provided with a separately settable alarm function. When the alarm limit is reached, the stage activates its start signal.

Figure 97 - Example of the thermal model behavior




### Setting groups

This stage has one setting group.

### Characteristics

Table 73 - Thermal overload(49M)

| | |
|---|---|
| Input signal | $I_{L1} – I_{L3}$ |
| Maximum continuous current | 0.1–2.40 x $I_{MOT}$ |
| Alarm setting range | 60–99% (step 1%) |
| Time constant τ | 2–180 min (step 1) |
| Cooling time coefficient | 1.0–10.0 x τ (step 0.1) |
| Max. overload at +40°C | 70–120 %$I_{MOT}$ (step 1) |

| | |
|---|---|
| Max. overload at +70°C | 50–100 %$I_{MOT}$ (step 1) |
| Ambient temperature | -55 – 125°C (step 1°) |
| Reset ratio (Start & trip) | 0.95 |
| Operate time inaccuracy | Relative inaccuracy ±5% or absolute inaccuracy 1 s of the theoretical value |

# 6.15 Breaker failure (ANSI 50BF)

**Description**

The circuit breaker failure protection stage (CBFP) can be used to operate any upstream circuit breaker (CB) if the programmed output matrix signals, selected to control the main breaker, have not disappeared within a given time after the initial command. The supervised output contact is defined by the “Monitored Trip Relay” setting. An alternative output contact of the relay must be used for this backup control selected in the **Output matrix** setting view.

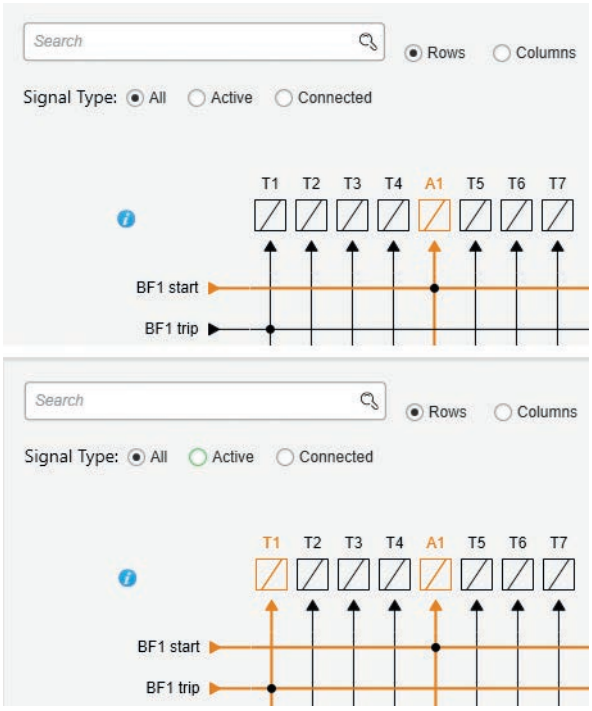
The CBFP operation is based on the supervision of the signal to the selected output contact and the time. The following output matrix signals, when programmed into use, start the CBFP function:

- protection functions
- control functions
- supporting functions
- GOOSE signals (through communication)

If the signal is longer than the CBFP stage’s operate time, the stage activates another output contact defined in the **Output matrix** setting view. The output contact remains activated until the signal resets. The CBFP stage supervises all the signals assigned to the same selected output contact.

In *Figure 98*, both the trip and CBFP start signals activate simultaneously (left picture). If T> trip fails to control the CB through T1, the CBFP activates T3 after the breaker failure operate time.

Figure 98 - Trip and CBFP start signals in the **Output matrix** view




**NOTE:** For the CBFP, always select the ”Connected” crossing symbol in the **Output matrix** setting view.

### Characteristics

Table 74 - Breaker failure (50BF)

| | |
|---|---|
| Relay to be supervised | T1–T4 (depending on the order code) |
| Definite time function:<br>- Operate time | <br>0.1–10.0 s (step 0.1 s) |
| Inaccuracy:<br>- Operate time | <br>±20 ms |

# 6.16 Breaker failure 1 and 2 (ANSI 50BF)

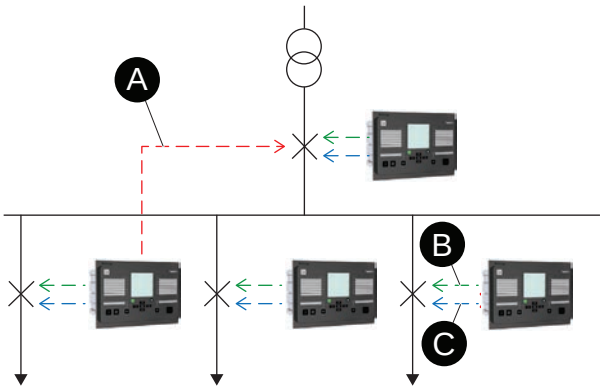
PowerLogic P3 has two identical Breaker failure 1 (ANSI 50BF) and Breaker failure 2 (ANSI 50BF) stages.

### Description

Power system protection should always have some sort of backup protection available. Backup protection is intended to operate when a power system fault is not cleared or an abnormal condition is not detected in the required time because of a failure or the inability of the primary protection to operate or failure of the appropriate circuit breakers to trip. Backup protection may be local or remote.

Circuit breaker failure protection (CBFP) is part of the local backup protection. CBFP provides a backup trip signal to an upstream circuit breaker (CB) when the CB nearest to fault fails to clear fault current. The CB may fail to operate for several reasons, for example burnt open coil or a flashover in the CB.

Figure 99 - CBFP implementation

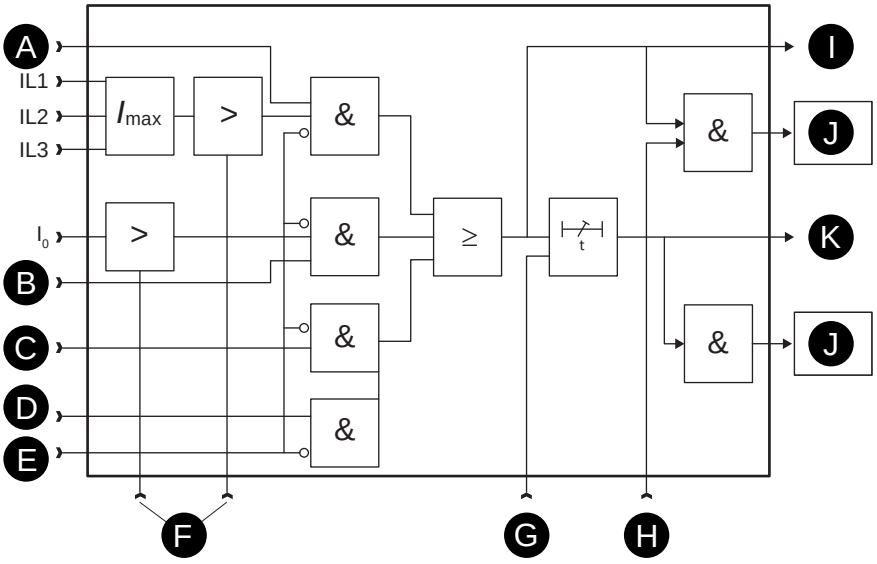



**A.** CBFP trip **C.** Re-trip
**B.** Normal trip

Two separate stages are provided to enable re-trip and CBFP trip commands. The first stage can be used to give re-trip command (for example to control second/backup open coil of the main CB) while the second stage can give dedicated CBFP trip command to an upstream circuit breaker. Select the required outputs for re-trip and CBFP trip through the output matrix.

### Block diagram

Figure 100 - Breaker failure 2 operation




**A.** Condition 1
**B.** Condition 2
**C.** Condition 3
**D.** Condition 4
**E.** Block
**F.** Zero-current setting
**G.** Delay setting
**H.** Enable events setting
**I.** Start
**J.** Event register
**K.** Trip

### CBFP operation

The CBFP function can be enabled and disabled with the **Enable for BF2** selection. The CBFP function activates when any of the selected start signals becomes and stays active.

The CBFP operation can be temporarily blocked by the stage block signal from the block matrix. When the stage is blocked by the block signal, the stage timer stops but it does not reset. The stage timer continues its operation when the block signal is disabled. When the block signal is active, the stage output signals are disabled.

The CBFP stage provides the following events:

- start on
- start off
- trip on
- trip off

Events can be activated via the **Enable events** setting view.

### Condition selectors

The CBFP function has four condition selectors that can be used separately or all together to activate and reset the CBFP function.

The four condition selectors are almost identical. The only difference is that condition selectors 1 and 2 are for all protection functions that benefit from zero-current detection for resetting the CBFP as described in section *Zero-current detector*, and selectors 3 and 4 are for all the protection functions that do not benefit from zero-current detection for CBFP.

Condition selector 4 can be used to support selectors 1, 2 and 3. For example, if there are too many stages to be monitored in condition set 1, condition selector 4 can be used to monitor the output contacts. Monitoring digital inputs is also possible if the backup protection is based on external current relay, for example. The only CBFP reset criteria for condition set 4 are the monitored input and output signals.

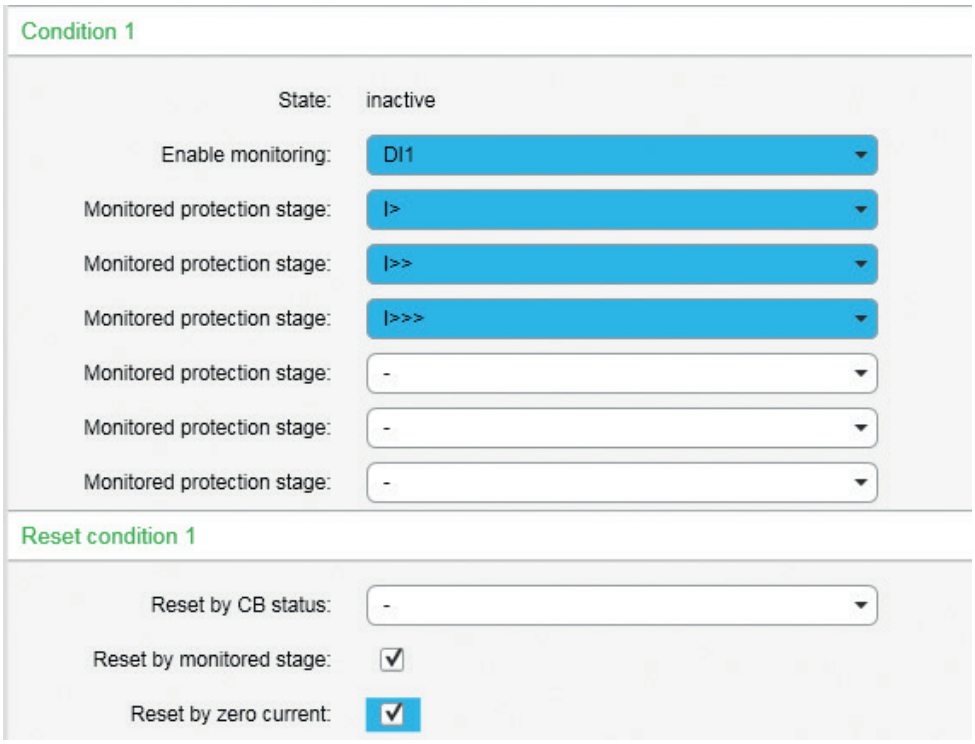
The monitoring conditions are enabled by default. It can be enabled or disabled by setting the Enable monitoring parameter to control the monitoring status.

For monitoring condition 1~3, user can set 6 protection stages at most for each monitoring condition. Once the stages monitored trips, 50BF-1/2 starts immediately to check the CB and current status.

For monitoring condition 4, user can set 3 monitoring outputs and inputs for monitoring needs. 50BF-1/2 can also be reset by these signals.

The user can reset the 50BF-1/2 by CB status if the CB parameter is set for all conditions. 50BF-1/2 can also be reset by monitored stage for condition 1~3. Zero current criteria can be used to reset condition 1 while zero EF current criteria can be used to reset condition 2.

Figure 101 - Start signal and reset condition setting view for Condition 1




Separate zero-current detection with dedicated start settings exists for phase overcurrent and earth fault overcurrent signals. Zero-current detection is independent of the protection stages.

The condition criteria, available signals and reset conditions are listed in *Table 75*.

**NOTE:** The start signal can be selected for each condition in advance from the pull-down menu even if the concerned stage is not enabled. For the CBFP activation, the concerned stage must be enabled from the protection stage menu and the stage has to start to activate the CBFP start signal.

Table 75 - CBFP condition selectors

| Criteria | Start signal | Reset condition |
|---|---|---|
| Condition 1 | I>, I>>, I>>>, Iv>, I2>, dI>, dI>>, Iφ>, Iφ>>, Iφ>>>, Iφ>>>>, T>, If2>, X<, X<<, I'>, I'>>, If5, SOTF | **Reset by CB status:** DI1 – DIx (1, F1, F2, VI1-20, VO1–20, GOOSE_NI1–64, POC1–16, Obj1-8Op<br>**Monitored stage:** On/Off<br>**Zero-current detection:** On/Off |
| Condition 2 | Io>, Io>>, Io>>>, Io>>>>, Io>>>>>, Ioφ>, Ioφ>>, Ioφ>>>, dIo>, dIo>> | |
| Condition 3 | Uof3<, U>, U>>, U>>>, U<, U<<, U<<<, U1<, U1<<, Uo>, Uo>>, P<, P<<, Q<, Z<, Z<<, Pgr1-8, f<, f<<, fx, fxx, df/dt, Uf>, Pslip | **Reset by CB status:** DI1 – DIx (1, F1, F2, VI1-20, VO1–20, GOOSE_NI1–64, POC1–16, Obj1-8Op<br>**Monitored stage:** On/Off |
| Condition 4 | Outputs: A1, T1-Tx (1<br>Inputs: DI1 – DIx (1, F1, F2, VI1-20, VO1 – 20, GOOSE_NI1 – 64, POC1 – 16<br>Arc sensor 3- 10, ArcStg1-8, I>int, Io>int | |

In addition to the selection of the start signal, the CBFP reset condition needs to be selected.

If no reset conditions are selected, the stage uses **Reset by monitored stage** as the reset condition. This prevents a situation where the stage never releases.

The reset condition **Reset by CB status** is useful if the current is already zero when the CB is opened (for example unloaded CB).

When more than one selection criteria are selected, AND condition is used, for example “zero current detection” AND “object open”. See *Figure 100* for details.

### Stage timer

The operate delay timer is started by a signal activated by the monitored stages (condition selectors). The operate time delay is a settable parameter. When the given time delay has elapsed, the stage provides a trip signal through the output matrix and the event codes.

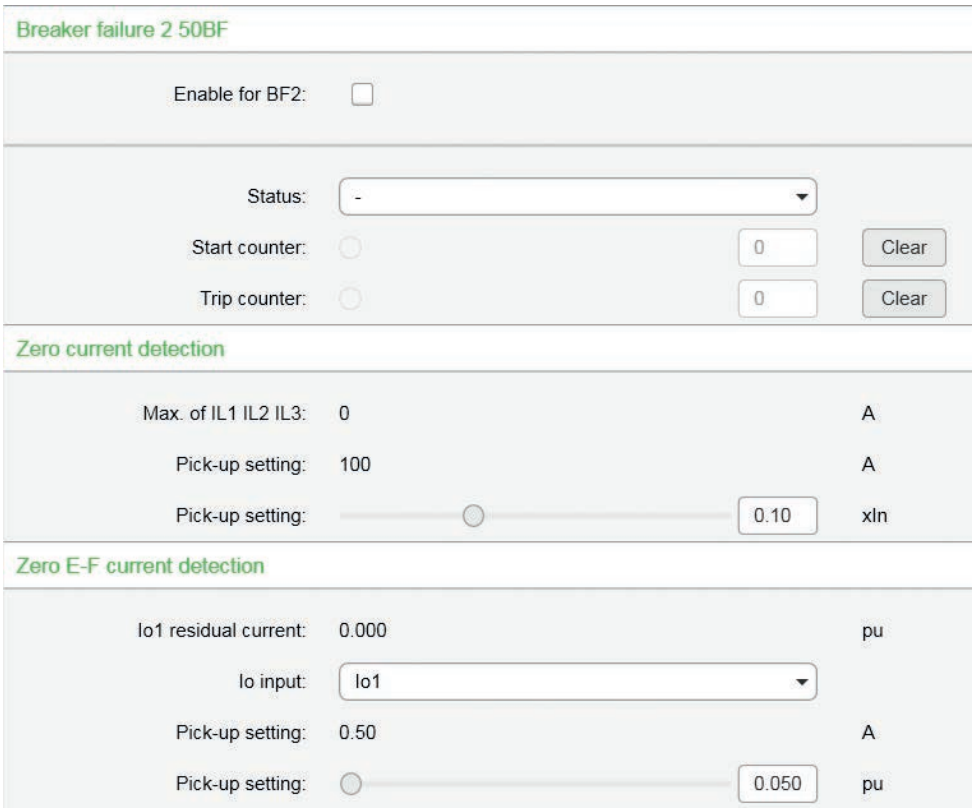
The timer delay can be set between 0.04 s and 10.00 s.

### Zero-current detector

The zero-current detector is an undercurrent condition to reset the CBFP function when all phase currents are below the start (pick-up) setting value. This separate undercurrent condition is needed to properly detect successful CB operation. For example, in a CB failure condition where one or more CB poles are partly conducting when the CB is open, the fault current can be small enough to reset the primary protection stage (for example overcurrent stage), in which case the CBFP does not operate. When a separate undercurrent limit is used, CBFP reset

can be performed only when the fault current really is zero or near zero instead of relying on the protection stage reset.

Figure 102 - Zero-current detector setting view

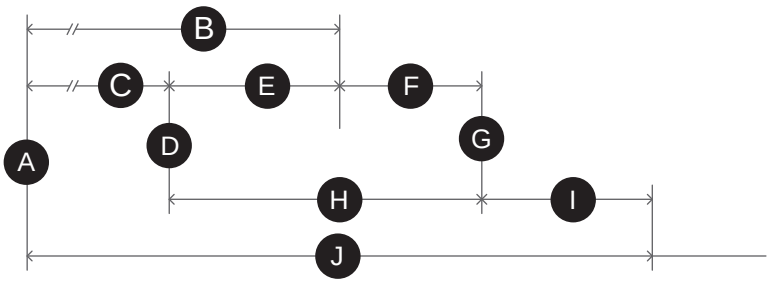



The setting range of the zero-current detector is always associated with the CT nominal value, even in case of motor and transformer protection. The setting range minimum depends on the relay accuracy. Instead of zero, a small minimum value can be accepted. See *Table 76*.

### CBFP coordination

The CBFP delay setting has to be coordinated according to the CB operation time and the reset time of protection stages monitored by the CBFP function as described in *Figure 103*.

Figure 103 - CBFP coordination




**A.** Fault occurrence
**B.** Normal fault clearing time
**C.** Protection delay
**F.** Protection stage reset time + safety margin
**G.** CBFP trip
**H.** CBFP stage operate delay (CB operate time + protection stage reset time + safety margin)

**D.** CBFP stage start
**E.** CB operate time
**I.** CB operate time
**J.** Total fault clearing time in case of failed CB operation but successful CBFP operation

### Characteristics

Table 76 - Breaker failure (ANSI 50BF)

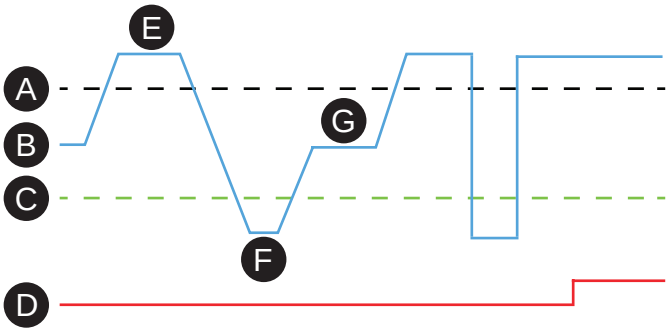
| | |
|---|---|
| Zero-current detection:<br>- Phase overcurrent<br>- Earth fault overcurrent | <br>0.05–0.2 x In<br>0.005–8.000 pu (when $I_{01}$ or $I_{02}$ measured with standard EF CT) (step 0.001)<br>0.050–8.000 pu (when $I_{01}$ or $I_{02}$ measured with CSH) (step 0.001)<br>0.005–20.000 pu (when $I_{0\ Calc}$) (step 0.001) |
| Definite time function:<br>- Operate time | <br>0.04–10 s |
| Inaccuracy:<br>- Operate time | <br>±20 ms |

# 6.17 Switch-on-to-fault (ANSI 50HS)

### Description

The switch-on-to-fault (SOTF) protection function offers fast protection when the circuit breaker (CB) is closed manually against a faulty line. Overcurrent-based protection does not clear the fault until the intended time delay has elapsed. SOTF gives a trip signal without additional time delay if the CB is closed and a fault is detected after closing the CB.

Figure 104 - Switch-on-to-fault function operates when the CB has detected open and the fault current reaches start setting value




**A.** Start setting

**B.** Maximum of $I_{L1}$, $I_{L2}$, $I_{L3}$

**C.** Low limit 0.02 x $I_N$

**D.** SOTF trip

**E.** Switch-on-to-fault does not activate if the CB has not been in open position before the fault. Open CB detection is noticed from the highest phase current value which has to be under a fixed low-limit threshold (0.02 x $I_N$). Opening of the CB can be detected also with digital inputs (Dead line detection input = DI1 – DIx, VI1 – VIx). The default detection input is based on the current threshold, so the dead line detection input parameter has value "–".

**F.** Dead line detection delay defines how long the CB has to be open so that the SOTF function is active. If the set time delay is not fulfilled and the highest phase current value (maximum of $I_{L1}$, $I_{L2}$, $I_{L3}$) rises over the start setting, the SOTF does not operate.

**G.**If the highest phase current value of $I_{L1}$, $I_{L2}$, $I_{L3}$ goes successfully under the low limit and rises to a value between the low limit and the start value, then if the highest phase current value rises over the start setting value before the set SOTF active after CB closure time delay has elapsed, the SOTF trips. If this time delay is exceeded, the SOTF does not trip even if the start setting value is exceeded.

### Setting groups

This stage has one setting group.

### Characteristics

Table 77 - Switch-on-to-fault SOTF (50HS)

| | |
|---|---|
| Current input | IL or I'L |
| Start value | 1.00–15.00 x $I_N$ (step 0.01) |
| Dead line detection delay | 0.00–60.00 s (step 0.01) |
| SOTF active after CB closure | 0.10–60.00 s (step 0.01) |

| | |
|---|---|
| Operate time | < 30 ms (When $I_M/I_{SET}$ ratio > 1.5) |
| Reset time | < 95 ms |
| Reset ratio | 0.97 |
| Inaccuracy | ±3% of the set value or 5 mA secondary |

# 6.18 Phase overcurrent (ANSI 50/51)

### Description

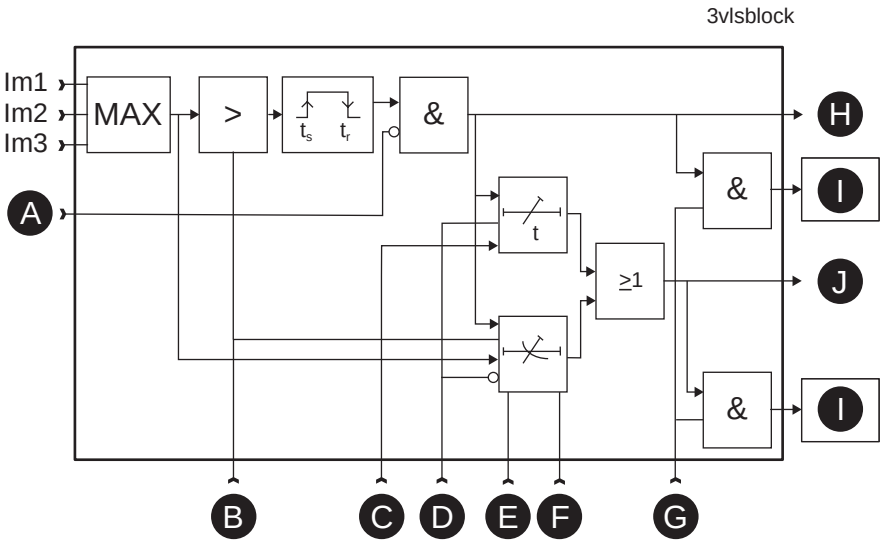
Phase overcurrent protection is used against short-circuit faults and heavy overloads.

The overcurrent function measures the fundamental frequency component of the phase currents. The protection is sensitive to the highest of the three phase currents. Whenever this value exceeds the user's start setting of a particular stage, this stage starts and a start signal is issued. If the fault situation remains on longer than the operation delay setting, a trip signal is issued.

For the fastest operation delay (30 ms), the sample based operating quantity is used for stage start instead of fundamental frequency component. Sample based value allows faster stage start, resulting faster trip time. The sample based operating quantity is more sensitive for the transient DC component that the fundamental frequency component.

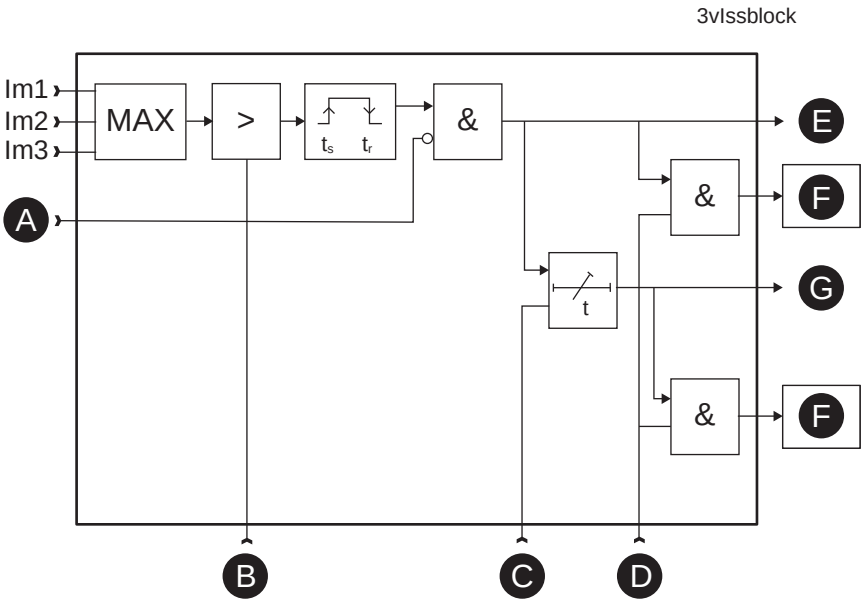
### Block diagram

Figure 105 - Block diagram of the three-phase overcurrent stage I>




**A.** Block
**B.** Setting I>s
**C.** Delay
**D.** Definite / dependent time
**E.** Dependent time characteristics
**F.** Multiplier
**G.** Enable events
**H.** Start
**I.** Register event
**J.** Trip

Figure 106 - Block diagram of the three-phase overcurrent stage I>> and I>>>




**A.** Block
**B.** Setting I>>s
**C.** Delay
**D.** Enable events
**E.** Start
**F.** Register event
**G.** Trip

### Three independent stages

There are three separately adjustable overcurrent stages: I>, I>> and I>>>. The first stage I> can be configured for definite time (DT) or dependent operate time (IDMT) characteristic. The stages I>> and I>>> have definite time operation characteristic. By using the definite delay type and setting the delay to its minimum, an instantaneous (ANSI 50) operation is obtained.

*Figure 105* shows a functional block diagram of the I> overcurrent stage with definite time and dependent time operate time. *Figure 106* shows a functional block diagram of the I>> and I>>> overcurrent stages with definite time operation delay.

### Dependent operate time

Dependent operate time means that the operate time depends on the amount the measured current exceeds the start setting. The bigger the fault current is, the faster is the operation. The dependent time delay types are described in *6.5 Dependent operate time*. The relay shows the currently used dependent operate time curve graph on the local panel display.

### Dependent time limitation

The maximum measured secondary current is 50 x $I_N$. This limits the scope of *dependent curves* with high start settings. See *6.5 Dependent operate time* for more information.

### Include harmonics setting

The I> and I>> (50/51) overcurrent protection stages have a setting parameter to include harmonics. When this setting is activated, the overcurrent stage

calculates the sum of the base frequency and all measured harmonics. This feature is used to determine the signal's true root mean square value to detect the signal's real heating factor. The operate time is 5 ms more when harmonics are included in the measurement. Activate the "Include harmonics" setting if the overcurrent protection is used for thermal protection and the content of the harmonics is known to exist in the power system.

### Cold load and inrush current handling

See *7.3 Cold load start and magnetizing inrush*.

### Setting groups

There are four setting groups available for each stage.

### Characteristics

Table 78 - Phase overcurrent stage I> (50/51)

| | |
|---|---|
| Input signal | $I_{L1} – I_{L3}$ |
| Start value | 0.05–5.00 x $I_{MOT}$ (step 0.01) |
| Definite time function:<br>- Operate time | DT[50)]<br>0.04–300.00 s (step 0.01 s) |
| IDMT function:<br>- Delay curve family<br>- Curve type<br>- Inv. time coefficient k<br>- RI curve | <br>(DT), IEC, IEEE, RI Prg<br>EI, VI, NI, LTI, MI…, depends on the family[51)]<br>0.025–20.0<br>0.025–20.0 |
| Start time | 40 ms at 2 * Is pick-up value |
| Reset time | < 95 ms |
| Overshoot time | < 50 ms |
| Reset ratio | 0.97 |
| Transient overreach, any τ | < 10% |
| Inaccuracy:<br>- Starting<br>- Operate time at definite time function<br>- Operate time at IDMT function | <br>±3% of the set value or 0.005 In[52)]<br>±1% or ±25 ms<br>±5% or at least ±25ms |

[50)] This is the instantaneous time, that is, the minimum total operate time including the fault detection time and the operate time of the trip contacts. Use the **Accept zero delay** setting in the protection stage setting view in eSetup Easergy Pro to accept the zero operate time setting for the DT function.
[51)] EI = Extremely Inverse, NI = Normal Inverse, VI = Very Inverse, LTI = Long Time Inverse, MI= Moderately Inverse
[52)] In equals to rated primary current of the current transformer or rated primary current of LPCT sensor.

Table 79 - Phase overcurrent stage I>> (50/51)

| | |
|---|---|
| Input signal | $I_{L1}$ – $I_{L3}$ |
| Start value | 0.10 – 20.00 x $I_{MOT}$ (step 0.01) |
| Definite time function:<br>- Operate time | DT[53)]<br>0.04 – 1800.00 s (step 0.01 s) |
| Start time | 35 ms at 2 * Is pick-up value |
| Reset time | < 95 ms |
| Overshoot time | < 50 ms |
| Reset ratio | 0.97 |
| Transient overreach, any τ | < 10% |
| Inaccuracy:<br>- Starting<br>- operate time | ±3% of the set value or 0.005 In[54)]<br>±1% or ±25 ms |

[53)] This is the instantaneous time, that is, the minimum total operate time including the fault detection time and the operate time of the trip contacts. Use the **Accept zero delay** setting in the protection stage setting view in eSetup Easergy Pro to accept the zero operate time setting for the DT function.
[54)] In equals to rated primary current of the current transformer or rated primary current of LPCT sensor.

Table 80 - Phase overcurrent stage I>>> (50/51)

| | |
|---|---|
| Input signal | $I_{L1}$ – $I_{L3}$ |
| Start value | 0.10–40.00 x $I_{MOT}$ (step 0.01) |
| Definite time function:<br>- Operate time | DT[55)]<br>0.03–300.00 s (step 0.01 s) |
| Instant operate time:<br>$I_M$ / $I_{SET}$ ratio > 1.5<br>$I_M$ / $I_{SET}$ ratio 1.03 – 1.5 | <br><30 ms<br>< 50 ms |
| Start time | 20 ms at 2 * Is pick-up value |
| Reset time | < 95 ms |
| Overshoot time | < 50 ms |

| | |
|---|---|
| Reset ratio | 0.97 |
| Inaccuracy:<br>- Starting<br>- Operate time DT ($I_M/I_{SET}$ ratio > 1.5)<br>- Operate time DT ($I_M/I_{SET}$ ratio 1.03 – 1.5) | <br>±3% of the set value or 0.005 In[56)]<br>±1% or ±15 ms<br>±1% or ±25 ms |

[55)] This is the instantaneous time, that is, the minimum total operate time including the fault detection time and the operate time of the trip contacts. Use the **Accept zero delay** setting in the protection stage setting view in eSetup Easergy Pro to accept the zero operate time setting for the DT function.
[56)] In equals to rated primary current of the current transformer or rated primary current of LPCT sensor.

# 6.19 Earth fault overcurrent (ANSI 50N/51N)

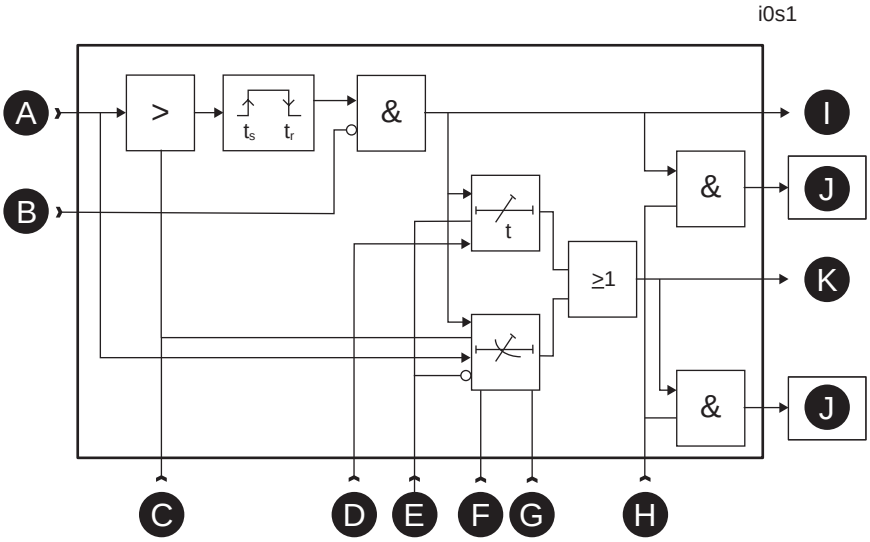
### Description

The purpose of the nondirectional earth fault overcurrent protection is to detect earth faults in low-impedance earthed networks. In high-impedance earthed networks, compensated networks and isolated networks, nondirectional earth fault overcurrent can be used as backup protection.

The nondirectional earth fault overcurrent function is sensitive to the fundamental frequency component of the earth fault overcurrent $3I_0$. The attenuation of the third harmonic is more than 60 dB. Whenever this fundamental value exceeds the start setting of a particular stage, this stage starts and a start signal is issued. If the fault situation remains on longer than the operate time delay setting, a trip signal is issued.

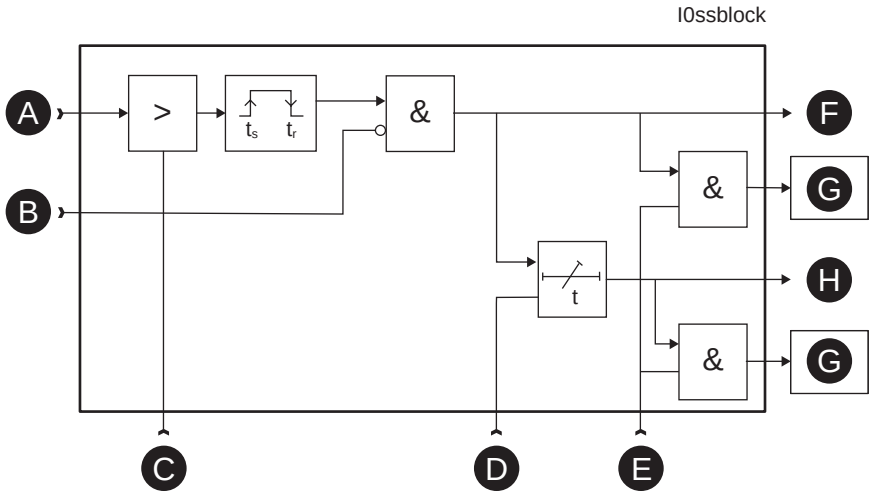
### Block diagram

Figure 107 - Block diagram of the earth fault stage overcurrent $I_0$>




**A.** $I_0$
**B.** Block
**C.** Setting $I_0$>s
**D.** Delay
**E.** Definite / inverse time
**F.** Inverse time characteristics
**G.** Multiplier
**H.** Enable events
**I.** Start
**J.** Register event
**K.** Trip

Figure 108 - Block diagram of the earth fault stages overcurrent $I_0$>>, $I_0$>>>, $I_0$>>>>




**A.** $I_0$
**B.** Block
**C.** Setting $I_0$>>s
**D.** Delay
**E.** Enable events
**F.** Start
**G.** Register event
**H.** Trip

### Input signal selection

Each stage can be connected to supervise any of the following inputs and signals:

- Input $I_{01}$ for all networks other than solidly earthed.
- Input $I_{02}$ for all networks other than solidly earthed.
- Calculated signal $I_{0\ Calc}$ for solidly and low-impedance earthed networks.. $I_{0\ Calc} = I_{L1} + I_{L2} + I_{L3}$.

### Four or six independent nondirectional earth fault overcurrent stages

There are four separately adjustable earth fault overcurrent stages: $I_0$>, $I_0$>>, $I_0$>>>, and $I_0$>>>>. The first stage $I_0$> can be configured for definite time (DT) or dependent time operation characteristic (IDMT). The other stages have definite time operation characteristic. By using the definite delay type and setting the delay to its minimum, an instantaneous (ANSI 50N) operation is obtained.

Using the directional earth fault overcurrent stages (*6.29 Directional earth fault overcurrent (ANSI 67N)*) in nondirectional mode, three more stages with dependent operate time delay are available for nondirectional earth fault overcurrent protection.

### Dependent time limitation

The maximum measured secondary earth fault overcurrent is 10 x $I_{0N}$ and the maximum measured phase current is 50 x $I_N$. This limits the scope of dependent curves with high start settings.

### Setting groups

There are four setting groups available for each stage.

### Characteristics

Table 81 - Earth fault overcurrent $I_0$> (50N/51N)

| | |
|---|---|
| Input signal | $I_{01}$, $I_{02}$<br>$I_{0\ Calc} = (I_{L1} + I_{L2} + I_{L3})$ |
| Start value | 0.005–8.000 pu (when $I_{01}$ or $I_{02}$ measured with standard EF CT) (step 0.001)<br>0.050–8.000 pu (when $I_{01}$ or $I_{02}$ measured with CSH) (step 0.001)<br>0.005–20.000 pu (when $I_{0\ Calc}$) (step 0.001) |
| Definite time function:<br>- Operate time | DT[57)]<br>0.04[57)] –300.00 s (step 0.01 s) |
| IDMT function:<br>- Delay curve family<br>- Curve type<br>- Inv. time coefficient k | <br>(DT), IEC, IEEE, RI Prg<br>EI, VI, NI, LTI, MI..., depends on the family[58)]<br>0.025–20.0, except<br>0.50–20.0 for RXIDG, IEEE and IEEE2 |
| Start time | 45 ms at 2 * Is pick-up value |
| Reset time | < 95 ms |
| Reset ratio | 0.95 |
| Inaccuracy:<br>- Starting<br>- Starting (Peak mode)<br>- Operate time at definite time function<br>- Operate time at IDMT function | <br>±2% of the set value or 0.003 In[59)]<br>±5% of the set value or ±2% of the rated value (Sine wave <65 Hz)<br>±1% or ±25 ms<br>±5% or at least ±25 ms [57)] |

[57)] This is the instantaneous time, that is, the minimum total operate time including the fault detection time and the operate time of the trip contacts. Use the **Accept zero delay** setting in the protection stage setting view in eSetup Easergy Pro to accept the zero operate time setting for the DT function.
[58)] EI = Extremely Inverse, NI = Normal Inverse, VI = Very Inverse, LTI = Long Time Inverse, MI= Moderately Inverse
[59)] In equals to rated primary current of the current transformer or rated primary current of LPCT sensor.

Table 82 - Earth fault overcurrent $I_0$>>, $I_0$>>>, $I_0$>>>>, $I_0$>>>>> (50N/51N)

| | |
|---|---|
| Input signal | $I_{01}$, $I_{02}$<br>$I_{0\ Calc}$ = ($I_{L1}$ + $I_{L2}$ + $I_{L3}$) |
| Start value | 0.01-8.00 pu (when $I_{01}$ or $I_{02}$ measured with standard EF CT) (step 0.01)<br>0.05-8.00 pu (when $I_{01}$ or $I_{02}$ measured with CSH) (step 0.01)<br>0.01-20.00 pu (when $I_{0\ Calc}$) (step 0.01) |
| Definite time function:<br>- Operate time | 0.04 [60] – 300.00 s (step 0.01 s) |
| Start time | Typically 45 ms ($I_0$>>, $I_0$>>>, $I_0$>>>>) |
| | 30 ms at 2 * Is pick-up value ($I_0$>>>>>) |
| Reset time | <95 ms |
| Reset ratio | 0.95 |
| Inaccuracy:<br>- Starting<br>- Starting (Peak mode)<br>- Operate time | <br>±2% of the set value or 0.003 In[61]<br>±5% of the set value or ±2% of the rated value (Sine wave <65 Hz)<br>±1% or ±25 ms |

[60] This is the instantaneous time, that is, the minimum total operate time including the fault detection time and the operate time of the trip contacts. Use the **Accept zero delay** setting in the protection stage setting view in eSetup Easergy Pro to accept the zero operate time setting for the DT function.
[61] In equals to rated primary current of the current transformer or rated primary current of LPCT sensor.

## 6.19.1 Earth fault faulty phase detection algorithm

The earth fault overcurrent stage (ANSI 50N/51N) and directional earth fault overcurrent stage (ANSI 67N) have an inbuilt detection algorithm to detect a faulty phase. This algorithm is meant to be used in radial-operated distribution networks. The faulty phase detection can be used in solidly-earthed, impedance-earthed or resonant-earthed networks.

**Operation**

The faulty phase detection starts from the earth fault stage trip. At the moment of stage start, the phase currents measured prior to start are registered and stored as prior-to-fault currents. At the moment of trip, phase currents are registered again. Finally, faulty phase detection algorithm is performed by comparing prior-to-fault currents to fault currents. The algorithm also uses positive sequence current and negative sequence current to detect faulty phase.

The detection algorithm can be enabled and disabled by selecting or unselecting a checkbox in the protection stage settings. Correct network earthing

configuration must be selected in the stage settings, too. In the earth fault overcurrent stage settings, you can select between RES and CAP network earthing configuration. This selection has no effect on the protection itself, only on the faulty phase detection. In the directional earth fault overcurrent stage settings, the detection algorithm uses the same network earthing type as selected for protection. RES is used for solidly-earthed, impedance-earthed and resonant-earthed networks. CAP is only used for isolated networks.

The detected faulty phase is registered in the protection stage fault log (and also in the event list and alarm screen). Faulty phase is also indicated by a line alarm and line fault signals in the output matrix.

Possible detections of faulty phases are L1-N, L2-N, L3-N, L1-L2-N, L1-L3-N, L2-L3-N, L1-L2-L3-N, and REV. If the relay protection coordination is incorrect, REV indication is given in case of a relay sympathetic trip to a reverse fault.

# 6.20 Capacitor bank unbalance (ANSI 51C)

**NOTE:** Configure the capacitor bank unbalance protection through the earth fault overcurrent stages $I_0$>>> and $I_0$>>>>.

### Description

The relay enables capacitor, filter and reactor bank protection with its five current measurement inputs. The fifth input is typically useful for unbalance current measurement of a double-wye connected unearthed bank.

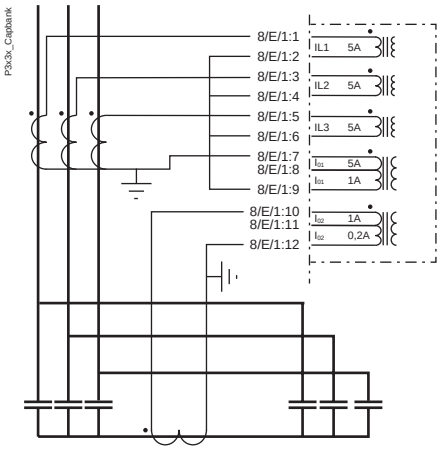
The relay enables capacitor, filter and reactor bank protection with its five current measurement inputs. The fifth input is typically useful for unbalance current measurement of a double-wye connected ungrounded bank.

The unbalance protection is highly sensitive to internal faults of a bank because of the sophisticated natural unbalance compensation. The location method enables easy maintenance monitoring for a bank.

This protection scheme is specially used in double-wye-connected capacitor banks. The unbalance current is measured with a dedicated current transformer (like 5A/5A) between two starpoints of the bank.

As the capacitor elements are not identical and have acceptable tolerances, there is a natural unbalance current between the starpoints of the capacitor banks. This natural unbalance current can be compensated to tune the protection sensitive against real faults inside the capacitor banks.

Figure 109 - Typical capacitor bank protection application with PowerLogic P3 relays




### Compensation method

The method of unbalance protection is to compensate for the natural unbalance current. The compensation is triggered manually when commissioning. The phasors of the unbalance current and one phase current are then recorded. This is because one polarizing measurement is needed. When the phasor of the unbalance current is always related to $I_{L1}$, the frequency changes or deviations have no effect on the protection. After the recording, the measured unbalance current corresponds to the zero-level and therefore, the setting of the stage can be very sensitive.

**Compensation and location**

The most sophisticated method is to use the compensation method described above with an add-on feature that locates the branch of each faulty element (the broken fuse).

This feature is implemented to the stage $I_0$>>>>, while the other stage $I_0$>>> can still function as normal unbalance protection stage with the compensation method. Normally, the $I_0$>>>> could be set as an alarming stage while stage $I_0$>>> trips the circuit breaker.

The stage $I_0$>>>> should be set based on the calculated unbalance current change of one faulty element. You can calculate this using the following formula:

Equation 20

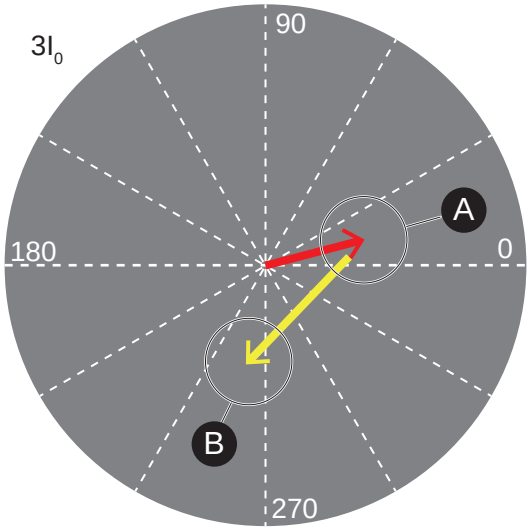
$$3I_0 = \frac{\frac{U_{L-N}}{(2 \cdot \pi \cdot f \cdot C_1)^{-1}} - \frac{U_{L-N}}{(2 \cdot \pi \cdot f \cdot C_2)^{-1}}}{3}$$

C1 = Capacitor unit capacitance (µF)

C2 = Capacitor unit capacitance, after one element fails (µF)

However, the setting must be 10% smaller than the calculated value, since there are some tolerances in the primary equipment as well as in the relay measurement circuit. Then, the time setting of $I_0$>>>> is not used for tripping purposes. The time setting specifies, how long the relay must wait until it is certain that there is a faulty element in the bank. After this time has elapsed, the stage $I_0$>>>> makes a new compensation automatically, and the measured unbalance current for this stage is now zero. Note, the automatic compensation does not affect the measured unbalance current of stage $I_0$>>>.

Figure 110 - Natural unbalance compensation and a single capacitor fault

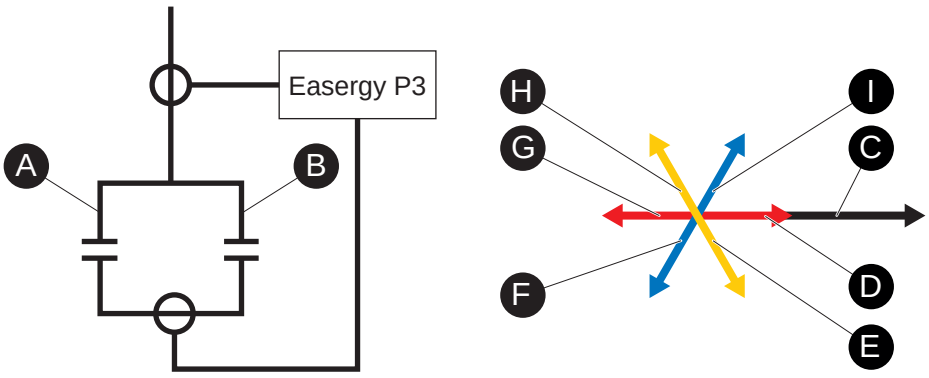



**A.** The natural unbalance is compensated for.

**B.** When the $I_0$ current increases above the set start value (normally 90% of a single capacitor unit) according to the angle ratio between $I_0$ and $I_{L1}$, it is decided in which branch and phase the fault occurred. The fault is memorised and compensation is completed automatically. After the set amount of faults, the stage trips.

If there is an element failure in the bank, the algorithm checks the phase angle of the unbalance current related to the phase angle of the phase current $I_{L1}$. Based on this angle, the algorithm can increase the corresponding faulty elements counter (there are six counters).

Figure 111 - How a failure in different branches of the bank affects the $I_0$ measurement




**A.** Branch 1
**B.** Branch 2
**C.** $I_{L1}$ as reference
**D.** Phase 1 fault in branch 1
**E.** Phase 3 fault in branch 2
**F.** Phase 2 fault in branch 1
**G.** Phase 1 fault in branch 2
**H.** Phase 3 fault in branch 1
**I.** Phase 2 fault in branch 2

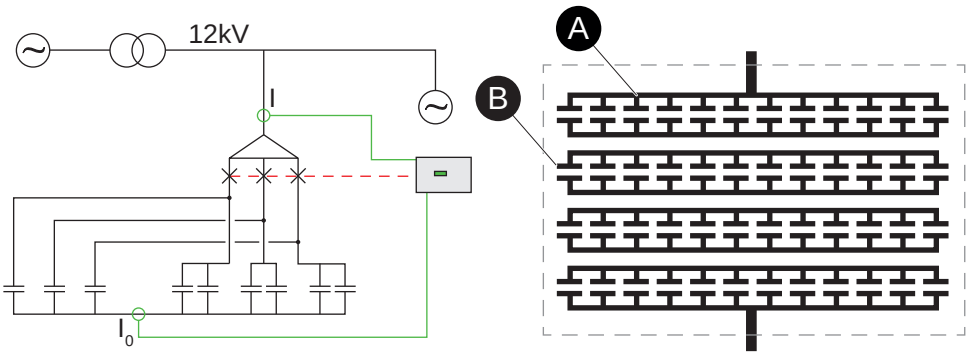
You can set for the stage $I_0$>>>> the allowed number of faulty elements. For example, if set to three elements, the fourth fault element will issue the trip signal.

The fault location is used with internal fused capacitor and filter banks. There is no need to use it with fuseless or external fused capacitor and filter banks, nor with the reactor banks.

### Application example

An application example is presented below. Each capacitor unit has 12 elements in parallel and four elements in series.

Figure 112 - 131.43 µF Y-Y connected capacitor bank with internal fuses




**A.** 12 in parallel **B.** Four in series

### Characteristics

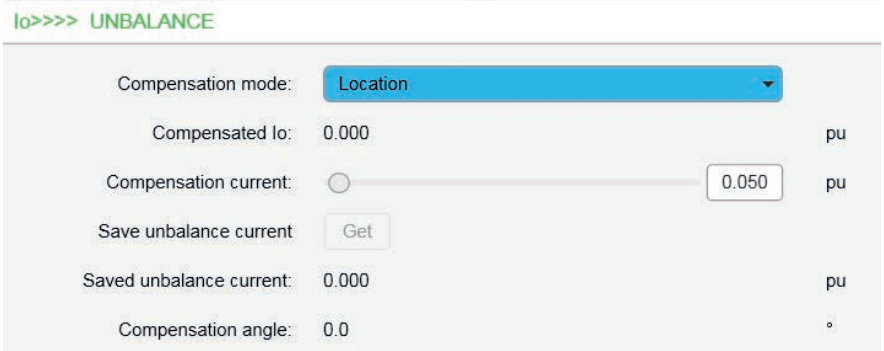
Table 83 - Capacitor bank unbalance $I_0$>>> and $I_0$>>>> (51C)

| | |
|---|---|
| Start value | 0.01-8.00 pu (when $I_{01}$ or $I_{02}$ measured with standard EF CT) (step 0.01)<br>0.05-8.00 pu (when $I_{01}$ or $I_{02}$ measured with CSH) (step 0.01)<br>0.01-20.00 pu (when $I_{0\ Calc}$) (step 0.01) |
| Operate time | 0.04-300 s (step 0.01) |
| Start time | Typically 30 ms |
| Reset time | <95 ms |
| Reset ratio | 0.95 |
| Inaccuracy:<br>- Starting<br>- Operate time | <br>±2% of the set value or ±0.3% of the rated value<br>±1% or ±25 ms |

## 6.20.1 Taking unbalance protection into use

1. To enable the capacitor bank protection:
   – in eSetup Easergy Pro, in the **Protection > $I_0$>>>> Unbalance** setting view, select **Location** for **Compensation mode**.

Figure 113 - Enabling unbalance protection




– via the PowerLogic P3 device's front panel: go to the **$I_0$>>>>** menu, scroll right to **1 SET 50N/51N**, and select **Location** for **CMode**.

2. To save the natural unbalance:

   – in eSetup Easergy Pro, in the **Protection > $I_0$>>>> Unbalance** setting view, select **Get** for **Save unbalance current**.

   Figure 114 - Saving the unbalance current

   – via the device's front panel: go to the **$I_0$>>>>** menu, scroll right to **SET2 50N/51N**, and select **Get** for **SaveBal**.

   **NOTE: CMode** has to be selected as **Location** before proceeding to this step.

3. Set the start value for both branches.

   Total capacitance of the bank is 131.43 µF. In each phase, there are three capacitor units (1+2), so the capacitance of one unit is 43.81 µF. Failure of one element inside the capacitor unit makes the total capacitance decrease to 41.92 µF (Ohm's law). This value is important when calculating the start value.

   Equation 21

$$3I_0 = \frac{\frac{U_{L-N}}{(2 \cdot \pi \cdot f \cdot C_1)^{-1}} - \frac{U_{L-N}}{(2 \cdot \pi \cdot f \cdot C_2)^{-1}}}{3}$$

$$3I_0 = \frac{\frac{6928}{(2 \cdot \pi \cdot 50 \cdot 43.81 \cdot 10^{-6})^{-1}} - \frac{6928}{(2 \cdot \pi \cdot 50 \cdot 43.81 \cdot 10^{-6})^{-1}}}{3}$$

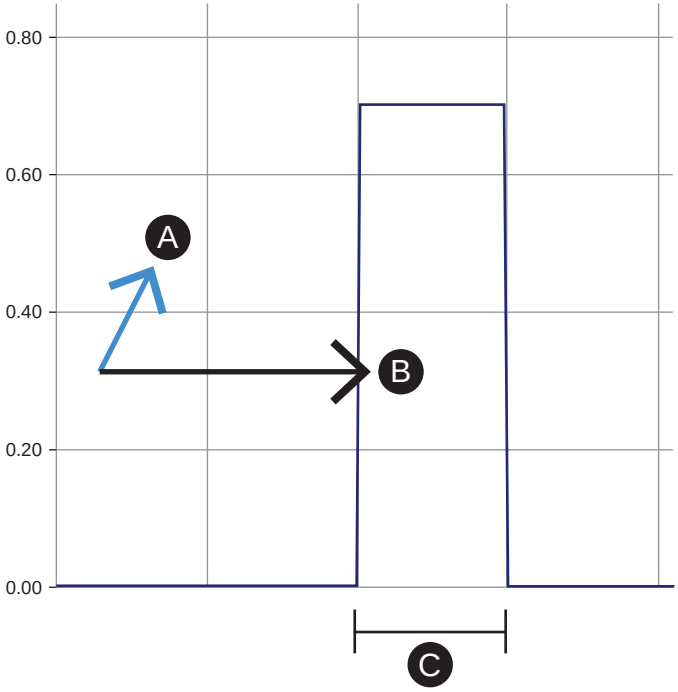
$$3I_0 = 1.37A$$

   Failure of one element inside the bank on the left branch causes approximately 1.37 ampere unbalance current at the star point. On the right branch, there are two capacitor units in parallel, and therefore, a failure of one

element causes only 0.69 ampere unbalance. A different start value for each branch is necessary. Set the start value to 80% of the calculated value.

4. Test the operation of the unbalance protection.

Figure 115 - Testing the operation of the unbalance protection



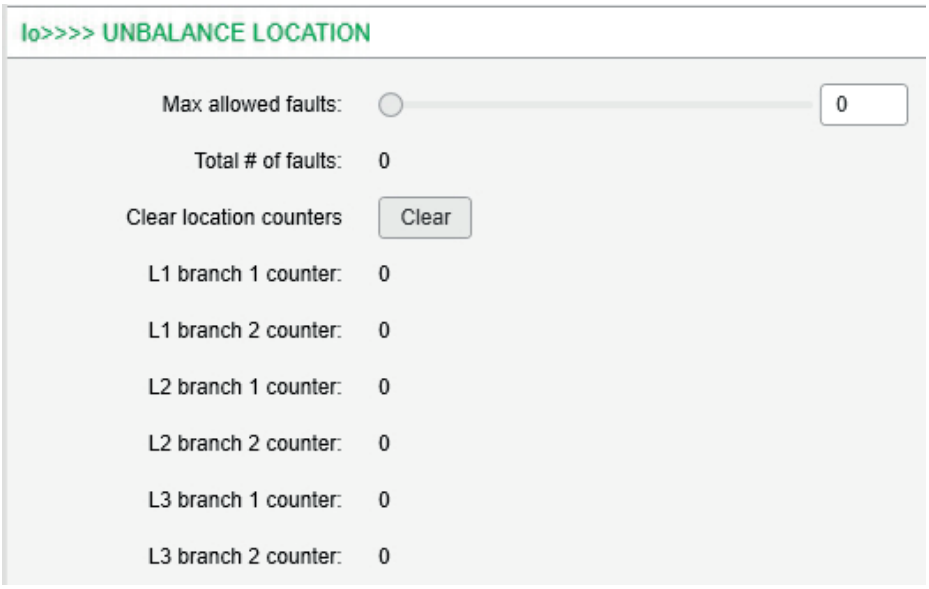

**A.** Phase 2 fault in branch 2 **C.** Set operation delay
**B.** $I_{L1}$ as reference

Conduct testing by injecting current to channels $I_{L1}$ and $I_{01}$ of the device. In the example above, 0.69 A primary current is injected to the $I_{01}$ channel. $I_{01}$ is leading the phase current $I_{L1}$ by 60 degrees. This means the fault has to be on the right branch and in phase 2. Compensation happens automatically after the set operate time until the allowed total amount of failed units is exceeded (Max. allowed faults). In this application, the fourth failed element would cause the stage to trip.

> **NOTE:** If branch 1 faults occur in branch 2, change the polarity of the $I_0$ input. Clear the location counters when the commissioning of the relay has been completed.

5. Clear the location counters by clicking the **Clear** button.

Figure 116 - Clearing location counters



# 6.21 Locked rotor (ANSI 51LR)

**Description**

The locked rotor protection stage $I_{lr}$> measures the fundamental frequency component of the phase currents and calculates the average of the measured three phase currents (= phase current IL).

The locked rotor stage protects the motor when too heavy load or a mechanical failure of the motor causes rotor jam during the motor running condition.

The stage's start setting is relative to the motor's nominal starting current. The nominal starting current can be configured in the Motor start-up supervision stage (ANSI 48).

The locked rotor stage can be configured for definite time or dependent time operation characteristic. *Equation 22* defines the dependent operate time.

Equation 22

$$T = \left( \frac{I_{START}}{I_{MEAS}} \right)^2 k$$

T = Dependent operate time

$I_{START}$ = Nominal motor starting current

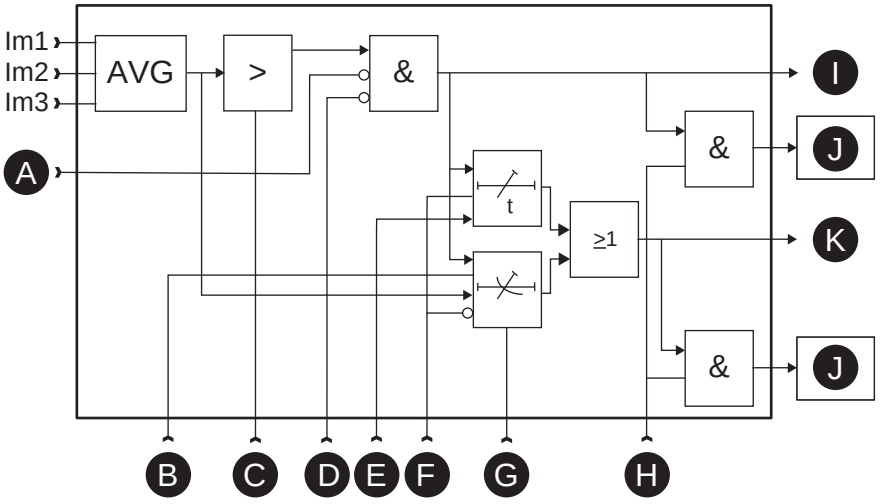
$I_{MEAS}$ = Average of measured phase currents during fault

k = Dependent time coefficient

When the calculated average phase current IL exceeds the defined start setting, the locked rotor protection stage starts operation delay calculation. The stage releases when the average phase current IL drops below the start setting. The stage operation is automatically blocked when the motor status is “starting”. For details of the criteria for motor status, see *Motor status view*.

### Block diagram

Figure 117 - Block diagram of the locked rotor protection stage $I_{lr}$>




**A.** Block
**B.** Motor nominal start current
**C.** Start setting Ilr>
**D.** Motor starting
**E.** Delay
**F.** Definite / inverse time
**G.** Inverse delay
**H.** Enable events
**I.** Start
**J.** Register event
**K.** Trip

### Setting groups

This stage has one setting group.

### Characteristics

Table 84 - Locked rotor (51LR) in motor mode

| | |
|---|---|
| Start value | 10 – 100 %$I_{MOTSt}$ (step 0.1%) |
| Delay type | DT, INV |
| Definite time characteristic (DT):<br>- Operate time | -<br>1.0 – 300.0 s (step 0.1)[62)] |
| Dependent time characteristic (INV):<br>- Dependent time coefficient, k | -<br>1.0 – 200.0 s (step 0.1) |
| Start time | Typically 60 ms |
| Reset time | <95 ms |

| | |
|---|---|
| Reset ratio | <0.95 |
| Inaccuracy:<br>- Starting<br>- Operate time at definite time function<br>- Operate time at IDMT function | -<br>±3% of the set value or 5 mA secondary<br>±1% or at ±30 ms<br>±5% or at least ±30 ms |

62) This is the instantaneous time i.e. the minimum total operational time including the fault detection time and operation time of the trip contacts.

# 6.22 Overvoltage (ANSI 59)

### Description

Overvoltage protection is used to detect too high system voltages or to check that there is sufficient voltage to authorize a source transfer.

The overvoltage function measures the fundamental frequency component of the line-to-line voltages regardless of the voltage measurement mode (see *10.14 Voltage measurement modes*). By using line-to-line voltages any line-to-neutral over-voltages during earth faults have no effect. (The earth fault protection functions take care of earth faults.) Whenever any of these three line-to-line voltages exceeds the start setting of a particular stage, this stage starts and a start signal is issued. If the fault situation remains on longer than the operate time delay setting, a trip signal is issued.

In solidly earthed, four-wire networks with loads between phase and neutral voltages, overvoltage protection may be needed for line-to-neutral voltages, too. In such applications, the programmable stages can be used. *6.37 Programmable stages (ANSI 99)*.

### Three independent stages

There are three separately adjustable stages: U>, U>> and U>>>. All the stages can be configured for the definite time (DT) operation characteristic.

### Configurable release delay

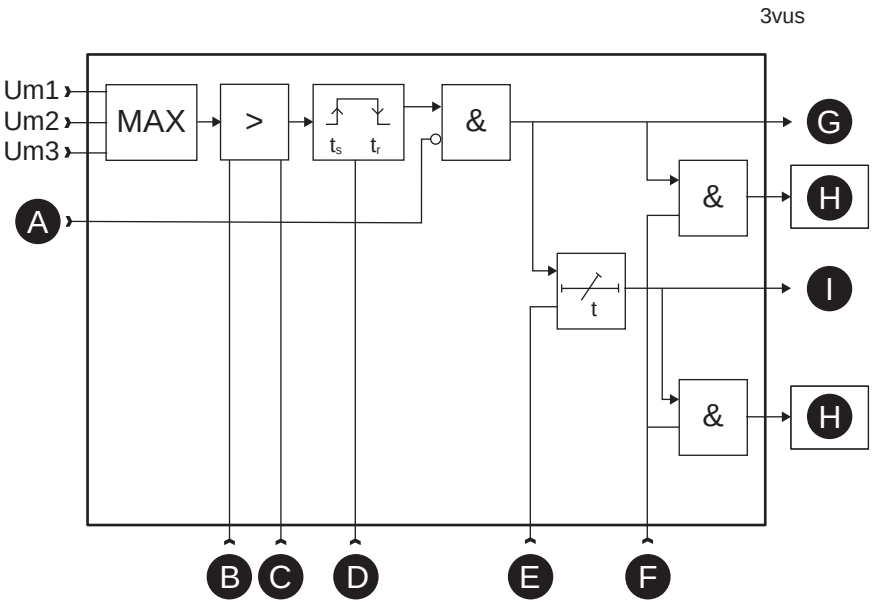
The U> stage has a settable reset delay that enables detecting intermittent faults. This means that the time counter of the protection function does not reset immediately after the fault is cleared, but resets after the release delay has elapsed. If the fault appears again before the release delay time has elapsed, the delay counter continues from the previous value. This means that the function eventually trips if faults are occurring often enough.

### Configurable hysteresis

The dead band is 3% by default. This means that an overvoltage fault is regarded as a fault until the voltage drops below 97% of the start setting. In a sensitive alarm application, a smaller hysteresis is needed. For example, if the start setting is about only 2% above the normal voltage level, the hysteresis must be less than 2%. Otherwise, the stage does not release after fault.

### Block diagram

Figure 118 - Block diagram of the three-phase overvoltage stages U>, U>> and U>>>




**A.** Blocking
**B.** Setting U>s
**C.** Hysteresis
**D.** Release delay
**E.** Delay
**F.** Enable events
**G.** Start
**H.** Event register
**I.** Trip

### Setting groups

There are four setting groups available for each stage.

### Characteristics

Table 85 - Overvoltage stage U> (59)

| | |
|---|---|
| Input signal | $U_{L1} – U_{L3}$ |
| Start value | 50–150% $U_N$ (step 1%) |
| Definite time characteristic:<br>- operate time | <br>0.08[63]– 300.00 s (step 0.02) |
| Hysteresis | 0.99–0.800 (0.1 – 20.0%, step 0.1%) |
| Start time | Typically 60 ms |
| Release delay | 0.06–300.00 s (step 0.02) |
| Reset time | < 95 ms |

| | |
|---|---|
| Overshoot time | < 50 ms |
| Inaccuracy:<br>- Starting<br>- operate time | <br>±3% of the set value<br>±1% or ±30 ms |

63) This is the instantaneous time, that is, the minimum total operate time including the fault detection time and the operate time of the trip contacts. Use the **Accept zero delay** setting in the protection stage setting view in eSetup Easergy Pro to accept the zero operate time setting for the DT function.

Table 86 - Overvoltage stage U>> (59)

| | |
|---|---|
| Input signal | $U_{L1} – U_{L3}$ |
| Start value | 50–150% $U_N$ (step 1%)<br>The measurement range is up to 160 V. This limit is the maximum usable setting when rated VT secondary is more than 100 V. |
| Definite time characteristic:<br>- Operate time | <br>0.06[64] – 300.00 s (step 0.02) |
| Hysteresis | 0.99–0.800 (0.1–20.0%, step 0.1%) |
| Start time | Typically 60 ms |
| Reset time | < 95 ms |
| Overshoot time | < 50 ms |
| Inaccuracy:<br>- Starting<br>- Operate time | <br>±3% of the set value<br>±1% or ±30 ms |

64) This is the instantaneous time, that is, the minimum total operate time including the fault detection time and the operate time of the trip contacts. Use the **Accept zero delay** setting in the protection stage setting view in eSetup Easergy Pro to accept the zero operate time setting for the DT function.

Table 87 - Overvoltage stage U>>> (59)

| | |
|---|---|
| Input signal | $U_{L1} – U_{L3}$ |
| Start value | 50–160% $U_N$ (step 1%)<br>The measurement range is up to 160 V. This limit is the maximum usable setting when rated VT secondary is more than 100 V. |
| Definite time characteristic:<br>- Operate time | <br>0.04[65] – 300.00 s (step 0.01) |
| Hysteresis | 0.99–0.800 (0.1–20.0%, step 0.1%) |
| Start time | Typically 50 ms |

| | |
|---|---|
| Reset time | < 95 ms |
| Overshoot time | < 50 ms |
| Inaccuracy:<br>- Starting<br>- Operate time | <br>±3% of the set value<br>±1% or ±25 ms |

65) This is the instantaneous time, that is, the minimum total operate time including the fault detection time and the operate time of the trip contacts. Use the **Accept zero delay** setting in the protection stage setting view in eSetup Easergy Pro to accept the zero operate time setting for the DT function.

# 6.23 Neutral voltage displacement (ANSI 59N)

### Description

The neutral voltage displacement protection is used as unselective backup for earth faults and also for selective earth fault protections for motors having a unit transformer between the motor and the busbar.

This function is sensitive to the fundamental frequency component of the neutral voltage displacement voltage. The attenuation of the third harmonic is more than 60 dB. This is essential because third harmonics exist between the neutral point and earth also when there is no earth fault.

Whenever the measured value exceeds the start setting of a particular stage, this stage starts and a start signal is issued. If the fault situation remains on longer than the operate time delay setting, a trip signal is issued.

### Measuring the neutral displacement voltage

The neutral displacement voltage is either measured with three voltage transformers (for example broken delta connection), one voltage transformer between the motor's neutral point and earth or calculated from the measured phase-to-neutral voltages according to the selected voltage measurement mode (see *10.14 Voltage measurement modes*):

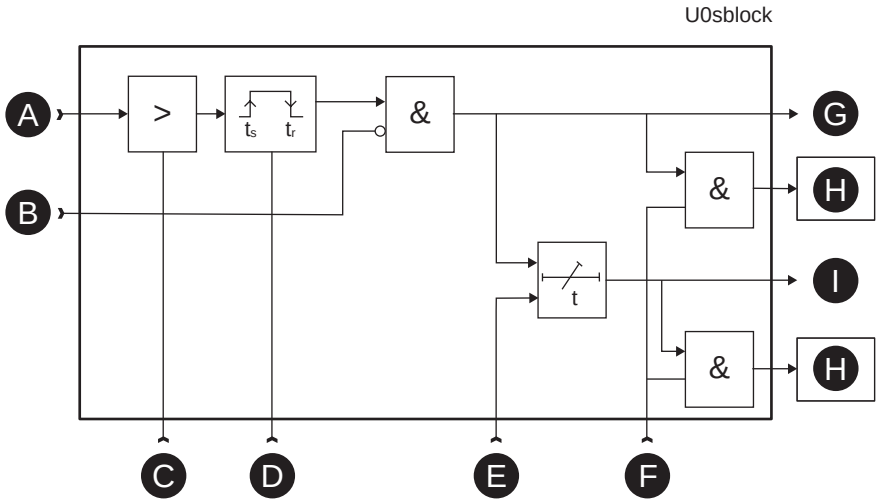
- When the voltage measurement mode is 3LN: the neutral displacement voltage is calculated from the line-to-line voltages and therefore a separate neutral displacement voltage transformer is not needed. The setting values are relative to the configured voltage transformer (VT) voltage/√3
- When the voltage measurement mode contains "+$U_0$": The neutral displacement voltage is measured with voltage transformer(s) for example using a broken delta connection. The setting values are relative to the $VT_0$ secondary voltage defined in configuration.
- Connect the $U_0$ signal according to the connection diagram to achieve correct polarization.

### Two independent stages

There are two separately adjustable stages: $U_0$> and $U_0$>>. Both stages can be configured for the definite time (DT) operation characteristic.

### Block diagram

Figure 119 - Block diagram of the neutral voltage displacement stages $U_0$>, $U_0$>>




**A.** $U_0$
**B.** Blocking
**C.** Setting $U_0$>s
**D.** Release delay
**E.** Delay
**F.** Enable events
**G.** Start
**H.** Register event
**I.** Trip

### Setting groups

There are four setting groups available for both stages.

### Characteristics

Table 88 - Neutral voltage displacement stage $U_0$> (59N)

| | |
|---|---|
| Input signal | $U_0$<br>$U_{0\ Calc} = ( U_{L1} + U_{L2} + U_{L3})$ |
| Start value | 1–60% $U_{0N}$ (step 1%) |
| Definite time function:<br>- Operate time | <br>0.3–300.0 s (step 0.1 s) |
| Start time | Typically 200 ms |
| Reset time | < 450 ms |
| Reset ratio | 0.97 |
| Inaccuracy:<br>- Starting<br>- Starting $U_{0Calc}$ (3LN mode)<br>- Operate time | <br>±2% of the set value or ±0.3% of the rated value<br>±1 V<br>±1% or ±150 ms |

Table 89 - Neutral voltage displacement stage $U_0$>> (59N)

| | |
|---|---|
| Input signal | $U_0$<br>$U_{0\ Calc} = ( U_{L1} + U_{L2} + U_{L3})$ |
| Start value | 1–60% $U_{0N}$ (step 1%) |
| Definite time function:<br>- Operate time | <br>0.08–300.0 s (step 0.02 s) |
| Start time | Typically 60 ms |
| Reset time | <95 ms |
| Reset ratio | 0.97 |
| Inaccuracy:<br>- Starting<br>- Starting $U_{0\ Calc}$ (3LN mode)<br>- Operate time | <br>±2% of the set value or ±0.3% of the rated value<br>±1 V<br>±1% or ±30 ms |

## 6.24 Restricted high-impedance earth fault (ANSI 64REF, 64BEF)

The high-impedance REF/BEF protection function is based on an external connection of a stabilizing resistor and a voltage limiting varistor connection to the $I_0$ input of PowerLogic P3 devices. The CT requirement, stabilizing resistor and voltage limiting varistor calculations are explained in a separate Application Note (P3APS17016EN).

## 6.25 High-impedance busbar protection (ANSI 87 HiZ BB)

The high-impedance HiZ BB protection function is based on an external connection of a stabilizing resistor and a voltage limiting varistor connection to the phase current inputs of PowerLogic P3 devices. The CT requirement, stabilizing resistor and voltage limiting varistor calculations are explained in a separate Application Note (P3APS20043EN).

# 6.26 Restricted earth fault (ANSI 64REF)

### Description

The restricted earth fault (REF) protection function is used to detect earth faults in solidly-earthed or impedance-earthed power transformers, earthing transformers and shunt reactors. REF protection can also be used to protect rotating machines if the machine's neutral point is earthed.

A traditional REF protection scheme is based on a high-impedance REF protection principle. For implementation details, see separate document "P3APS17016EN Restricted earth fault protection using an $I_0$ input of an Easergy P3 relay". Modern REF protection operation is based on a low-impedance principle that overcomes some drawbacks of the high-impedance REF principle.

**NOTE:** Use Io3 low-impedance REF protection schemes.

*Figure 120* to *Figure 123* describe the basic low-impedance REF protection schemes.

Figure 120 - Restricted earth fault protection of a solidly-earthed transformer

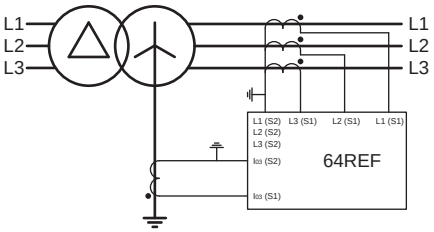



Figure 121 - Restricted earth fault protection of a transformer and neutral point reactor

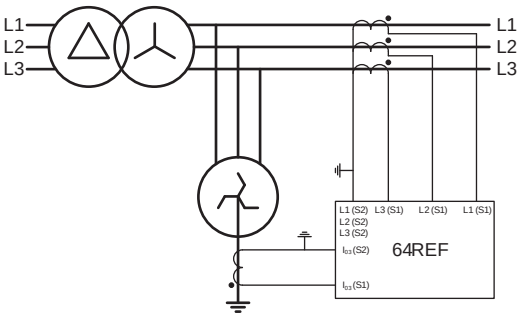



Figure 122 - Restricted earth fault protection of a shunt reactor

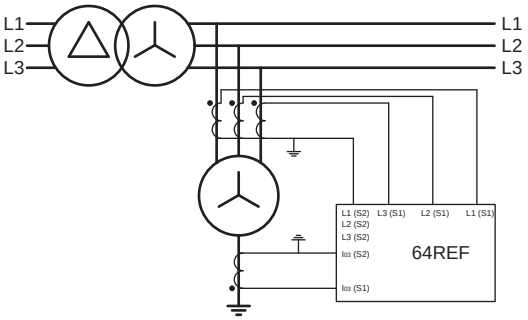
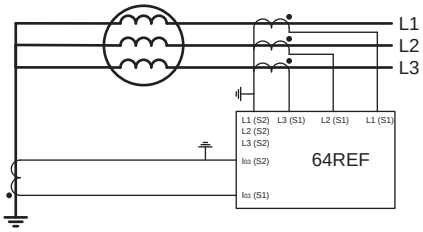


Figure 123 - Restricted earth fault protection of a rotating machine



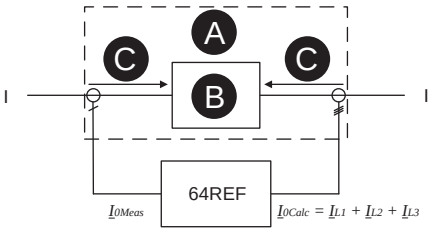

The REF protection principle has several advantages. It is very selective because the protection zone is limited between the current transformers that are used for the REF protection. Because of its selectivity, the REF protection requires no additional time delay for protection coordination. Therefore, REF protection is especially suitable for the protection of transformers and rotating machines against internal earth faults. Because of the differential protection principle, it is also very sensitive which makes it suitable for detecting faults located near the neutral point of transformers and rotating machines.

### Restricted earth fault protection principle

The REF protection function is based on the differential protection principle and is sensitive to the fundamental frequency component of the measured currents. *Figure 124* depicts the differential protection principle applied to REF protection.

The protection zone is determined by the location of current transformers. The direction of currents in REF protection are defined so that currents entering the protection zone have positive direction and currents leaving the zone have negative direction.

Figure 124 - Differential protection principle applied to REF protection




**A.** Protection zone **C** Positive direction
**B** Protected object

The function is based on the difference of the current measured at the neutral point ($I_{0\ Meas}$) and the calculated residual current ($I_{0\ Calc}$). The function calculates the differential current $I_D$ according to *Equation 23*. So the function is based on the absolute value of $I_D$ that is a sum of the current vectors $I_{0\ Meas}$ and $I_{0\ Calc}$.

**NOTE:** Nominal current of the $I_{0\ Meas}$ and $I_{0\ Calc}$ are current transformer ratings.

Equation 23

$$I_D = |\underline{I}_{0Meas} + \underline{I}_{0Calc}|$$

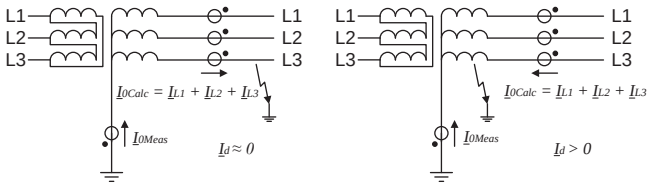
During healthy conditions, the neutral point current ($I_{0\ Meas}$) is near or equal to zero and the same is true for the residual current or the calculated sum of the phase currents $\underline{I}_{0\ Calc} = 3\underline{I}^{0} = \underline{I}_{L1} + \underline{I}_{L2} + \underline{I}_{L3}$. During healthy conditions, the differential current $I_D$ is also close to zero and the REF protection stage does not start.

*Figure 125* depicts through-fault conditions and a fault in the protected zone.

During a through-fault condition, an earth fault current flowing from the faulty phase to earth returns to the system's neutral point. Because of the convention of current directions, the resulting neutral point current ($I_{0\ Meas}$) and calculated residual current ($I_{0\ Calc}$) are flowing in opposite directions resulting in zero or very small differential current $I_D$ according to *Equation 23*.

When a fault occurs inside the protection zone, the neutral point current flowing into the protection zone has a positive current direction according to the current direction convention. Depending on the network conditions, an additional fault current may or may not flow into the zone along the line. This additional fault current manifests itself as a residual current. Additional fault currents flowing into the protection zone have a positive current direction, too. In other words, the neutral point current and residual current are in a phase which results in a high differential current $I_D$ according to *Equation 23*.

Figure 125 - Through-fault condition (left) and earth fault in protected zone (right)



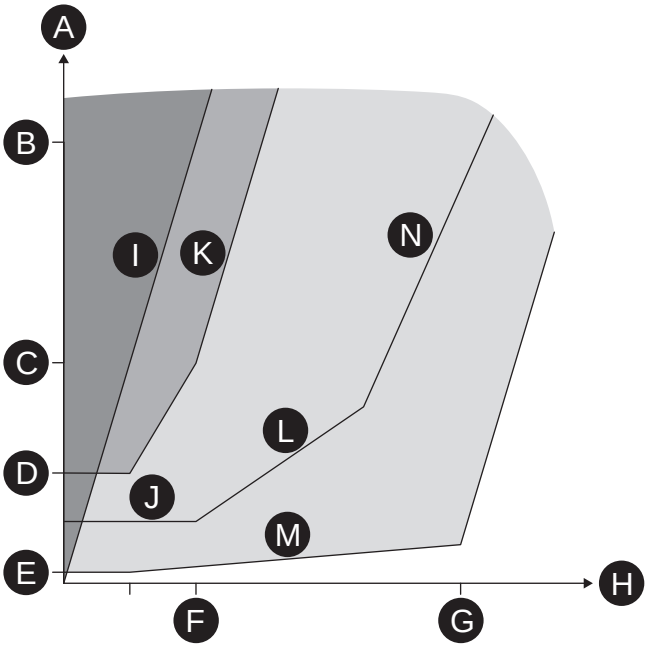

During a through-fault or short-circuit fault outside the protection zone, the current transformers may be exposed to very high currents. These high fault currents may lead to different saturation of the phase current transformers resulting in an erroneous residual current. To ensure correct operation of the protection stage, a stabilization method is provided. Protection stage stabilisation is based on the calculated bias current $I_B$ and programmable operating characteristics. The bias current is calculated according to *Equation 24*.

Equation 24

$$I_B = \frac{|I_{L1}| + |I_{L2}| + |I_{L3}|}{3}$$

This bias current stabilization method is used in the $dI_0>$ stage. The $dI_0>>$ stage does not consider the stabilization current $I_B$ and is purely based on the differential current $I_D$. Both the differential current $I_D$ and stabilization current $I_B$ are current transformer ratings.

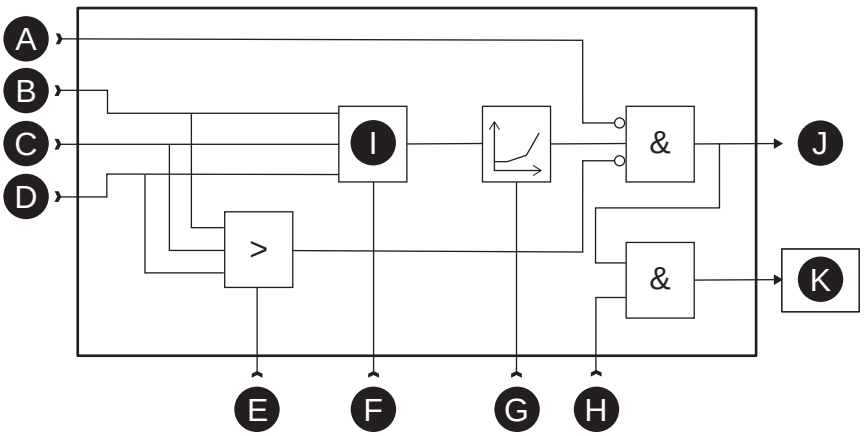
Figure 126 - Restricted earth fault protection operating characteristics




**A.** $I_D / I_N$ **H.** $I_B / I_N$
**B.** 2 x $I_N$ **I.** Single-end-feed limit
**C.** $I_N$ **J.** $I_{START}$
**D.** 50% $I_N$ **K.** Maximum setting
**E.** 5% $I_N$ **L.** Slope 1
**F.** $I_N$ **M.** Minimum setting
**G.** 3 x $I_N$ **N.** Slope 2

Additional stabilization can be activated by selecting the directional blocking feature. When directional blocking is used, the trip command is issued only when the measured neutral current and calculated residual current are less than ±88° apart. Normal second harmonic blocking and cold-load blocking can be used to block the stage via the blocking matrix.

Figure 127 - Block diagram of REF protection stage




**A.** Block **G.** Δ I> setting
**B.** $I_{N3}$ **H.** Enable events
**C.** $I_{NCalc}$ **I.** Diff & bias calculation
**D.** $I'_{NCalc}$ **J.** Trip

**E.** Reverse blocking
**F.** $I_{NCalc}$ / $I'_{NCalc}$ selection
**K.** Register event

### Characteristics

Table 90 - Restricted earth fault overcurrent (64REF)

| | **dIo>** | **dIo>>** |
|---|---|---|
| Input signals<br>- Measured earth fault overcurrent input<br>- Calculated earth fault overcurrent source | -<br>$I_{03}$<br>-<br>$I_{0\ Calc}$ or $I'_{0\ Calc}$ | -<br>$I_{03}$<br>-<br>$I_{0\ Calc}$ or $I'_{0\ Calc}$ |
| Start value<br>- dIo> | -<br>5–50 % of $I_N$ | -<br>5–50 % of In |
| Ibias for start of slope 1 | 0.5 x $I_N$ | - |
| Slope 1 | 5–100 % | - |
| Ibias for start of slope 2 | 1–3 x $I_N$ | - |
| Slope 2 | 100–200 % | - |
| Directional blocking | On/off | - |
| Operate time ($I_D$ > 1.2 x $I_{SET}$) | < 60 ms | - |
| Operate time ($I_D$ > 3.5 x $I_{SET}$) | < 50 ms | < 50 ms |
| Reset time<br>Reset ratio | < 95 ms<br>0.95 | < 95 ms<br>0.95 |
| Inaccuracy of starting | ±3% of set value or 0.02 x In when currents are < 200 mA | ±3 % of the set value or ±0.5 % of the rated value |

# 6.27 Motor restart inhibition (ANSI 66)

**Description**

The simplest way to start an asynchronous motor is just to switch the stator windings to the supply voltages. However, every such start heats up the motor considerably because the initial currents are significantly above the rated current.

If the motor manufacturer has defined the maximum number of starts within an hour or the minimum time between two consecutive starts, this stage is easy to apply to prevent too frequent starts.

When the current has been less than 10 % of the motor nominal current and then exceeds the value Motor start detection current of $I_{ST}$> (Motor start-up supervision stage, ANSI 48), the situation is recognized as a motor start. After the recognition of the motor start, if the current drops to less than 10 % of the motor nominal current, the stage considers the motor to be stopped.

The motor restart inhibition stage provides an N> alarm signal when the second last start has been done and remains active until the maximum amount of motor starts have been reached or one hour of time has passed.

The N> motor start inhibit signal activates after starting the motor and remains active a period of time that is defined for parameter Min time between motor starts. After the given time has passed, the inhibit signal returns to inactive state.

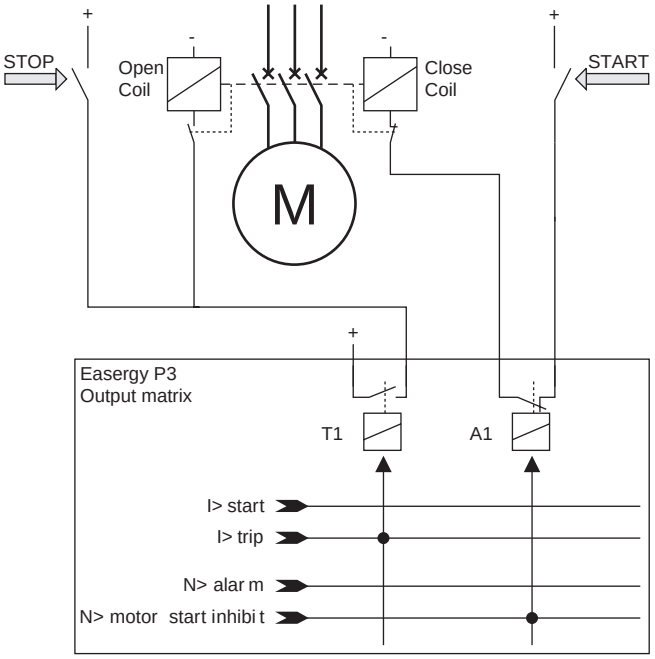
When the stage's start counter reaches the value defined for Max. motor starts/ hour, the N> motor start inhibit signal activates and remains active until one hour has passed.

Set the parameter **Def. elap time from motor start** to 120 min if the ANSI 66 stage is required to give permission to start the motor immediately after the relay is powered. If this setting is 0 min, the motor is not started until the **Min time between motor starts** delay has elapsed.

The motor restart inhibition stage's correlation to the output contacts is defined in the output matrix menu. See *5.4.1 Output matrix*.

*Figure 128* shows an application for preventing too frequent starting using the N> stage. Closed coil wire has been connected through the normal close (NC) contact of the signal relay A1, and A1 is controlled with the N> start inhibit signal. Whenever the N> motor start inhibit signal becomes active, it prevents circuit breaker closing.

Figure 128 - Application for preventing too frequent starting using the N> stage




### Setting groups

This stage has one setting group.

### Characteristics

Table 91 - Motor restart inhibition N> (66)

| Input signal | $I_{L1} – I_{L3}$ |
|---|---|
| Settings: | - |
| - Max. motor starts | 1 – 20 |
| - Min. time between motor starts [66)] | 0.0–100 min. (step 0.1 min) |
| - Def. elap. (default elapsed) time from motor start | 0 or 120 min |

66) If *Min. time between motors starts* is set to zero, this function is disabled, that is, the minimum time between successive motor starts is not considered.

# 6.28 Directional phase overcurrent (ANSI 67)

### Description

The directional phase overcurrent protection can be used for directional short-circuit protection. Typical applications are:

- Short-circuit protection of two parallel cables or overhead lines in a radial network.
- Short-circuit protection of a looped network with single feeding point.
- Short-circuit protection of a two-way feeder, which usually supplies loads but is used in special cases as an incoming feeder.
- Directional earth-fault overcurrent protection in low-impedance earthed networks. In this case, the relay is recommended to connect for line-to-neutral (3LN) voltage measurement instead of line-to-line (2LL+$U_0$) voltage measurement. In low-impedance earthed network, residual voltage $U_0$ may be too low for reliable measurement. See *10.14 Voltage measurement modes*.

  **NOTE:** For networks where the maximum possible earth-fault current is lower than the overcurrent setting value, use the directional earth-fault (67N) stages.

The directional phase overcurrent function measures the fundamental frequency component of the phase current. The protection is sensitive to the highest three-phase current. Whenever this value exceeds the configured start setting and, if the polarization quantity is within the configured sector setting of a particular stage, a start signal is issued. If the fault remains on longer than the time defined by the operation delay setting, a trip signal is issued.

For line-to-line and three-phase faults, the fault direction is determined with positive-sequence polarization using the angles between the positive sequences of currents and voltages.

For line-to-neutral faults, the fault direction is determined with cross-polarization using fault-phase current and a healthy line-to-line voltage.

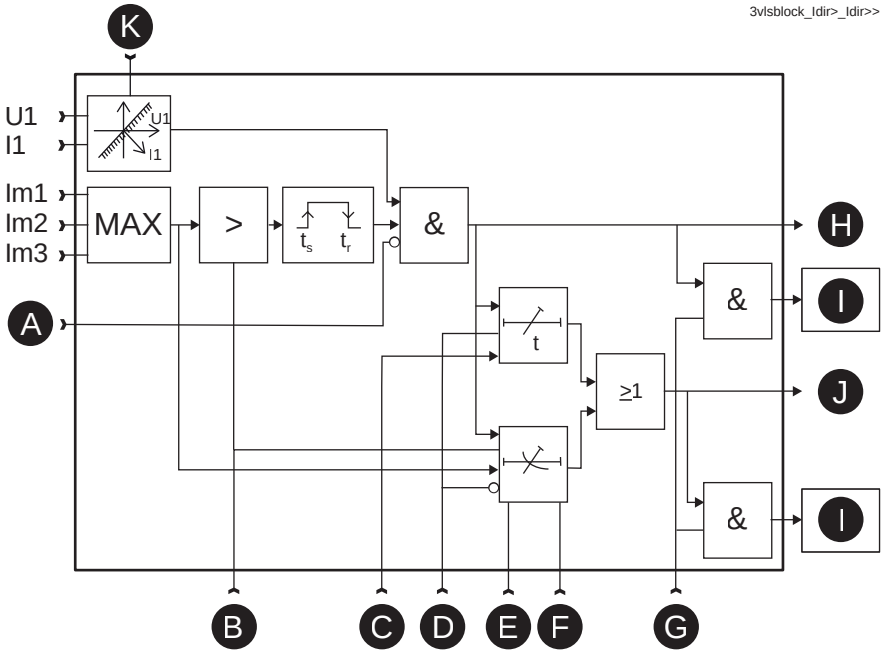
For details on power direction, see *4.10 Power and current direction*.

### Voltage memory

An adjustable 0.2...3.2 s cyclic buffer that stores the line-to-line or phase-to-earth voltages is used as the voltage memory. The stored phase angle information is used as direction reference if all the line-to-line voltages drop below 1% during a fault. The voltage memory can be adjusted by setting the **Angle memory duration** parameter in the **Scalings** setting view in eSetup Easergy Pro.

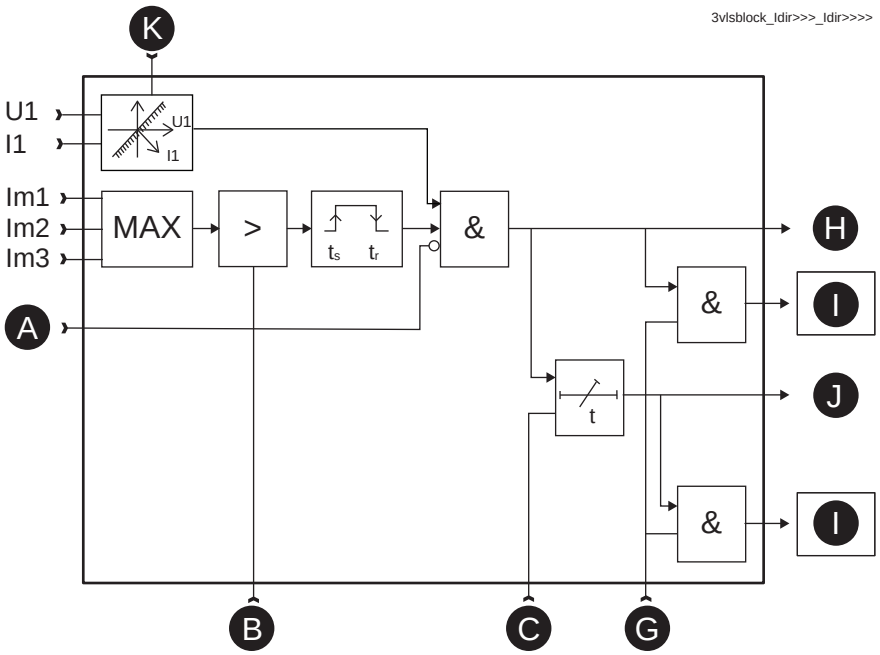
## Block diagrams

Figure 129 - Block diagram of directional phase overcurrent stage Iϕ > and Iϕ >>




**A.** Block
**B.** Setting I>s
**C.** Delay
**D.** Definite / dependent time
**E.** Dependent time characteristics
**F.** Multiplier
**G.** Enable events
**H.** Start
**I.** Register event
**J.** Trip
**K.** Directional discrimination by U1/I1 angle

Figure 130 - Block diagram of directional phase overcurrent stage Iϕ >>> and Iϕ >>>>




**A.** Block
**B.** Setting I>>>s
**C.** Delay
**G.** Enable events
**H.** Start
**I.** Register event
**J.** Trip
**K.** Directional discrimination by U1/I1 angle

### Operation

The directional phase overcurrent uses positive-sequence polarization methods for faults that do not involve earth, that is, line-to-line faults and three-phase faults. For faults that involve earth, the cross-polarization method is used.

The function has two conditions as shown in the block diagram. One is the current threshold and the other is the fault direction or fault angle. If both conditions are true, the stage starts and trips after the set trip delay. Whenever the highest three-phase current exceeds the set value, there is an overcurrent condition.

The directional condition of the fault is different depending on whether earth is involved in the fault or not.

For faults that do not involve earth, the fault direction or fault angle is determined as an angle between the positive sequences of current and voltage. The angle reference for the positive-sequence current is the positive-sequence voltage that is rotated by the base-angle setting (also called relay characteristics angle). The actual trip area is ± 88° from the base-angle setting. If the positive-sequence current vector falls into the trip area, there is a directional condition.

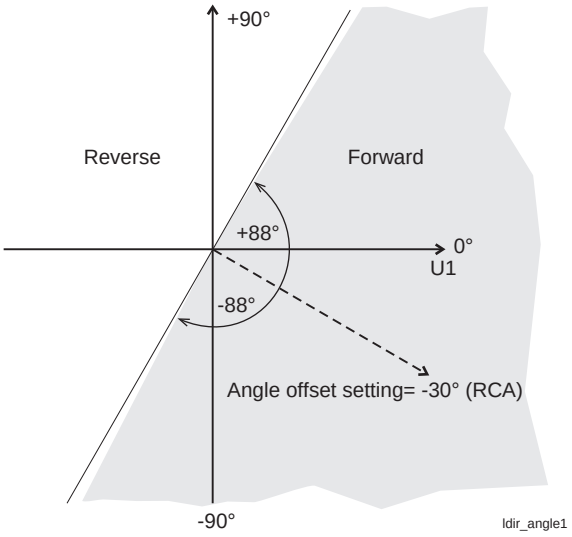
The magnitude of the positive-sequence current has no impact on the overcurrent condition or the directional condition.

If the current threshold and directional conditions are true, the stage starts and trips after the set trip delay.

For faults that involve earth, the fault direction or fault angle is determined as an angle between the healthy line-to-line voltage and the faulted phase current. The angle reference for the faulted phase current is opposite to the healthy line-to-line voltage that is rotated by the base-angle setting plus 90° to the positive direction. The actual trip area is ± 88° from the base angle setting plus 90°. If the fault current vector falls into the trip area, there is a directional condition. If both conditions are true, the stage starts and trips after the set trip delay. If the current threshold and directional conditions are true, the stage starts and trips after the set trip delay.

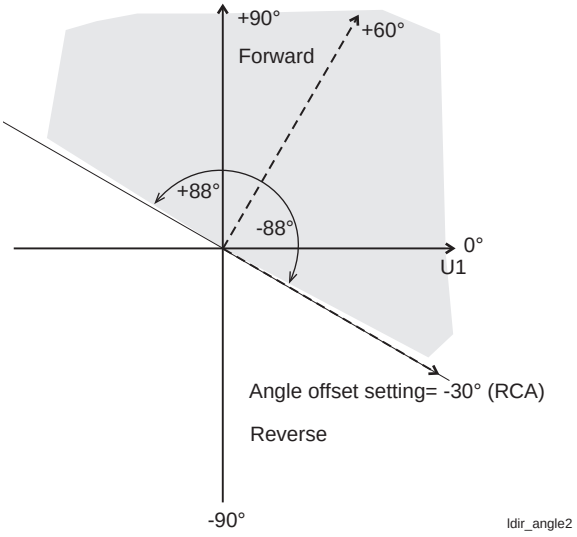
A typical characteristic for the directional phase overcurrent protection for line-to-line faults is shown in *Figure 131*. The base angle setting is -30°. The stage starts if the maximum of the three-phase currents exceeds the current threshold and if the tip of the positive-sequence current phasor gets into the grey area.

Figure 131 - Example of the directional phase overcurrent protection area for line-to-line fault




A typical characteristic for the directional phase overcurrent protection for line-to-earth faults is shown in *Figure 132*. The base angle setting is -30°. The stage starts if the maximum of the three-phase currents exceeds the current threshold and if the tip of the fault current phasor gets into the grey area.

Figure 132 - Example of the directional phase overcurrent protection area for line-to-earth fault , RCA internally rotated +90º CCW during earth fault




Three modes are available:

- directional
- non-directional
- directional + backup

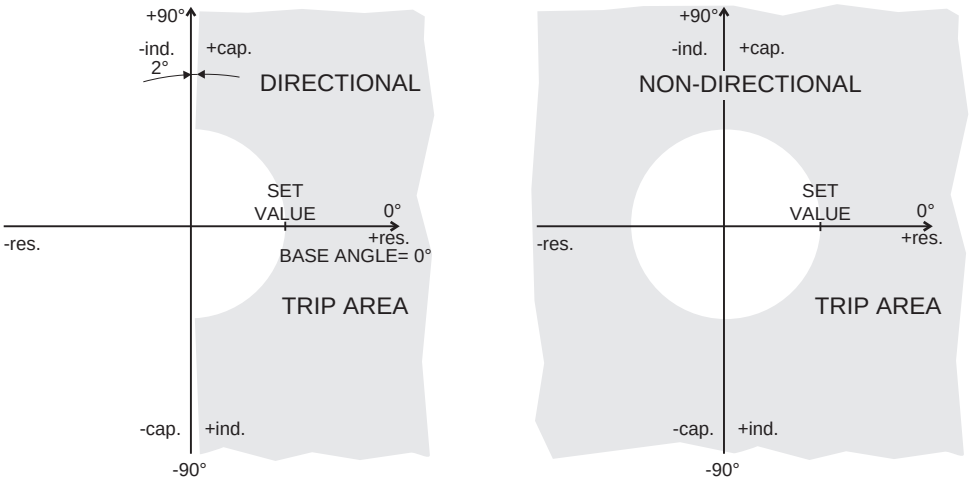
In the non-directional mode, the stage acts like an ordinary overcurrent 50/51 stage.

The directional + backup mode works like the directional mode, but it has non-directional backup protection that is used if a close-up fault forces all voltages to about zero. After the angle memory hold time, the direction would be lost.

The directional + backup mode is required when the operate time is set longer than the voltage memory setting or no other non-directional backup protection is used.

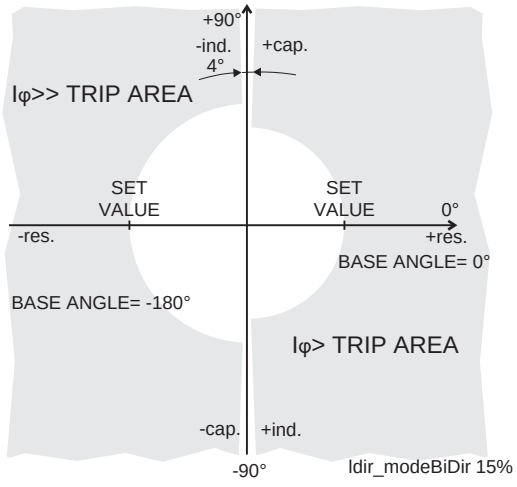
In *Figure 133*, the grey area is the trip area.

Figure 133 - Difference between directional and non-directional mode




An example of the bidirectional operation characteristic is shown in *Figure 134*. The stage on the right side in this example is stage Iφ> and on the left side Iφ>>. The base angle setting of Iφ> is 0° and the base angle of Iφ>> is set to -180°.

Figure 134 - Bidirectional application with two stages $I_{\varphi}>$ and $I_{\varphi}>>$




When any of the three-phase currents exceeds the setting value and, in directional mode, the phase angle including the base angle is within the active ±88° wide sector, the stage starts and issues a start signal. If this fault remains on longer than the time defined by the delay setting, a trip signal is issued.

**Four independent stages**

There are four separately adjustable stages available: $I_{\varphi}>$, $I_{\varphi}>>$, $I_{\varphi}>>>$ and $I_{\varphi}>>>>$.

### Dependent operate time

Stages $I_\varphi$> and $I_\varphi$>> can be configured for definite time (DT) or dependent time characteristic. See *6.5 Dependent operate time* for details on the available dependent delays.

Stages $I_\varphi$>>> and $I_\varphi$>>>> have definite time operation delay. The relay shows a scaleable graph of the configured delay on the local panel display.

### Dependent time limitation

The maximum measured secondary current is 50 x $I_N$. This limits the scope of dependent curves with high start settings. See *6.5 Dependent operate time* for more information.

### Setting groups

There are four setting groups available for each stage.

### Characteristics

Table 92 - Directional phase overcurrent $I_\varphi$>, $I_\varphi$>> (67)

| Characteristic | Value |
|---|---|
| Input signal | $I_{L1}$ – $I_{L3}$<br>$U_{L1}$ – $U_{L3}$ |
| Start value | 0.10...4.00 x$I_N$ or x $I_{MOT}$ (step 0.01) |
| Mode | Directional/Directional+BackUp |
| Minimum voltage for the direction solving | 2 $V_{SECONDARY}$ |
| Base angle setting range | -180°...+179° |
| Operate angle | ±88° |
| Definite time function:<br>- Operate time | DT[67)]<br>0.04...300.00 s (step 0.01) |
| IDMT function:<br>- Delay curve family<br>- Curve type<br>- Inv. time coefficient k | <br>(DT), IEC, IEEE, RI Prg<br>EI, VI, NI, LTI, MI…depends on the family[68)]<br>0.025...20.0, except<br>0.50...20.0 for RXIDG, IEEE and IEEE2 |
| Start time | Typically 30 ms |
| Reset time | <95 ms |
| Overshoot time | <50 ms |
| Reset ratio | 0.95 |

| Characteristic | Value |
|---|---|
| Reset ratio (angle) | 2° |
| Transient overreach, any τ | <10% |
| Angle memory duration | 0.2...3.2 s |
| Inaccuracy:<br>- Starting (rated value $I_N$= 1...5 A)<br>- Angle<br><br><br>- Operate time at DT function<br>- Operate time at IDMT function | <br>±3% of the set value or ±0.5% of the rated value<br>±2° U>5 V<br>±30° U = 0.1...5.0 V<br>±1% or ±25 ms<br>±5% or at least ±30 ms[67)] |

[67)] This is the instantaneous time, that is, the minimum total operate time including the fault detection time and the operate time of the trip contacts. Use the **Accept zero delay** setting in the protection stage setting view in eSetup Easergy Pro to accept the zero operate time setting for the DT function.
[68)] EI = Extremely Inverse, NI = Normal Inverse, VI = Very Inverse, LTI = Long Time Inverse, MI= Moderately Inverse

Table 93 - Directional phase overcurrent $I_\varphi$>>>, $I_\varphi$>>>> (67)

| Characteristic | Value |
|---|---|
| Input signal | $I_{L1} – I_{L3}$<br>$U_{L1} – U_{L3}$ |
| Start value | 0.10...20.00 x $I_{MODE}$ (step 0.01) |
| Mode | Directional/Directional+BackUp |
| Minimum voltage for the direction solving | 2 $V_{SECONDARY}$ |
| Base angle setting range | -180°...+179° |
| Operate angle | ±88° |
| Definite time function:<br>- Operate time | DT[69)]<br>0.04...300.00 s (step 0.01) |
| Start time | Typically 30 ms |
| Reset time | <95 ms |
| Overshoot time | <50 ms |
| Reset ratio | 0.95 |
| Reset ratio (angle) | 2° |
| Transient overreach, any τ | <10% |

| Characteristic | Value |
|---|---|
| Angle memory duration | 0.2...3.2 s |
| Inaccuracy:<br>- Starting (rated value $I_N$= 1...5 A)<br>- Angle<br><br>- Operate time at DT function | <br>±3% of the set value or ±0.5% of the rated value<br>±2° U>5 V<br>±30° U = 0.1...5.0 V<br>±1% or ±25 ms |

69) This is the instantaneous time, that is, the minimum total operate time including the fault detection time and the operate time of the trip contacts. Use the **Accept zero delay** setting in the protection stage setting view in eSetup Easergy Pro to accept the zero operate time setting for the DT function.

# 6.29 Directional earth fault overcurrent (ANSI 67N)

### Description

The directional earth fault overcurrent is used in networks or motors where a selective and sensitive earth fault protection is needed and in applications with varying network structure and length.

The earth fault protection is adapted for various network earth systems.

The function is sensitive to the fundamental frequency component of the earth fault overcurrent and neutral voltage displacement voltage and the phase angle between them. The attenuation of the third harmonic is more than 60 dB. Whenever the size of $I_0$ and $U_0$ and the phase angle between $I_0$ and $U_0$ fulfils the start criteria, the stage starts and a start signal is issued. If the fault situation remains on longer than the operate time delay setting, a trip signal is issued.

### Polarization

The neutral displacement voltage, used for polarization, is measured by energizing input $U_0$, that is, the angle reference for $I_0$. Connect the $U_0$ signal according to the connection diagram. Alternatively, the $U_0$ can be calculated from the line-to-line voltages internally depending on the selected voltage measurement mode (see *10.14 Voltage measurement modes*):

- 3LN/$LL_Y$, 3LN/$LN_Y$ and 3LN/$U_0$: the zero sequence voltage is calculated from the line-to-line voltages and therefore any separate zero sequence voltage transformers are not needed. The setting values are relative to the configured voltage transformer (VT) voltage/√3.
- 3LN+$U_0$, 2LL+$U_0$, 2LL+$U_0$+LLy, 2LL+$U_0$+LNy, LL+$U_0$+LLy+LLz, and LN +$U_0$+LNy+LNz: the neutral voltage displacement voltage is measured with voltage transformer(s) for example using a broken delta connection. The setting values are relative to the $VT_0$ secondary voltage defined in the configuration.

### Modes for different network types

The available modes are:

- ResCap

  This mode consists of two sub modes, Res and Cap. A digital signal can be used to dynamically switch between these two submodes. When the digital input is active (DI = 1), Cap mode is in use and when the digital input is inactive (DI = 0), Res mode is in use. This feature can be used with compensated networks when the Petersen coil is temporarily switched off.
  - Res

    The stage is sensitive to the resistive component of the selected $I_0$ signal. This mode is used with compensated **networks** (resonant earthing) and **networks earthed with a high resistance**. Compensation is usually done with a Petersen coil between the neutral point of the main transformer and earth. In this context, high resistance means that the fault current is limited to be less than the rated phase current. The trip area is a half plane as drawn in *Figure 137*. The base angle is usually set to zero degrees.
  - Cap

The stage is sensitive to the capacitive component of the selected $I_0$ signal. This mode is used with **unearthed networks**. The trip area is a half plane as drawn in *Figure 137*. The base angle is usually set to zero degrees.

- Sector

  This mode is used with **networks earthed with a small resistance**. In this context, "small" means that a fault current may be more than the rated phase currents. The trip area has a shape of a sector as drawn in *Figure 138*. The base angle is usually set to zero degrees or slightly on the lagging inductive side (negative angle).
- Undir

  This mode makes the stage equal to the undirectional stage $I_0$>. The phase angle and $U_0$ amplitude setting are discarded. Only the amplitude of the selected $I_0$ input is supervised.

### Input signal selection

Each stage can be connected to supervise any of the following inputs and signals:

- Input $I_{01}$ for all networks other than solidly earthed.
- Input $I_{02}$ for all networks other than solidly earthed.
- Calculated signal $I_{0\ Calc}$ for solidly and low-impedance earthed networks. $I_{0\ Calc} = I_{L1} + I_{L2} + I_{L3} = 3I_0$.

### Intermittent earth fault detection

Short earth faults make the protection start but does not cause a trip. A short fault means one cycle or more. For shorter than 1 ms transient type of intermittent earth faults in compensated networks, there is a dedicated stage $I_{0INT}$> 67NI. When starting happens often enough, such intermittent faults can be cleared using the intermittent time setting.

When a new start happens within the set intermittent time, the operation delay counter is not cleared between adjacent faults and finally the stage trips.

### Five independent stages

There are five separately adjustable stages: $I_{0\varphi}$>, $I_{0\varphi}$>>, $I_{0\varphi}$>>>, $I_{0\varphi}$>>>>, and $I_{0\varphi}$>>>>>.All the stages can be configured for definite time delay (DT) or dependent time delay operate time.

### Dependent operate time

Accomplished dependent delays are available for all stages $I_{0\varphi}$>, $I_{0\varphi}$>>, $I_{0\varphi}$>>>, $I_{0\varphi}$>>>>, and $I_{0\varphi}$>>>>>.

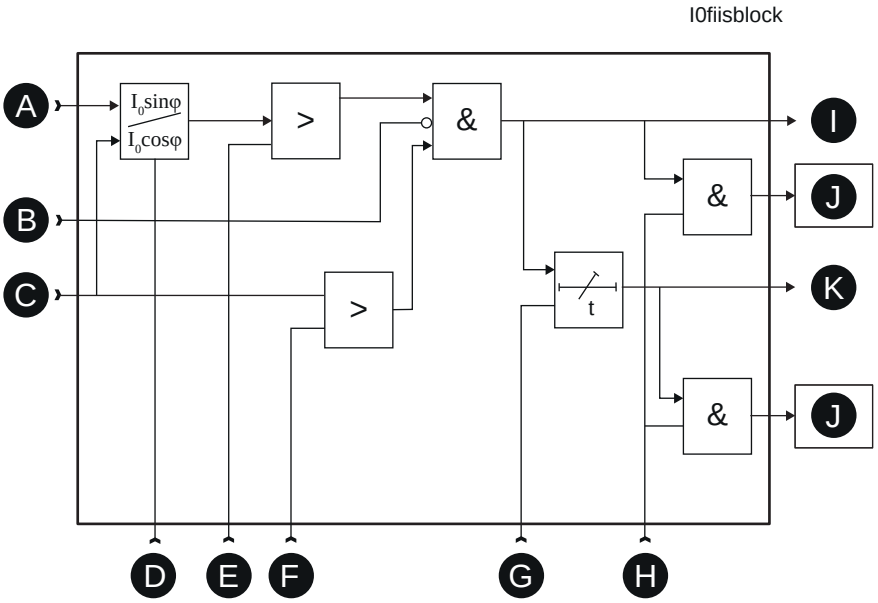
The relay shows a scalable graph of the configured delay on the local panel display.

### Dependent time limitation

The maximum measured secondary earth fault overcurrent is 10 x $I_{0N}$ and the maximum measured phase current is 50 x $I_N$. This limits the scope of dependent curves with high start settings.

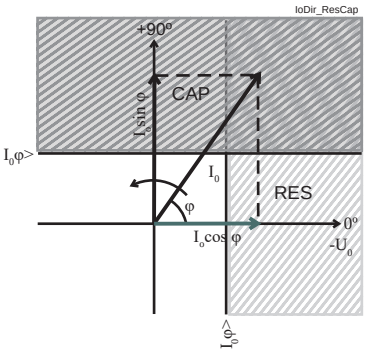
### Block diagram

Figure 136 - Block diagram of the directional earth fault overcurrent stages $I_{0\varphi}$>, $I_{0\varphi}$>>, $I_{0\varphi}$>>>, $I_{0\varphi}$>>>>, and $I_{0\varphi}$>>>>>




**A.** $I_0$
**B.** Block
**C.** $U_0$
**D.** Choose $I_0$cosφ (Res) / $I_0$sinφ (Cap)
**E.** Setting Iφ > s
**F.** Setting $I_0$ > s
**G.** Delay
**H.** Enable events
**I.** Start
**J.** Register event
**K.** Trip

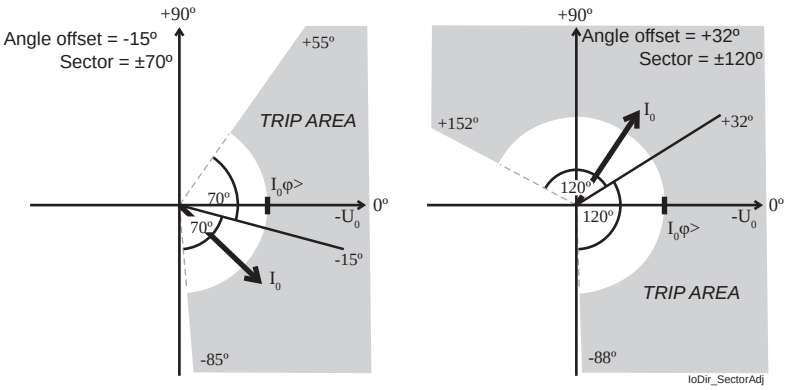
Figure 137 - Operation characteristics of the directional earth fault protection in Res and Cap mode




Res mode can be used with compensated networks.

Cap mode is used with unearthed networks.

Figure 138 - Operation characteristics examples of the directional earth fault stages in the sector mode




The drawn $I_0$ phasor is inside the trip area.

The angle offset and half sector size are user's parameters.

### Setting groups

There are four setting groups available for each stage.

### Characteristics

Table 94 - Directional earth fault overcurrent $I_{0\varphi}$>, $I_{0\varphi}$>> (67N)

| | |
|---|---|
| Input signal | $I_0$, $U_0$<br>$I_{0\ Calc}$ = ( $I_{L1}$ + $I_{L2}$ + $I_{L3}$) |
| Start value $I_{0\varphi}$> | 0.005–8.000 pu (when $I_{01}$ or $I_{02}$ measured with standard EF CT) (step 0.001)<br>0.050–8.000 pu (when $I_{01}$ or $I_{02}$ measured with CSH) (step 0.001)<br>0.005–20.000 pu (when $I_{0\ Calc}$) (step 0.001) |
| Start value $I_{0\varphi}$>> | 0.01-8.00 pu (when $I_{01}$ or $I_{02}$ measured with standard EF CT) (step 0.01)<br>0.05-8.00 pu (when $I_{01}$ or $I_{02}$ measured with CSH) (step 0.01)<br>0.01-20.00 pu (when $I_{0\ Calc}$) (step 0.01) |
| Start voltage | 1–100% $U_{0N}$ (step 0.1%) |
| Mode | Non-directional/Sector/ResCap |
| Base angle setting range | -180°–179° |
| Operate angle | ±88° |
| Definite time function:<br>- Operate time | <br>0.10[70)] – 300.00 s (step 0.02 s) |

| | |
|---|---|
| IDMT function:<br>- Delay curve family<br>- Curve type<br>- Inv. time coefficient k | <br>(DT), IEC, IEEE, RI Prg<br>EI, VI, NI, LTI, MI…, depends on the family[71)]<br>0.025–20.0, except<br>0.50–20.0 for RI, IEEE and IEEE2 |
| Start time | Typically 60 ms |
| Reset time | < 95 ms |
| Reset ratio | 0.95 |
| Reset ratio (angle) | 2° |
| | |
| Inaccuracy: | |
| - Starting $U_0$ & $I_0$ (rated value In= 1–5A) | ±3% of the set value or ±0.3% of the rated value |
| - Starting $U_0$ & $I_0$ (Peak Mode when, rated value $I_{0n}$= 1–10A) | ±5% of the set value or ±2% of the rated value (Sine wave <65 Hz) |
| - Starting $U_0$ & $I_0$ ($I_{0\ Calc}$) | ±3% of the set value or ±0.5% of the rated value |
| - Angle | ±2° when U> 1V and $I_0$> 5% of $I_{0N}$ or > 50 mA<br>else ±20° |
| - Operate time at definite time function | ±1% or ±30 ms |
| - Operate time at IDMT function | ±5% or at least ±30 ms[70)] |

[70)] This is the instantaneous time, that is, the minimum total operate time including the fault detection time and the operate time of the trip contacts. Use the **Accept zero delay** setting in the protection stage setting view in eSetup Easergy Pro to accept the zero operate time setting for the DT function.
[71)] EI = Extremely Inverse, NI = Normal Inverse, VI = Very Inverse, LTI = Long Time Inverse, MI= Moderately Inverse

Table 95 - Directional earth fault overcurrent $I_{0\varphi}$>>>, $I_{0\varphi}$>>>>, and $I_{0\varphi}$>>>>>(67N)

| | |
|---|---|
| Input signal | $I_0$, $U_0$<br>$I_{0\ Calc}$ = ( $I_{L1}$ + $I_{L2}$ + $I_{L3}$) |
| Start value | 0.01-8.00 pu (when $I_{01}$ or $I_{02}$ measured with standard EF CT) (step 0.01)<br>0.05-8.00 pu (when $I_{01}$ or $I_{02}$ measured with CSH) (step 0.01)<br>0.01-20.00 pu (when $I_{0\ Calc}$) (step 0.01) |
| Start voltage | 1–100% $U_{0N}$ (step 1%) |

| | |
|---|---|
| Mode | Non-directional/Sector/ResCap |
| Base angle setting range | -180° – 179° |
| Operation angle | ±88° |
| Definite time function:<br>- Operate time | <br>0.10[72)]– 300.00 s (step 0.02 s) |
| IDMT function:<br>- Delay curve family<br>- Curve type<br>- Inv. time coefficient k | <br>(DT), IEC, IEEE, RI Prg<br>EI, VI, NI, LTI, MI…, depends on the family[73)]<br>0.05–20.0, except<br>0.50–20.0 for RI, IEEE and IEEE2 |
| Start time | Typically 60 ms |
| Reset time | < 95 ms |
| Reset ratio | 0.95 |
| Reset ratio (angle) | 2° |
| | |
| Inaccuracy: | |
| - Starting $U_0$ & $I_0$ (rated value In= 1 – 5A) | ±3% of the set value or ±0.3% of the rated value |
| - Starting $U_0$ & $I_0$ (Peak Mode when, rated value $I_{0n}$= 1 – 10A) | ±5% of the set value or ±2% of the rated value (Sine wave <65 Hz) |
| - Starting $U_0$ & $I_0$ ($I_{0\ Calc}$) | ±3% of the set value or ±0.5% of the rated value |
| - Angle | ±2° when U> 1V and $I_0$> 5% of $I_{0N}$ or > 50 mA<br>else ±20° |
| - Operate time at definite time function | ±1% or ±30 ms |
| - Operate time at IDMT function | ±5% or at least ±30 ms[72)] |

[72)] This is the instantaneous time, that is, the minimum total operate time including the fault detection time and the operate time of the trip contacts. Use the **Accept zero delay** setting in the protection stage setting view in eSetup Easergy Pro to accept the zero operate time setting for the DT function.
[73)] EI = Extremely Inverse, NI = Normal Inverse, VI = Very Inverse, LTI = Long Time Inverse, MI= Moderately Inverse

## 6.29.1 Earth fault faulty phase detection algorithm

The earth fault overcurrent stage (ANSI 50N/51N) and directional earth fault overcurrent stage (ANSI 67N) have an inbuilt detection algorithm to detect a faulty phase. This algorithm is meant to be used in radial-operated distribution networks. The faulty phase detection can be used in solidly-earthed, impedance-earthed or resonant-earthed networks.

**Operation**

The faulty phase detection starts from the earth fault stage trip. At the moment of stage start, the phase currents measured prior to start are registered and stored as prior-to-fault currents. At the moment of trip, phase currents are registered again. Finally, faulty phase detection algorithm is performed by comparing prior-to-fault currents to fault currents. The algorithm also uses positive sequence current and negative sequence current to detect faulty phase.

The detection algorithm can be enabled and disabled by selecting or unselecting a checkbox in the protection stage settings. Correct network earthing configuration must be selected in the stage settings, too. In the earth fault overcurrent stage settings, you can select between RES and CAP network earthing configuration. This selection has no effect on the protection itself, only on the faulty phase detection. In the directional earth fault overcurrent stage settings, the detection algorithm uses the same network earthing type as selected for protection. RES is used for solidly-earthed, impedance-earthed and resonant-earthed networks. CAP is only used for isolated networks.

The detected faulty phase is registered in the protection stage fault log (and also in the event list and alarm screen). Faulty phase is also indicated by a line alarm and line fault signals in the output matrix.

Possible detections of faulty phases are L1-N, L2-N, L3-N, L1-L2-N, L1-L3-N, L2-L3-N, L1-L2-L3-N, and REV. If the relay protection coordination is incorrect, REV indication is given in case of a relay sympathetic trip to a reverse fault.

# 6.30 Magnetizing inrush detection (ANSI 68F2)

### Description

This stage can be used to block other stages and to indicate possible primary faults in the power distribution network. The ratio between the second harmonic component and the fundamental frequency component is measured on all the phase currents. When the ratio in any phase exceeds the setting value, the stage gives a start signal. After a settable delay, the stage gives a trip signal.

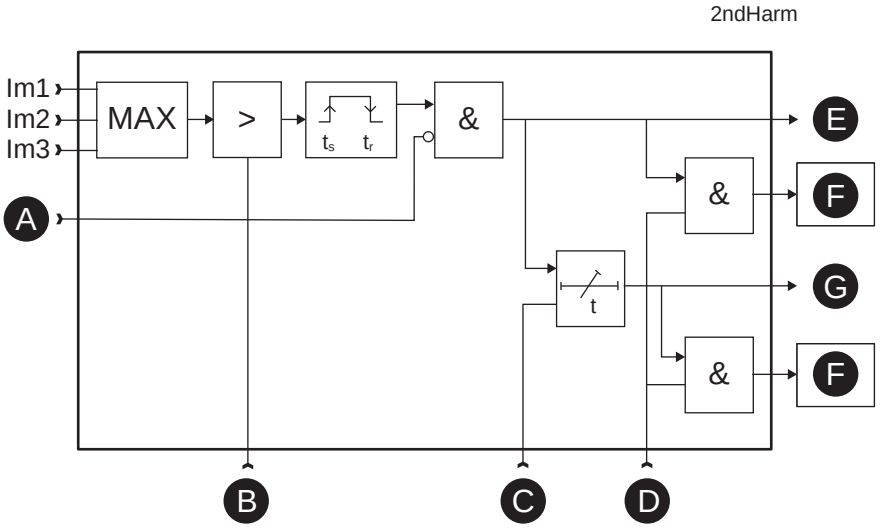
The start and trip signals can be used for blocking the other stages.

The trip delay is irrelevant if only the start signal is used for blocking.

The trip delay of the stages to be blocked must be more than 60 ms to ensure a proper blocking.

### Block diagram

Figure 139 - Block diagram of the magnetizing inrush dection stage




**A.** Block
**B.** Setting 2nd harmonics
**C.** Delay
**D.** Enable events
**E.** Start
**F.** Register event
**G.** Trip

### Characteristics

Table 96 - Magnetizing inrush detection (68F2)

| | |
|---|---|
| Current input | IL or I'L |
| Input signal | $I_{L1} - I_{L3}$ |
| Settings:<br>- Start value<br>- Operate time | <br>10–100 % (step 1%)<br>0.03–300.00 s (step 0.01 s) |
| Inaccuracy:<br>- Starting | <br>±1% - unit |

**NOTE:** The amplitude of second harmonic content has to be at least 2% of the nominal of CT. If the nominal current is 5 A, the 100 Hz component needs to exceed 100 mA.

# 6.31 Fifth harmonic detection (ANSI 68H5)

### Description

Overexcitation of a transformer creates odd harmonics. The fifth harmonic detection stage can be used detect overexcitation. This stage can also be used to block some other stages.

The ratio between the fifth harmonic component and the fundamental frequency component is measured on all the phase currents. When the ratio in any phase exceeds the setting value, the stage activates a start signal. After a settable delay, the stage operates and activates a trip signal.

The trip delay of the stages to be blocked must be more than 60 ms to ensure a proper blocking.

### Characteristics

Table 97 - Fifth harmonic detection (68H5)

| | |
|---|---|
| Current input | IL or I'L |
| Input signal | $I_{L1} - I_{L3}$ |
| Settings:<br>- Setting range over exicitation<br>- Operate time | <br>10–100% (step 1%)<br>0.03–300.00 s (step 0.01 s) |
| Inaccuracy:<br>- Starting | <br>±2%- unit |

# 6.32 Overfrequency and underfrequency (ANSI 81)

### Description

Frequency protection is used for load sharing, loss of power system detection and as a backup protection for overspeeding.

The frequency function measures the frequency from the two first voltage inputs. At least one of these two inputs must have a voltage connected to be able to measure the frequency. Whenever the frequency crosses the start setting of a particular stage, this stage starts, and a start signal is issued. If the fault remains on longer than the operating delay setting, a trip signal is issued. For situations where no voltage is present, an adapted frequency is used.

### Protection mode for f>< and f>><< stages

These two stages can be configured either for overfrequency or for underfrequency.

### Undervoltage self-blocking of underfrequency stages

The underfrequency stages are blocked when the biggest of the three line-to-line voltages is below the low-voltage block limit setting. With this common setting, LVBlk, all stages in underfrequency mode are blocked when the voltage drops below the given limit. The idea is to avoid purposeless alarms when the voltage is off.

### Initial self-blocking of underfrequency stages

When the biggest of the three line-to-line voltages has been below the block limit, the underfrequency stages are blocked until the start setting has been reached.

### Five independent frequency stages

There are five separately adjustable frequency stages: f><, f>><<, f<, f<<, f<<<. The two first stages can be configured for either overfrequency or underfrequency usage. So totally five underfrequency stages can be in use simultaneously. Using the programmable stages even more can be implemented (chapter *6.37 Programmable stages (ANSI 99)*). All the stages have definite operate time delay (DT).

### Setting groups

There are four setting groups available for each stage.

### Characteristics

Table 98 - Overfrequency and underfrequency f><, f>><< (81O/81U)

| | |
|---|---|
| Input signal | $U_{L1} – U_{L3}$ |
| Frequency measuring area | 16.0–75.0 Hz |
| Current and voltage meas. range | 45.0–65.0 Hz |
| Frequency stage setting range | 40.0–70.0 Hz (step 0.01) |

| | |
|---|---|
| Low-voltage blocking | 10–100% $U_N$ |
| Definite time function:<br>-Operate time | <br>0.08[74] – 300.0 s (step 0.02 s) |
| Start time (overfrequency) | < 100 ms |
| Start time (underfrequency) | < 80 ms (slope change) |
| Reset time | <120 ms |
| Reset ratio (LV block) | Instant (no hysteresis) |
| Inaccuracy:<br>- Starting<br>- Starting (LV block)<br>- operate time | <br>±20 mHz<br>3% of the set value or ±0.5 V<br>±1% or ±30 ms |

[74] This is the instantaneous time, that is, the minimum total operate time including the fault detection time and the operate time of the trip contacts. Use the **Accept zero delay** setting in the protection stage setting view in eSetup Easergy Pro to accept the zero operate time setting for the DT function.

**NOTE:** If the relay restarts for some reason, there is no trip even if the frequency is below the set limit during the start-up (Start and trip is blocked). To cancel this block, frequency has to rise above the set limit.

Table 99 - Underfrequency f<, f<<, f<<< (81L)

| | |
|---|---|
| Input signal | $U_{L1}$ – $U_{L3}$ |
| Frequency measuring area | 16.0–75.0 Hz |
| Current and voltage meas. range | 45.0–65.0 Hz |
| Frequency stage setting range | 40.0–64.0 Hz |
| Low-voltage blocking | 10–100% $U_N$ |
| Definite time function:<br>- operate time | <br>0.08[75] – 300.0 s (step 0.02 s) |
| Undervoltage blocking | 2–100 % |
| Start time | < 80 ms (slope change) |
| Reset time | < 120 ms |
| Reset ratio | 1.002 |

| | |
|---|---|
| Reset ratio (LV block) | Instant (no hysteresis) |
| Inaccuracy:<br>- Starting<br>- starting (LV block)<br>- operate time | <br>±20 mHz<br>3% of the set value or ±0.5 V<br>±1% or ±30 ms |

[75)] This is the instantaneous time, that is, the minimum total operate time including the fault detection time and the operate time of the trip contacts. Use the **Accept zero delay** setting in the protection stage setting view in eSetup Easergy Pro to accept the zero operate time setting for the DT function.

# 6.33 Rate of change of frequency (ANSI 81R)

### Description

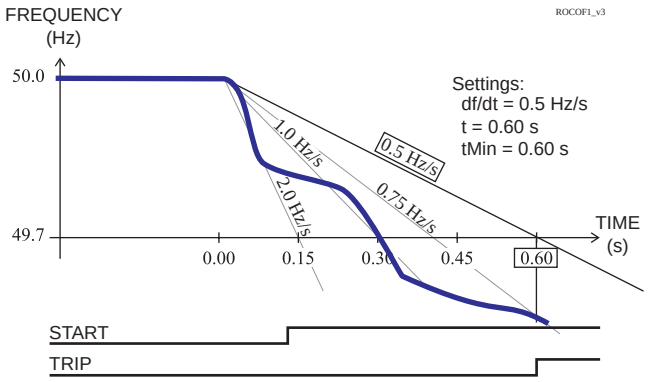
The rate of change of frequency (ROCOF or df/dt) function is used for fast load shedding, to speed up operate time in overfrequency and underfrequency situations. For example, a centralized dedicated load shedding relay can be omitted and replaced with distributed load shedding, if all outgoing feeders are equipped with PowerLogic P3 relays.

**NOTE:** Use ROCOF for load shedding only.

### Frequency behavior during load switching

Load switching and fault situations may generate change in frequency. A load drop may increase the frequency and increasing load may decrease the frequency, at least for a while. The frequency may also oscillate after the initial change. After a while, the control system of any local generator may drive the frequency back to the original value. However, in case of a heavy short-circuit fault or if the new load exceeds the generating capacity, the average frequency keeps on decreasing.

Figure 140 - An example of definite time df/dt operate time. At 0.6 s, which is the delay setting, the average slope exceeds the setting 0.5 Hz/s and a trip signal is generated.




### ROCOF implementation

The ROCOF function is sensitive to the absolute average value of the time derivate of the measured frequency |df/dt|. Whenever the measured frequency slope |df/dt| exceeds the setting value for 80 ms time, the ROCOF stage starts and issues a start signal after an additional 60 ms delay. If the average |df/dt|, since the start moment, still exceeds the setting, when the operation delay has elapsed, a trip signal is issued. In this definite time mode the second delay parameter "minimum delay, $t_{MIN}$" must be equal to the operation delay parameter "t".

If the frequency is stable for about 80 ms and the time t has already elapsed without a trip, the stage resets.

### ROCOF and overfrequency and underfrequency stages

One difference between the overfrequency and underfrequency and the df/dt function is the speed. Often a df/dt function can predict an overfrequency or

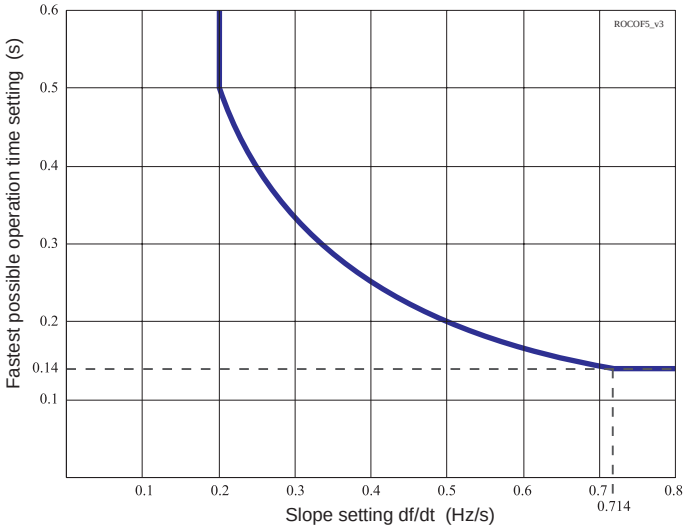
underfrequency situation and is thus faster than a simple overfrequency or underfrequency function. However, in most cases, standard overfrequency and underfrequency stages must be used together with ROCOF to ensure tripping also if the frequency drift is slower than the slope setting of ROCOF.

### Definite operate time characteristics

*Figure 140* shows an example where the df/dt start value is 0.5 Hz/s and the delay settings are t = 0.60 s and $t_{MIN}$ = 0.60 s. Equal times t = $t_{MIN}$ gives a definite time delay characteristic. Although the frequency slope fluctuates, the stage does not release but continues to calculate the average slope since the initial start. At the defined operate time, t = 0.6 s, the average slope is 0.75 Hz/s. This exceeds the setting, and the stage trips.

At slope settings less than 0.7 Hz/s, the fastest possible operate time is limited according to the *Figure 141*.

Figure 141 - At very sensitive slope settings the fastest possible operate time is limited.




### Dependent operate time characteristics

By setting the second delay parameter $t_{MIN}$ smaller than the operate time delay t, a dependent type of operate time characteristic is achieved.

*Figure 143* shows one example, where the frequency behavior is the same as in the first figure, but the $t_{MIN}$ setting is 0.15 s instead of being equal to t. The operate time depends on the measured average slope according to the following equation:

Equation 25

$$t_{TRIP} = \frac{s_{SET} \cdot t_{SET}}{|s|}$$

$t_{TRIP}$ = Resulting operate time (seconds).

$s_{SET}$ = df/dt i.e. slope setting (hertz/seconds).

$t_{SET}$ = Operate time setting t (seconds).

s = Measured average frequency slope (hertz/seconds).

The minimum operate time is always limited by the setting parameter $t_{MIN}$. In the example, the fastest operate time, 0.15 s, is achieved when the slope is 2 Hz/s or more. The leftmost curve in *Figure 142* shows the dependent characteristics with the same settings as in *Figure 143*.

Figure 142 - Three examples of possible dependent df/dt operate time characteristics. The slope and operation delay settings define the knee points on the left. A common setting for tMin has been used in these three examples. This minimum delay parameter defines the knee point positions on the right.

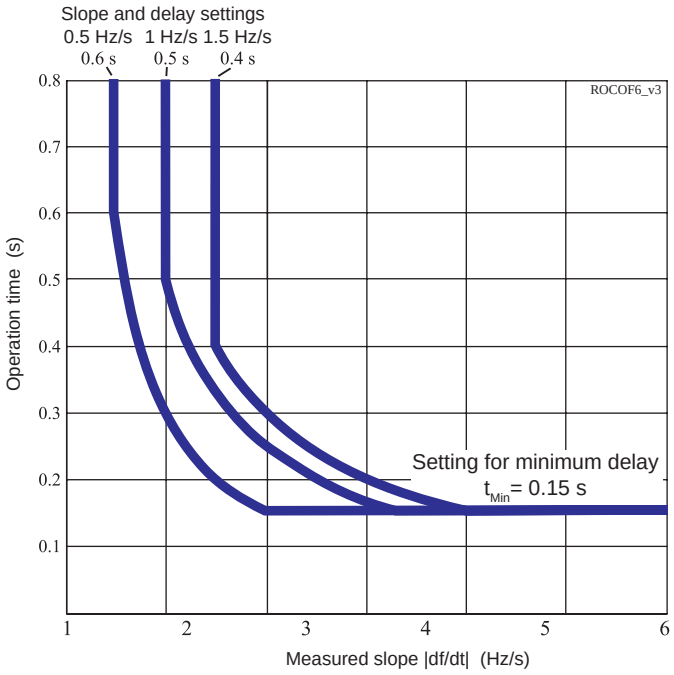
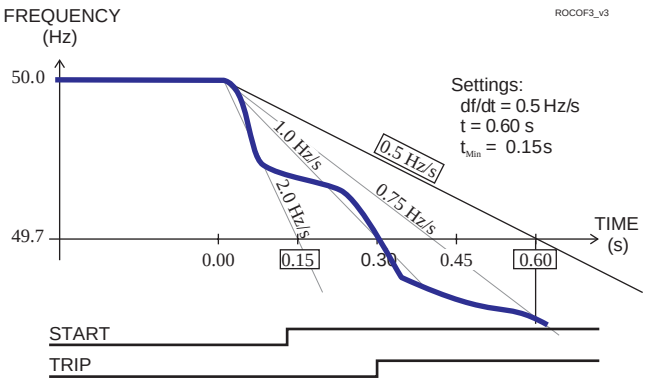



Figure 143 - An example of dependent df/dt operate time. The time to trip will be 0.3 s, although the setting is 0.6 s, because the average slope 1 Hz/s is steeper than the setting value 0.5 Hz/s.




## Settings groups

There are four setting groups available.

### Characteristics

Table 100 - Rate of change of frequency df/dt> (81R)

| | |
|---|---|
| Start setting df/dt | 0.2–10.0 Hz/s (step 0.1 Hz/s) |
| Definite time delay (t> and $t_{Min}$> are equal):<br>- Operate time t> | 0.14[76)] – 10.00 s (step 0.02 s) |
| Dependent time delay (t> is more than $t_{Min}$>):<br>- Minimum operate time $t_{Min}$> | 0.14[76)] – 10.00 s (step 0.02 s) |
| Start time | Typically 140 ms |
| Reset time | 150 ms |
| Overshoot time | < 90 ms |
| Reset ratio | 1 |
| Inaccuracy:<br>- Starting<br>- Operate time(overshoot ≥ 0.2 Hz/s) | <br>10% of set value or ±0.1 Hz/s<br>±35 ms, when area is 0.2 – 1.0 Hz/s |

[76)] This is the instantaneous time, that is, the minimum total operate time including the fault detection time and the operate time of the trip contacts. Use the **Accept zero delay** setting in the protection stage setting view in eSetup Easergy Pro to accept the zero operate time setting for the DT function.

**NOTE:** ROCOF stage is using the same low voltage blocking limit as the frequency stages.

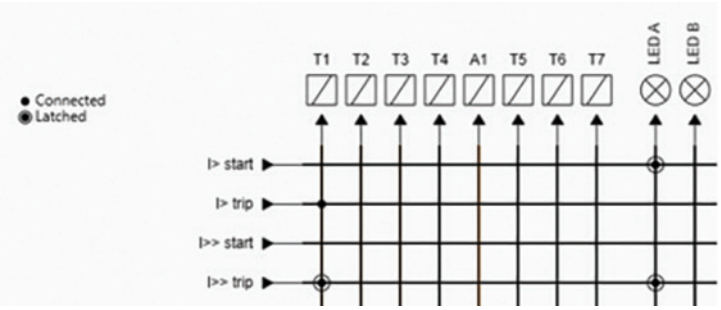
# 6.34 Lockout (ANSI 86)

### Description

The lockout feature, also called latching, can be programmed for outputs in the **Output matrix** setting view. Any protection stage start or trip, digital input, logic output, alarm and GOOSE signal connected to the following outputs can be latched when required:

- output contacts T1 – T7, A1
- LEDs on the front panel
- virtual outputs VO1- VO20

Figure 144 - The lockout programmed for LED A and I>> trip signals



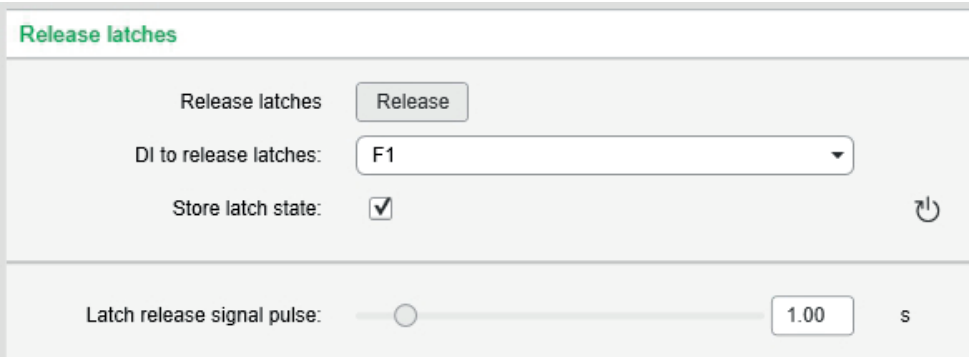

In *Figure 144*, the latched signal is identified with a dot and circle in the matrix signal line crossing.

The lockout can be released through the display or via the eSetup Easergy Pro. See Chapter 4 Control functions.

### Storing latch states

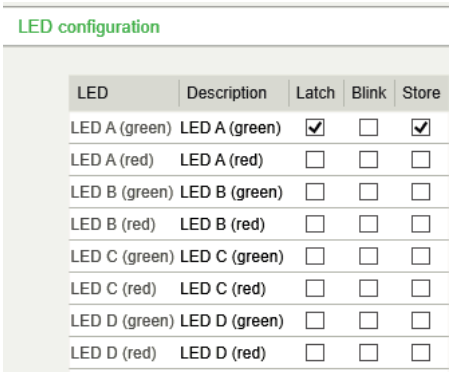
In the **General > Release latches** setting view, select the **Store latch state** setting to configure latched states of relay outputs, virtual outputs, binary outputs (BO) and high-speed outputs (HSO) to be stored. If some of these outputs are latched and in “on” state, and the device is restarted, their status is set back to “on” after restart.

Figure 145 - Store latch setting view



In the **LED configuration** setting view, you can configure the latched states of LEDs to be stored after a restart. In this example, storing has been configured for LED A (green).

Figure 146 - LED configuration example




**NOTE:** To use the **Store** setting, **Latch** must also be selected.

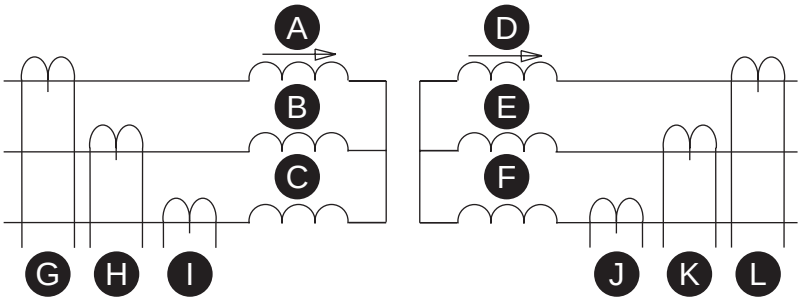
# 6.35 Differential overcurrent protection (ANSI 87M)

**Description**

The differential overcurrent protection comprises of two separately adjustable stages: stage ΔI> and stage ΔI>>.

The differential protection is based on the winding currents' difference between IL and I'L side. In motor applications, the connection group is always Yy0 and measured currents are also winding currents.

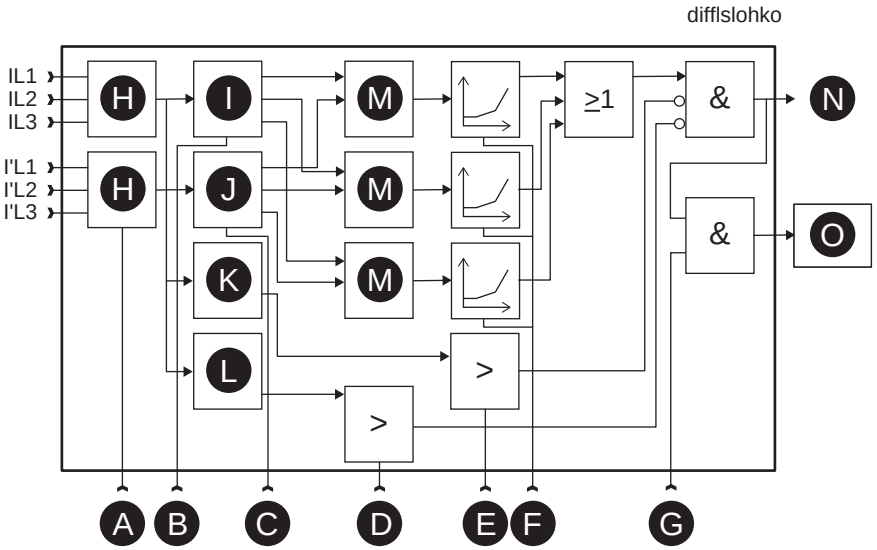
Figure 147 - Winding currents in connection group Yy0




**A.** $I_{L1}$ winding
**B.** $I_{L2}$ winding
**C.** $I_{L2}$ winding
**D.** $I'_{L1}$ winding
**E.** $I'_{L2}$ winding
**F.** $I'_{L3}$ winding
**G.** $I_{L1}$
**H.** $I_{L2}$
**I.** $I_{L3}$
**J.** $I'_{L3}$
**K.** $I'_{L2}$
**L.** $I'_{L1}$

Bias current calculation is only used in protection stage ΔI>. Bias current describes the average current flow in the transformer. Bias and differential currents are calculated individually for each phase.

Figure 148 - Block diagram of the differential overcurrent stage ΔI>

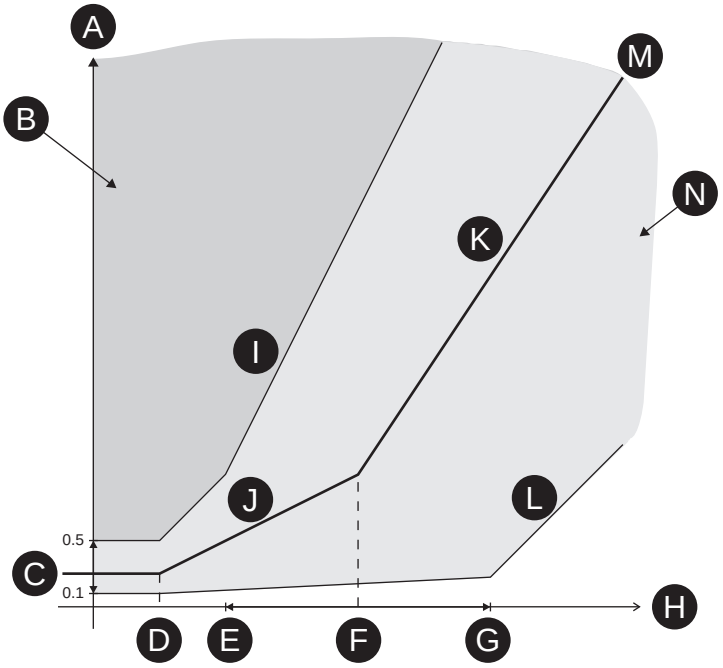



**A.** Conngrp setting
**B.** $I_0$ cmps
**C.** $I'_0$ cmps
**D.** 5th harmonics setting
**E.** 2nd harmonics setting
**I.** $I_0$ compensation
**J.** $I'_0$ compensation
**K.** 2nd harmonics / Fund
**L.** 5th harmonics / Fund
**M.** Diff & bias calculation

**F.** Δ I> setting
**G.** Enable events
**H.** Y/D
**N.** Trip
**O.** Register event

The stage ΔI> can be configured to operate as shown in *Figure 149*. This dual slope characteristic allows more differential current at higher currents before tripping.

Figure 149 - Example of differential overcurrent characteristics




**A.** $I_D/I_N$
**B.** Minimum trip area
**C.** $I_{START}$
**D.** 0.5 x $I_N$ / $I_{BIAS1}$
**E.** $I_N$
**F.** $I_{BIAS2}$
**G.** 3 x $I_N$
**H.** $I_{BIAS}$
**I.** Maximum setting
**J.** Slope 1
**K.** Slope 2
**L.** Minimum setting
**M.** Default setting
**N.** Setting area

Table 101 - Settings

| Parameter | Value | Default |
|---|---|---|
| $I_{Start}$ | 5...50% $I_N$ | 0.25 |
| Slope 1 | 5...100% | 50% |
| $I_{BIAS2}$ | 1.00...3.00 x $I_N$ | 2.00 |
| Slope 2 | 100...200% | 150% |

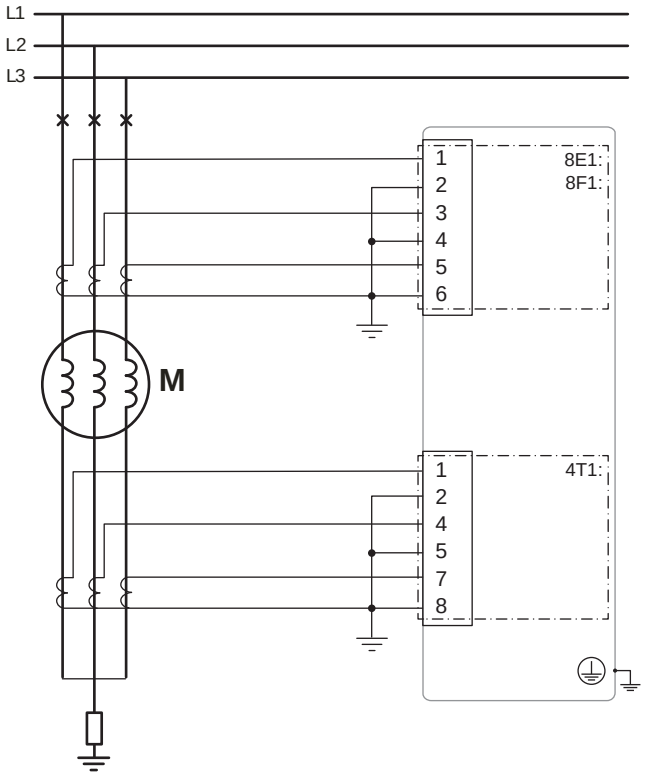
The stage also includes second harmonic blocking. The second harmonic is calculated from differential currents. Harmonic ratio is:

100 x $I_{f2_Winding}$ / $I_{f1_Winding}$ [%].

The fast differential overcurrent stage ΔI>> does not include slope characteristics or second harmonics blocking.

### Differential protection using six CTs

Figure 150 - PowerLogic P3M32 connected as a motor differential protection device using six CTs




In this application mode, the settings in the device's **Scaling** menu should be set as described in the following sections.

### CT settings

Here, the motor high and low side primary and secondary CT ratings are set according to the actual CT ratios.

Set motor nominal current.

### Settings of the differential protection

ΔI> 87 function shall be enabled for differential protection.

ΔI> pick-up setting range is user selectable from 5 % to 50 %.

Slope 1 can be set to 5 %.

$I_{BIAS}$ for start of slope 2 can be set to 3 x $I_N$

Slope 2 can be set to 50 %.

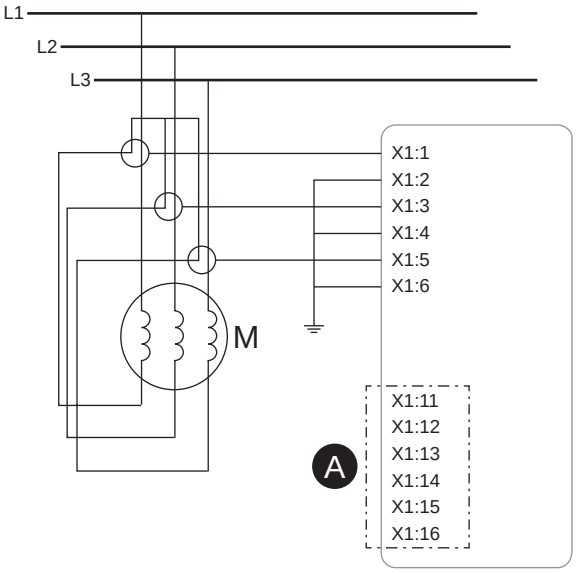
If CTs are saturating at through faults, the Slope 2 settings must be changed accordingly.

ΔI> 2nd harmonic block enable can be set OFF (disabled).

ΔI> 2nd harmonic block limit can be disregarded and the factory default setting can be left intact.

### Motor differential protection using flux balancing principle

Figure 151 - PowerLogic P3M30 and P3M32 connected as a motor differential protection using 3 core balance CT's connected using flux balancing principle.




**A.** Leave unconnected

In this application mode the settings in PowerLogic P3M30 and P3M32 relay's menu SCALING should be set as described in the following section.

> **NOTE:** If motor protection functions are used, connect the differential connection to the LV side CT inputs (I'L1, I'L2, I'L3).

### CT Settings

CT Primary and CT Secondary settings shall be set according to the actual core balance CT ratios.

CT' Primary and CT' Secondary settings can be disregarded and the factory default settings can be left intact.

Set motor nominal current.

### Settings of the differential protection

ΔI> 87 function shall be enabled for differential protection.

ΔI> pick-up setting range is user selectable from 5 % to 50 %.

Slope 1 can be set to 5 %.

$I_{BIAS}$ for start of slope 2 can be set to 3 x $I_N$.

Slope 2 can be set to 50 %.

ΔI> 2nd harmonic block enable can be set OFF (disabled).

ΔI> 2nd harmonic block limit can be disregarded and the factory default setting can be left intact.

### Current transformer supervision

The current transformer supervision (CTS) feature is used to detect a failure of one or more of the phase current inputs to the relay. Failure of a phase current transformer (CT) or an open circuit of the interconnecting wiring can result in incorrect operation of any current-operated element. Additionally, interruption in the current circuit generates dangerous CT secondary voltages.

Figure 152 - Current transformer supervision settings

The differential CTS method uses the ratio between positive and negative sequence currents at both sides of the protected motor to determine a CT failure. This algorithm is inbuilt in the dI> stage. When this ratio is small (zero), one of the following four conditions is present:

- The system is unloaded – both I2 and I1 are zero.
- The system is loaded but balanced – I2 is zero.
- The system has a three-phase fault – I2 is zero.
- There is a three-phase CT failure – unlikely to happen.

When the ratio is non-zero, one of the following two conditions is present:

- The system has an asymmetric fault – both I2 and I1 are non-zero.
- There is a 1 or 2 phase CT fault – both I2 and I1 are non-zero.

The I2 to I1 ratio is calculated at both sides of the protected motor. With this information, we can assume that:

- If the ratio is non-zero at both sides, there is a real fault in the network and the CTS should not operate.
- If the ratio is non-zero only at one side, there is a change of CT failure and the CTS should operate.

Another criterion for CTS is to check whether the differential system is loaded or not. For this purpose, the positive sequence current I1 is checked at both sides of the protected motor.

If load current is detected only at one side, it is assumed that there is an internal fault condition and CTS is prevented from operating, but if load current is detected at both line ends, CTS operation is permitted.

Another criterion for CTS is to check whether the differential system is loaded or not. For this purpose, the positive sequence current I1 is checked at both ends. If load current is detected only at one end, it is assumed that there is an internal fault condition and CTS is prevented from operating, but if load current is detected at both line ends, CTS operation is permitted.

There are three modes of operation:

- indication mode: CTS alarm is raised but there is no effect on tripping
- restrain mode: an alarm is raised and the differential current percentage setting value increased by 100 (for example 30 % + 100 % = 130 %). The new value is theoretically the maximum amount of differential current that a CT failure can produce in a normal full-load condition.
- block mode: an alarm is raised and differential protection is prevented from tripping

The differential CTS block mode is not recommended for two reasons:

- If there is a real fault during a CT failure, the differential protection would not protect the line at all.
- Blocking the protection could slow down the operate time of the differential protection because of transients in the beginning of the fault on the protected line.

### Setting groups

This stage has one setting group.

### Characteristics

Table 102 - Differential overcurrent stage ΔI> (87)

| | |
|---|---|
| Start value | 5–50 % $I_N$ |
| Bias current for start of slope 1 | 0.50 x $I_N$ |
| Slope 1 | 5–100 % |
| Bias current for start of slope 2 | 1.00–3.00 x $I_N$ |
| Slope 2 | 100–200 % |
| Second harmonic blocking | 5–30 %, or disable |
| Fifth harmonic blocking | 20–50 %, or disable |
| Reset time<br>Reset ratio | < 95 ms<br>0.95 |
| | |
| Inaccuracy: | |
| - Second harmonic blocking | ±2% - unit |
| - Fifth harmonic blocking | ±3% - unit |
| - Starting | ±3% of set value or 0.02 x $I_N$ when currents are < 200 mA |
| - Operate time ($I_D$ > 1.2 x $I_{SET}$) | < 60 ms |
| - Operate time ($I_D$ > 3.5 x $I_{SET}$) | < 50 ms |

Table 103 - Differential overcurrent stage ΔI>> (87)

| | |
|---|---|
| Start value | 5.0 – 40.0 x $I_N$ |
| Reset time<br>Reset ratio | < 95 ms<br>0.95 |
| | |
| Inaccuracy: | |
| - Starting | ±3% of set value or ±0.5% of rated value |
| - Operate time ($I_D$ > 3.5 x $I_{SET}$) | < 40 ms |

# 6.36 Arc flash detection (AFD)

**⚠⚠ DANGER**

**HAZARD OF ELECTRIC SHOCK, EXPLOSION, OR ARC FLASH**

Information on this product is offered as a tool for conducting arc flash hazard analysis. It is intended for use only by qualified persons who are knowledgeable about power system studies, power distribution equipment, and equipment installation practices. It is not intended as a substitute for the engineering judgement and adequate review necessary for such activities.

**Failure to follow this instruction will result in death or serious injury.**

## 6.36.1 Arc flash detection, general principle

The arc flash detection contains 8 arc stages that can be used to trip for example the circuit breakers. Arc stages are activated with overcurrent and light signals (or light signals alone). The allocation of different current and light signals to arc stages is defined in arc flash detection matrices: current, light and output matrix. The matrices are programmed via the arc flash detection menus. Available matrix signals depend on the order code (see *13.1 Order codes*).

The available signal inputs and outputs for arc flash detection depend on the relay's hardware configuration.

**NOTE:** The arc flash detection function is not yet available in LPIT models.

## 6.36.2 Arc flash detection menus

The arc flash detection menus are located in the main menu under ARC. The ARC menu can be viewed either on the front panel or by using eSetup Easergy Pro.

**Arc protection**

Table 104 - Arc protection parameter group

| Item | Default | Range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| I>int. start setting | 1.00 xIn | 0.50–8.00 x In | Phase L1, L2, L3 overcurrent start level |
| Io>int. start setting | 1.00 xIn | 0.10–5.00 x In | Residual overcurrent start level |
| Install arc sensors | - | -, Install | Installs all connected sensors |
| Installation state | Ready | Installing, Ready | Installation state |

| Item | Default | Range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Link Arc selfdiag to SF relay | On | On, Off | Links Arc protection selfsupervision signal to SF relay |
| Stage Enabled | On or Off | On, Off | Enables the arc protection stage |
| Trip delay [ms] | 0 | 0–255 | Trip delay for the arc protection stage |
| Min. hold time [10ms] | 2 | 2–255 | Minimum trip pulse length for the arc protection stage<br>(Overshoot time <35ms) |
| Loop Sensor's sensitivity | 737 | 100–900 | Sensitivity setting for fibre loop sensor |

**⚠ WARNING**

**UNINTENDED EQUIPMENT OPERATION**

Do not use the arc stage delay for primary trip. The delay and arc stage are designed for the circuit breaker's backup system only.

**Failure to follow these instructions can result in death, serious injury, or equipment damage.**

### Arc matrix – current

In the **Arc matrix – current** setting view, the available current signals (left column) are linked to the appropriate arc stages (1–8).

Figure 153 - Example view of **Arc matrix – current**

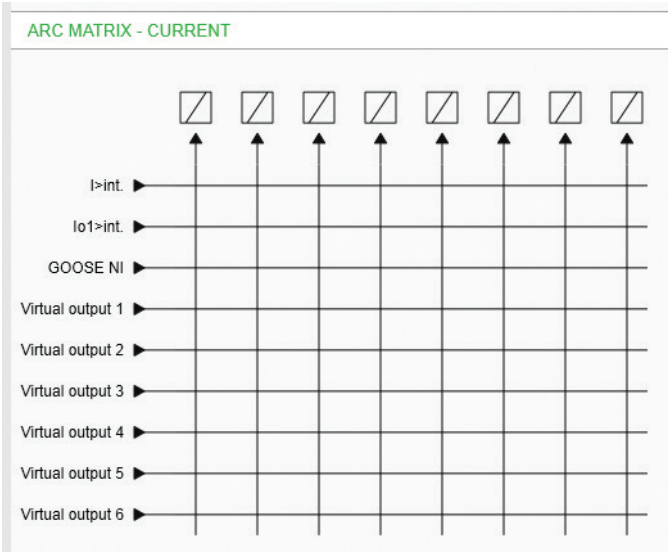


Table 105 - **Arc matrix – current** parameter group

| Item | Default | Range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| I>int. | - | On, Off | Phase L1, L2, L3 internal overcurrent signal |
| Io>int. | - | On, Off | Residual overcurrent signal |
| GOOSE NI | - | On, Off | Goose network input |
| Virtual output 1 – 6 | - | On, Off | Virtual output |
| Arc stage 1 – 8 | - | On, Off | Arc protection stage 1–8 |

### Arc matrix – light

In the **Arc matrix – light** setting view, the available arc light signals (left column) are linked to the appropriate arc stages (1–8).

Figure 154 - Example view of **Arc matrix – light**

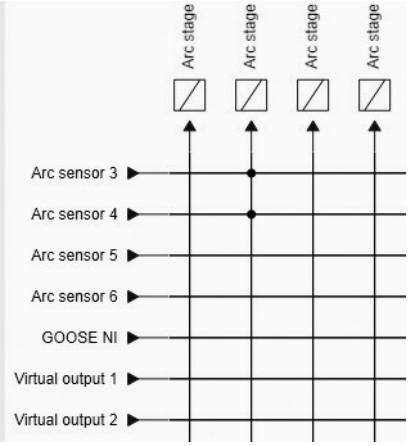
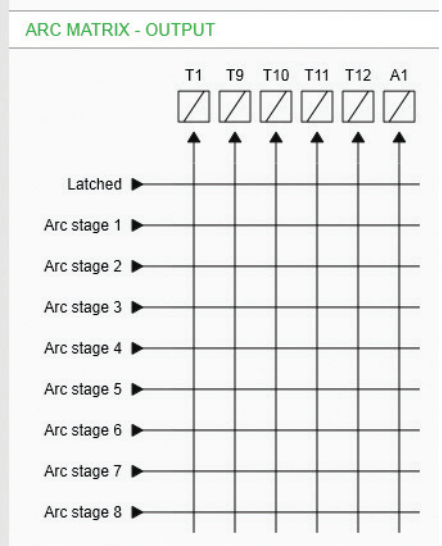



Table 106 - **Arc matrix – light** parameter group

| Item | Default | Range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Arc_matrix_light | - | On, Off | Internal arc flash sensor 1–10 |
| GOOSE NI | - | On, Off | Goose network input |
| Virtual output 1 – 6 | - | On, Off | Virtual output |
| Arc stage 1 – 8 | - | On, Off | Arc protection stage 1–8 |

### Arc matrix – output

Figure 155 - Example view of **Arc matrix – output**




**NOTE:** The arc output matrix must be configured in the **Arc matrix - output** setting view instead of the **Output matrix** view.

In the **Arc matrix – output** setting view, the used Arc stages (1–8) are connected to the required outputs. A possible latched function per output is also determined in this view. The available outputs depend on the order code.

The matrix connection done in the **Arc matrix – output** view also becomes visible in the output matrix.

Table 107 - **Arc matrix – output** parameter group

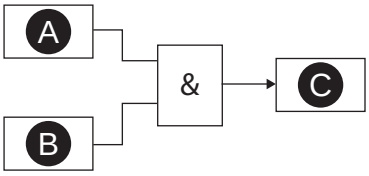
| Item | Default | Range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Latched | - | On, Off | Output latch |
| Arc stage 1–8 | - | On, Off | Arc protection stage 1–8 |
| T1–4 | - | On, Off | Trip digital output 1–4 |
| A1 | - | On, Off | Signal alarm relay 1 |

### MATRIX correlation principle

When determining the activating conditions for a certain arc stage, a logical AND operator is made between the outputs from the arc light matrix and arc current matrix.

If an arc stage has selections in only one of the matrixes, the stage operates on a light-only or on current-only principle.

Figure 156 - Matrix correlation principle with the logical AND operator




**A.** Arc matrix – light
**B.** Arc matrix – current
**C.** Arc matrix – output

### Arc event enabling

Figure 157 - Example view of Arc event enabling

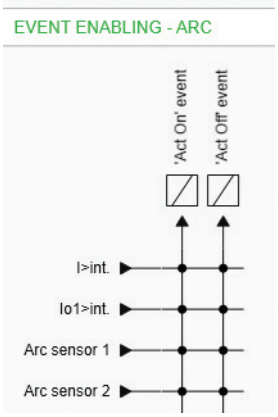



Table 108 - Arc event enabling parameter group

| Item | Default | Range | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| I>int. | On | On, Off | Internal I overcurrent signal |
| Io>int. | On | On, Off | Internal Io overcurrent signal |
| Arc sensor 1 – 2 | On | On, Off | Arc flash sensor 1–2 |
| Arc stage 1 – 8 | On | On, Off | Arc protection stage 1–8 |
| ‘Act On’ event | On | On, Off | Event enabling |
| ‘Act Off’’ event | On | On, Off | Event enabling |

## 6.36.3 Binary inputs and outputs

Information from the arc protection function can be transmitted and/or received through binary inputs (BI) and outputs (BO). The rated voltage of these signals is 30 V dc when active. The input signal has to be 18–250 V dc to be activated.

**Binary inputs**

The binary inputs (BI) can be used to get the light indication from another IED to build selective arc protection systems. BI is a dry input for a 18–250 V dc signal. The connection of BI signals is configured in the matrices of the arc flash protection function.

**Binary output**

The binary outputs (BO) can be used to give the light indication signal or any other signal or signals to another IED's binary input to build selective arc protection systems. BO is an internally driven (wetted) 30 Vdc signal. The connection of BO signals is configured in the matrices of the arc flash protection function.

## 6.36.4 Binary input and binary output self-supervision

Binary signal lines connected between the PowerLogic P3 Advanced devices are supervised for short circuit or broken connection. Binary output sends a short pulse to the line and binary input receives this pulse but filters it away. Therefore, this test pulse is not seen as activation of binary input. If the pulse disappears, the relay will issue an alarm of lost binary signal connection.

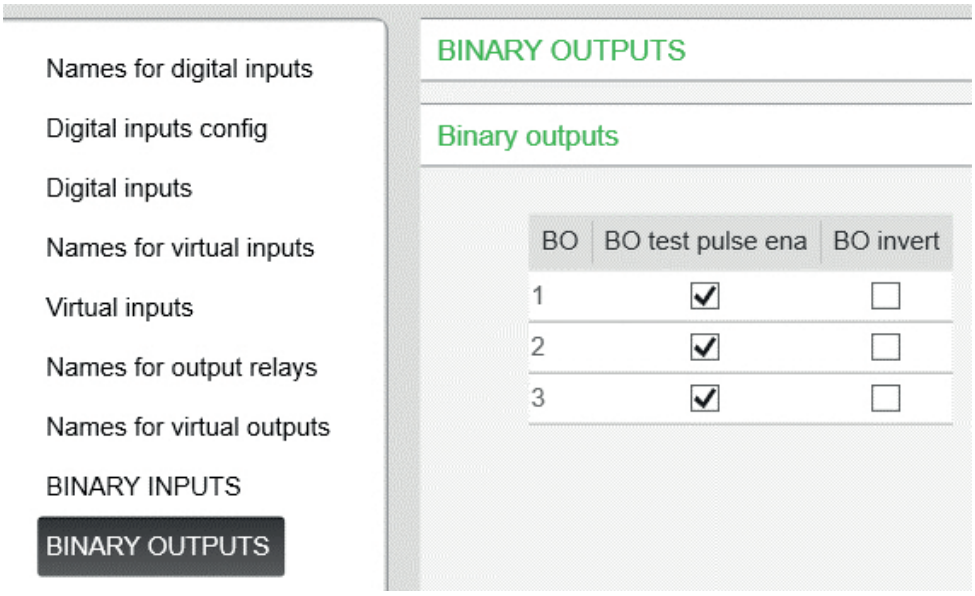
Binary input and output self-supervision is supported for optical BIO (C-card on slot number 2) and for copper BIO (B-card on slot number 2).

Fiber-optic BIO signaling is straightforward as it is a point to point connection without possibility to connect several inputs and outputs together. By using copper BIO, it is possible to connect multiple binary outputs from multiple relays to the same binary input point when all relays will send binary output signal to one or multiple binary inputs. When multiple binary outputs are connected to the same connection point, only one binary output is allowed to have the test pulse enabled.

**NOTE:** One binary output can be connected to maximum of 4 binary inputs. If one binary output supplies more than maximum four binary output, a line amplifier (part number) must be used to support output current of the binary output.

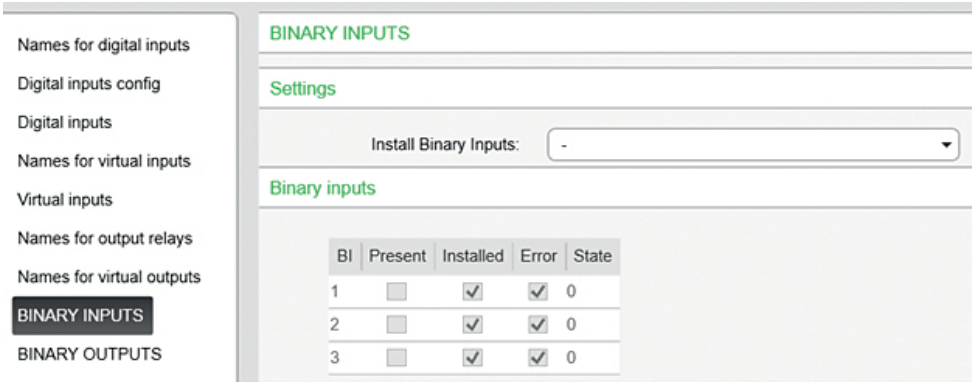
The binary output test pulses can be enabled and disabled in the BINARY OUTPUT menu view.

Figure 158 - Binary outputs




To activate BIO self-supervision, the self-supervision pulse must be introduced for the binary input during commissioning. Only then BIO self-supervision is functional. This is done in the BINARY INPUTS menu view by activating Install Binary Inputs operation.

Figure 159 - Binary inputs

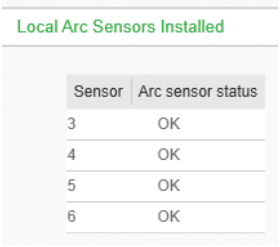



## 6.36.5 Configuration example of arc flash detection

**Installing the arc flash sensors and I/O units**

1. Go to **Protection > Arc protection**.
2. Under **Settings**, click the **Install arc sensors** drop-down list and select **Install**.
3. Wait until the **Installation state** shows **Ready**. The communication between the system components is created.
4. The installed sensors and units can be viewed at the bottom of the **Arc protection** group view.

Figure 160 - Installed arc sensors




On the eSetup Easergy Pro group list, select **Arc protection**.

5. Click the Arc Stages 1, 2, and select Stage 1 and 2 'On'.
6. Click the Trip delay[ms] value, set it to for example '0' and press Enter.
7. Click the DI block value, set it to for example '-' and press Enter.

### Configuring the current start values

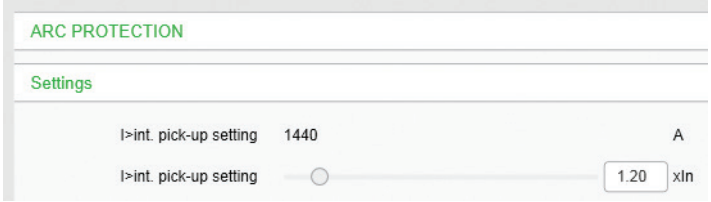
The **General > Scaling** setting view contains the primary and secondary values of the CT. However, the **Arc protection** menu calculates the primary value only after the **I start setting** value is given.

For example:

1. Go to **General > Scaling**.
2. Click the **CT primary** value, set it to for example *1200 A*, and press **Enter**.
3. Click the **CT secondary** value, set it to for example *5 A*, and press **Enter**.
4. On the eSetup Easergy Pro group list, select **Protection > Arc protection**.
5. Define the **I start setting** value for the relay.
6. Define the Io start setting in a similar manner.

Figure 161 - Example of setting the current transformer scaling values

Figure 162 - Example of defining the I start setting value




### Configuring the current matrix

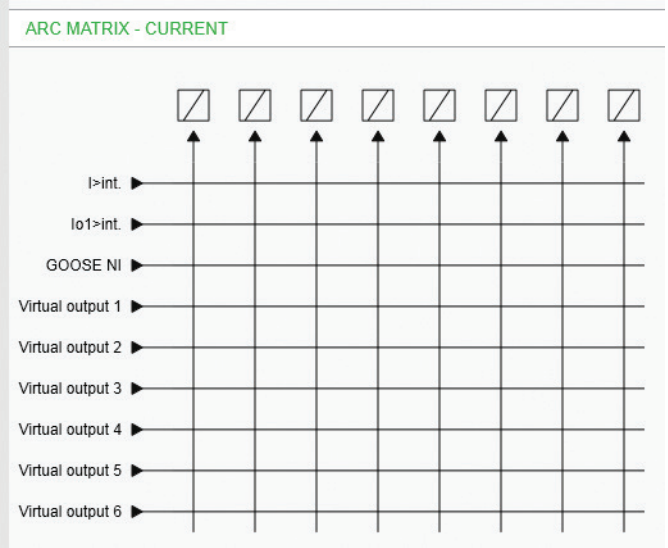
Define the current signals that are received in the arc flash detection system's relay. Connect currents to Arc stages in the matrix.

For example:

The arc flash fault current is measured from the incoming feeder, and the current signal is linked to **Arc stage 1** in the current matrix.

1. Go to **Matrix > Arc matrix - Current**
2. In the matrix, select the connection point of **Arc stage 1** and **I>int**.
3. On the **Communication** menu, select **Write Changed Settings To Device.**

Figure 163 - Configuring the current matrix – an example



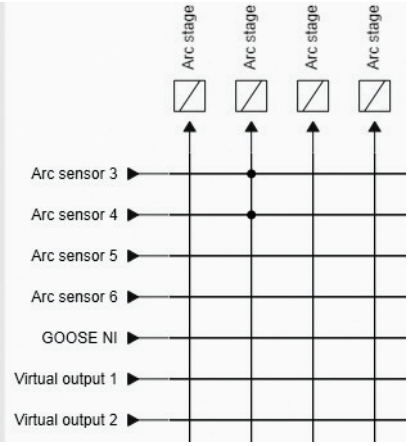

### Configuring the light matrix

Define what light sensor signals are received in the detection system. Connect the light signals to the arc stages in the matrix.

For example:

1. Go to **Matrix > Arc matrix - Light**.
2. In the matrix, select the connection point of **Arc sensor 1** and **Arc stage 2**.
3. Select the connection point of **Arc sensor 2** and **Arc stage 2**.
4. On the **Communication** menu, select **Write Changed Settings To Device.**

Figure 164 - Configuring the light arc matrix




### Configuring the output matrix

Define the trip relays that the current and light signals affect.

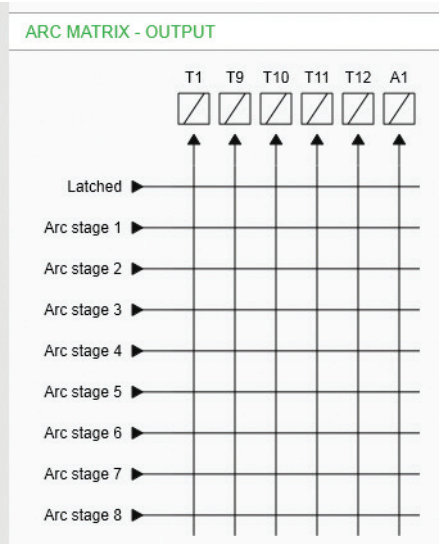
For example:

1. Go to **Matrix > Arc matrix - Output**.
2. In the matrix, select the connection point of **Arc stage 1** and **T1**.
3. Select the connection points of **Latched** and **T1** and **T9**.
4. Select the connection point of **Arc stage 2** and **T9**.
5. On the **Communication** menu, select **Write Changed Settings To Device**.

   **NOTE:** It is recommended to use latched outputs for the trip outputs.

   Arc output matrix includes only outputs which are directly controlled by FPGA.

Figure 165 - Configuring the output matrix - an example



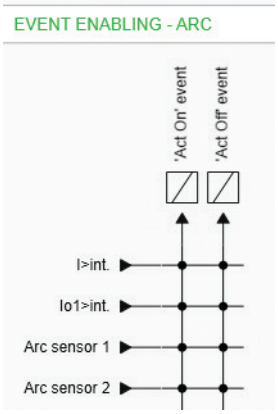

### Configuring the arc events

Define which arc events are written to the event list in this application.

For example:

1. Go to **Logs > Event enabling - Arc**.
2. In the matrix, enable both **'Act On' event** and **'Act Off" event** for **Arc sensor 1**, **Arc stage 1**, and **Arc stage 2**.
3. On the **Communication** menu, select **Write Changed Settings To Device.**

Figure 166 - Configuring the arc events – an example




## 6.36.6 Arc flash detection characteristics

The operation of the arc detection depends on the setting value of the I> int and $I_0$1> int current limits.

The arc current limits cannot be set, unless the relay is provided with the optional arc protection card.

Table 109 - Arc flash detection characteristics

| | |
|---|---|
| Start current: | |
| Phase currents | 0.50–8.00 x IN (step 0.01) |
| Residual current | 0.10–5.00 x IN (step 0.01) |
| Operate time | |
| High break trip relays (T1, T9–T12) | |
| - Light only | ≤9 ms |
| - 4 x Iset and light | ≤9 ms |
| Trip relays (T2, T3 and T4) | |
| - Light only | ≤7 ms |
| - 4 x Iset and light | ≤7 ms |
| Semiconductor outputs (HSO1 – HSO2) | |
| - Light only | ≤2 ms |
| - 4 x Iset and light | ≤2 ms |
| - Arc stage delay | 0 – 255 ms |
| Inaccuracy: | |
| Current | ±5% of the set value |
| Delayed operation time | +≤10 ms of the set value |

# 6.37 Programmable stages (ANSI 99)

**Description**

For special applications, you can build your own protection stages by selecting the supervised signal and the comparison mode.

The following parameters are available:

- **Priority:** Protection task execution cycle. If operate times less than 80 milliseconds are needed, select 10 ms. For operate times under one second, 20 ms is recommended. For longer operation times and THD signals, 100 ms is recommended.
- **Time-base for input value A:** ”Instant” is the latest available value of the measurement. The other ones are average values of the measurement during the given time. The average values are calculated for different purposes all the time, for example, the 200 ms value is used to update the local display.

  **NOTE:** Pay attention to selecting these timing values. For example, having a short operate time but 1 minute time base does not necessarily give the expected result. Using long time bases gives the possibility to use a filtered value to avoid unnecessary operations.
- **Coupling A:** The selected supervised signal in “>” and “<” mode. The available signals are shown in the table below.
- **Coupling B:** The selected supervised signal in "Diff" and "AbsDiff" mode. This selection becomes available once "Diff" or "AbsDiff" is chosen for Coupling A.
- **Compare condition:** Compare mode. ‘>’ for over or ‘<’ for under comparison, “Diff” and “AbsDiff” for comparing Coupling A and Coupling B.
- **AbsDiff | d |:** Coupling A – coupling B. The stage activates if the difference is greater than the start setting.
- **Diff d:** Coupling A – coupling B. The stage activates if the sign is positive and the difference greater than the start setting.
- **Start:** Limit of the stage. The available setting range and the unit depend on the selected signal.
- **Operation delay:** Definite time operation delay
- **Hysteresis:** Dead band (hysteresis). For more information, see *6.4 General features of protection stages*.
- **No Compare limit for mode < :** Only used with compare mode under (‘<’). This is the limit to start the comparison. Signal values under NoCmp are not regarded as fault.

Table 110 - Available signals to be supervised by the programmable stages

| | |
|---|---|
| $I_{L1}$, $I_{L2}$, $I_{L3}$ | Phase currents (RMS values) |
| $U_{12}$, $U_{23}$, $U_{31}$ | Line-to-line voltages |
| $I_0$ | Earth fault overcurrent |
| $U_{L1}$, $U_{L2}$, $U_{L3}$ | Line-to-neutral voltages |
| $U_0$ | Neutral displacement voltage |
| f | Frequency |
| P | Active power |

| | |
|---|---|
| Q | Reactive power |
| S | Apparent power |
| Cos Phi | Cosine φ |
| $I_{0\ Calc}$ | Phasor sum $\underline{I}_{L1} + \underline{I}_{L2} + \underline{I}_{L3}$ |
| I1 | Positive sequence current |
| I2 | Negative sequence current |
| I2/I1 | Relative negative sequence current |
| I2/In | Negative sequence current in pu |
| $U_1$ | Positive sequence overvoltage |
| $U_2$ | Negative sequence overvoltage |
| $U_2/U_1$ | Relative negative sequence voltage |
| IL | Average $(I_{L1} + I_{L2} + I_{L3}) / 3$ |
| Tan Phi | Tangent φ [= tan(arccosφ)] |
| PRMS | Active power RMS value |
| QRMS | Reactive power RMS value |
| SRMS | Apparent power RMS value |
| THDIL1 | Total harmonic distortion of $I_{L1}$ |
| THDIL2 | Total harmonic distortion of $I_{L2}$ |
| THDIL3 | Total harmonic distortion of $I_{L3}$ |
| $THDU_A$ | Total harmonic distortion of input $U_A$ |
| $THDU_B$ | Total harmonic distortion of input $U_B$ |
| $THDU_C$ | Total harmonic distortion of input $U_C$ |
| fy | Frequency behind circuit breaker |
| fz | Frequency behind 2nd circuit breaker |
| IL1RMS | $I_{L1}$ RMS for average sampling |
| IL2RMS | $I_{L2}$ RMS for average sampling |
| IL3RMS | $I_{L3}$ RMS for average sampling |
| ILmin, ILmax | Minimum and maximum of phase currents |

| | |
|---|---|
| ULNmin, ULNmax | Minimum and maximum of line-to-neutral voltages |
| VAI1, VAI2, VAI3, VAI4, VAI5 | Virtual analog inputs 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 (GOOSE) |

Signals available depending on slot 8 options.

### Eight independent stages

The relay has eight independent programmable stages. Each programmable stage can be enabled or disabled to fit the intended application.

### Setting groups

There are four settings groups available.

See *6.4 General features of protection stages* for more details.

# 7 Supporting functions

## 7.1 Event log

Event log is a buffer of event codes and time stamps including date and time. For example, each start-on, start-off, trip-on or trip-off of any protection stage has a unique event number code. Such a code and the corresponding time stamp is called an event.

As an example, a typical event of programmable stage trip event is shown in *Table 111*.

Table 111 - Example of Pgr1 stage trip on event and its visibility in local panel and communication protocols

| EVENT | Description | Local panel | Communication protocols |
|---|---|---|---|
| Code: 01E02 | Channel 1, event 2 | Yes | Yes |
| Prg1 trip on | Event text | Yes | No |
| 2.7 x In | Fault value | Yes | No |
| 2007-01-31 | Date | Yes | Yes |
| 08:35:13.413 | Time | Yes | Yes |

Events are the major data for a SCADA system. SCADA systems are reading events using any of the available communication protocols. The Event log can also be scanned using the front panel or eSetup Easergy Pro. With eSetup Easergy Pro, the events can be stored to a file especially if the relay is not connected to any SCADA system.

Only the latest event can be read when using communication protocols or eSetup Easergy Pro. Every reading increments the internal read pointer to the event buffer. (In case of communication interruptions, the latest event can be reread any number of times using another parameter.) On the local panel, scanning the event buffer back and forth is possible.

**Event enabling/masking**

An uninteresting event can be masked, which prevents it to be written in the event buffer. By default, there is room for 200 latest events in the buffer. The event buffer size can be modified from 50 to 2000. The existing events are lost if the event buffer size is changed.

You can make this modification in the **Local panel conf** setting view.

An indication screen (popup screen) can also be enabled in the same menu in eSetup Easergy Pro. The oldest event is overwritten when a new event occurs. The shown resolution of a time stamp is one millisecond, but the actual resolution depends on the particular function creating the event. For example, most protection stages create events with 5 ms, 10 ms or 20 ms resolution. The

absolute accuracy of all time stamps depends on the relay's time synchronization. See *7.4 System clock and synchronization* for system clock synchronizing.

### Event buffer overflow

The normal procedure is to poll events from the relay all the time. If this is not done, the event buffer could reach its limits. In that case, the oldest event is deleted and the newest displayed with OVF (overflow) code on the front panel.

Table 112 - Setting parameters for events

| Parameter | Value | Description | Note |
|---|---|---|---|
| Count | | Number of events | |
| ClrEv | -<br>Clear | Clear event buffer | Set |
| Order | Old-New<br>New-Old | Order of the event buffer for local display | Set |
| FVScal | | Scaling of event fault value | Set |
| | PU | Per unit scaling | |
| | Pri | Primary scaling | |
| Display<br>Alarms | On<br>Off | Indication dispaly is enabled<br>No indication display | Set |
| Sync | | Controls event time format | |
| | On<br>Off | Event time shown normally if relay is synchronized<br>Event time is shown in brakets if relay is not synchronized | |
| **FORMAT OF EVENTS ON THE LOCAL DISPLAY** | | | |
| Code: CHENN | | CH = event channel, NN=event code (channel number is not shown in case channel is zero) | |
| Event description | | Event channel and code in plain text | |

| Parameter | Value | Description | Note |
|---|---|---|---|
| yyyy-mm-dd | | Date<br>(for available date formats, see *7.4 System clock and synchronization*) | |
| hh:mm:ss.nnn | | Time | |

## 7.2 Disturbance recording

The disturbance recorder (DR) can be used to record all the measured signals, that is, currents, voltage and the status information of digital inputs (DI) and digital outputs (DO). If the sample rate is slower than 1/10 ms, also the calculated signals like active power, power factor, negative sequence overcurrent and so on can be recorded. For a complete list of signals, see *Table 113*.

The digital inputs also include the arc protection signals.

The available recording channels depend on the voltage measurement mode, too. If a channel is added for recording and the added signal is not available because of the used settings, the signal is automatically rejected from the recording channel list.

**NOTE:** When protection stages are enabled or disabled or the recorder signals or recording time changed, the disturbance recordings are deleted from the relay's memory. Therefore, before activating or deactivating stages, store the recordings on your PC.

### Triggering the recording

The recording can be triggered by any start or trip signal from any protection stage, by a digital input, logic output or GOOSE signals. The triggering signal is selected in the output matrix (vertical signal DR). The recording can also be triggered manually. All recordings are time-stamped.

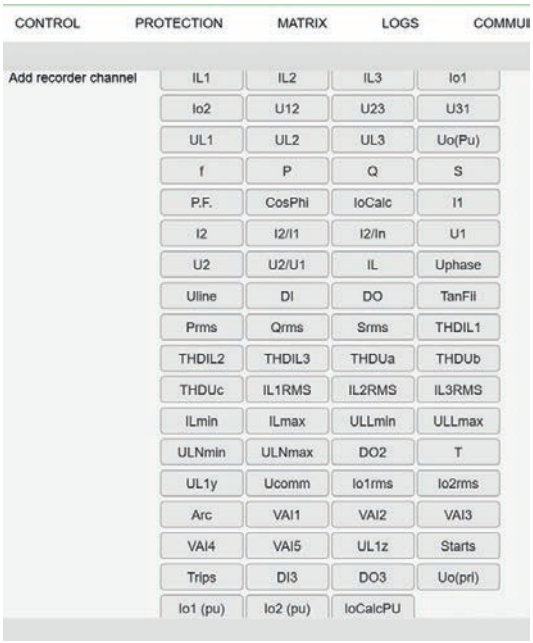
### Reading recordings

The recordings can be uploaded with eSetup Easergy Pro program. The recording is in COMTRADE format. This also means that other programs can be used to view and analyse the recordings made by the relay.

### Number of channels

A maximum of 24 records can be stored. Up to 12 channels per record can be stored. Both the digital inputs and the digital outputs (including all inputs and outputs) use one channel out of the total of 12.

Figure 167 - Recorder channels




### Parameters

Table 113 - Disturbance recording parameters

| Parameter | Value | Unit | Description | Note |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Mode | | | Behavior in memory full situation: | Set[77)] |
| | Saturated | | No more recordings are accepted | |
| | Overflow | | The oldest recording is overwritten | |
| SR | | | Sample rate | Set |
| | 32/cycle | | Waveform | |
| | 16/cycle | | Waveform | |
| | 8/cycle | | Waveform | |
| | 1/10ms | | One cycle value[78)] | |
| | 1/20ms | | One cycle value [79)] | |
| | 1/200ms | | Average | |
| | 1/1s | | Average | |
| | 1/5s | | Average | |
| | 1/10s | | Average | |
| | 1/15s | | Average | |
| | 1/30s | | Average | |

| Parameter | Value | Unit | Description | Note |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1/1min | | Average | |
| Time | | s | Recording length | Set |
| PreTrig | | % | Amount of recording data before the trig moment | Set |
| MaxLen | | s | Maximum time setting.<br>This value depends on the sample rate, number and type of the selected channels and the configured recording length. | |
| ReadyRec | | | Readable recordings | |
| Status | | | Status of recording | |
| | - | | Not active | |
| | Run | | Waiting a triggering | |
| | Trig | | Recording | |
| | FULL | | Memory is full in saturated mode | |
| ManTrig | -, Trig | | Manual triggering | Set |
| ReadyRec | n/m | | n = Available recordings / m = maximum number of recordings<br>The value of 'm' depends on the sample rate, number and type of the selected channels and the configured recording length. | |

77) Set = An editable parameter (password needed).
78) This is the fundamental frequency rms value of one cycle updated every 10 ms.
79) This is the fundamental frequency rms value of one cycle updated every 20 ms.

Table 114 - Disturbance recording parameters

| Parameter | Value | Unit | Description | Average | Wave-form |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ClrCh | -, Clear | | Remove all channels | | |
| AddCh | | | Add one channel. The maximum number of channels used simultaneously is 12. | | |
| | IL1, IL2, IL3 | | Phase current | X | X |
| | $I_0$ | | Measured earth fault overcurrent in primary unit | X | X |
| | U12, U23, U31 | | Line-to-line voltage | X | X |
| | UL1, UL2, UL3 | | Phase-to-neutral voltage | X | X |

| Parameter | Value | Unit | Description | Average | Wave-form |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | $U_0$ (pu) | | Neutral displacement voltage in pu unit | X | X |
| | f | | Frequency | X | X |
| | P, Q, S | | Active, reactive, apparent power | X | |
| | P.F. | | Power factor | X | |
| | CosPhi | | cosφ | X | |
| | $I_{0\ Calc}$ | | Phasor sum Io = ($I_{L1}$+$I_{L2}$+$I_{L3}$)/3 in primary unit | X | |
| | $I_1$ | | Positive sequence current | X | |
| | $I_2$ | | Negative sequence current | X | |
| | $I_2/I_1$ | | Relative current unbalance | X | |
| | $I_2/I_{MOT}$ | | Negative sequence overcurrent [x $I_{MOT}$] | X | |
| | $I_L$ | | Average ($I_{L1}$ + $I_{L2}$ + $I_{L3}$) / 3 | X | |
| | DI | | Digital inputs: DI1–20, F1, F2, BIOin, VI1-4, Arc1, Arc2 | X | X |
| | DI_2 | | Digital inputs: DI21–40 | X | X |
| | DI_3 | | Virtual inputs: VI5–20, A1–A5, VO1–VO6 | X | X |
| | DO | | Digital outputs: T1–15 | X | X |
| | DO_2 | | Rest of the outputs | X | X |
| | DO_3 | | Virtual outputs, VO7–VO20 | X | X |
| | TanPhi | | tanφ | X | |
| | THDIL1, THDIL2, THDIL3 | | Total harmonic distortion of IL1, IL2 or IL3 | X | |
| | | | | X | |
| | Prms | | Active power rms value | X | |
| | Qrms | | Reactive power rms value | X | |
| | Srms | | Apparent power rms value | X | |
| | fy | | Frequency behind circuit breaker | X | |
| | fz | | Frequency behind 2nd circuit breaker | X | |

| Parameter | Value | Unit | Description | Average | Wave-form |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | IL1RMS, IL2MRS, IL3RMS | | IL1, IL2, IL3 RMS for average sampling | X | |
| | Arc [80)] | | Arc protection signals | X | |
| | Starts | | Protection stage start signals | X | X |
| | Trips | | Protection stage trip signals | X | X |
| | Uo(pri) | | Neutral displacement voltage in primary unit | X | X |
| | $I_0$(pu) | | Measured earth fault overcurrent in pu unit | X | X |
| | IoCalcPU | | Phasor sum Io = ($I_{L1}$+$I_{L2}$+$I_{L3}$)/3 in pu unit | X | |

[80)] Arc events are polled in every 5 ms.

Signal available depending on the slot 8 options.

**NOTE:** The selection of signals depends on the relay type, the used voltage connection and the scaling mode.

**NOTE:** For waveform, IoCalc (Primary or Pu) can be added only if IL1, IL2 and IL3 are already on the DR channel list. Uo (Primary or Pu) can be added only if UL1, UL2 and UL3 are already on the DR channel list or Uo is measured directly from samples (the voltage measurement mode contains Uo).

### Characteristics

Table 115 - Disturbance recording

| | |
|---|---|
| Mode of recording | Saturated / Overflow |
| Sample rate:<br>- Waveform recording<br>- Trend curve recording | -<br>32/cycle, 16/cycle, 8/cycle<br>10, 20, 200 ms<br>1, 5, 10, 15, 30 s<br>1 min |
| Recording time (one record) | 0.1 s–12 000 min (According recorder setting) |
| Pre-trigger rate | 0–100% |
| Number of selected channels | 0–12 |
| File format | IEEE Std C37.111-1999 |

The recording time and the number of records depend on the time setting and the number of selected channels.

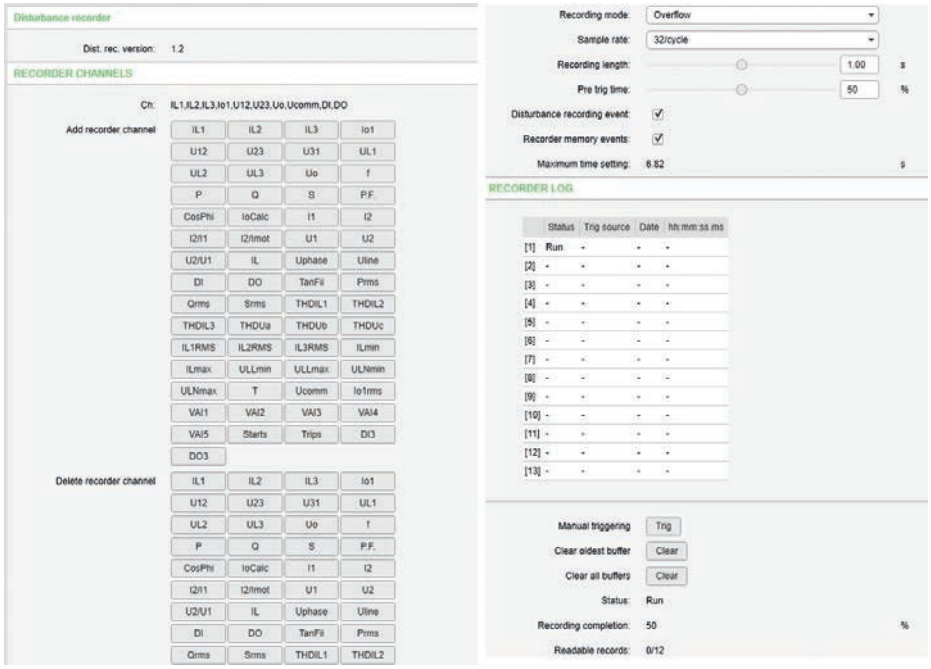
## 7.2.1 Configuring the disturbance recorder

**NOTE:** The DR configuration can only be edited when connected to the device via eSetup Easergy Pro

1. To select the channels and sample rate for the disturbance recorder:
   a. In eSetup Easergy Pro, go to **General > Disturbance recorder**.
   b. Click the recorder channels you want to add.
   c. Click the **Sample rate** drop-down list, and select the desired rate.
2. To download the disturbance recorder file, select **Tools > Download disturbance records**.

   **NOTE:** The default (pre-configured) settings for DR are:
   - all analog inputs supported by the device
   - DI, DO
   - Sampling rate: 32 s/c
   - Recording length: 1 s'
   - Output matrix: connection in every trip line to DR

Figure 168 - Configuring the disturbance recorder




3. To write the setting to the device, on the eSetup Easergy Pro toolbar, select **Write settings > Write all settings**.

   **NOTE:** To save the relay's configuration information for later use, also save the eSetup Easergy Pro setting file on the PC. Use WaweWin or another customer preferred tool to analyze disturbance recorder file.
4. To save the setting file on your PC:
   a. On the eSetup Easergy Pro toolbar, click the **Save** icon. The **Save a file** window opens.
   b. Browse to the folder where you want to save the file. Type a descriptive file name, and click **Save**.

**NOTE:** By default, the setting file *.epz is saved in the eSetup Easergy Pro folder.

## 7.3 Cold load start and magnetizing inrush

### Cold load start

A situation is regarded as cold load when all the three phase currents have been below a given idle value and then at least one of the currents exceeds a given start level within 80 ms. In such a case, the cold load detection signal is activated for the time set as **Maximum time** or until the measured signal returns below the value set as **Pickup current**. This signal is available for the output matrix and blocking matrix. Using virtual outputs of the output matrix setting group control is possible.

### Application for cold load detection

Right after closing a circuit breaker, a given amount of overload can be allowed for a given limited time to take care of concurrent thermostat-controlled loads. The cold load start function does this, for example, by selecting a more coarse setting group for overcurrent stages. It is also possible to use the cold load detection signal to block any set of protection stages for a given time.

### Magnetizing inrush detection

Magnetizing inrush detection is quite similar to the cold load detection but it also includes a condition for second harmonic content of the currents. When all phase currents have been below a given idle value and then at least one of them exceeds a given start level within 80 ms and the second harmonic ratio to fundamental frequency, $I_{f2}/I_{f1}$, of at least one phase exceeds the given setting, the inrush detection signal is activated. This signal is available for the output matrix and blocking matrix. Using virtual outputs of the output matrix setting group control is possible.

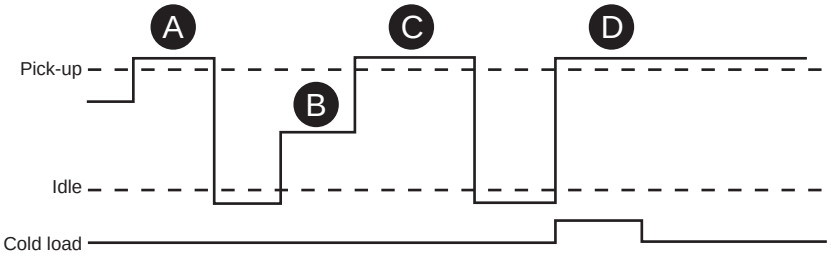
By setting the second harmonic start parameter for $I_{f2}/I_{f1}$ to zero, the inrush signal will behave equally with the cold load start signal.

### Application for inrush current detection

The inrush current of transformers usually exceeds the start setting of sensitive overcurrent stages and contains a lot of even harmonics. Right after closing a circuit breaker, the start and tripping of sensitive overcurrent stages can be avoided by selecting a more coarse setting group for the appropriate overcurrent stage with an inrush detect signal. It is also possible to use the detection signal to block any set of protection stages for a given time.

**NOTE:** Inrush detection is based on the fundamental component calculation which requires a full cycle of data for analyzing the harmonic content. Therefore, when using the inrush blocking function, the cold load start starting conditions are used for activating the inrush blocking when the current rise is noticed. If a significant ratio of second harmonic components is found in the signal after the first cycle, the blocking is continued. Otherwise, the second-harmonic-based blocking signal is released. Inrush blocking is recommended to be used on time-delayed overcurrent stages while the non-blocked instant overcurrent stage is set to 20% higher than the expected inrush current. By this scheme, a fast reaction time in short circuit faults during the energization can be achieved while time-delayed stages are blocked by the inrush function.

Figure 169 - Functionality of cold load / inrush current feature




**A.** No activation because the current has not been under the set $I_{DLE}$ current.

**B.** Current dropped under the $I_{DLE}$ current level but now it stays between the $I_{DLE}$ current and the start current for over 80 ms.

**C.** No activation because the phase two lasted longer than 80 ms.

**D.** The cold load activation will last until maximum time setting has elapsed or current drops below the cold load pickup setting level, which ever takes place first.

### Characteristics

Table 116 - Magnetizing inrush detection

| | |
|---|---|
| Cold load settings: | |
| - Current input | IL or I'L |
| - Idle current | 0.01–0.50 x $I_N$ |
| - Start current | 0.30–10.00 x $I_N$ |
| - Maximum time | 0.01[81)] – 300.00 s (step 0.01 s) |
| | |
| Inrush settings: | |
| - Start for 2nd harmonic | 0–99% |

81) This is the instantaneous time, that is, the minimum total operate time including the fault detection time and the operate time of the trip contacts. Use the **Accept zero delay** setting in the protection stage setting view in eSetup Easergy Pro to accept the zero operate time setting for the DT function.

## 7.4 System clock and synchronization

### Description

The relay's internal clock is used to time-stamp events and disturbance recordings.

The system clock should be externally synchronised to get comparable event time stamps for all the relays in the system.

The synchronizing is based on the difference of the internal time and the synchronizing message or pulse. This deviation is filtered and the internal time is corrected softly towards a zero deviation.

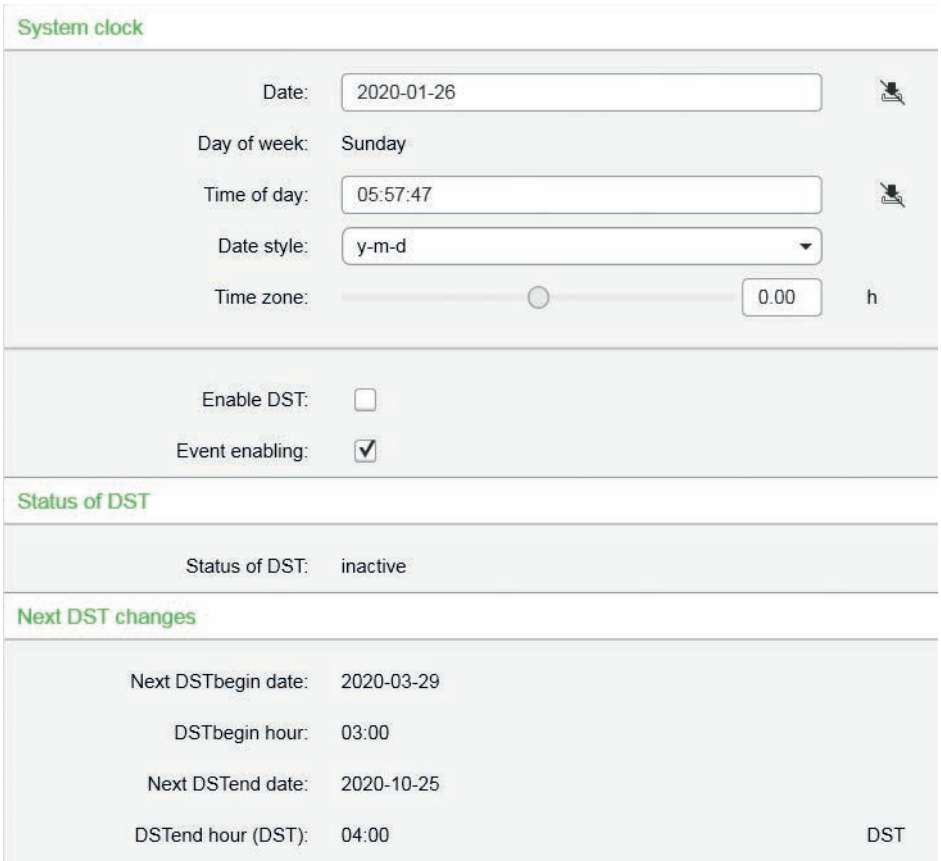
### Time zone offsets

Time zone offset (or bias) can be provided to adjust the relay's local time. The offset can be set as a Positive (+) or Negative (-) value within a range of -15.00 to +15.00 hours and a resolution of 0.01/h. Basically, resolution by a quarter of an hour is enough.

### Daylight saving time (DST)

The relay provides automatic daylight saving adjustments when configured. A daylight saving time (summer time) adjustment can be configured separately and in addition to a time zone offset.

Figure 170 - **System clock** view

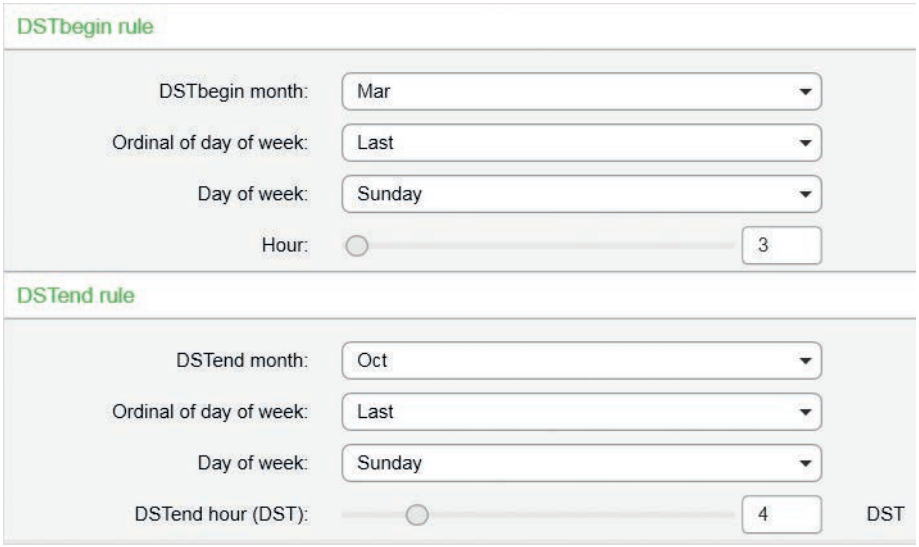



Daylight time standards vary widely throughout the world. Traditional daylight/ summer time is configured as one (1) hour positive bias. The new US/Canada DST standard, adopted in the spring of 2007 is one (1) hour positive bias, starting at 2:00am on the second Sunday in March, and ending at 2:00am on the first Sunday in November. In the European Union, daylight change times are defined relative to the UTC time of day instead of local time of day (as in U.S.) European customers, carefully check the local country rules for DST.

The daylight saving rules are by default UTC +2:00 (24-hour clock):

- Daylight saving time start: Last Sunday of March at 03.00
- Daylight saving time end: Last Sunday of October at 04.00

Figure 171 - DST end and begin rules




To ensure proper hands-free year-around operation, automatic daylight time adjustments must be configured using the “Enable DST” and not with the time zone offset option.

**Adapting the auto-adjust function**

During tens of hours of synchronizing, the relay learns its average deviation and starts to make small corrections by itself. The target is that when the next synchronizing message is received, the deviation is already near zero. Parameters "AAIntv" and "AvDrft" show the adapted correction time interval of this ±1 ms auto-adjust function.

**Time drift correction without external sync**

If any external synchronizing source is not available and the system clock has a known steady drift, it is possible to roughly correct the clock deviation by editing the parameters "AAIntv" and "AvDrft". The following equation can be used if the previous "AAIntv" value has been zero.

$$AAIntv = \frac{604.8}{DriftInOneWeek}$$

If the auto-adjust interval "AAIntv" has not been zero, but further trimming is still needed, the following equation can be used to calculate a new auto-adjust interval.

$$AAIntv_{NEW} = \frac{1}{\frac{1}{AAIntv_{PREVIOUS}} + \frac{DriftInOneWeek}{604.8}}$$

The term *DriftInOneWeek*/604.8 may be replaced with the relative drift multiplied by 1000 if some other period than one week has been used. For example, if the drift has been 37 seconds in 14 days, the relative drift is 37*1000/(14*24*3600) = 0.0306 ms/s.

**Example 1**

If there has been no external sync and the relay's clock is leading sixty-one seconds a week and the parameter AAIntv has been zero, the parameters are set as

$$AvDrft = Lead$$

$$AAIntv = \frac{604.8}{61} = 9.9s$$

With these parameter values, the system clock corrects itself with –1 ms every 9.9 seconds which equals –61.091 s/week.

**Example 2**

If there is no external sync and the relay's clock has been lagging five seconds in nine days and the AAIntv has been 9.9 s, leading, then the parameters are set as

$$AAIntv_{NEW} = \frac{1}{\frac{1}{9.9} - \frac{5000}{9 \cdot 24 \cdot 3600}} = 10.6$$

$$AvDrft = Lead$$

When the internal time is roughly correct – the deviation is less than four seconds – no synchronizing or auto-adjust turns the clock backwards. Instead, if the clock is leading, it is softly slowed down to maintain causality.

Table 117 - System clock parameters

| Parameter | Value | Unit | Description | Note |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Date | | | Current date | Set |
| Time | | | Current time | Set |
| Style | | | Date format | Set |
| | y-d-m | | Year-Month-Day | |
| | d.m.y | | Day.Month.Year | |
| | m/d/y | | Month/Day/Year | |
| SyncDI | Possible values depends on the types of I/O cards | | The digital input used for clock synchronization. | 82) |
| | - | | DI not used for synchronizing | |
| | | | Minute pulse input | |

| Parameter | Value | Unit | Description | Note |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| TZone | -15.00 – +15.00 [83)] | | UTC time zone for SNTP synchronization.<br>Note: This is a decimal number. For example for state of Nepal the time zone 5:45 is given as 5.75 | Set |
| DST | No; Yes | | Daylight saving time for SNTP | Set |
| SySrc | | | Clock synchronization source | |
| | Internal | | No sync recognized since 200s | |
| | DI | | Digital input | |
| | SNTP | | Protocol sync | |
| | SpaBus | | Protocol sync | |
| | ModBus | | Protocol sync | |
| | ModBus TCP | | Protocol sync | |
| | ProfibusDP | | Protocol sync | |
| | IEC101 | | Protocol sync | |
| | IEC103 | | Protocol sync | |
| | DNP3 | | Protocol sync | |
| | IRIG-B003 | | IRIG timecode B003[84)] | |
| MsgCnt | 0 – 65535,<br>0 – etc. | | The number of received synchronization messages or pulses | |

| Parameter | Value | Unit | Description | Note |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Dev | ±32767 | ms | Latest time deviation between the system clock and the received synchronization | |
| SyOS | ±10000.000 | s | synchronization correction for any constant deviation in the synchronizing source | Set |
| AAIntv | ±1000 | s | Adapted auto-adjust interval for 1 ms correction | Set[85)] |
| AvDrft | Lead; Lag | | Adapted average clock drift sign | Set [85)] |
| FilDev | ±125 | ms | Filtered synchronization deviation | |

[82)] Set the DI delay to its minimum and the polarity such that the leading edge is the synchronizing edge.
[83)] A range of -11 h – +12 h would cover the whole earth but because the International Date Line does not follow the 180° meridian, a more wide range is needed.
[84)] Relay needs to be equipped with suitable hardware option module to receive IRIG-B clock synchronization signal. (*13.2 Accessories*).
[85)] If external synchronization is used, this parameter is set automatically.

Set = An editable parameter (password needed).

### Synchronization with DI

The clock can be synchronized by reading minute pulses from digital inputs, virtual inputs or virtual outputs. The sync source is selected with the **SyncDI** setting. When a rising edge is detected from the selected input, the system clock is adjusted to the nearest minute. The length of the digital input pulse should be at least 50 ms. The delay of the selected digital input should be set to zero.

### Synchronization correction

If the sync source has a known offset delay, it can be compensated with the **SyOS** setting. This is useful for compensating hardware delays or transfer delays of communication protocols. A positive value compensates a lagging external sync and communication delays. A negative value compensates any leading offset of the external synch source.

### Sync source

When the relay receives new sync message, the sync source display is updated. If no new sync messages are received within the next 1.5 minutes, the relay switches over to internal sync mode.

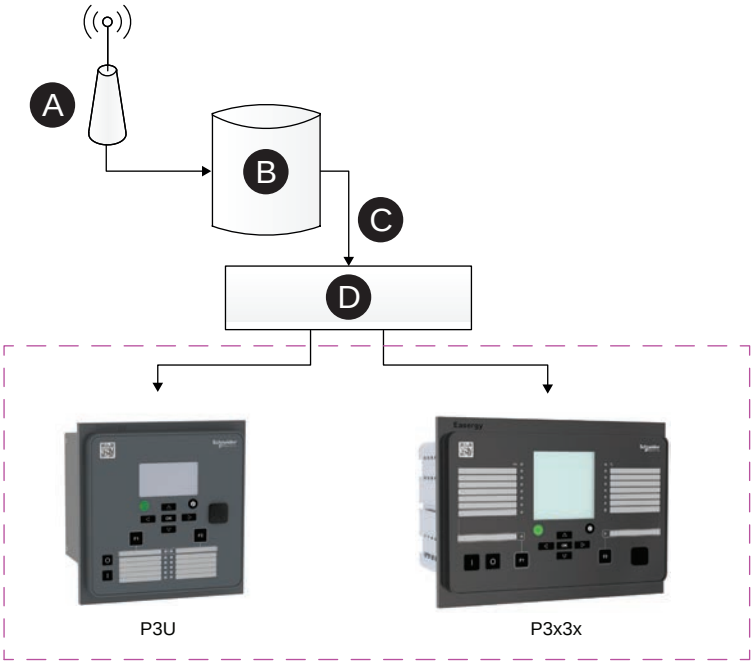
### Sync source: IRIG-B

IRIG standard time formats B003 and B004 are supported with a dedicated communication option (See *13.2 Accessories*).

IRIG-B input clock signal voltage level is TLL. The input clock signal originated in the GPS receiver must be taken to multiple relays trough an IRIG-B distribution module. This module acts as a centralized unit for a point-to-multiple point connection.

> **NOTE:** Daisy chain connection of IRIG-B signal inputs in multiple relays must be avoided.

Figure 172 - PowerLogic P3 relays with IRIG-B synchronization capability




**A.** Antenna
**B.** GPS clock
**C.** IRIG-B signal from clock
**D.** IRIG-B distribution module

The recommended cable must be shielded and either of coaxial or twisted pair type. Its length must not exceed 10 meters.

### Deviation

The time deviation means how much the system clock time differs from the sync source time. The time deviation is calculated after receiving a new sync message. The filtered deviation means how much the system clock was really adjusted. Filtering takes care of small deviation in sync messages.

### Auto-lag/lead

The relay synchronizes to the sync source, meaning that it starts automatically leading or lagging to stay in perfect sync with the master. The learning process takes a few days.

## 7.5 Voltage sags and swells

### Description

The power quality of electrical networks has become increasingly important. Sophisticated loads (for example computers) require an uninterruptible supply of “clean” electricity. The PowerLogic P3M30 and P3M32 protection platform provides many power quality functions that can be used to evaluate and monitor the quality and alarm on the basis of the quality. One of the most important power quality functions is voltage sag and swell monitoring.

PowerLogic P3M30 and P3M32 provides separate monitoring logs for sags and swells. The voltage log is triggered if any voltage input either goes under the sag limit (U<) or exceeds the swell limit (U>). There are four registers for both sags and swells in the fault log. Each register contains start time, phase information, duration and the minimum, average and maximum voltage values of each sag and swell event. Furthermore, it contains the total number of sags and swells counters as well as the total number of timers for sags and swells.

The voltage power quality functions are located under the submenu “U”.

Table 118 - Setting parameters of sags and swells monitoring

| Parameter | Value | Unit | Default | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| U> | 20 – 150 | % | 110 | Setting value of swell limit |
| U< | 10 – 120 | % | 90 | Setting value of sag limit |
| Delay | 0.04 – 1.00 | s | 0.06 | Delay for sag and swell detection |
| SagOn | On; Off | - | On | Sag on event |
| SagOff | On; Off | - | On | Sag off event |
| SwelOn | On; Off | - | On | Swell on event |
| SwelOf | On; Off | - | On | Swell off event |

Table 119 - Recorded values of sags and swells monitoring

| | Parameter | Value | Unit | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Recorded values | Count | | - | Cumulative sag counter |
| | Total | | - | Cumulative sag time counter |
| | Count | | - | Cumulative swell counter |
| | Total | | - | Cumulative swell time counter |
| Sag / swell logs 1 – 4 | Date | | - | Date of the sag/ swell |
| | Time | | - | Time stamp of the sag/swell |
| | Type | | - | Voltage inputs that had the sag/swell |
| | Time | | s | Duration of the sag/swell |
| | Min1 | | % $U_N$ | Minimum voltage value during the sag/ swell in the input 1 |
| | Min2 | | % $U_N$ | Minimum voltage value during the sag/ swell in the input 2 |
| | Min3 | | % $U_N$ | Minimum voltage value during the sag/ swell in the input 3 |
| | Ave1 | | % $U_N$ | Average voltage value during the sag/swell in the input 1 |

| | Parameter | Value | Unit | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Ave2 | | % $U_N$ | Average voltage value during the sag/swell in the input 2 |
| | Ave3 | | % $U_N$ | Average voltage value during the sag/swell in the input 3 |
| | Max1 | | % $U_N$ | Maximum voltage value during the sag/ swell in the input 1 |
| | Max2 | | % $U_N$ | Maximum voltage value during the sag/ swell in the input 2 |
| | Max3 | | % $U_N$ | Maximum voltage value during the sag/ swell in the input 3 |

**Characteristics**

Table 120 - Voltage sag & swell

| | |
|---|---|
| Voltage sag limit | 10 –120% $U_N$ (step 1%) |
| Voltage swell limit | 20 –150% $U_N$ (step 1%) |
| Definite time function:<br>- Operate time | DT<br>0.08–1.00 s (step 0.02 s) |
| Low voltage blocking | 0–50% |
| Reset time | < 60 ms |
| Reset ration:<br>- Sag<br>- Swell | <br>1.03<br>0.97 |

| | |
|---|---|
| Block limit | 0.5 V or 1.03 (3%) |
| Inaccuracy:<br>- Activation<br>- Activation (block limit)<br>- Operate time at definite time function | <br>±0.5 V or 3% of the set value<br>±5% of the set value<br>±1% or ±30 ms |

If one of the line-to-line voltages is below sag limit and above block limit but another line-to-line voltage drops below block limit, blocking is disabled.

## 7.6 Voltage interruptions

**Description**

The relay includes a simple function to detect voltage interruptions. The function calculates the number of voltage interruptions and the total time of the voltage-off time within a given calendar period. The period is based on the relay's real-time clock. The available periods are:

- 8 hours, 00:00–08:00, 08:00–16:00, 16:00–24:00
- one day, 00:00–24:00
- one week, Monday 00:00 – Sunday 24:00
- one month, the first day 00:00 – the last day 24:00
- one year, 1st January 00:00 – 31st December 24:00

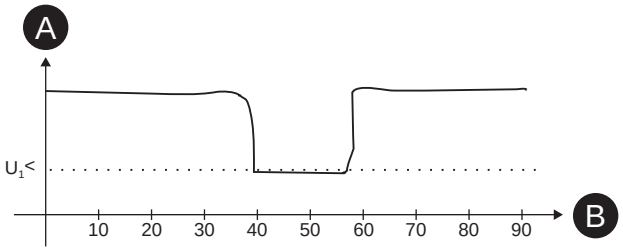
After each period, the number of interruptions and the total interruption time are stored as previous values. The interruption counter and the total time are cleared for a new period. Previous values are overwritten.

Voltage interruption is based on the value of the positive sequence voltage $U_1$ and a limit value you can define. Whenever the measured $U_1$ goes below the limit, the interruption counter is increased, and the total time counter starts increasing.

The shortest recognized interruption time is 40 ms. If the voltage-off time is shorter, it may be recognized depending on the relative depth of the voltage dip.

If the voltage has been significantly over the limit $U_1<$ and then there is a small and short under-swing, it is not recognized (*Figure 173*).

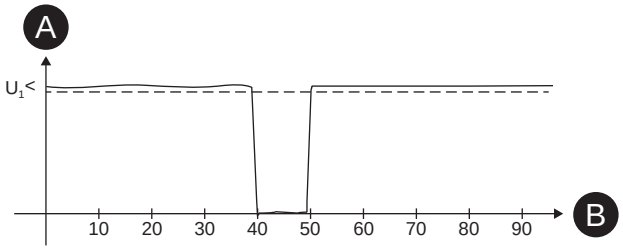
Figure 173 - A short voltage interruption which is probably not recognized




**A.** Voltage $U_1$ **B.** Time (ms)

On the other hand, if the limit $U_1<$ is high and the voltage has been near this limit, and then there is a short but very deep dip, it is not recognized (*Figure 174*).

Figure 174 - A short voltage interrupt that will be recognized




**A.**Voltage $U_1$ **B.** Time (ms)

Table 121 - Setting parameters of the voltage sag measurement function

| Parameter | Value | Unit | Default | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| $U_1$< | 10.0–120.0 | % | 64 | Setting value |
| Period | 8h<br>Day<br>Week<br>Month | - | Month | Length of the observation period |
| Date | | - | - | Date |
| Time | | - | - | Time |

Table 122 - Measured and recorded values of voltage sag measurement function

| | Parameter | Value | Unit | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Measured value | Voltage | LOW;<br>OK | - | Current voltage status |
| | $U_1$ | | % | Measured positive sequence voltage |

| | Parameter | Value | Unit | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Recorded values | Count | | - | Number of voltage sags during the current observation period |
| | Prev | | - | Number of voltage sags during the previous observation period |
| | Total | | s | Total (summed) time of voltage sags during the current observation period |
| | Prev | | s | Total (summed) time of voltage sags during the previous observation period |

### Characteristics

Table 123 - Voltage interruptions

| | |
|---|---|
| Voltage low limit ($U_1$) | 10–120% $U_N$ (step 1%) |
| Definite time function:<br>- Operate time | DT<br>< 60 ms (Fixed) |
| Reset time | < 60 ms |
| Reset ratio | 1.03 |
| Inaccuracy:<br>- Activation | <br>3% of the set value |

## 7.7 Current transformer supervision (ANSI 60)

### Description

The relay supervises the current transformers (CTs) and the external wiring between the relay terminals and the CTs. This is a safety function as well, since an open secondary of a CT causes dangerous voltages.

The CT supervision function measures phase currents. If one of the three phase currents drops below the $I_{MIN}$< setting while another phase current exceeds the $I_{MAX}$> setting, the function issues an alarm after the operation delay has elapsed.

Table 124 - Setting parameters of CT supervision

| Parameter | Value | Unit | Default | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imax> | 0.0 – 10.0 | xIn | 2.0 | Upper setting for CT supervision current scaled to primary value, calculated by relay |
| Imin< | 0.0 – 10.0 | xIn | 0.2 | Lower setting for CT supervision current scaled to primary value, calculated by relay |
| t> | 0.02 – 600.0 | s | 0.10 | Operation delay |
| CT on | On; Off | - | On | CT supervision on event |
| CT off | On; Off | - | On | CT supervision off event |

Table 125 - Measured and recorded values of CT

| | Parameter | Value | Unit | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Measured value | ILmax | | A | Maximum of phase currents |
| | ILmin | | A | Minimum of phase currents |
| Display | Imax>, Imin< | | A | Setting values as primary values |

| | Parameter | Value | Unit | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Recorded values | Date | | - | Date of CT supervision alarm |
| | Time | | - | Time of CT supervision alarm |
| | Imax | | A | Maximum phase current |
| | Imin | | A | Minimum phase current |

**Characteristics**

Table 126 - Current transformer supervision

| | |
|---|---|
| $I_{MAX}$> setting<br>$I_{MIN}$< setting | 0.00 – 10.00 x $I_N$ (step 0.01)<br>0.00 – 10.00 x $I_N$ (step 0.01) |
| Definite time function:<br>- Operate time | DT<br>0.04 – 600.00 s (step 0.02 s) |
| Reset time<br>Reset ratio $I_{MAX}$><br>Reset ratio $I_{MIN}$< | < 60 ms<br>0.97<br>1.03 |
| Inaccuracy:<br>- Activation<br>- Operate time at definite time function | -<br>±3% of the set value<br>±1% or ±30 ms |

# 7.8 Voltage transformer supervision (ANSI 60FL)

**Description**

The relay supervises the voltage transformers (VTs) and VT wiring between the relay terminals and the VTs. If there is a fuse in the voltage transformer circuitry, the blown fuse prevents or distorts the voltage measurement. Therefore, an alarm should be issued. Furthermore, in some applications, protection functions using voltage signals should be blocked to avoid false tripping.

The VT supervision function measures three line-to-line voltages and currents. The negative sequence voltage $U_2$ and the negative sequence current $I_2$ are calculated. If $U_2$ exceed the $U_2$> setting and at the same time, $I_2$ is less than the $I_2$< setting, the function issues an alarm after the operation delay has elapsed.

The VT supervision based on negative sequence components is able to detect 1-phase and 2-phase fuse fault. To detect 3-phase fuse fault, positive sequence voltage and current are used together with the optional CB position.

When the CB position is selected, the supervision process monitors $U_1$ and $I_1$ and CB position. If CB is closed and $I_1$ exceed setting value and $U_1$ is lower than 1% of nominal voltage, VT fuse fail alarm is issued after operational delay has elapsed. When the CB position is not selected, the supervision process monitors only $U_1$ and $I_1$ value. If $U_1$ is lower than 1% of nominal voltage and $I_1$ exceeds setting value, VT fuse fail is issued after operational delay has elapsed.

Table 127 - Setting parameters of VT supervision

| Parameter | Value | Unit | Default | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| U2> | 0.0 – 200.0 | % Un | 34.6 | Upper setting for VT supervision |
| I2< | 0.0 – 200.0 | % In | 100.0 | Lower setting for VT supervision |
| t> | 0.02 – 600.0 | s | 0.10 | Operation delay |
| VT on | On; Off | - | On | VT supervision on event |
| VT off | On; Off | - | On | VT supervision off event |
| I1> | 0~200 | % In | 100 | Upper setting for I1 value |
| CB for monitoring | DI1~Obj8Op | - | - | CB object for monitoring |

Table 128 - Measured and recorded values of VT supervision

| | Parameter | Value | Unit | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Measured values | U2 | | $\%U_N$ | Measured negative sequence voltage |
| | I2 | | $\%I_N$ | Measured negative sequence current |
| | U1 | | %Un | Measured positive sequence voltage |
| | I1 | | %In | Measured positive sequence current |

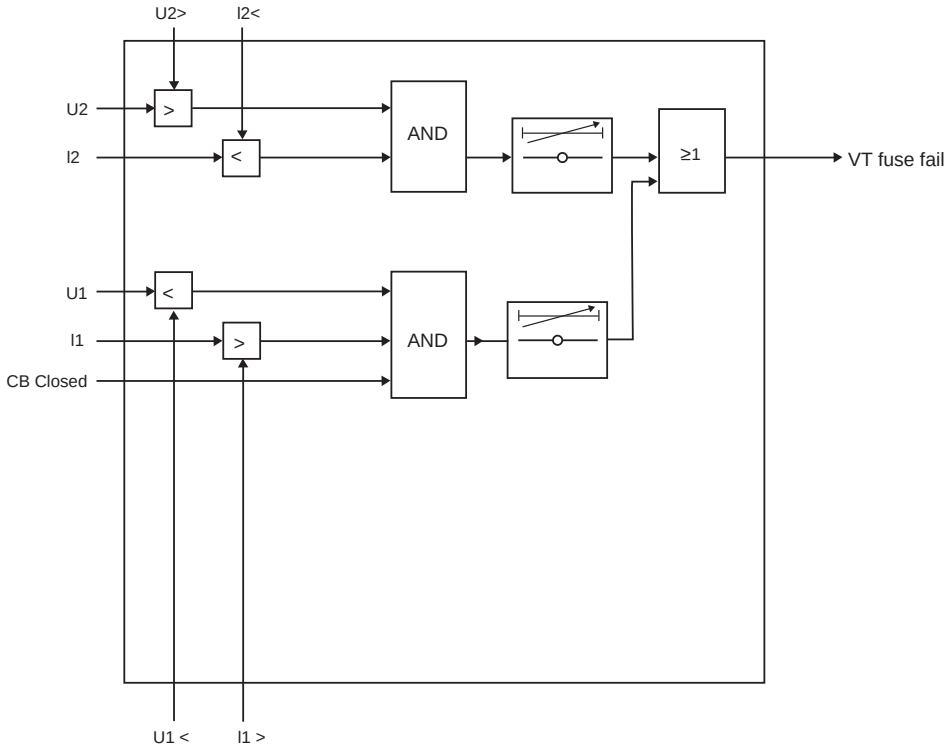
| | Parameter | Value | Unit | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Recorded values | Date | | - | Date of VT supervision alarm |
| | Time | | - | Time of VT supervision alarm |
| | U2 | | $\%U_N$ | Recorded negative sequence voltage |
| | I2 | | $\%I_N$ | Recorded negative sequence current |
| | U1 | | %Un | Recorded positive sequence voltage |
| | I1 | | %In | Recorded positive sequence current |

**Characteristics**

Table 129 - Voltage transformer supervision

| | |
|---|---|
| $U_2$> setting<br>$I_2$< setting<br>$I_1$> setting | 0.0 – 200.0% (step 0.1%)<br>0.0 – 200.0% (step 0.1%)<br>0.0-200.0%(step 0.1%) |
| Definite time function:<br>- Operate time | DT<br>0.04 – 600.00 (step 0.02s) |
| Reset time | < 60 ms |
| Reset ratio | 3% of the start value |
| Inaccuracy:<br>- Activation $U_2$><br>- Activation $I_2$<<br>- Activation $I_1$><br>- Operate time at definite time function | -<br>±1%-unit<br>±1%-unit<br>±1%-unit<br>±1% or ±30 ms |

Figure 175 - Block diagram of 3-phase voltage transformer supervision




# 7.9 Circuit breaker wear

### Description

Circuit breaker (CB) wear is a function that monitors CB wear by calculating how much wear the CB can sustain. It raises an alarm about the need for CB maintenance before the condition of the CB becomes critical.

This function records the peak symmetrical current[86)] from each phase[87)], and uses that magnitude as the breaking current for that phase to estimate the amount of wear on the CB. The function then calculates the estimated number of cycles or trips remaining before the CB needs to be replaced or serviced.

### Permissible cycle diagram

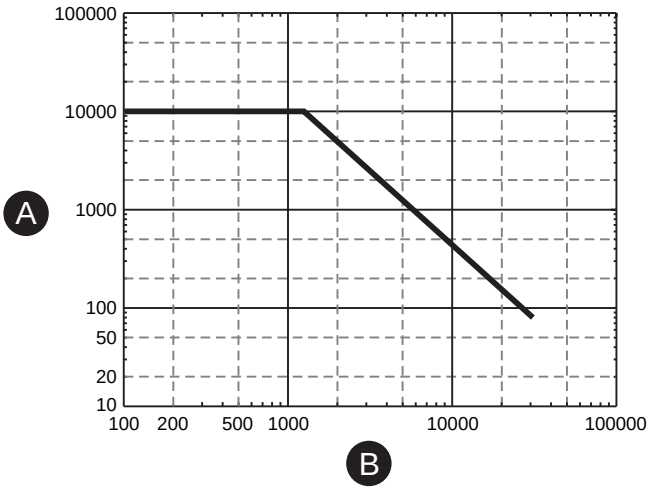
The permissible cycle diagram is usually available in the documentation of the CB manufacturer. This diagram specifies the permissible number of cycles as a function of the breaking current, that is, how much wear occurs in the CB when it trips with a given breaking current. So the maximum number of cycles a CB can trip with this breaking current is used as the measure of wear.

The condition monitoring function must be configured according to this diagram. In the configuration, this diagram is called **Breaker curve**.

86) The used peak current is the magnitude of the fundamental frequency component. This magnitude does not include a possible DC component.

87) The current is sampled every 10 milliseconds, starting from the moment the monitored trip relay is asserted and ending when the current of every phase has decreased below one quarter of the phase's breaking current or after 500 milliseconds have elapsed, whichever happens first.

Figure 176 - Example permissible cycle diagram




A. Number of permitted operations B. Breaking current (A)

Up to eight points can be selected from the diagram and entered to the device. Each point specifies a breaking current and the associated maximum number of permitted operations. The device assumes there is a straight line between each two consecutive points in the log-log diagram (that is, uses logarithmic interpolation between the points), and thus forms an approximation of the permissible cycle diagram. It should be possible to accurately describe most permissible cycle diagrams in this way.

The values in the example match the diagram in *Figure 176*.

Table 130 - An example of circuit breaker wear characteristics

| Point | Interrupted current (kA) | Number of permitted operations |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | 0 (mechanical age) | 10000 |
| 2 | 1.25 (rated current) | 10000 |
| 3 | 31.0 (maximum breaking current) | 80 |
| 4 | 100 | 1 |
| 5 | 100 | 1 |
| 6 | 100 | 1 |
| 7 | 100 | 1 |
| 8 | 100 | 1 |

### Alarm points

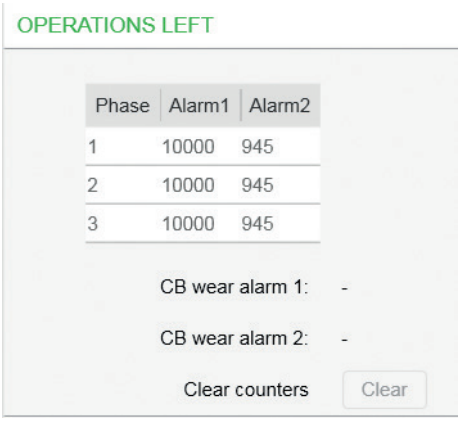
Two alarm points can be configured to notify about the approaching need for CB maintenance.

The number of permissible CB cycles depends on the breaking current that is interrupted by the CB. Larger currents lead to greater wear on the CB and thus to fewer operating cycles.[88)]

An alarm point specifies a breaking current and an associated number of permissible cycles. An alarm is raised if the remaining number of permissible cycles at the given breaking current falls below this limit.

The table in the **Operations left** setting view shows the number of operation cycles left before the alarm points are reached. The number of remaining cycles is tracked for each phase separately, and the alarm is raised when any phase runs out of cycles.

Figure 177 - Operations left




The first alarm point can be set, for example, to the CB's nominal current and the second alarm point to a typical fault current.

When an alarm is raised, a signal is asserted in the output matrix. Also, an event is created depending on the settings given in the **Event enabling** setting view.

### Logarithmic interpolation

The permitted number of operations for the currents between the defined points is logarithmically interpolated:

Equation 26

$$C = \frac{a}{I^n}$$

C = permitted operations

I = interrupted current

a = constant according to *Equation 27*

n = constant according to *Equation 28*

Equation 27

$$a = C_k I_k^2$$

88) Each cycle causes mechanical wear on the CB. In addition, large enough currents create arcs inside the CB, which causes erosion of the electrical contacts for each phase. The larger the current, the greater the erosion, and thus the greater the wear on the CB. A worn CB has fewer cycles left at any breaking current.

Equation 28

$$n = \frac{\ln \frac{C_k}{C_{k+1}}}{\ln \frac{I_{k+1}}{I_k}}$$

ln = natural logarithm function

$C_k$, $C_{k+1}$ = permitted operations

k = rows 2–7 in *Table 130*

$I_k$, $I_{k+1}$ = corresponding current

k = rows 2–7 in *Table 130*

**Example of the logarithmic interpolation**

Alarm 2 current is set to 6 kA. The maximum number of operations is calculated as follows.

The current 6 kA lies between points 2 and 3 in the table. That gives value for the index k. Using

k = 2

$C_k$ = 10000

$C_{k+1}$ = 80

$I_{k+1}$ = 31 kA

$I_k$ = 1.25 kA

and *Equation 28* and *Equation 27*, the device calculates

Equation 29

$$n = \frac{\ln \frac{10000}{80}}{\ln \frac{31000}{1250}} = 1.5038$$

Equation 30

$$a = 10000 \cdot 1250^{1.5038} = 454 \cdot 10^6$$

Using *Equation 26*, the device gets the number of permitted operations for current 6 kA.

Equation 31

$$C = \frac{454 \cdot 10^6}{6000^{1.5038}} = 945$$

Thus, the maximum number of current-breaking operations at 6 kA is 945. This can be verified with the original CB curve in *Figure 176*. The figure shows that at 6 kA, the operation count is between 900 and 1000. In this case, a useful alarm level for the operations left is 50, for example, which is about 5 percent of the maximum.

**Example of operation counter decrementing when the CB breaks a current**

Alarm 2 is set to 6 kA. The CB failure protection supervises trip relay T1, and a trip signal of an overcurrent stage detecting a two-phase fault is connected to this trip relay T1. The interrupted phase currents are 12.5 kA, 12.5 kA and 1.5 kA. By what number are Alarm2 counters decremented?

Using *Equation 26* and values n and a from the previous example, the device gets the number of permitted operations at 10 kA.

Equation 32

$$C_{10kA} = \frac{454 \cdot 10^6}{12500^{1.5038}} = 313$$

At alarm level 2, 6 kA, the corresponding number of operations is calculated according to:

Equation 33

$$\Delta = \frac{C_{AlarmMax}}{C}$$

$$\Delta_A = \Delta_B = \frac{945}{313} = 3$$

Thus, Alarm2 counters for phases L1 and L2 are decremented by 3. In phase L1, the current is less than the alarm limit current 6 kA. For such currents, the decrement is 1.

$\Delta_{L3} = 1$

Table 131 - Local panel parameters of the CBWEAR function

| Parameter | Value | Unit | Description | Set[89)] |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **CBWEAR STATUS** | | | | |
| AI1L1<br>AI1L2<br>AI1L3<br>AI2L1<br>AI2L2<br>AI2L3 | | | Operations left for<br>- Alarm 1, phase L1<br>- Alarm 1, phase L2<br>- Alarm 1, phase L3<br>- Alarm 2, phase L1<br>- Alarm 2, phase L2<br>- Alarm 2, phase L3 | |
| **Latest trip** | | | | |
| Date<br>time | | | Time stamp of the latest trip operation | |
| IL1<br>IL2<br>IL3 | | A<br>A<br>A | Broken current of phase L1<br>Broken current of phase L2<br>Broken current of phase L3 | |
| **CBWEAR SET** | | | | |
| Alarm1 | | | | |
| Current | 0.00–100.00 | kA | Alarm1 current level | Set |
| Cycles | 100000–1 | | Alarm1 limit for operations left | Set |
| Alarm2 | | | | |
| Current | 0.00–100.00 | kA | Alarm2 current level | Set |
| Cycles | 100000–1 | | Alarm2 limit for operations left | Set |
| **CBWEAR SET2** | | | | |

| Parameter | Value | Unit | Description | Set[89)] |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Al1On | On; Off | | 'Alarm1 on' event enabling | Set |
| Al1Off | On; Off | | 'Alarm1 off' event enabling | Set |
| Al2On | On; Off | | 'Alarm2 on' event enabling | Set |
| Al2Off | On; Off | | 'Alarm2 off' event enabling | Set |
| Clear | -; Clear | | Clearing of cycle counters | Set |

[89)] Set = An editable parameter (password needed)

# 7.10 Circuit breaker condition monitoring

### Description

Circuit breaker (CB) condition monitoring monitors the CB wear with the help of the cumulative breaking current. It raises an alarm about the need for CB maintenance before the CB's condition becomes critical. This function has two stages.

The approach to calculating the CB condition is different from the approach used by the CB wear function described in *7.9 Circuit breaker wear*. CB condition monitoring also provides some additional features for integrating the device with other Schneider Electric products. These functions are based on data analytics for integration into EcoStruxure Asset Advisor cloud-based offers.

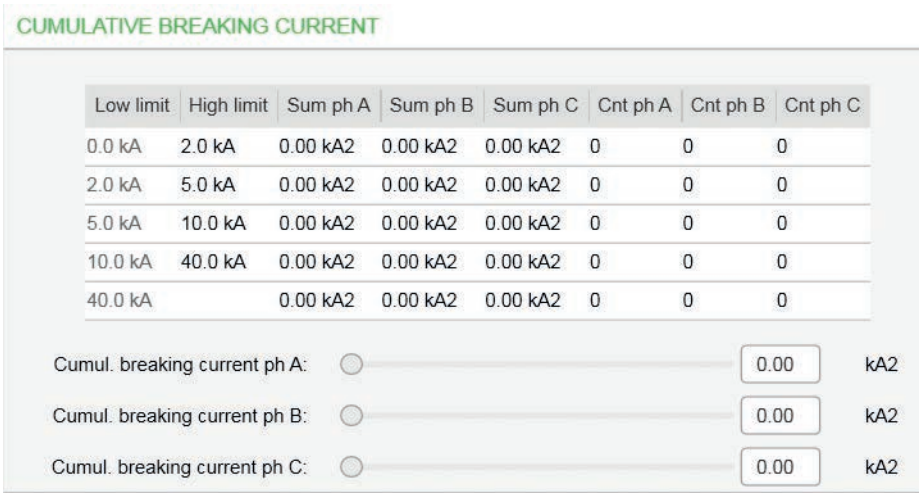
### Cumulative breaking current

CB monitoring is activated when the monitored CB opens, and the breaking current is added to the cumulative breaking current. This sum is calculated for each phase separately. This way of estimating the wear on the CB is opposite to the permissible cycles diagram used by the CB wear function. The permissible cycles diagram describes how much more wear the CB can sustain, and this approach describes how much wear the CB has accumulated.

To approximate the shape of the permissible cycles diagram, the cumulative breaking current is also calculated for 5 different bins, so that each bin tracks breaking currents within a given range (see *Figure 178*). If a phase's breaking current is within the range of a given bin, this current is added to the phase's cumulative breaking current on that bin.

Each bin also has three counters (one for each phase). Each counter tracks the number of times the CB has opened and something was added to the corresponding sum on that bin (see *Figure 178*).

Figure 178 - Cumulative breaking current




If all cumulative breaking currents for the bins are zero when the value of the CT primary parameter is changed in the **Scaling** setting view, the breaking current ranges for the bins are automatically set to their default values relative to the new CT primary value. The lower limit for the first bin is set to zero and the upper limit to two times the CT primary value. There is no upper limit for the fifth bin.

The cumulative breaking currents are tracked with greater precision than what is visible on the setting tool, that is, there are hidden decimals stored for each sum. A non-zero sum that is too small to be visible in the setting tool may prevent the bin ranges from getting their default values when the CT primary value is changed.

Each breaking current can be added to one bin.

The cumulative breaking currents can be read over the Modbus protocol as floating-point values (IEEE 754, binary32). These values are represented in two consecutive holding registers, so that the register in the lower address contains the MSB 16 bits. To change the sum by writing a floating-point value, the MSB 16 bits must be written first.

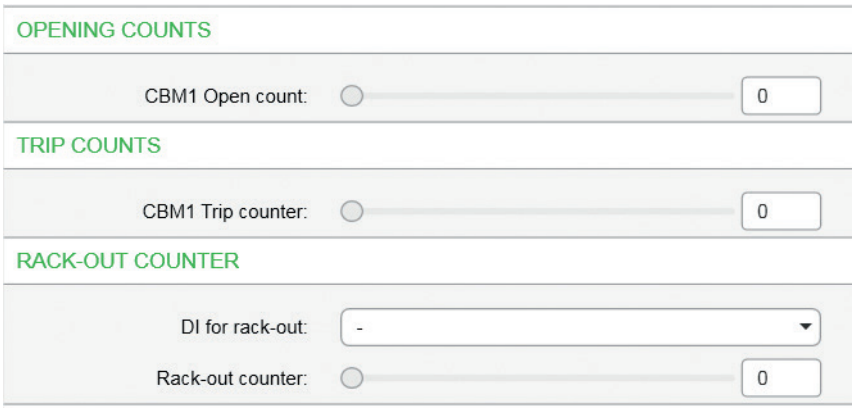
The cumulative breaking currents can be cleared by writing value zero to them.

### Counters for mechanical operations

This function includes a counter that tracks the number of times the monitored CB is opened, and a second counter that tracks how many of those operations were caused by a protection stage trip. This requires that one of the controllable objects (see *5.6 Controllable objects*) has been configured to represent the CB and this object has been selected in the **Monitored object** parameter.

Internally, each object has its own open counter and the counter for the monitored object is shown under **Opening counts**, **Trip counts** and **Rack-out counter** (see *Figure 179*). These open counters are incremented even when this function has been disabled. In contrast, the trip counter is incremented when the monitored object is opened by a protection stage trip and this function is enabled. Thus, if you change the monitored object, the open counter value switches to the counter of the new object, but the trip counter continues from its current value. Both counters' values can be changed.

Figure 179 - Counters for mechanical operations



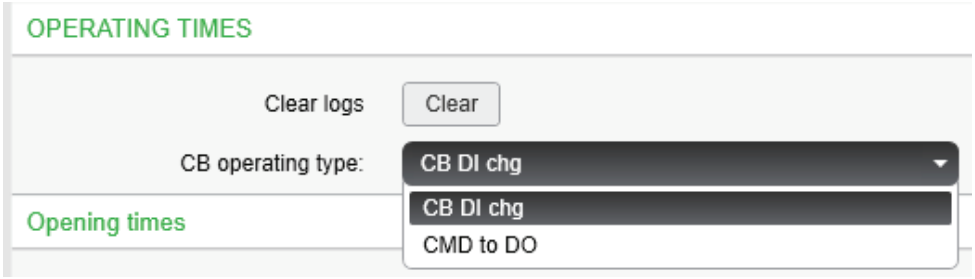

The number of times the monitored CB is racked out from the bay is tracked by its own counter. This requires that a digital input is set up to indicate when the CB is racked out[90]. This digital input is selected under **Rack-out counter**. Each digital input has its own counter. The same counter is also found in the **Digital inputs** setting view.

### Operate times logs

This function records the completion times for the eight previous open, close, and charge operations of the monitored CB. Each operate time is recorded with a timestamp indicating when the operation was completed. This function also keeps a cumulative moving average of 20 previous operate times for each of the three categories.

There are two methods to monitor the CB open/close time. The default selection is **CB DI chg** which calculates the delta time of close and open statuses from the auxiliary contacts and measures the time it takes the main contacts to open/close.

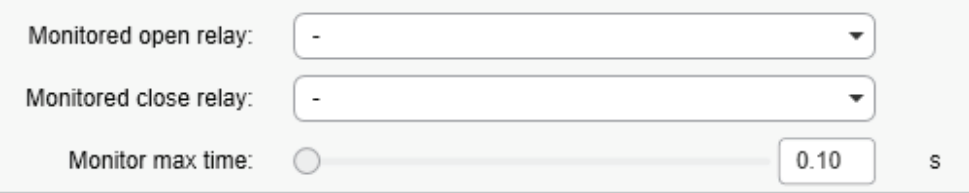
Figure 180 - Selecting the method to monitor CB open/close time




The alternative method, **CMD to DO**, measures the time from the request to operate to the auxiliary contact feedback. This method measures the complete time it takes from a stationary breaker to the auxiliary contacts changing state. You should select which relay is used to monitor the CB open and which relay is used to monitor the CB close. The calculation starts from the output control to DI status change. Normally, the operating time should be within the max time. If it exceeds the max time, it will reset automatically, and no new item will be updated in the log.

90) When the CB r is in the bay, this digital input has logical value *false*, and when the CB is racked out, this input has logical value *true*.

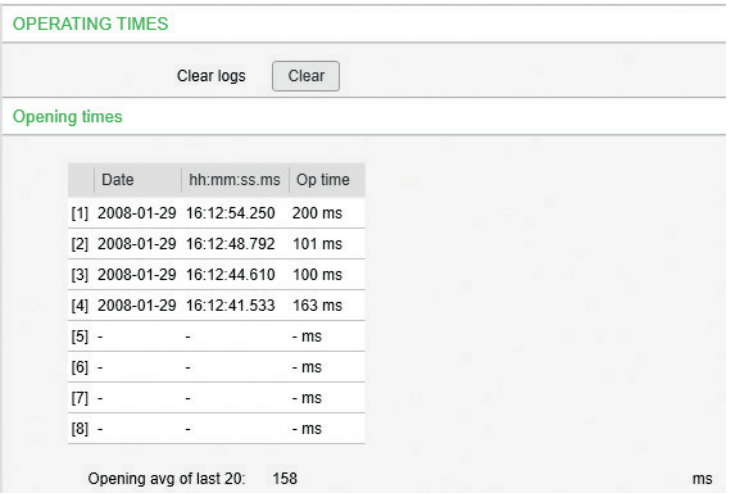
Figure 181 - Defining which relays monitor CB open and close




The completion times are recorded even if this function has been disabled, provided that the monitored object has been selected.

All three logs of completion times can be cleared by the **Clear logs** command.

Figure 182 - CB opening times




The charging times are recorded in seconds whereas the opening and closing times are recorded in milliseconds.

The operate times can be read over the Modbus protocol as floating-point values (IEEE 754, binary32), so that a range of holding registers is used to represent all operate times of a given category, from the newest to oldest. Each operate time is represented in two consecutive holding registers, so that the register in the lower address contains the MSB 16 bits.

Empty or unused cells in the log give value zero.

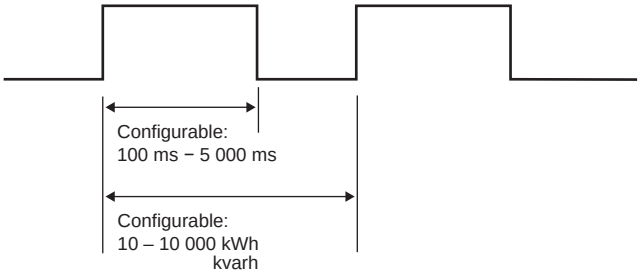
If an opening time or a closing time is greater than 300 milliseconds, this value is given as NaN (not-a-number) when it is read as a floating-point value. Similarly, charging times greater than 60 seconds are given as NaN.

## 7.11 Energy pulse outputs

### Description

The relay can be configured to send a pulse whenever a certain amount of energy has been imported or exported. The principle is presented in *Figure 183*. Each time the energy level reaches the pulse size, a digital output is activated and the relay is active as long as defined by a pulse duration setting.

Figure 183 - Principle of energy pulses




The relay has four energy pulse outputs. The output channels are:

- active exported energy
- reactive exported energy
- active imported energy
- reactive imported energy

Each channel can be connected to any combination of the digital outputs using the output matrix. The parameters for the energy pulses can be found in the ENERGY menu "E" under the submenus E-PULSE SIZES and E-PULSE DURATION.

Table 132 - Energy pulse output parameters

| | **Parameter** | **Value** | **Unit** | **Description** |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| E-PULSE SIZES | E+ | 10 – 10 000 | kWh | Pulse size of active exported energy |
| | Eq+ | 10 – 10 000 | kvarh | Pulse size of reactive exported energy |
| | E- | 10 – 10 000 | kWh | Pulse size of active imported energy |
| | Eq- | 10 – 10 000 | kvarh | Pulse size of reactive imported energy |

| | Parameter | Value | Unit | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| E-PULSE DURATION | E+ | 100 – 5000 | ms | Pulse length of active exported energy |
| | Eq+ | 100 – 5000 | ms | Pulse length of reactive exported energy |
| | E- | 100 – 5000 | ms | Pulse length of active imported energy |
| | Eq- | 100 – 5000 | ms | Pulse length of reactive imported energy |

**Scaling examples**

1. The average active exported power is 250 MW.

   The peak active exported power is 400 MW.

   The pulse size is 250 kWh.

   The average pulse frequency is 250/0.250 = 1000 pulses/h.

   The peak pulse frequency is 400/0.250 = 1600 pulses/h.

   Set pulse length to 3600/1600 - 0.2 = 2.0 s or less.

   The lifetime of the mechanical digital output is $50x10^6$/1000 h = 6 a.

   This is not a practical scaling example unless a digital output lifetime of about six years is accepted.

2. The average active exported power is 100 MW.

   The peak active exported power is 800 MW.

   The pulse size is 400 kWh.

   The average pulse frequency is 100/0.400 = 250 pulses/h.

   The peak pulse frequency is 800/0.400 = 2000 pulses/h.

   Set pulse length to 3600/2000 - 0.2 = 1.6 s or less.

   The lifetime of the mechanical digital output is $50x10^6$/250 h = 23 a.

3. Average active exported power is 20 MW.

   Peak active exported power is 70 MW.

   Pulse size is 60 kWh.

   The average pulse frequency is 25/0.060 = 416.7 pulses/h.

   The peak pulse frequency is 70/0.060 = 1166.7 pulses/h.

   Set pulse length to 3600/1167 - 0.2 = 2.8 s or less.

   The lifetime of the mechanical digital output is $50x10^6$/417 h = 14 a.

4. Average active exported power is 1900 kW.

Peak active exported power is 50 MW.

Pulse size is 10 kWh.

The average pulse frequency is 1900/10 = 190 pulses/h.

The peak pulse frequency is 50000/10 = 5000 pulses/h.

Set pulse length to 3600/5000 - 0.2 = 0.5 s or less.

The lifetime of the mechanical digital output is $50x10^6/190$ h = 30 a.

Figure 184 - Application example of wiring the energy pulse outputs to a PLC having common plus and using an external wetting voltage

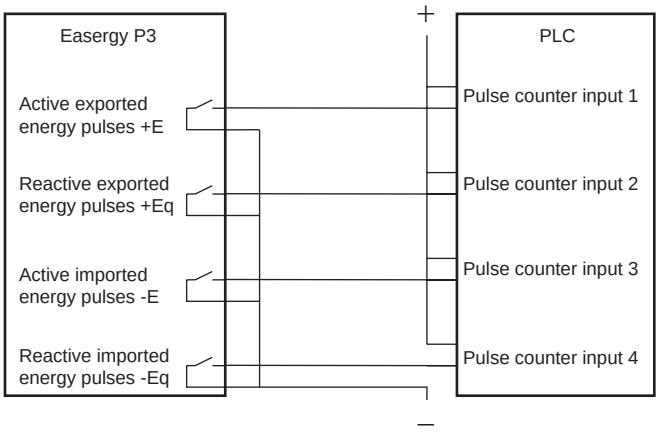



Figure 185 - Application example of wiring the energy pulse outputs to a PLC having common minus and using an external wetting voltage

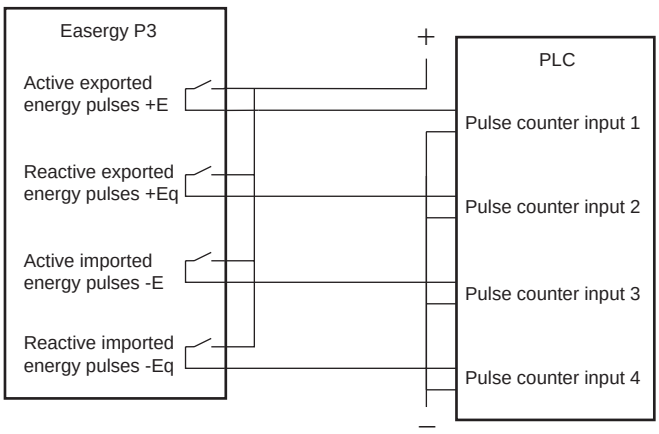
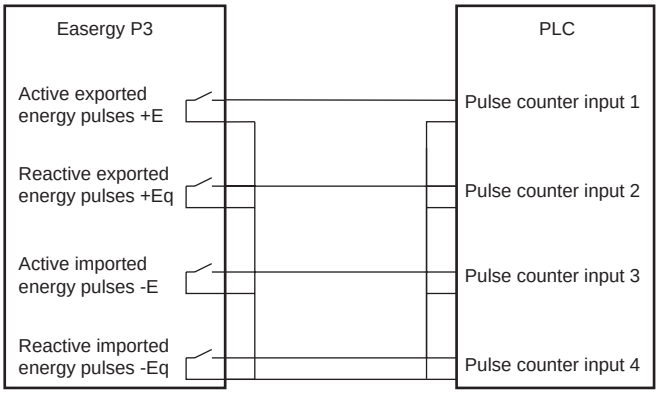


Figure 186 - Application example of wiring the energy pulse outputs to a PLC having common minus and an internal wetting voltage.




## 7.12 Active and reactive energy

The PowerLogic P3 protection device measures the following active and reactive energy values, calculated based on the first three voltages and phase currents $I_{L1}$, $I_{L2}$, and $I_{L3}$ measured according to the related current flow for an outgoing feeder:

- E+: the accumulated active energy exported
- E-: the accumulated active energy imported
- Eq+: the accumulated reactive energy exported
- Eq-: the accumulated reactive energy imported

The measurement is based on fundamental values or RMS values. You can choose it with the **Energy calculation mode** setting in eSetup Easergy Pro.

### Energy sign conversion

Independently of the power direction setting, the energy counter has an additional setting for sign conversion. Use the **Energy sign convention** setting to define positive and negative direction for export and import energy.

- The selection “Export – Positive power” results in positive power to accumulate the export energy counter, while negative power accumulates the import energy counter. Similarly, positive reactive power accumulates the exported reactive energy counter, while negative reactive accumulates the imported reactive power counter.
- The selection “Export – Negative power” results in negative power to accumulate the export energy counter, while positive power accumulates the import energy counter. Similarly, negative power accumulates the exported reactive power counter, while positive reactive power accumulates the imported reactive power counter.

Energy counter values available via communication protocols are impacted according to selection.

Changing the energy sign conversion must reset the energy counter.

When the apparent energy counter reaches 1 TVAh, the active and reactive energy counters reset to zero. To monitor the energy consumption on a feeder, a

dedicated energy counter can be set up over a defined time window of between 10 minutes and 24 hours.

Table 133 - Energy calculation settings

| Parameter | Description |
|---|---|
| Energy calculation mode | **Fundamental:** base frequency used for energy calculation only<br>**RMS:** Base frequency and harmonics are incorporated in the energy calculation |
| Energy sign convention | **Export – positive power:** positive power to accumulate the export energy counter and negative power to accumulate the import energy counter<br>**Export – negative power:** negative power to accumulate the export energy counter and positive power to accumulate the import energy counter |

## 7.13 Running hour counter

### Description

The running hour counter is typically used to monitor the service time of the motor or appropriate feeder. This function calculates the total active time of the selected digital input, virtual I/O function button, GOOSE signal, POC signal or output matrix output signal. The resolution is ten seconds and the data is stored in the non-volatile memory.

### Parameters

Table 134 - Running hour counter parameters

| Parameter | Value | Unit | Description | Note |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Runh | 0...876000 | h | Total active time, hours<br>Note: The label text "Runh" can be edited with eSetup Easergy Pro. | (Set)[91)] |
| Runs | 0...3599 | s | Total active time, seconds | (Set) |
| Starts | 0...65535 | | Activation counter | (Set) |
| Status | Stop<br>Run | | Current status of the selected digital signal | |

| Parameter | Value | Unit | Description | Note |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Started at | | | Date and time of the last activation | |
| Stopped at | | | Date and time of the last inactivation | |

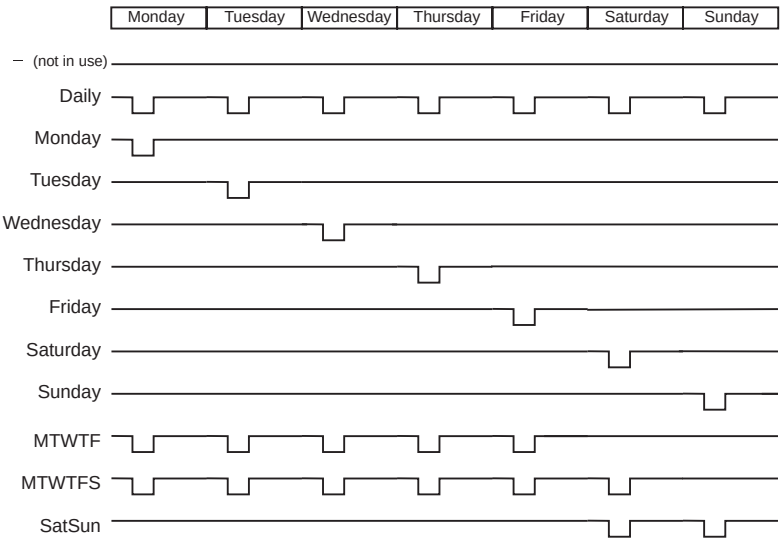
[91] (Set) = An informative value which can be edited as well.

## 7.14 Timers

### Description

The PowerLogic P3 protection platform includes four settable timers that can be used together with the user's programmable logic or to control setting groups and other applications that require actions based on calendar time. Each timer has its own settings. The selected on-time and off-time is set, after which the activation of the timer can be set to be as daily or according to the day of the week (See the setting parameters for details). The timer outputs are available for logic functions and for the block and output matrix.

Figure 187 - Timer output sequence in different modes




You can force any timer, which is in use, on or off. The forcing is done by writing a new status value. No forcing flag is needed as in forcing for example the digital outputs.

The forced time is valid until the next forcing or until the next reversing timed act from the timer itself.

The status of each timer is stored in the non-volatile memory when the auxiliary power is switched off. At startup, the status of each timer is recovered.

Table 135 - Setting parameters of timers

| Parameter | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|
| TimerN | - | Timer status |
| | - | Not in use |
| | 0 | Output is inactive |
| | 1 | Output is active |
| On | hh:mm:ss | Activation time of the timer |
| Off | hh:mm:ss | De-activation time of the timer |
| Mode | | For each four timers there are 12 different modes available: |
| | - | The timer is off and not running. The output is off i.e. 0 all the time. |
| | Daily | The timer switches on and off once every day. |
| | Monday | The timer switches on and off every Monday. |
| | Tuesday | The timer switches on and off every Tuesday. |
| | Wednesday | The timer switches on and off every Wednesday. |
| | Thursday | The timer switches on and off every Thursday. |
| | Friday | The timer switches on and off every Friday. |
| | Saturday | The timer switches on and off every Saturday. |
| | Sunday | The timer switches on and off every Sunday. |
| | MTWTF | The timer switches on and off every day except Saturdays and Sundays |

| Parameter | Value | Description |
|---|---|---|
| | MTWTFS | The timer switches on and off every day except Sundays. |
| | SatSun | The timer switches on and off every Saturday and Sunday. |

## 7.15 Combined overcurrent status

### Description

This function collects faults, fault types and registered fault currents of all enabled overcurrent stages and shows them in the event log.

The combined overcurrent status can be used as an indication of faults. Combined o/c indicates the amplitude of the last occurred fault. Also, a separate indication of the fault type is informed during the start and the trip. Active phases during the start and the trip are activated in the output matrix. After the fault is switched off, the active signals release after the set delay “clearing delay“ has passed. The combined o/c status referes to the following over current stages: I>, I>>, I>>>, $I_{\varphi}$>, $I_{\varphi}$>>, $I_{\varphi}$>>> and $I_{\varphi}$>>>>.

Table 136 - Line fault parameters

| Parameter | Value | Unit | Description | Note |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| IFltLas | | | Current of the latest overcurrent fault | (Set) |
| LINE ALARM | | | | |
| AlrL1<br>AlrL2<br>AlrL3 | -<br>0<br>1 | | Start (=alarm) status for each phase.<br>0 = No start since alarm ClrDly<br>1 = Start is on | |
| OCs | -<br>0<br>1 | | Combined overcurrent start status.<br>AlrL1 = AlrL2 = AlrL3 = 0<br>AlrL1 = 1 or AlrL2 = 1 or AlrL3 = 1 | |

| Parameter | Value | Unit | Description | Note |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| LxAlarm | -<br>On<br>Off | | 'On' Event enabling for AlrL1 – 3<br>Events are enabled<br>Events are disabled | Set |
| LxAlarmOff | -<br>On<br>Off | | 'Off' Event enabling for AlrL1...3<br>Events are enabled<br>Events are disabled | Set |
| OCAlarm | -<br>On<br>Off | | 'On' Event enabling for combined o/c starts<br>Events are enabled<br>Events are disabled | Set |
| OCAlarmOff | -<br>On<br>Off | | 'Off' Event enabling for combined o/c starts<br>Events are enabled<br>Events are disabled | Set |

| Parameter | Value | Unit | Description | Note |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| IncFltEvnt | -<br>On<br>Off | | Disabling several start and trip events of the same fault<br>Several events are enabled [92)]<br>Several events of an increasing fault is disabled [93)] | Set |
| ClrDly | 0 – 65535 | s | Duration for active alarm status AlrL1, Alr2, AlrL3 and OCs | Set |

92) Used with IEC 60870-105-103 communication protocol. The alarm screen shows the latest fault current if it is the biggest registered fault current, too. Not used with Spabus because Spabus masters usually do not like to have unpaired On/Off events.
93) Used with SPA-bus protocol because most SPA-bus masters need an off-event for each corresponding on-event.

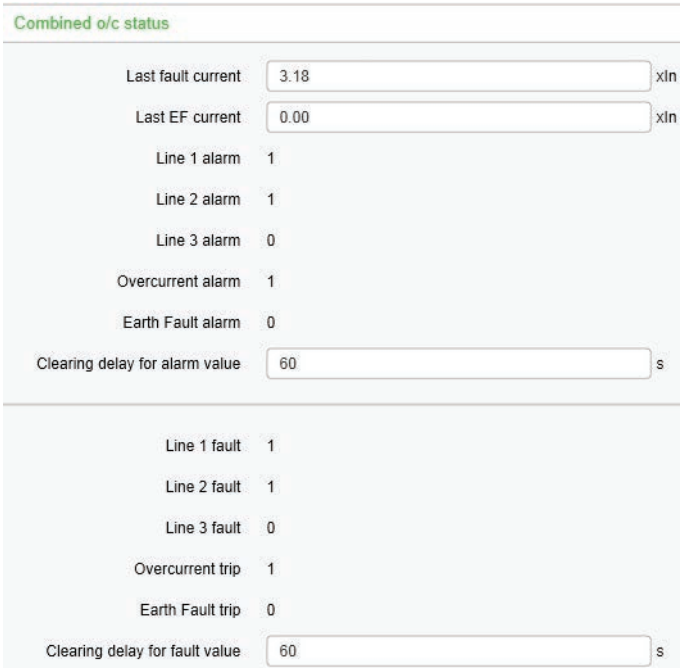
| Parameter | Value | Unit | Description | Note |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| LINE FAULT | | | | |
| FltL1<br>FltL2<br>FltL3 | -<br>0<br>1 | | Fault (=trip) status for each phase.<br>0 = No fault since fault ClrDly<br>1 = Fault is on | |
| OCt | -<br>0<br>1 | | Combined overcurrent trip status.<br>FltL1 = FltL2 = FltL3 = 0<br>FltL1 = 1 or FltL2 = 1 or FltL3 = 1 | |

| Parameter | Value | Unit | Description | Note |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| LxTrip | -<br>On<br>Off | | 'On' Event enabling for FltL1 – 3<br>Events are enabled<br>Events are disabled | Set |
| LxTripOff | -<br>On<br>Off | | 'Off' Event enabling for FltL1...3<br>Events are enabled<br>Events are disabled | Set |
| OCTrip | -<br>On<br>Off | | 'On' Event enabling for combined o/c trips<br>Events are enabled<br>Events are disabled | Set |
| OCTripOff | -<br>On<br>Off | | 'Off' Event enabling for combined o/c starts<br>Events are enabled<br>Events are disabled | Set |

| Parameter | Value | Unit | Description | Note |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| IncFltEvnt | -<br>On<br>Off | | Disabling several events of the same fault<br>Several events are enabled [94)]<br>Several events of an increasing fault is disabled [95)] | Set |
| ClrDly | 0 – 65535 | | Duration for active alarm status FltL1, Flt2, FltL3 and OCt | Set |

[94)] Used with IEC 60870-105-103 communication protocol. The alarm screen shows the latest fault current if it is the biggest registered fault current, too. Not used with Spabus because Spabus masters usually do not like to have unpaired On/Off events.
[95)] Used with SPA-bus protocol because most SPA-bus masters need an off-event for each corresponding on-event.

Figure 188 - Combined o/c status




The fault that can be seen in the *Figure 188* was 3.18 times to nominal and it increased in to a two phase short circuit L1-L2. All signals those are stated as “1” are also activated in the output matrix. After the fault disappears, the activated signals release.

The combined overcurrent status can be found from eSetup Easergy Pro through **Protection > Protection stage status 2**.

# 7.16 Trip circuit supervision (ANSI 74)

**Description**

Trip circuit supervision is used to ensure that the wiring from the protective relay to a circuit breaker (CB) is in order. Even though the trip circuit is unused most of the time, keeping it in order is important so that the CB can be tripped whenever the relay detects a fault in the network.

The digital inputs of the relay can be used for trip circuit monitoring.

Also the closing circuit can be supervised using the same principle.

**NOTE:** Apply trip circuit supervision using a digital input and its programmable time delay.

**NOTE:** Change the Digital inputs' Mode to AC in case trip circuit supervision is applied to the ac control voltage.

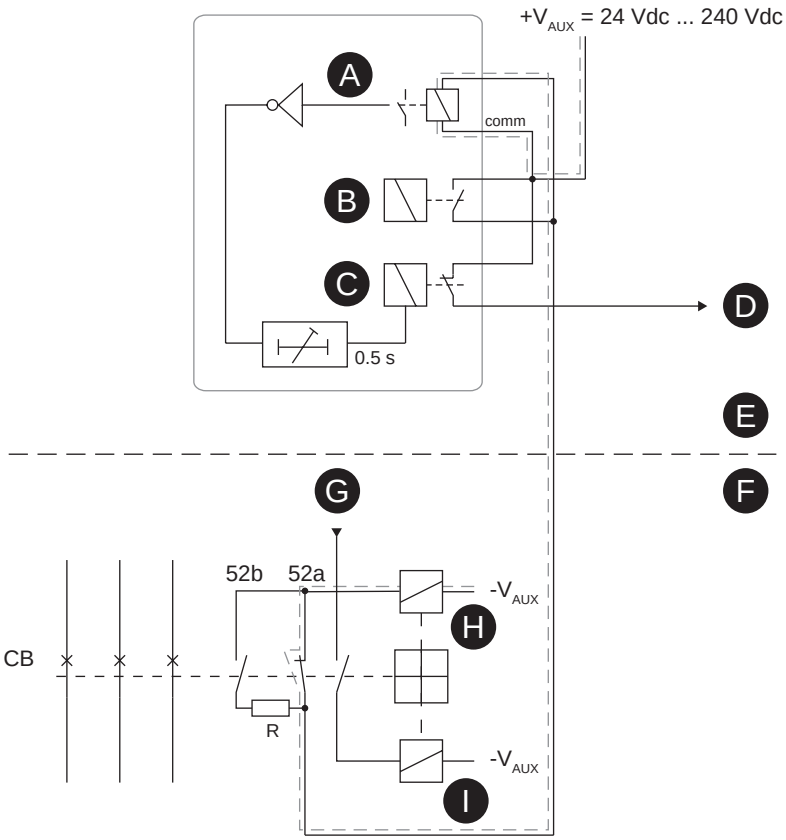
## 7.16.1 Trip circuit supervision with one digital input

The benefits of this scheme are that only one digital inputs is needed and no extra wiring from the relay to the circuit breaker (CB) is needed. Also, supervising a 24 Vdc trip circuit is possible.

The drawback is that an external resistor is needed to supervise the trip circuit on both CB positions. If supervising during the closed position only is enough, the resistor is not needed.

- The digital input is connected parallel to the trip contacts (see *Figure 189*).
- The digital input is configured as normal closed (NC).
- The digital input delay is configured to be longer than the maximum fault time to inhibit any superfluous trip circuit fault alarm when the trip contact is closed.
- The digital input is connected to a relay in the output matrix giving out any trip circuit alarm.
- The trip relay must be configured as non-latched. Otherwise, a superfluous trip circuit fault alarm follows after the trip contact operates, and the relay remains closed because of latching.
- By utilizing an auxiliary contact of the CB for the external resistor, also the auxiliary contact in the trip circuit can be supervised.

Figure 189 - Trip circuit supervision using a single digital input and an external resistor R



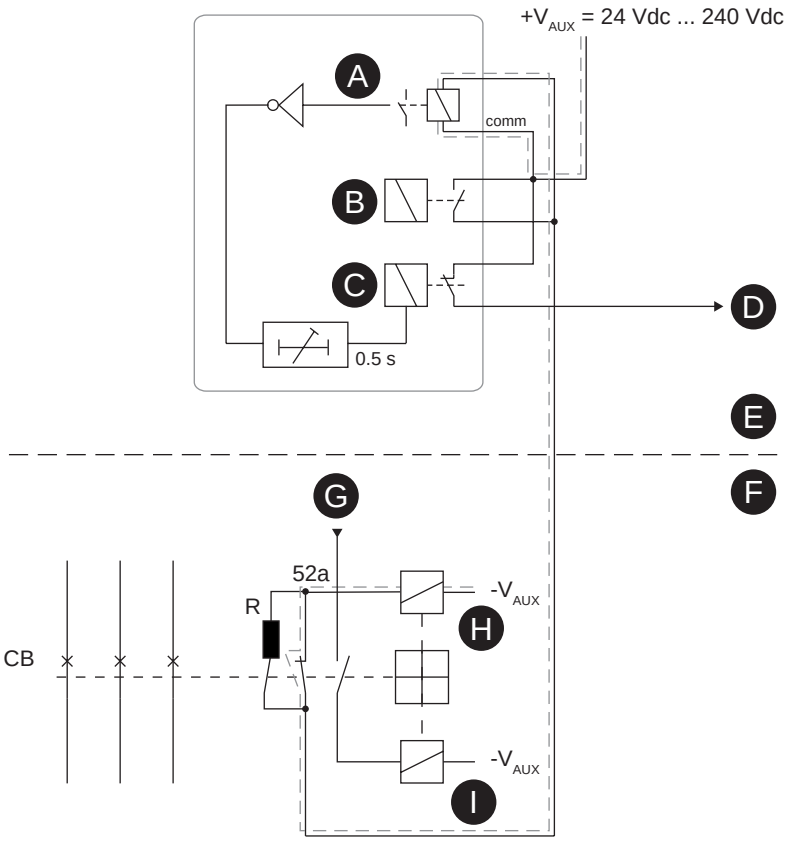

**A.** Digital input 1
**B.** Trip relay
**C.** Alarm relay for trip circuit failure
**D.** Trip circuit failure alarm
**E.** Relay compartment
**F.** Circuit breaker compartment
**G.** Close control
**H.** Open coil
**I.** Close coil

The circuit-breaker is in the closed position. The supervised circuitry in this CB position is double-lined. The digital input is in active state when the trip circuit is complete.

This is applicable to any digital inputs.

**NOTE:** The need for the external resistor R depends on the application and circuit breaker manufacturer's specifications.

Figure 190 - Alternative connection without using circuit breaker 52b auxiliary contacts

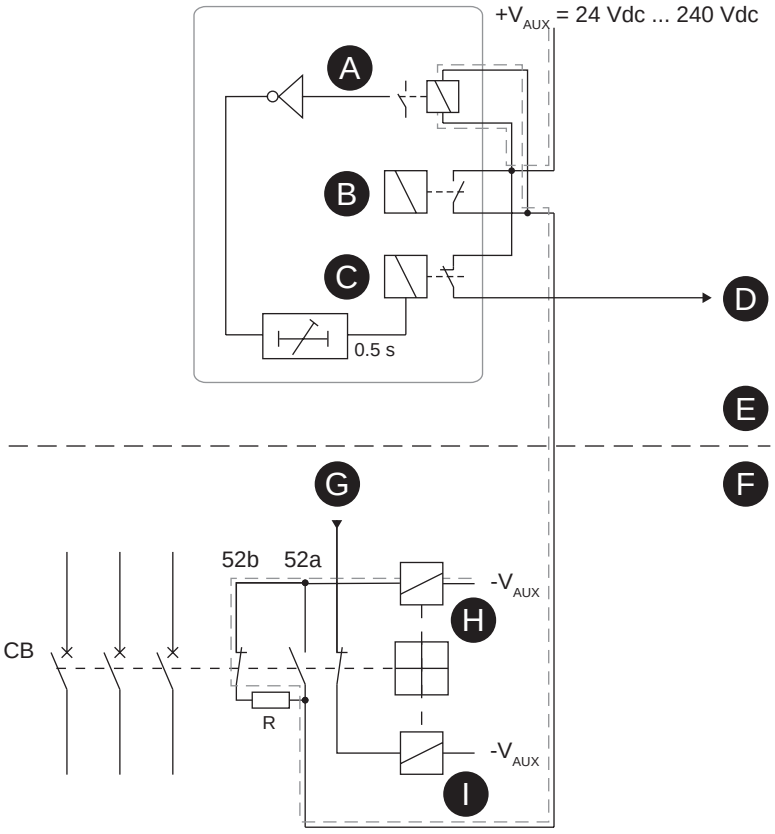



**A.** Digital input 1
**B.** Trip relay
**C.** Alarm relay for trip circuit failure
**D.** Trip circuit failure alarm
**E.** Relay compartment
**F.** Circuit breaker compartment
**G.** Close control
**H.** Open coil
**I.** Close coil

Trip circuit supervision using a single digital input and an external resistor R. The circuit breaker is in the closed position. The supervised circuitry in this CB position is double-lined. The digital input is in active state when the trip circuit is complete.

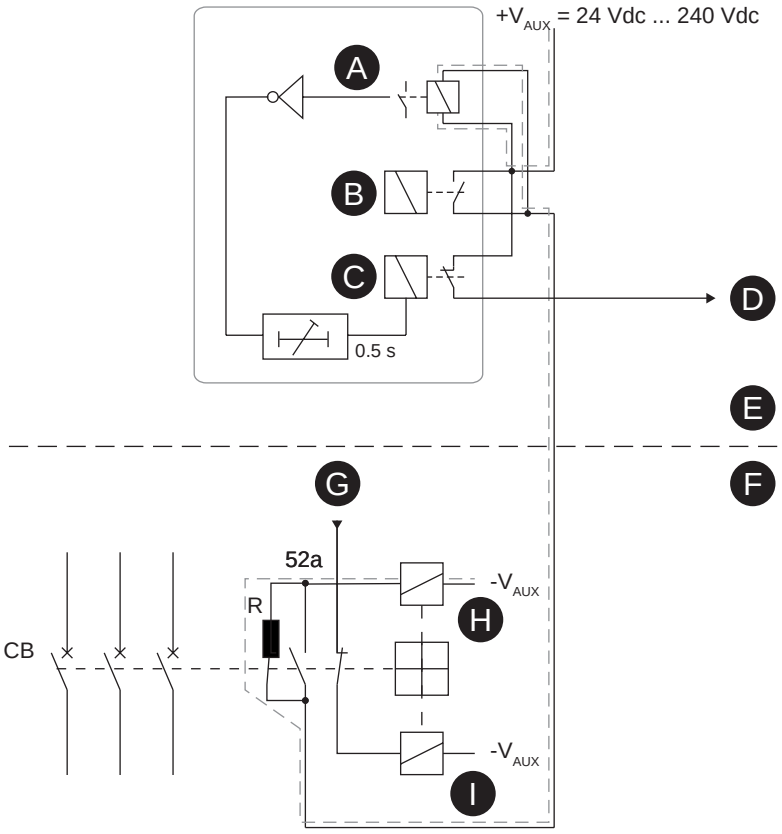
Alternative connection without using circuit breaker 52b auxiliary contacts. This is applicable for any digital inputs.

Figure 191 - Trip circuit supervision using a single digital input when the circuit breaker is in open position




**A.** Digital input 1
**B.** Trip relay
**C.** Alarm relay for trip circuit failure
**D.** Trip circuit failure alarm
**E.** Relay compartment
**F.** Circuit breaker compartment
**G.** Close control
**H.** Open coil
**I.** Close coil

Figure 192 - Alternative connection without using circuit breaker 52b auxiliary contacts. Trip circuit supervision using a single digital input, when the circuit breaker is in open position



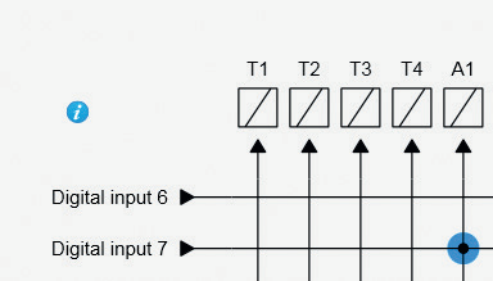

**A.** Digital input 1
**B.** Trip relay
**C.** Alarm relay for trip circuit failure
**D.** Trip circuit failure alarm
**E.** Relay compartment
**F.** Circuit breaker compartment
**G.** Close control
**H.** Open coil
**I.** Close coil

Figure 193 - Example of digital input DI7 configuration for trip circuit supervision with one digital input

Digital inputs

| Input | State | Polarity | Delay | On Event | Off Event | Alarm display | Counters |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 0 | NO | 0.00 s | ☑ | ☑ | ☑ | 0 |
| 2 | 0 | NO | 0.00 s | ☑ | ☑ | ☑ | 0 |
| 3 | 0 | NO | 0.00 s | ☑ | ☑ | ☑ | 0 |
| 4 | 0 | NO | 0.00 s | ☑ | ☑ | ☑ | 0 |
| 5 | 0 | NO | 0.00 s | ☑ | ☑ | ☑ | 0 |
| 6 | 0 | NO | 0.00 s | ☑ | ☑ | ☑ | 0 |
| 7 | 0 | NC | 0.00 s | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ | 1 |

Figure 194 - Example of output matrix configuration for trip circuit supervision with one digital input




**Example of dimensioning the external resistor R**

$U_{AUX}$ = 110 Vdc - 20 % + 10%, Auxiliary voltage with tolerance

$U_{DI}$ = 18 Vdc, Threshold voltage of the digital input

$I_{DI}$ = 3 mA, Typical current needed to activate the digital input including a 1 mA safety margin.

$P_{COIL}$ = 50 W, Rated power of the open coil of the circuit breaker. If this value is not known, 0 Ω can be used for the $R_{COIL}$.

$U_{MIN} = U_{AUX}$ - 20 % = 88 V

$U_{MAX} = U_{AUX}$ + 10 % = 121 V

$R_{COIL} = U^2_{AUX} / P_{COIL}$ = 242 Ω.

The external resistance value is calculated using *Equation 34*:

Equation 34

$$R = \frac{U_{MIN} - U_{DI} - I_{DI} \cdot R_{Coil}}{I_{DI}}$$

R = (88 – 18 – 0.003 x 242)/0.003 = 23.1 kΩ

In practice, the coil resistance has no effect.

By selecting the next smaller standard size, we get **22 kΩ**.

The power rating for the external resistor is estimated using *Equation 35* and *Equation 36*.

The *Equation 35* is for the CB open situation including a 100 % safety margin to limit the maximum temperature of the resistor:

Equation 35

$$P = 2 \cdot I_{DI}^2 \cdot R$$

P = 2 x $0.003^2$ x 22000 = 0.40 W

Select the next bigger standard size, for example **0.5 W**.

When the trip contacts are still closed and the CB is already open, the resistor has to withstand much higher power (*Equation 36*) for this short time:

Equation 36

$$P = \frac{U_{MAX}^2}{R}$$

P = $121^2$ / 22000 = 0.67 W

A 0.5 W resistor is enough for this short time peak power, too. However, if the trip relay is closed for longer than a few seconds, a 1 W resistor should be used.

## 7.16.2 Trip circuit supervision with two digital inputs

The benefit of this scheme is that no external resistor is needed.

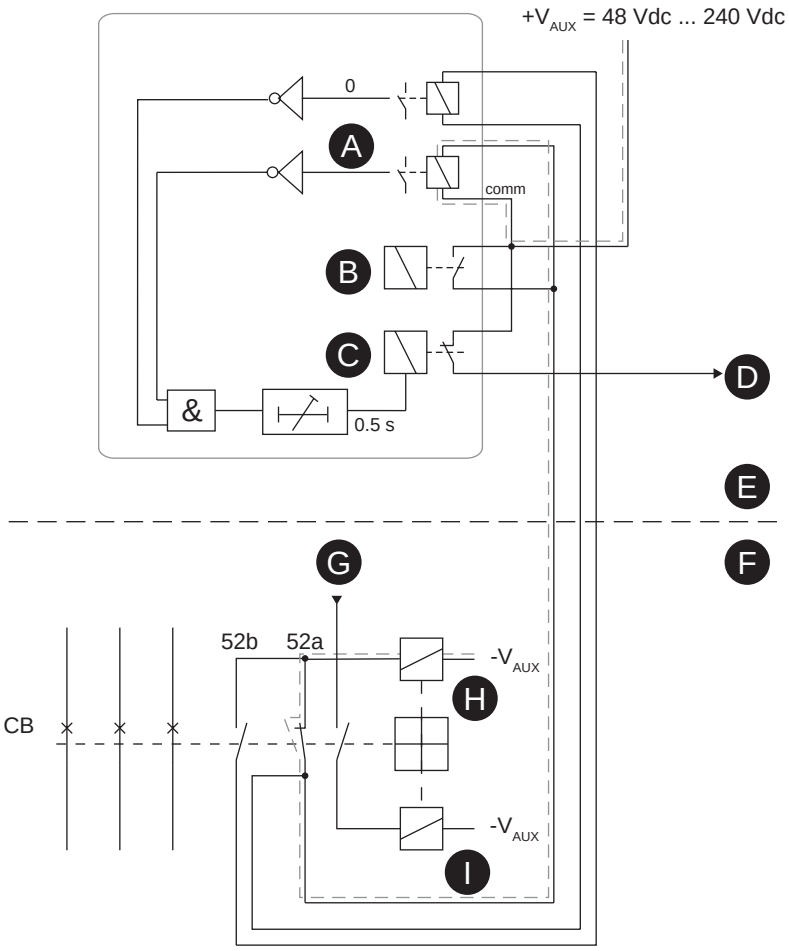
The drawbacks are that two digital inputs (DIs) and two extra wires from the relay to the CB compartment are needed. Additionally, the minimum allowed auxiliary voltage is 48 V dc which is more than twice the threshold voltage of the digital input because when the CB is in open position, the two digital inputs are in series.

When two DIs are connected in a series, the switching threshold value used with one DI is too high. Therefore, a lower value must be selected: 24 V if the nominal operation voltage for DI inputs is 110 V or 110 V if the nominal operation voltage is 220 V.

- The first digital input is connected parallel to the auxiliary contact of the circuit breaker's open coil.
- Another auxiliary contact is connected in series with the circuitry of the first digital input. This makes it possible to supervise also the auxiliary contact in the trip circuit.
- The second digital input is connected in parallel with the trip contacts.
- Both inputs are configured as normal closed (NC).
- The user’s programmable logic is used to combine the digital input signals with an AND port. The delay is configured to be longer than the maximum fault time to inhibit any superfluous trip circuit fault alarm when the trip contact is closed.
- The output from the logic is connected to a relay in the output matrix giving out any trip circuit alarm.

In *Figure 195*, the supervised circuitry in this CB position is double-lined. The digital input is in active state when the trip circuit is complete. This is applicable for all digital inputs.

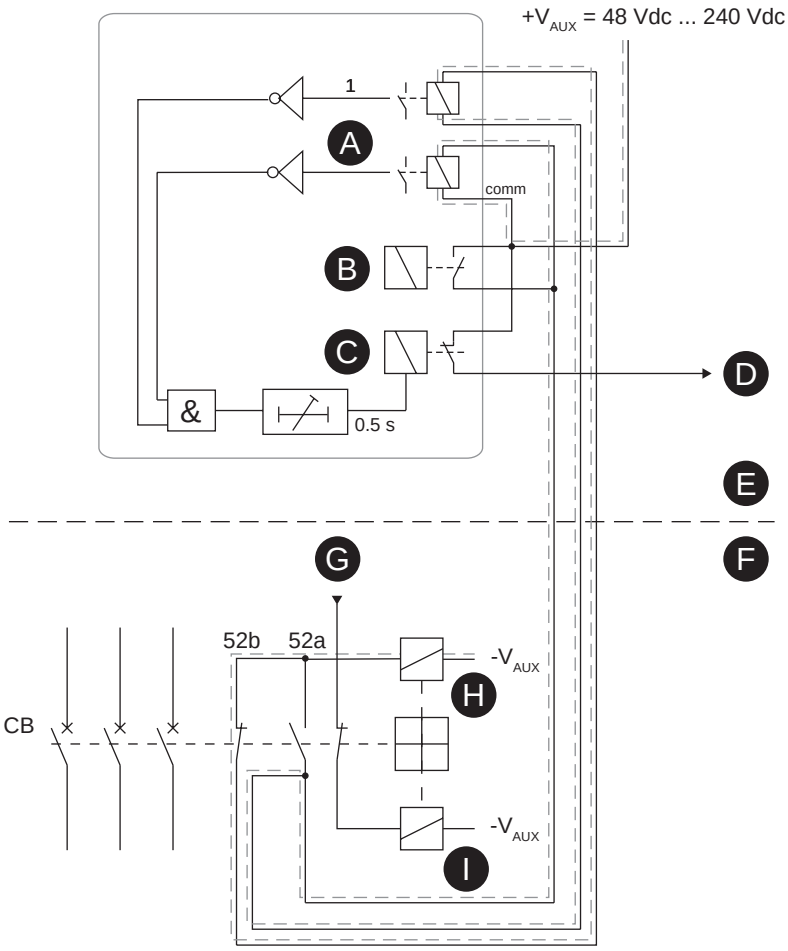
Figure 195 - Trip circuit supervision with two digital inputs and closed CB




**A.** Digital input 1
**B.** Trip relay
**C.** Alarm relay for trip circuit failure
**D.** Trip circuit failure alarm
**E.** Relay compartment
**F.** Circuit breaker compartment
**G.** Close control
**H.** Open coil
**I.** Close coil

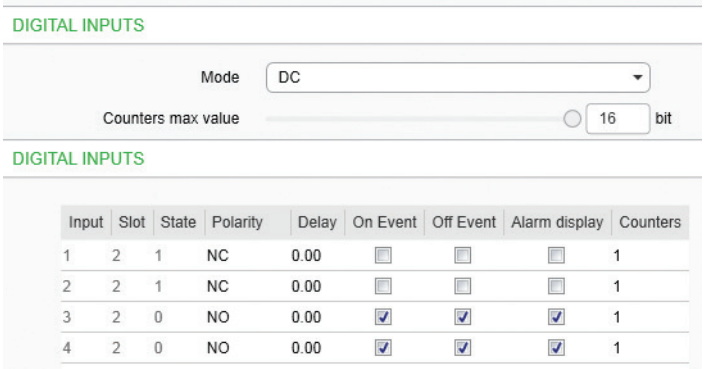
In *Figure 196*, the two digital inputs are in series.

Figure 196 - Trip circuit supervision with two digital inputs and CB in open position




**A.** Digital input 1
**B.** Trip relay
**C.** Alarm relay for trip circuit failure
**D.** Trip circuit failure alarm
**E.** Relay compartment
**F.** Circuit breaker compartment
**G.** Close control
**H.** Open coil
**I.** Close coil

Figure 197 - An example of digital input configuration for trip circuit supervision with two digital inputs DI1 and DI2




| Input | Slot | State | Polarity | Delay | On Event | Off Event | Alarm display | Counters |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 2 | 1 | NC | 0.00 | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ | 1 |
| 2 | 2 | 1 | NC | 0.00 | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ | 1 |
| 3 | 2 | 0 | NO | 0.00 | ☑ | ☑ | ☑ | 1 |
| 4 | 2 | 0 | NO | 0.00 | ☑ | ☑ | ☑ | 1 |

Figure 198 - An example of logic configuration for trip circuit supervision with two digital inputs DI1 and DI2.

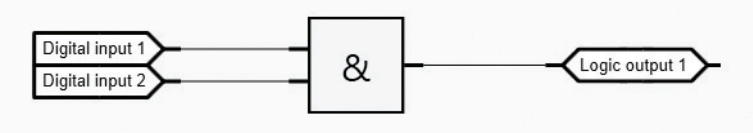
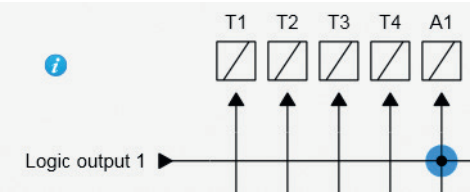


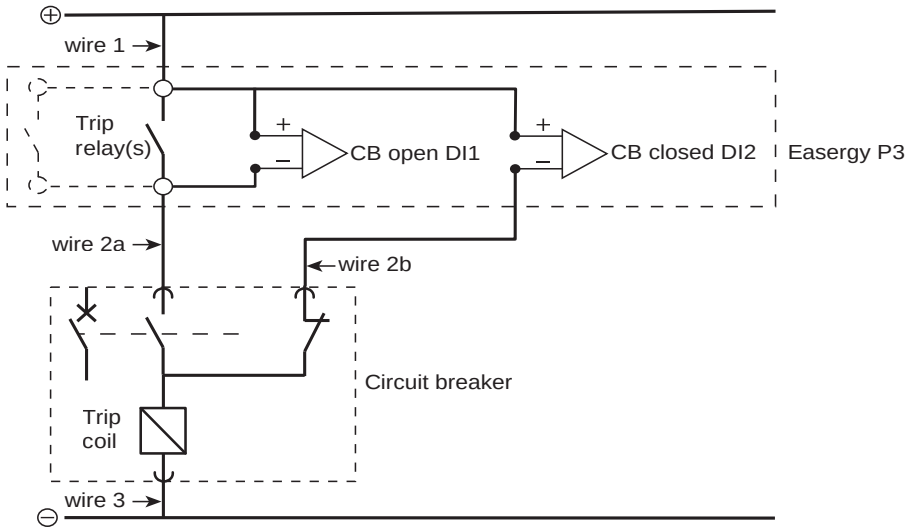

Figure 199 - An example of output matrix configuration for trip circuit supervision with two digital inputs




## 7.16.3 Trip circuit supervision with two combined digital inputs

The trip circuit supervision scheme with two digital inputs 52a and 52b can be implemented as illustrated in *Figure 200*. No external resistors are needed for this scheme to function.

Figure 200 - Trip circuit supervision scheme



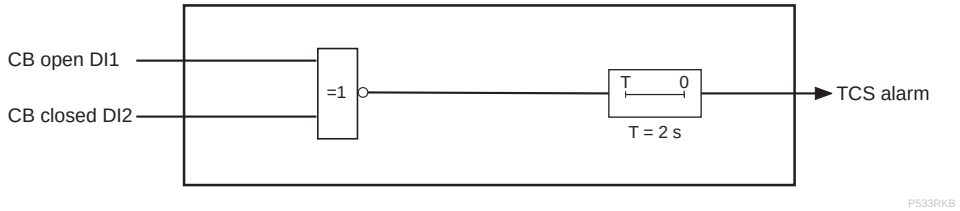

When the trip circuit is OK under normal conditions, the status of inputs is opposite (0,1) or (1,0). When the trip circuit is not OK (coil, wires, auxiliary contact state or auxiliary voltage failure), both the logic inputs are in the same state, and an alarm is issued after a delay. This delay is needed to prevent false signaling during breaker opening events. The timing is set based on breaker operating time and trip pulse length.

Table 137 - TCS alarm output depending on the CB and its auxiliary contact positions, and the possible wiring failure conditions

| CB position | Conditions | CB open DI1 | CB closed DI2 | TCS alarm |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Closed | Trip circuit OK | Closed | Open | FALSE |
| | Wire 1 failure[96)] | Open | Open | TRUE |
| | Wire 2a failure[96)] | Open | Open | TRUE |
| | Wire 3 or trip coil failure[96)] | Open | Open | TRUE |
| Open | Trip circuit OK | Open | Closed | FALSE |
| | Wire 1 failure[96)] | Open | Open | TRUE |
| | Wire 2b failure[96)] | Open | Open | TRUE |
| | Wire 3 or trip coil failure[96)] | Open | Open | TRUE |

96) "failure" indicates that one or more of the components are permanently open circuit or short circuit

Figure 201 - Block diagram of trip circuit supervision (ANSI 74)



# 8 Communication and protocols

## 8.1 Cybersecurity

According to a classic model of information security, the three security goals are:

- confidentiality (prevention of unauthorized disclosure of information)
- integrity (prevention of unauthorized modification of information)
- availability (ensuring that information is always available to authorized users)

These goals may be used as a starting point in designing security solutions for electric power distribution.

We recommend that:

- Computer systems used to design or operate electric power distribution systems are designed with the *principle of least privilege*, in other words, that users only have those access rights that they need to perform their duties.
- All workstations and servers have an effective antimalware solution, such as a virus scanner.
- Computer systems are protected with adequate physical security measures to help to prevent physical tampering of the devices or networks.

| ***NOTICE*** |
| --- |
| **CYBERSECURITY HAZARD**<br>• Change all passwords from their default values when taking the protection device into use.<br>• Change all passwords regularly.<br>• Ensure a minimum level of password complexity according to common password guidelines.<br>**Failure to follow these instructions can increase the risk of unauthorized access.** |

**Related topics**

*2.4 Access to device configuration*

## 8.2 Communication ports

The relay has one fixed communication port: a USB port on the front panel for connection to eSetup Easergy Pro setting and configuration tool.

Optionally, the relay may have up to to two serial ports, COM 3 and COM 4, for serial protocols (for example IEC 103) and one Ethernet port for Ethernet-based communication protocols (for example IEC 61850).

The number of available serial ports depends on the type of the communication option cards.

Each communication port can be individually enabled or disabled with the Configurator access level via:

- the front panel of the PowerLogic P3 protection device
- eSetup Easergy Pro
- the web HMI

**NOTE:** By default and when the device comes from the factory, Ethernet Protocol 1 is enabled and the default protocol is IEC-61850. Also Ethernet Protocol 2 is enabled and the default protocol is Modbus TCPs.

Figure 202 - Ethernet protocol default setting

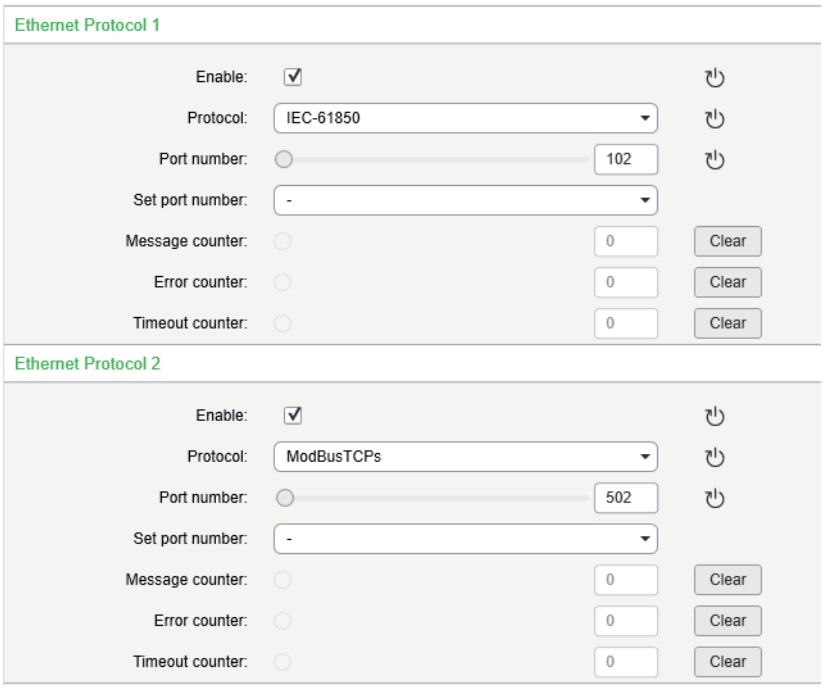
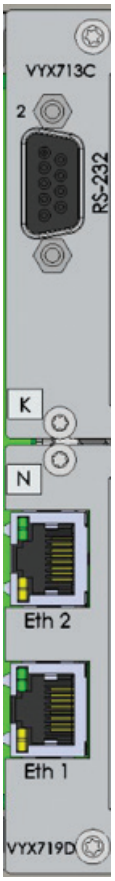


Figure 203 - Ethernet, COM 1 and COM 2 ports




**NOTE:** It is possible to have up to 2 serial communication protocols simultaneously in the same D9 and Ethernet connector but restriction is that same protocol can be used only once.

The **Protocol configuration** setting view contains selection for the protocol, port settings and message/error/timeout counters. Only serial communication protocols are valid with RS-232 interface.

Figure 204 - Protocol configuration setting view

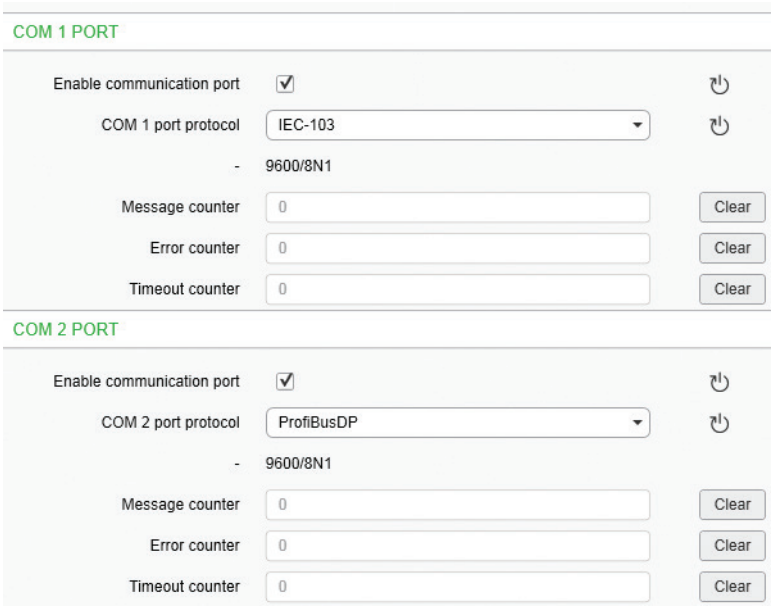



Table 138 - Parameters

| Parameter | Value | Unit | Description | Note |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Protocol | | | Protocol selection for COM port | Set |
| | None | | - | |
| | SPA-bus | | SPA-bus (slave) | |
| | ProfibusDP | | Interface to Profibus DB module VPA 3CG (slave) | |
| | ModbusSlv | | Modbus RTU slave | |
| | IEC-103 | | IEC-60870-5-103 (slave) | |
| | ExternalIO | | Modbus RTU master for external I/O-modules | |
| | IEC 101 | | IEC-608670-5-101 | |
| | DNP3 | | DNP 3.0 | |

| Parameter | Value | Unit | Description | Note |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | GetSet | | Communicationi protocola for eSetup Easergy Pro interface | |
| Msg# | $0–2^{32}$ - 1 | | Message counter since the relay has restarted or since last clearing | Clr |
| Errors | $0–2^{16}$ - 1 | | Protocol interruption since the relay has restarted or since last clearing | Clr |
| Tout | $0–2^{16}$ - 1 | | Timeout interruption since the relay has restarted or since last clearing | Clr |
| | speed/DPS | | Display of current communication parameters.<br>speed = bit/s<br>D = number of data bits<br>P = parity: none, even, odd<br>S = number of stop bits | 1. |

Set = An editable parameter (password needed)

Clr = Clearing to zero is possible

1. The communication parameters are set in the protocol specific menus. For the local port command line interface the parameters are set in configuration menu.

## 8.2.1 Ethernet port

The Ethernet port is used for Ethernet protocols like IEC61850 and Modbus TCP.

The physical interface is described in *10.6 Connections*.

The parameters for the port can be set via the device's front panel or using eSetup Easergy Pro. Two different protocols can be used simultaneously – both protocols use the same IP address and MAC address (but different port number).

## 8.2.2 Disabling the Ethernet communication

**NOTICE**

**CYBERSECURITY HAZARD**

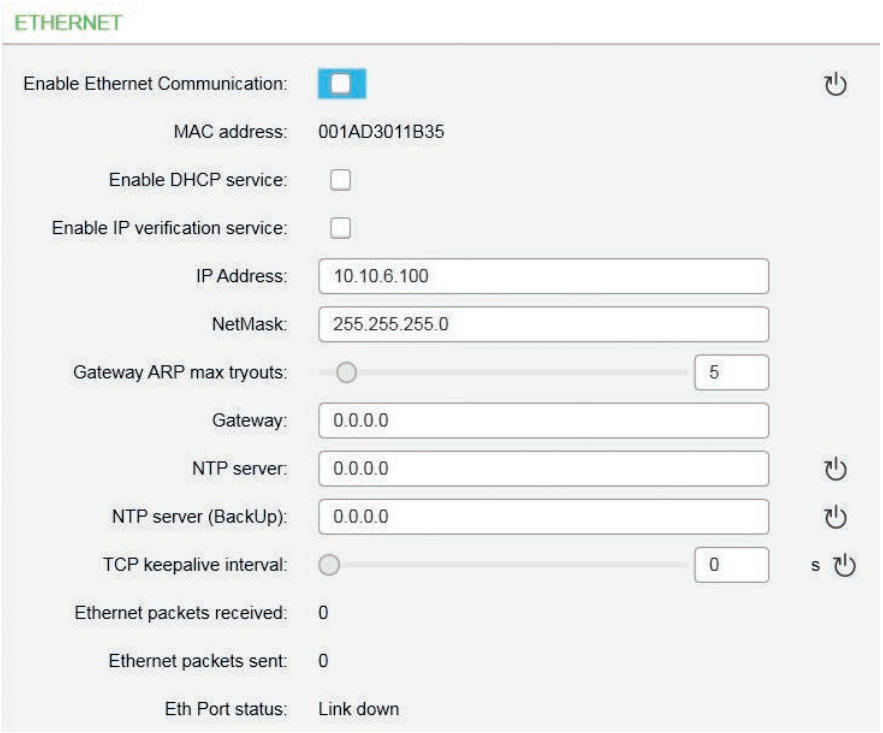
- Disable the Ethernet communication in environments where effective antimalware solutions have not been taken into use.
- For transmitting data over an internal network, segment the network physically or logically and restrict access using standard controls such as firewalls and other relevant features supported by your device such as IPTable allowlisting.
- For transmitting data over an external network, encrypt protocol transmissions over all external connections using an encrypted tunnel, TLS wrapper or a similar solution.

**Failure to follow these instructions can increase the risk of unauthorized access.**

**NOTE:** The device is not capable of transmitting data encrypted using Ethernet protocols. If other users gain access to your network, transmitted information can be disclosed or subject to tampering.

1. To disable all Ethernet-based protocols:
   a. In eSetup Easergy Pro, go to **Communication > Protocol configuration**.
   b. Under **Ethernet**, disable the Ethernet port by unselecting the **Enable Ethernet communication** checkbox.

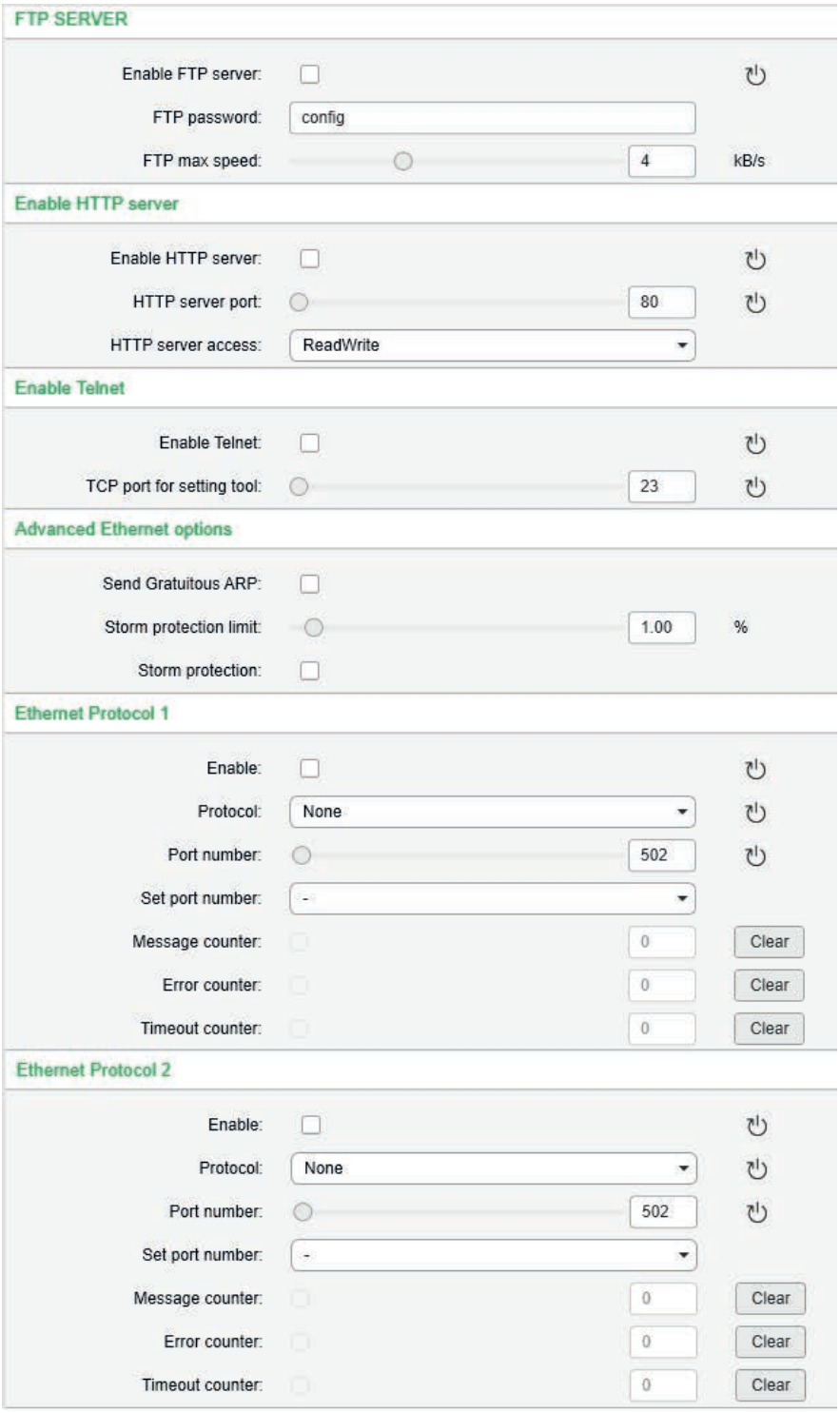
Figure 205 - Disabling the Ethernet port




This disables all the Ethernet-based protocols (FTP, HTTP, Telnet, and Ethernet protocols).

2. To disable FTP, HTTP, Telnet, or Ethernet protocols separately:
   a. Under **Ethernet**, select the **Enable Ethernet communication** checkbox.
   b. Unselect the **Enable...** checkbox for the servers or protocols you want to disable.

Figure 206 - Disabling individual Ethernet-based protocols




## 8.2.3 Disabling remote configuration

Disabling remote configuration is a common practice to improve device security by preventing unauthorized users from changing the device or configuration remotely.

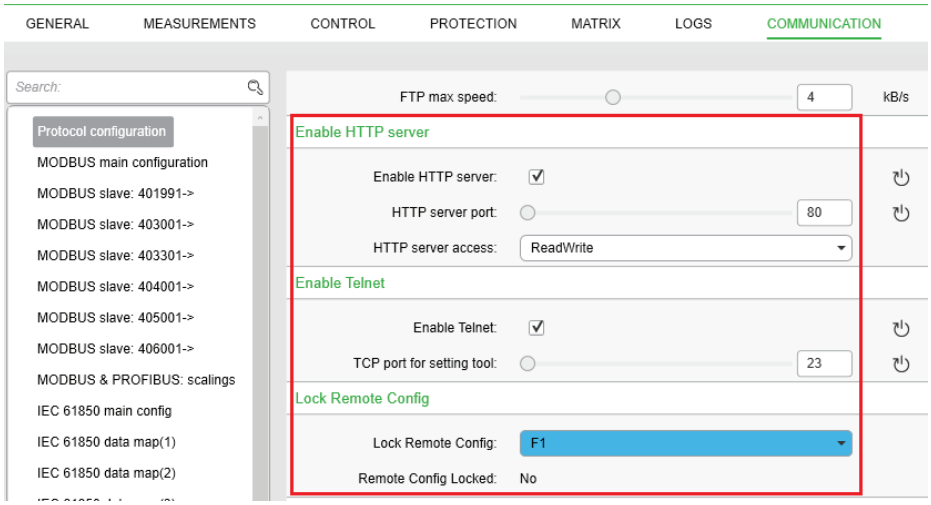
To disable remote configuration in general (through GetSet protocol on Telnet port and also through HTTP using a web browser), you can use the parameter “Lock

Remote Config" available on the **Protocol configuration** page of eSetup Easergy Pro and function keys (F1 or F2) or virtual inputs (VI1-VI20). Status of locking is presented by the value of “Remote Config Locked" parameter (No or Yes).

Here we use the F1 key as an example to show you how to lock the remote configuration.

1. Login to eSetup Easergy Pro with **Configurator** level.
2. Select the **Enable HTTP Server** checkbox and **Enable Telnet** checkbox.
3. Select **F1** from the **Lock Remote Config** drop-down list.

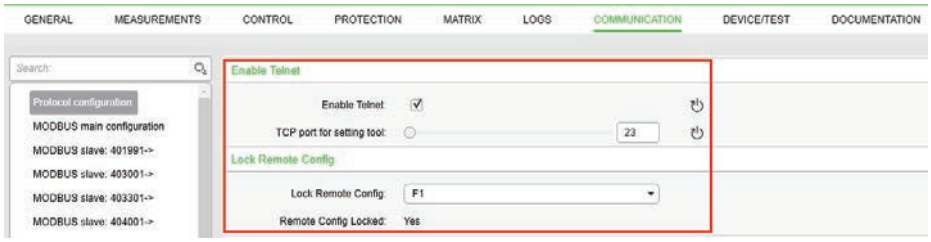
Figure 207 - Selecting F1




4. Click **Write**.

The status of **Remote Config Locked** is changed from “No” to “Yes”.

Figure 208 - Writing changes




**NOTE:** Locking or unlocking remote configuration by using function keys is password protected. Only **Configurator** level password is required to change lock value.

Operation principle:

- Locking remote configuration when session is open causes connection drop.
- When remote configuration is locked any attempt to connect is rejected.
- Locking remote configuration when web browser is used causes that every next HTTP request will be rejected (page reloading or parameter setting attempt).

## 8.3 Storm protection

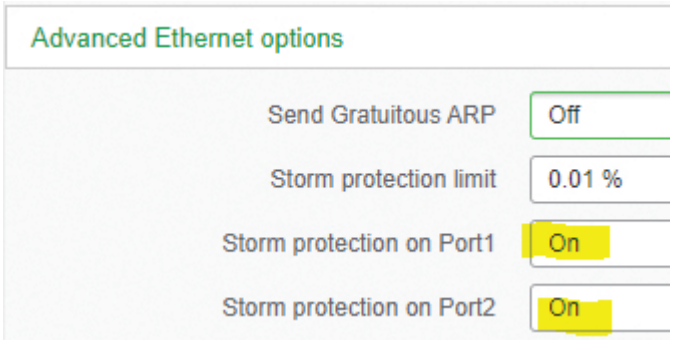
Storm protection limits the number of broadcast messages, for example, address resolution protocol (ARP) messages that are forwarded to the central processing unit (CPU) or to the protection device's second Ethernet interface. Storm protection may be necessary if the Ethernet network contains devices that may send a big amount of ARP requests when starting up or during the normal operation. If storm protection is not enabled, the protection devices can be overloaded with the big number of ARP messages.

The storm protection limit defines how big percentage of the broadcast messages are forwarded to the CPU.

Storm protection level 0.01% means 15 packets per second in a 100 Mbps network. Broadcast traffic forwarded to CPU can be limited down to 15% for 100 Mbps. This is based on a theoretical maximum of 100 packets per second that the CPU can receive and process.

Storm protection can be enabled in the **Advanced Ethernet options** setting view with the **Storm protection on Port1** and **Storm protection on Port2** parameters.

Figure 209 - Storm protection properties




## 8.4 Parallel Redundancy Protocol

The Parallel Redundancy Protocol (PRP) implemented in PowerLogic P3 devices is specified in the IEC62439-3 (Clause 4) standard and is available when a dual-port, 100 Mbps Ethernet interface card is used.

PRP properties:

- Ethernet redundancy method independent of any industrial Ethernet protocol or topology (tree, ring or mesh)
- seamless switchover and recovery in case of failure (no delay)
- continuous supervision of redundancy for better management of network devices
- suitable for hot swap - 24 hour/365 day operation in substations
- allows mixing of devices with single and dual network interfaces on the same local area network (LAN)
- allows HMI devices (laptops, workstations) to be connected to the network using standard Ethernet adapters
- particularly suited for hard real-time systems such as substation automation, high-speed drives and transportation

For additional information, see application note *Parallel Redundancy Protocol for Easergy P3Ux and Easergy P3x3x relays with dual-port 100 Mbps Ethernet interface* (P3/EN ANCOM/A004).

Figure 210 - **Redundancy protocol for Ethernet** setting view

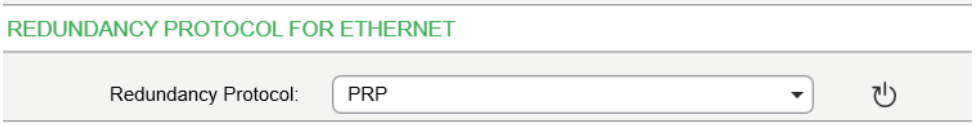
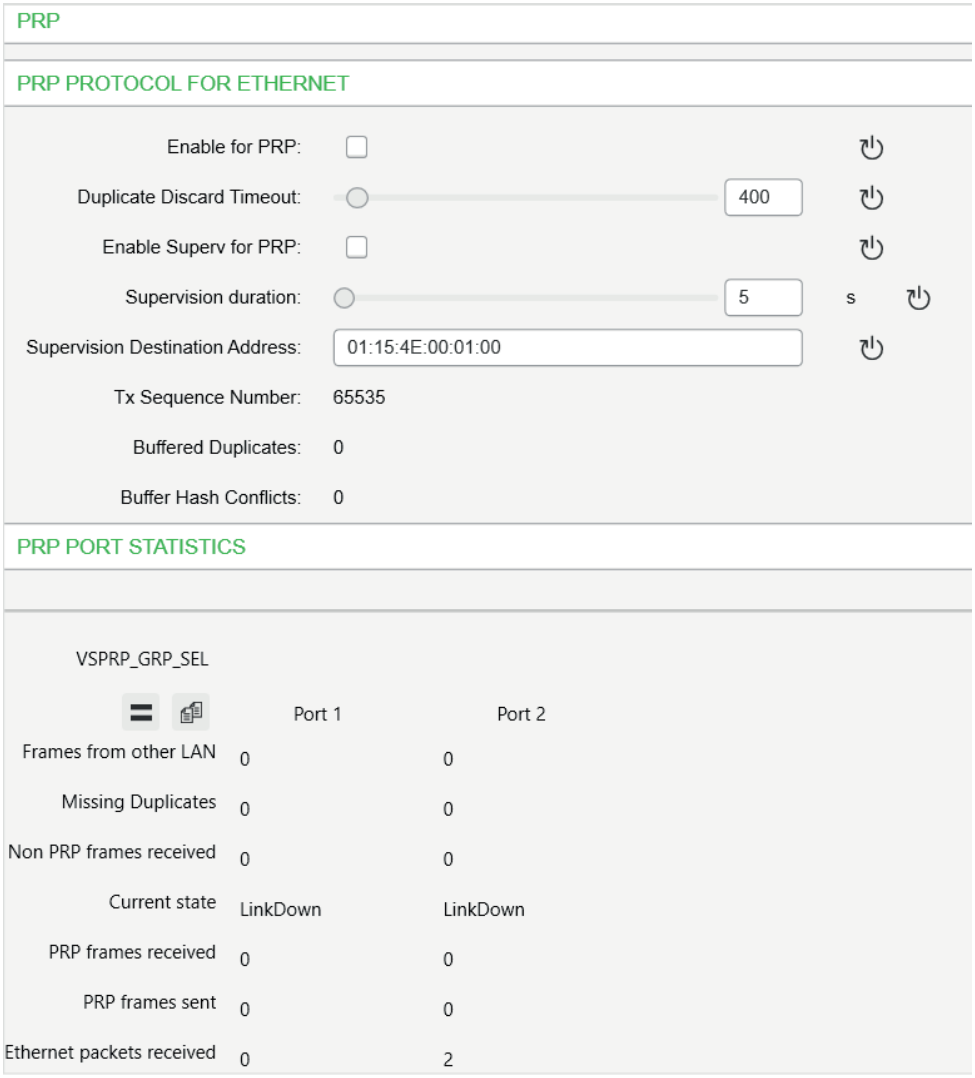



Figure 211 - Parallel Redundancy Protocol setting view




# 8.5 Communication protocols

The communication protocols enable the transfer of the following type of data:

- events
- status information
- measurements
- control commands

- clock synchronization
- some settings through SPA bus, IEC-103, Modbus and IEC-61850 protocols
- disturbance recordings through IEC-103, Modbus and IEC-61850 protocols

This product contains software developed by Viola Systems.

## 8.5.1 Modbus RTU and Modbus TCP

Modbus RTU and Modbus TCP protocols are often used in power plants and industrial applications. The difference between these two protocols is the media. Modbus TCP uses Ethernet and Modbus RTU uses RS-485, optic fibre, or RS-232.

eSetup Easergy Pro shows a list of all available data items for Modbus. They are also available as a zip file ("Communication parameter protocol mappings.zip").

The information available via Modbus RTU and Modbus TCP includes:

- status values
- control commands
- measurement values
- events
- protection settings
- disturbance recordings

The Modbus communication is activated via a menu selection with the parameter "Protocol". See *8.2 Communication ports*.

For more information on Modbus configuration, see the document *P3APS18025EN Modbus configuration instructions*.

For the Ethernet interface configuration, see *8.2.1 Ethernet port*.

## 8.5.2 Profibus DP

The Profibus DP protocol is widely used in the industry. An external VPA 3CG and VX072 cables are required.

**Device profile "continuous mode"**

In this mode, the relay is sending a configured set of data parameters continuously to the Profibus DP master. The benefit of this mode is the speed and easy access to the data in the Profibus master. The drawback is the maximum buffer size of 128 bytes, which limits the number of data items transferred to the master. Some PLCs have their own limitation for the Profibus buffer size, which may further limit the number of transferred data items.

**Device profile "Request mode"**

Using the request mode, it is possible to read all the available data from the PowerLogic P3 relay and still use only a very short buffer for Profibus data transfer. The drawback is the slower overall speed of the data transfer and the need of increased data processing at the Profibus master as every data item must be separately requested by the master.

**NOTE:** In the request mode, it is not possible to read continuously only one single data item. At least two different data items must be read in turn to get updated data from the relay.

There is a separate manual for VPA 3CG for the continuous mode and request mode. The manual is available for downloading on our website.

**Available data**

eSetup Easergy Pro shows the list of all available data items for both modes. A separate document "Communication parameter protocol mappings.zip" is also available.

The Profibus DP communication is activated usually for remote port via a menu selection with parameter "Protocol". See *8.2 Communication ports*.

## 8.5.3 SPA-bus

The relay has full support for the SPA-bus protocol including reading and writing the setting values. Also, reading multiple consecutive status data bits, measurement values or setting values with one message is supported.

Several simultaneous instances of this protocol, using different physical ports, are possible, but the events can be read by one single instance only.

There is a separate document "Communication parameter protocol mappings.zip" of SPA-bus data items available.

## 8.5.4 IEC 60870-5-103 (IEC-103)

The IEC standard 60870-5-103 "*Companion standard for the informative interface of protection equipment*" provides a standardized communication interface to a primary system (master system).

The unbalanced transmission mode of the protocol is used, and the relay functions as a secondary station (slave) in the communication. Data is transferred to the primary system using the "data acquisition by polling" principle.

**The IEC functionality includes application functions:**

- station initialization
- general interrogation
- clock synchronization
- command transmission.

It is also possible to transfer parameter data and disturbance recordings via the IEC 103 protocol interface.

**The following application service data unit (ASDU) types can be used:**

- ASDU 1: Time-tagged message
- ASDU 3: Measurands I
- ASDU 5: Identification message
- ASDU 6: Time synchronization
- ASDU 8: Termination of general interrogation
- ASDU 10: Generic data

**The relay accepts:**

- ASDU 6: Time synchronization
- ASDU 7: Initiation of general interrogation
- ASDU 10: Generic data
- ASDU 20: General command
- ASDU 21: Generic command
- ASDU 23: Disturbance recorder file transfer

**The data in a message frame is identified by:**

- type identification
- function type
- information number.

These are fixed for data items in the compatible range of the protocol, for example, the trip of I> function is identified by:

- type identification = 1
- function type = 160
- information number = 90

"Private range" function types are used for such data items that are not defined by the standard (for example, the status of the digital inputs and the control of the objects).

The function type and information number used in private range messages is configurable. This enables flexible interfacing to different master systems.

For more information on IEC 60870-5-103 in PowerLogic P3 relays, see the "IEC 103 Interoperability List.pdf" and "Communication parameter protocol mappings.zip" documents.

## 8.5.5 DNP 3.0

The relay supports communication using the DNP 3.0 protocol. The following DNP 3.0 data types are supported:

- binary input
- binary input change
- double-bit input
- binary output
- analog input
- counters

For more information, see the “DNP 3.0 Device Profile Document" and "Communication parameter protocol mappings.zip". DNP 3.0 communication is activated via menu selection. RS-485 interface is often used but also RS-232 and fibre optic interfaces are possible.

## 8.5.6 IEC 60870-5-101 (IEC-101)

The IEC 60870-5-101 standard is derived from the IEC 60870-5 protocol standard definition. In PowerLogic P3 relays, the IEC 60870-5-101 communication protocol is available via menu selection. The relay works as a controlled outstation (slave) unit in unbalanced mode.

The supported application functions include process data transmission, event transmission, command transmission, general interrogation, clock

synchronization, transmission of integrated totals, and acquisition of transmission delay.

For more information on IEC 60870-5-101 in PowerLogic P3 relays, see the "Communication parameter protocol mappings.zip" document.

## 8.5.7 IEC 61850

The IEC 61850 protocol is available with the optional communication module. It can be used to read or write static data from the relay or to receive events and to receive or send GOOSE messages from or to other relays.

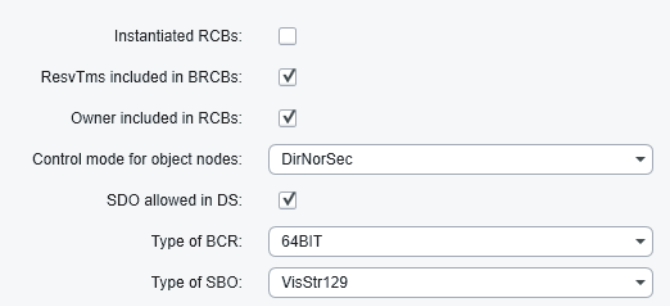
The IEC 61850 server interface includes the following features:

- configurable data model: selection of logical nodes corresponding to active application functions
- configurable pre-defined data sets
- supported dynamic data sets created by clients
- supported reporting function with buffered and unbuffered report control blocks
- support for changing selected setting parameters of the protection functions
- sending analogue values over GOOSE
- supported control modes:
  - direct with normal security
  - direct with enhanced security
  - select before operation with normal security
  - select before operation with enhanced security
- supported horizontal communication with GOOSE: configurable GOOSE publisher data sets, configurable filters for GOOSE subscriber inputs, GOOSE inputs available in the application logic matrix
- 32 data points can be published with GOOSE (two goose control blocks with maximum 16 data points).
- 64 binary data points and five analog data points can be subscribed in GOOSE (maximum five different MAC addresses).
- The maximum number of clients is eight (the maximum number of BRCBs is eight and the maximum number or URCBs is eight).
- Both Ed1 and Ed2 are supported and can be selected with a parameter.

  **NOTE:** Configure a maximum of 2 clients for the IEC 61850 application.

For additional information, see separate documents:
- *IEC 61850 Edition 2 Certificate for Easergy P3*
- *Easergy P3 communication protocol parameter mapping*
- *IEC 61850 configuration instructions*

Figure 212 - IEC 61850 default settings




## 8.5.8 Ethernet/IP

The relay supports communication using the Ethernet/IP protocol which is a part of the Common Industrial Protocol (CIP) family. The Ethernet/IP protocol is available with the optional in-built Ethernet port. The protocol can be used to read or write data from or to the relay using request / response communication or via cyclic messages transporting data assigned to assemblies (sets of data).

For more detailed information and parameter lists for Ethernet/IP, refer to a separate application note “EtherNet/IP configuration instructions.pdf”.

For the complete data model of Ethernet/IP, see the document “DeviceNet and EtherNetIP data model.pdf” and "Communication parameter protocol mappings.zip".

## 8.5.9 HTTP server – Webset

The Webset HTTPS configuration interface provides the option to configure the relay with a standard web browser such as Internet Explorer, Mozilla Firefox, or Google Chrome. The feature is available when the communication option C, D, N or R is in use.

A subset of the relays's features is available in the Webset interface. The group list and group view from the relay are provided, and most groups, except the LOGIC and the MIMIC groups are configurable.

## 8.5.10 IEC 60870-5-104 (IEC-104)

The IEC 60870-5-104 standard is derived from the IEC 60870-5 protocol standard definition. It is a combination of the application layer of IEC 60870-5-101 and the transport functions provided by a TCP/IP protocol stack.

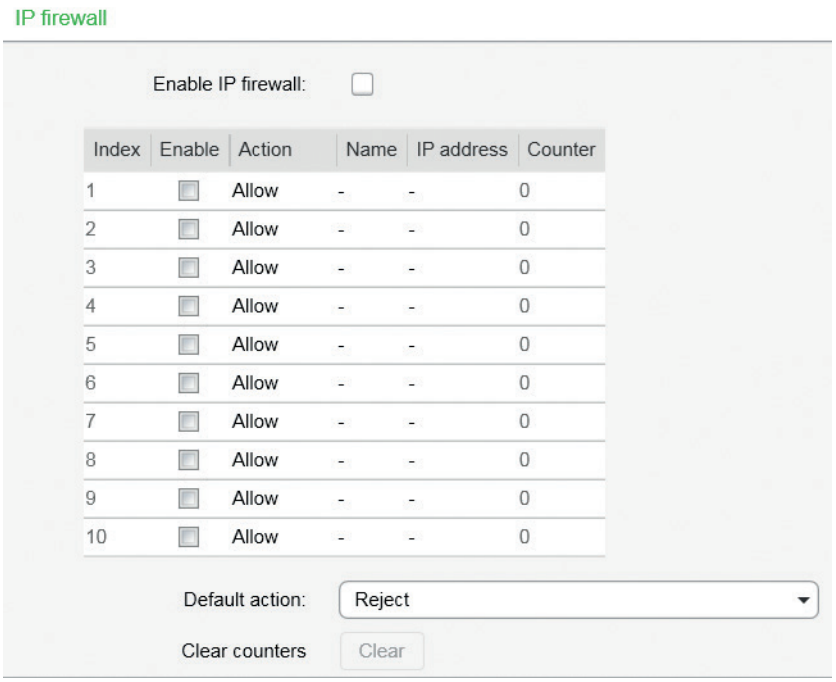
In PowerLogic P3 relays, the IEC 60870-5-104 communication protocol is available via menu selection on the Ethernet ports. The relay works as a controlled station (server). The supported application functions include process data transmission, event transmission, command transmission, general interrogation, clock- synchronization, and transmission of integrated totals. For

more information on IEC 60870-5-104 in PowerLogic P3 relays, see the "Communication parameter protocol mappings" document (P3TDS17005).

## 8.6 IP filter

PowerLogic P3 devices contain a simple IP filter (IP firewall), which can be used to filter incoming TCP/IP connections. This filtering applies to all protocols assigned as Ethernet Protocol 1 and Ethernet Protocol 2, and can be configured via eSetup Easergy Pro.

Figure 213 - IP firewall setting view




The IP filter works based on configured rules. Incoming IP packets are compared against the rules, and when a matching rule is found, the packet is handled using the action specified for the rule. If none of the rules matches the packet, the default action is taken on the packet. The IP filter records how many times a packet has matched a rule. The number is shown in the **Counter** column.

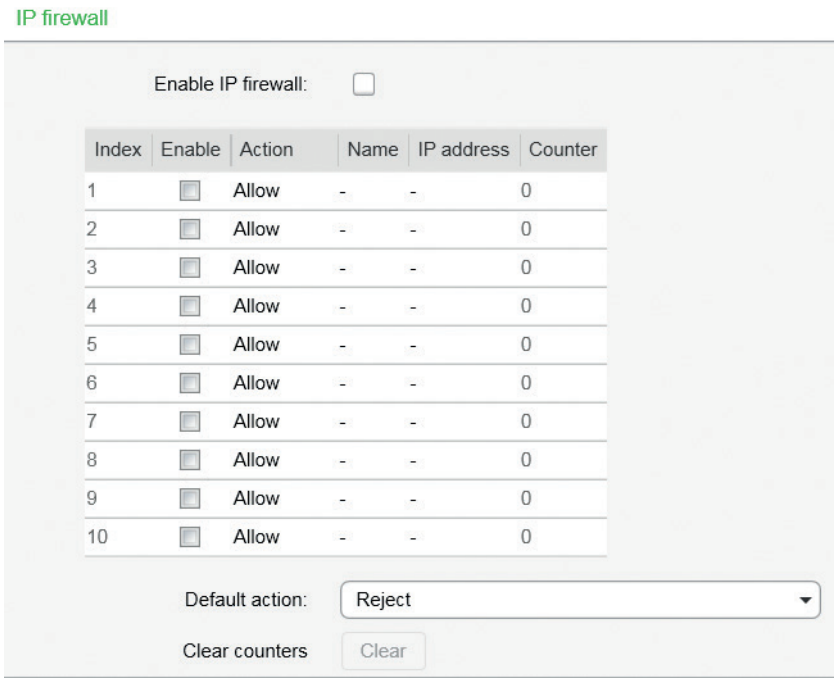
On TCP connections, the rules are mostly applied only when a connection is opened.

### 8.6.1 Configuring the IP filter

You can configure up to 10 rules for the IP filter via eSetup Easergy Pro and enable each rule individually.

1. In eSetup Easergy Pro, go to **Communication > Protocol configuration.**
2. In the **IP firewall** setting view, select the **Enable IP firewall** checkbox to enable the firewall.

Figure 214 - IP firewall setting view




3. In the **IP firewall** setting view, create a rule.
   a. In the **Name** column, give the rule a name (maximum 32 characters) that describes its purpose .
   b. In the **IP address** column, specify an IP address.

      The IP address is used to filter the incoming IP packets based on the (apparent) IP address of the source device. There are four options.

      Table 139 - IP address for the IP filter

| IP address | Description |
|---|---|
| **Any** | By writing a dash or value zero in this column, the rule is set to match any source IP address. The column shows a dash. |
| **Single IP address** | If a single IP address (such as 192.168.0.10) is written here, the packets (or connections) must originate from this IP address to match the rule. |
| **IP subnet** | If all IP addresses in a subnet should match this rule, write the subnet here using the CIDR notation. For example, notation 192.168.0.0/24 matches all IP addresses in the range 192.168.0.0–192.168.0.255. |
| **IP address range** | If a range of IP addresses (for example, 192.168.0.20–192.168.0.30) is written here, packets from these addresses match the rule. Both end points of this range are inclusive. |

**NOTE:** If the matching range of IP addresses can be expressed using the CIDR notation, the range is expressed in this format, regardless of how the range was entered into the configuration. As a result, the presentation format of the configuration as it is read from the device might not match the format in which it was entered. This may cause problems with eSetup Easergy Pro because this tool expects the presentation format to match exactly. To work around this issue, select the **Reset and read current view** command in eSetup Easergy Pro after writing the configuration. This is required to handle the large number of different input formats supported.

c. In the **Action** column, specify an action for the rule.

There are four options.

Table 140 - Actions for IP filter

| Action | Description |
|---|---|
| **Allow** | The packet is allowed to continue normally. This means that the specified source devices can use the specified services on the P3 device. |
| **Reject**[97)] | The packet is blocked and the remote peer is informed about this decision. |
| **Drop** | The packet is blocked without informing the remote peer. |
| **Cont.** | The processing of the other rules continues on this packet normally. |

[97)] Because of the implementation details in the PowerLogic P3 TCP/IP stack, rules that are given the Reject action sometimes behave as if their action was Drop.

## 8.6.2 Unexpected packets

The IP filter also can also detect unexpected packets. For example, if a client attempts to close a connection that does not exist, this is considered an unexpected packet.

Certain techniques used by hackers produce unexpected packets, but such packets may also appear on the network if some packets are lost or dropped because of a malfunctioning network device. Some devices may also have programming errors or bugs produce unexpected packets in their TCP/IP stack.

The unexpected packets feature attempts to distinguish between these two sources based on the number of unexpected packets detected within a configurable “recent period”. If the number of these packets is greater than the configured limit, the selected alarm signal is triggered.

Figure 215 - Unexpected packets setting view

Table 141 - Parameters for unexpected packages

| Parameter | Description |
|---|---|
| Counter | Counts the number of unexpected packets detected within the configured recent period. |
| Limit | The limit after which an alarm is given |
| Recent period | The number of unexpected packets counted within this period is compared to the configured limit value<br>• Default value: 1 minute<br>• Maximum value: 65535 minutes (45 days) |
| Alarm | Select which CS alarm signal (CS Alarm 1/CS Alarm 2) is activated when the set limit is exceeded. The alarms can be assigned to other signals in the output matrix. |

## 8.6.3 Alarms

Active cybersecurity (CS) alarms can be viewed in the **Alarms** view. When an alarm signal has been asserted, it remains active until it is cleared with the **Clear alarms** command.

Figure 216 - Alarms

# 9 Applications and configuration examples

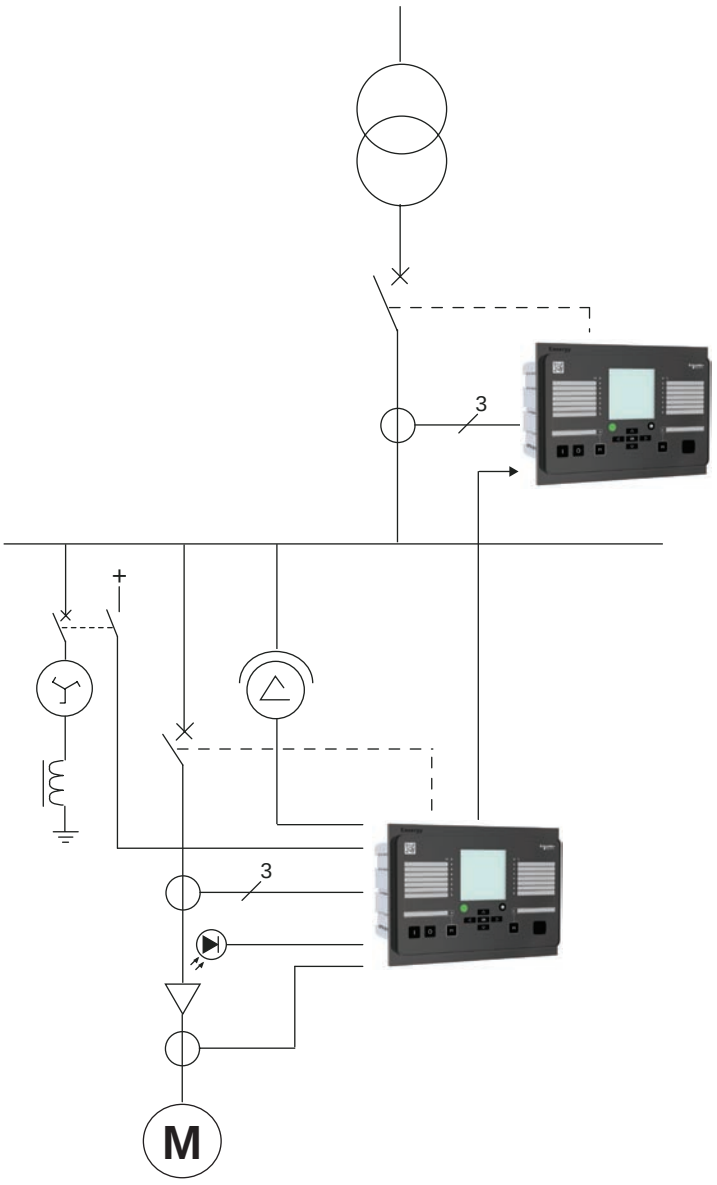
This chapter describes the protection functions in different protection applications.

The relay can be used for line/feeder protection of medium voltage networks with a grounded, low-resistance grounded, isolated or a compensated neutral point. The relays have all the required functions to be applied as a backup relay in high-voltage networks or to a transformer differential relay. In addition, the relay includes all the required functions to be applied as a motor protection relay for rotating machines in industrial protection applications.

The relays provide a circuit breaker control function. Additional primary switching relays (earthing switches and disconnector switches) can also be controlled from the front panel or the control or SCADA/automation system. A programmable logic function is also implemented in the relay for various applications, for example interlockings schemes.

# 9.1 Industrial motor protection

Figure 217 - PowerLogic P3M30 and P3M32 used in cable protection of an industry plant network



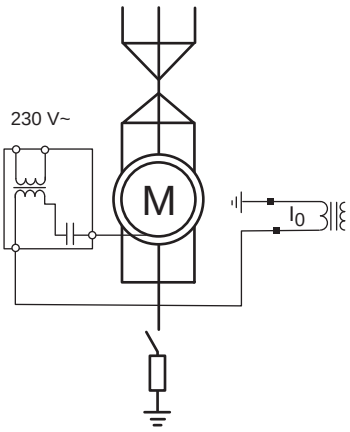

The relay supports directional earth fault protection and three-phase overcurrent protection that is required in a cable feeder. Furthermore, the thermal stage can be used to protect the cable against overloading. All necessary motor protection functions are supported when using motor application mode. This example also includes fast arc protection.

# 9.2 Rotor earth fault protection (ANSI 64R)

Rotor earth fault protection can be utilized with an injection source connected between earth and one side of the field circuit with a capacitive coupling. The filed circuit is subjected to an alternating potential at substantially the same level throughout. An earth fault anywhere in the field system gives rise to a current that is detected by the protection relay.

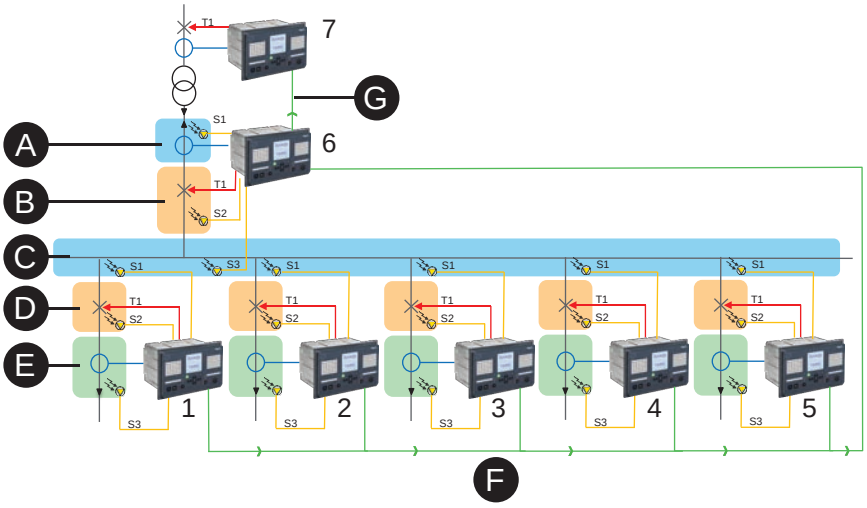
This scheme is suitable for synchronous motors that incorporate brushes in the main generator field winding.

Figure 218 - Rotor earth-fault protection principle of field circuit by alternating current injection




## 9.3 Arc flash detection

Figure 219 - Typical arc flash detection scheme with integrated arc flash option card




**A.** Incomer cable zone
**B.** Incomer circuit breaker zone
**C.** Busbar zone
**D.** Feeder circuit breaker zone
**E.** Feeder cable zone
**F.** Light information via hard-wired BIO L> (feeder cable and circuit breaker)
**G.** Light information via hard-wired BIO L> (incomer busbar and circuit breaker)

In this application example, the arc flash sensor for zone E is connected to device 1. If the sensor detects a fault and simultaneously, device 1 detects an overcurrent signal, zone E is isolated by the outgoing feeder breaker.

The arc flash sensor for the second feeder zone E is connected to device 2, and it operates the same way. The arc flash sensors for zones C and D are connected to device 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5. If a sensor detects a fault in zone C or D, the light-only

signal is transferred to device 6 which also detects the overcurrent and then trips the main circuit breaker.

An arc flash fault in zone A or B does not necessarily activate the current detection in device 6. However, arc flash detection can be achieved by using the light-only principle. If an arc flash occurs in the cable termination or incomer circuit breaker in zone A or B, the fault is cleared by an overcurrent signal.

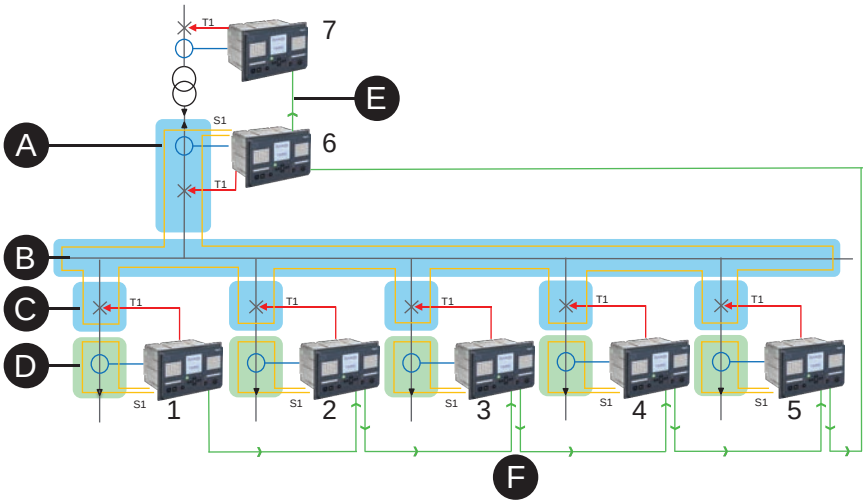
**⚠ WARNING**

**UNINTENDED EQUIPMENT OPERATION**

Do not route the Binary Input and Output (BIO) line close to the primary power circuits.

**Failure to follow these instructions can result in death, serious injury, or equipment damage.**

Figure 220 - Arc flash detection application example – fiber




**A.** Incomer cable zone
**B.** Busbar zone
**C.** Feeder circuit breaker zone
**D.** Feeder cable zone
**E.** Light information via optical BIO L> (incomer busbar and circuit breaker)
**F.** Light information via optical BIO L> (feeder cable and circuit breaker)

The fiber-loop arc flash sensor for zone D is connected to device 1. If the sensor detects a fault and simultaneously, device 1 detects an overcurrent signal, zone D is isolated by the outgoing feeder breaker.

For the other feeders, the fiber-loop arc flash sensors monitoring zone D are connected to the appropriate feeder relays and they operate the same way as feeder 1.

The fiber loop arc flash sensors for zones C, B and A are connected to device 6. If a sensor detects a fault in zone C, B or A and simultaneously, device 6 detects an overcurrent signal, the fault is cleared by the incoming breaker operation.

Device 7 measures the overcurrent and receives light detection signals from zones A, B, and C. It trips the substation if device 6 is unable to measure the overcurrent.

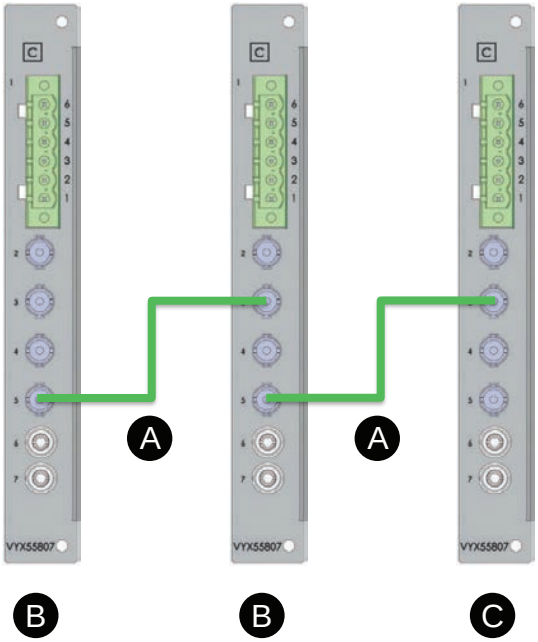
**⚠ WARNING**

**UNINTENDED EQUIPMENT OPERATION**

Do not route the Binary Input and Output (BIO) line close to the primary power circuits.

**Failure to follow these instructions can result in death, serious injury, or equipment damage.**

Figure 221 - Arc flash detection application example – fiber connections




**A.** L > (BB & CB) via fibre-optic link
**B.** Feeder
**C.** Incomer

Figure 222 - Arc matrix – light

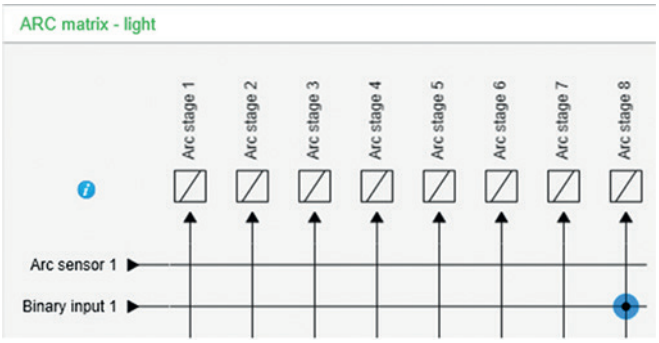
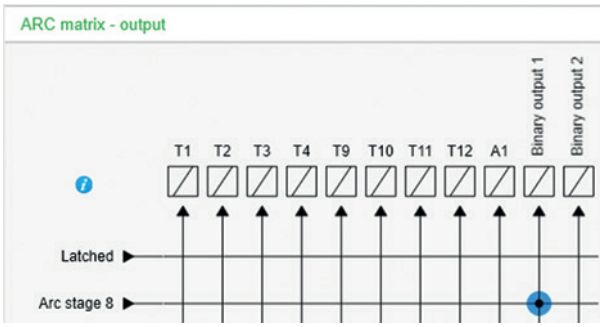


Figure 223 - Arc matrix – output




## 9.4 Using CSH120 and CSH200 with $I_{02}$ 0.2 A / 1 A core balance CT input

### General

The CSH120 and CSH200 core balance CTs are for direct earth fault overcurrent measurement. The only difference between them is the diameter. Because of their low-voltage insulation, they can only be used on cables.

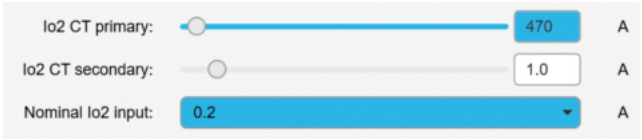
These core balance CTs can be connected to the PowerLogic P3 protection device range when 0.2 A $I_0$ input is used. This needs to be determined when ordering the protection device (select 0.2 A for the earth fault current input in the order code).

### Settings in the PowerLogic P3 protection device

When CSH120 or CSH200 is connected to an PowerLogic P3 protection device, to secure correct operation of the protection functions and measurement values, use the following values in the **Scaling** setting view:

- $I_{02}$ CT primary: 470 A
- $I_{02}$ CT secondary: 1 A
- Nominal $I_{02}$ input: 0.2 A

Figure 224 - Scalings view for $I_{02}$ input




### Lower scaling values

The device also allows selecting ten times lower scaling values. Set the values to:

- $I_{02}$ CT primary: 47 A
- $I_{02}$ CT secondary: 0.1 A
- Nominal $I_{02}$ input: 0.2 A

The minimum setting for the primary current is then 0.005 x 47 A = 0,235 A.

### Measuring specifications

When CSH120 or CSH200 is used with PowerLogic P3 protection devices the measuring range is 0.2 A–300 A of primary current. The minimum setting for primary current is 0.005x$I_0$ which in this case means 0.005 x 470 A = 2.35 A of primary current.

Figure 225 - Earth fault overcurrent setting view

## 9.5 Using CSH120 and CSH200 with $I_{02}$ CSH (2 / 20 A) core balance CT input (only for P3x30 models)

### General

The CSH120 and CSH200 core balance CTs are dedicated accessories for Schneider Electric's specially designed devices. They are used for direct earth fault overcurrent measurement. The only difference between them is the diameter. Because of their low-voltage insulation, they can only be used on cables.

These core balance CTs can be connected to the PowerLogic P3 protection device range when 2 A / 20 A $I_{02}$ input is used. This needs to be determined when

ordering the protection device (select 2 A / 20 A for the earth fault current input $I_{02}$ in the order code).

**Settings in the PowerLogic P3 protection device**

When CSH120 or CSH200 is connected to an PowerLogic P3 protection device, to secure correct operation of the protection functions and measurement values, use the following values in the **Scaling** setting view:

In the PowerLogic P3 Advanced device, the CSH input can only be configured for $I_{02}$. In this case, two primary windings are used to select the nominal input range: 2 A or 20 A.

Figure 226 - Example of the scaling $I_{02}$ CSH primary: 2 A

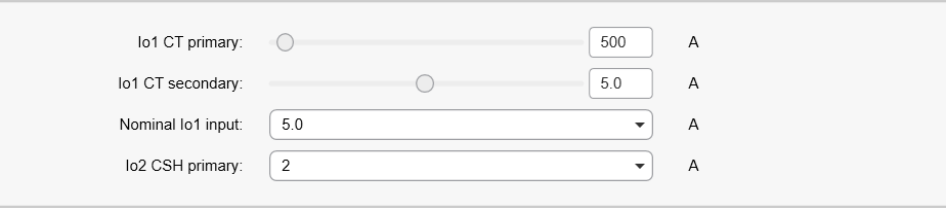
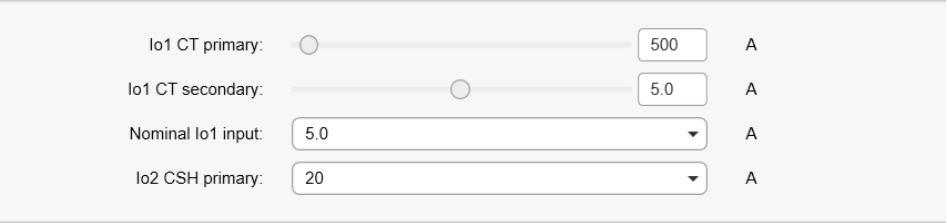



Figure 227 - Example of the scaling $I_{02}$ CSH primary: 20 A




**Measuring specifications**

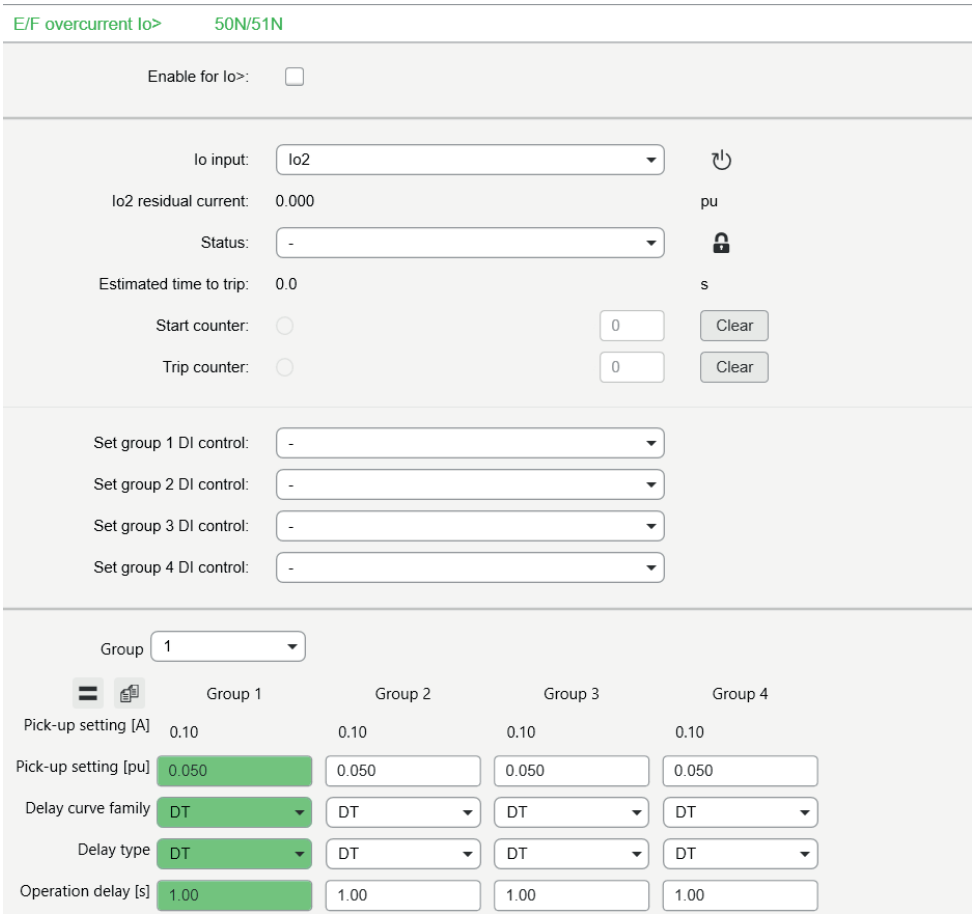
When CSH120 or CSH200 is used with PowerLogic P3 protection devices, the measuring range is 0.02–42 x $I_N$, where $I_N$ is either 2A or 20A in primary. The minimum earth fault setting range is 0.05 to 8 x $I_N$.

Two primary windings are used to select the nominal input range 2 A or 20 A. Set the device parameter $I_{02}$ CSH primary to 20 A or 2 A.

If $I_{02}$ CSH primary = 2 A, the minimum setting for primary current is then 0.05 x 2 A = 0.10 A and highest setting 8 x 2 = 16 A.

If $I_{02}$ CSH primary = 20 A, the minimum setting for primary current is then 0.05 x 20 A = 1.00 A and highest setting 8 x 20 = 160 A.

Figure 228 - Earth fault overcurrent setting view when $I_{02}$ CSH primary = 2 A



# 10 Installation

## 10.1 Safety in installation

This page contains important safety instructions that must be followed precisely before attempting to install, repair, service or maintain electrical equipment. Carefully read and follow the safety instructions described below. Only qualified personnel, equipped with appropriate individual protection equipment, may work on or operate the equipment. Qualified personnel are individuals who:

- are familiar with the installation, commissioning, and operation of the equipment and of the system to which it is being connected.
- are able to safely perform switching operations in accordance with accepted safety engineering practices and are authorised to energize and de-energize equipment and to isolate, ground, and label it.
- are trained in the care and use of safety apparatus in accordance with safety engineering practices.
- are trained in emergency procedures (first aid).

**⚠⚠ DANGER**

**HAZARD OF ELECTRIC SHOCK, EXPLOSION, OR ARC FLASH BEFORE PERFORMING ANY INTERVENTION:**

- Turn off all power supplying the protection device and the equipment in which it is installed before working on it.
- Always use a properly rated voltage sensing device to confirm that power is off.
- Replace all devices, doors, and covers before turning on power to this equipment.
- Apply appropriate personal protective equipment and follow safe electrical work practices. See local regulation.
- Do not install this product in ATEX class 0, 1 and 2 areas.

**Failure to follow this instruction will result in death or serious injury.**

**⚠ DANGER**

**HAZARD OF FIRE**

Insufficient tightening causes high contact resistance and overheat with current, in extreme cases, even loose and ineffective connections and fire hazard. Tighten all the electric connections with specified torque.

**Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.**

## ⚠ WARNING

**HAZARD OF UNEXPECTED OPERATION**

Do not energize the primary circuit before this protection relay is properly configured.

**Failure to follow these instructions can result in death, serious injury, or equipment damage.**

## ⚠ CAUTION

**HAZARD OF FIRE, DAMAGE TO ELECTRONICS OR MALFUNCTION**

If you are authorized to withdraw the relay:

- Disconnect the power supply before removing or replacing a module or the withdrawable part of the protection relay.
- Never touch electronic parts (electrostatic discharge).
- Before replacing the withdrawable part, visually check the cleanliness and if there are any foreign objects in the case, the withdrawable part and the connectors.

**Failure to follow these instructions can result in injury or equipment damage.**

**Protection Class I equipment**

Before energizing the equipment it must be grounded using the protective conductor terminal, if provided, or the appropriate termination of the supply plug in the case of plug connected equipment.

The protective conductor (ground) connection must not be removed since the protection against electric shock provided by the equipment would be lost.

When the protective (ground) conductor terminal (PCT) is also used to terminate cable screens, etc., it is essential that the integrity of the protective (ground) conductor is checked after the addition or removal of such functional ground connections. For M4 stud PCTs the integrity of the protective (ground) connections should be ensured by use of a locknut or similar.

The recommended minimum protective conductor (ground) wire size is 2.5 mm² (AWG 14) (3.3 mm² (AWG 12) for North America) unless otherwise stated in the technical data section of the equipment documentation, or otherwise required by local or country wiring regulations.

The protective conductor (ground) connection must be low-inductance and as short as possible. All connections to the equipment must have a defined potential. Connections that are pre-wired, but not used, should preferably be grounded when binary inputs and output relays are isolated. When binary inputs and output relays are connected to common potential, the pre-wired but unused connections should be connected to the common potential of the grouped connections.

**NOTE:** Use only copper conductors with minimum 75°C rating.

## 10.2 Checking the consignment

Check that the unit packaging and the seal are intact at the receipt of the delivery. Our products leave the factory in closed, sealed packaging. If the transport packaging is open or the seal is broken, the confidentiality and authenticity of the information contained in the products cannot be ensured.

## 10.3 Product identification

Each PowerLogic P3 relay is delivered in a separate package containing:

- PowerLogic P3 protection relay with the necessary terminal connectors
- Production testing certificate
- Quick Start manual

Optional accessories are delivered in separate packages.

To identify a PowerLogic P3 protection relay, see the labels on the package and on the side of the relay.

**Serial number label**

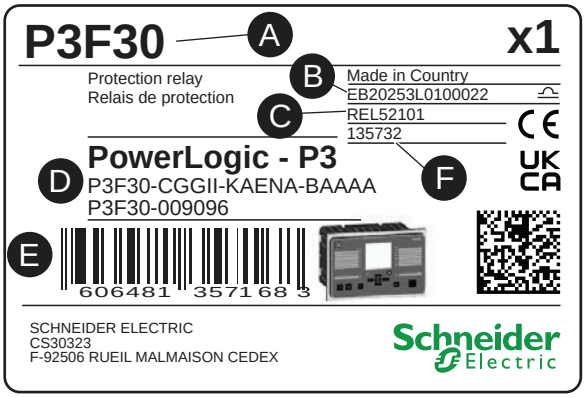
Figure 229 - P3x3x Serial number label

1. Rated voltage $U_n$
2. Rated frequency $f_n$
3. Rated phase current $I_n$
4. Rated earth fault current $I_{01n}$
5. Rated phase current $I'_n$ *)
6. Rated earth fault current $I_{02n}$
7. Rated earth fault current $I_{03n}$ [98] *)
8. Power consumption $P_{max}$
9. Power supply operating range $U_{aux}$
10. Order code
11. Serial number
12. Manufacturing date
13. MAC address for TCP/IP communication
14. Production identification

[98] *)Available in P3M32, P3T32 and P3G32 models only

**Unit package label**

Figure 230 - P3x3x Unit package label




**A.** Product name
**B.** Serial number
**C.** Short order code
**D.** Order code
**E.** EAN13 bar code
**F.** Internal product code

## 10.4 Storage

Store the relay in its original packaging in a closed, sheltered location with the following ambient conditions:

- ambient temperature: -40 °C to +70 °C (or -40 °F to +158 °F)
- humidity < 90 %.

Check the ambient conditions and the packaging yearly.

## 10.5 Mounting

**⚠⚠ DANGER**

**HAZARD OF ELECTRIC SHOCK, EXPLOSION, OR ARC FLASH**

- Wear your personal protective equipment (PPE) and comply with the safe electrical work practices. For clothing refer applicable local standards.
- Only qualified personnel should install this equipment. Such work should be performed only after reading this entire set of instructions and checking the technical characteristics of the device.
- NEVER work alone.
- Turn off all power supplying this equipment before working on or inside it. Consider all sources of power, including the possibility of backfeeding.
- Always use a properly rated voltage sensing relay to ensure that all power is off.
- Do not open the secondary circuit of a live current transformer.
- Connect the device's protective ground to functional earth according to the connection diagrams presented in this document.

**Failure to follow this instruction will result in death or serious injury.**

**NOTE:** The length of the earthing cable should be as minimal as possible.

## ⚠ CAUTION

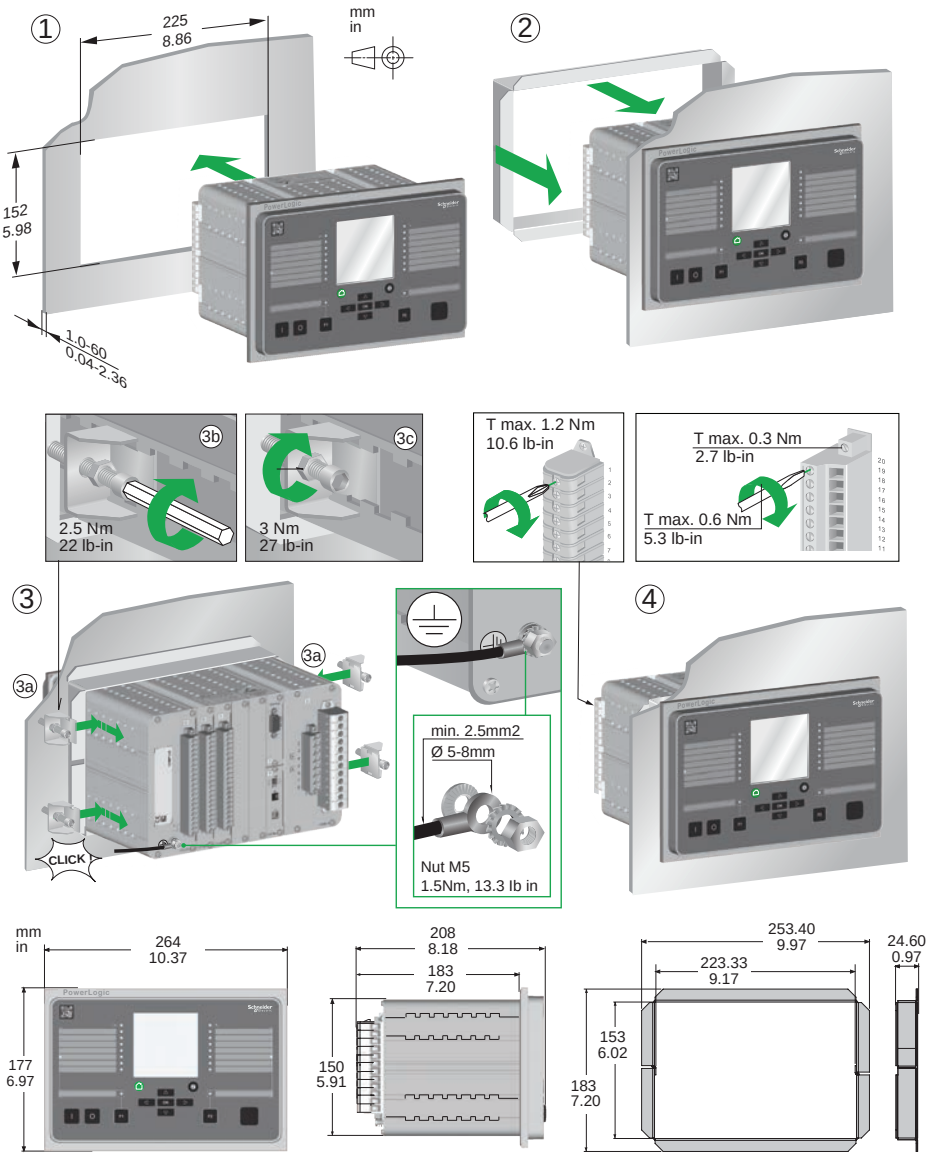
**HAZARD OF CUTS**

- Trim the edges of the cut-out plates to remove any jagged edges.
- Use protective gloves when moving and mounting the device.

**Failure to follow these instructions can result in injury.**

### Panel mounting

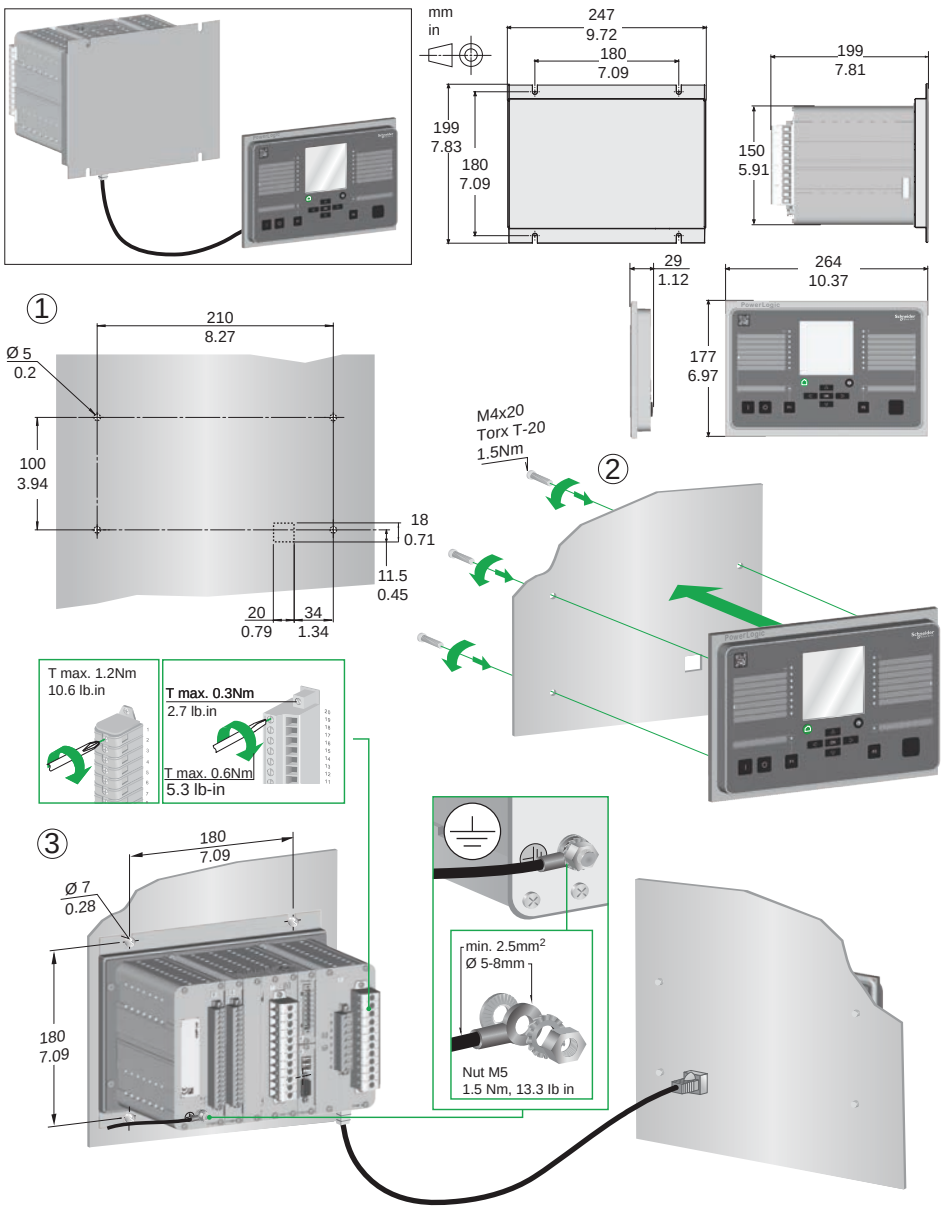
Figure 231 - Panel mounting




The conventional mounting technique has always been installing the relay on the secondary compartment's door. A limitation of this approach could be that the door construction is not strong enough for the relay's weight and wiring a large amount of secondary and communication cabling could be challenging.

### Panel mounting with detachable display

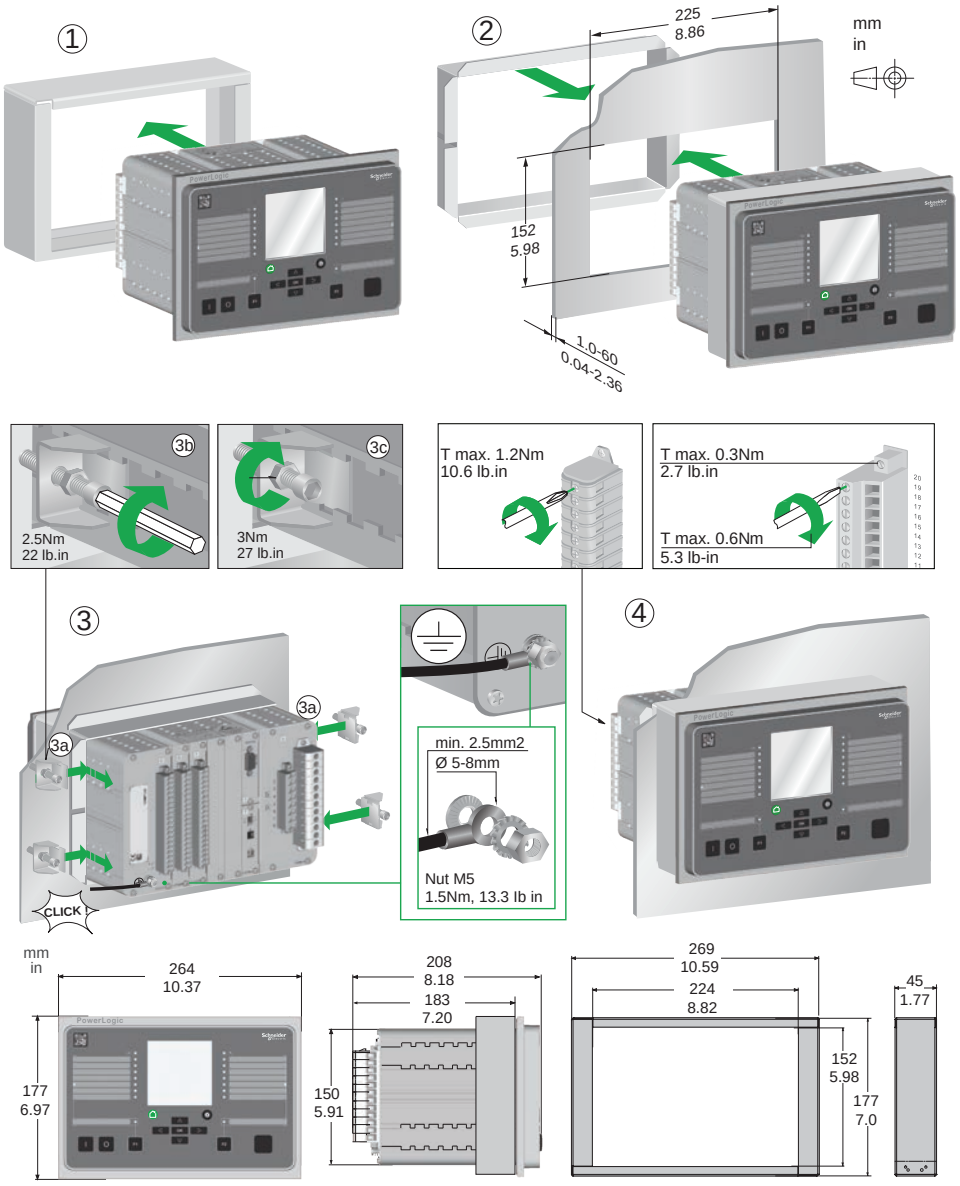
Figure 232 - Panel mounting with detachable display




This mounting technique allows the door to be lighter as the relay's frame is installed on the back of the secondary compartment. Normally, the relay is mounted by the terminal blocks, hence the secondary wiring is short. Communication cabling is easier, too, as the door movement does not need to be considered. In this case, only the communication between relay base and display have to be wired.

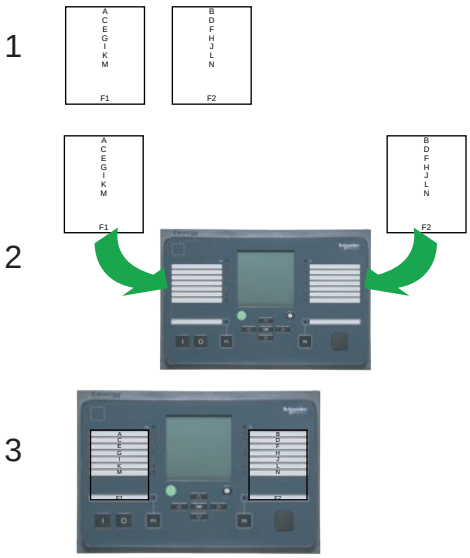
## Projection mounting

Figure 233 - Projection mounting




If the depth dimension behind the compartment door is limited, the relay can be equipped with a frame around the collar. This arrangement reduces the depth inside the compartment by 45 mm. For more details, see *11.5 Environmental conditions*.

**Example of the P3 alarm facial label insertion**




See "P3 Advanced Series facial label instruction" document for more information.

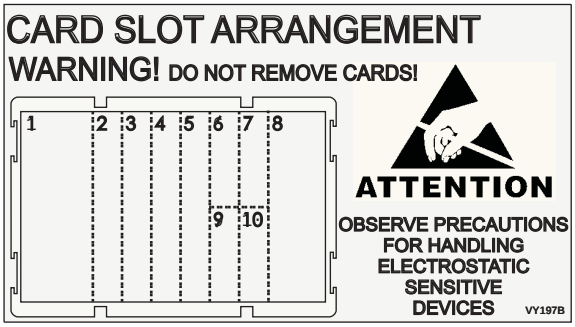
**Protective film**

| NOTICE |
| --- |
| **PERMANENT RELAY DAMAGE**<br>Remove the protective film after mounting the relay.<br>**Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.** |

**NOTE:** The display of the protective relay is plastic and can melt if exposed to high temperatures or intensive sunlight.

## 10.6 Connections

The PowerLogic P3M30 and P3M32 has a fixed combination of analog interface, power supply, digital input and output, communication and arc flash detection cards as per the chosen order code. Do not remove cards from the relay's card slots in any circumstances.



## 10.6.1 Supply voltage cards

**Auxiliary voltage**

**⚠⚠ DANGER**

**HAZARD OF ELECTRIC SHOCK, EXPLOSION, OR ARC FLASH**

Before connecting the devices, disconnect the supply voltage to the unit.

**Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.**

The external auxiliary voltage $U_{AUX}$ (110–240 V ac/dc, or optionally 24–48 V dc) of the relay is connected to the pins 1/C/1:1–2 or 1/D/1:1–2.

**NOTE:** When an optional 24–48 V dc power module is used, the polarity is as follows: 1/D/2:2 positive (+), 1/D/2:1 negative (-).

The rated frequency (ac) is 50/60 Hz and the AC frequency operating range is the following:

- 50 Hz, ±10%
- 60 Hz, ±10%

***NOTICE***

**LOSS OF PROTECTION OR RISK OF NUISANCE TRIPPING**

Check that the operating mode and SF relay wiring are compatible with the installation.

**Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.**

**NOTE:** If the relay is no longer supplied with power or is in permanent fault state, the protection functions are no longer active and all the PowerLogic P3 digital outputs are dropped out.

Figure 234 - Example of supply voltage card Power C 110-240

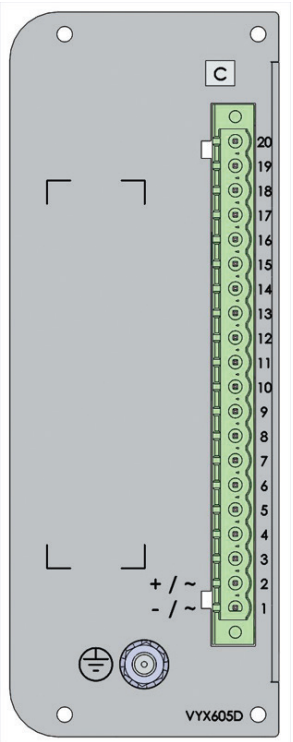



Table 142 - Supply voltage card Power C 110-240 & Power D 24-48

| Pin No. | Symbol | Description |
|---|---|---|
| 20 | T12 | Heavy duty trip relay 12 for arc protection |
| 19 | T12 | Heavy duty trip relay 12 for arc protection |
| 18 | T11 | Heavy duty trip relay 11 for arc protection |
| 17 | T11 | Heavy duty trip relay 11 for arc protection |
| 16 | T10 | Heavy duty trip relay 10 for arc protection |
| 15 | T10 | Heavy duty trip relay 10 for arc protection |
| 14 | T9 | Heavy duty trip relay 9 for arc protection |
| 13 | T9 | Heavy duty trip relay 9 for arc protection |
| 12 | T1 | Heavy duty trip relay 1 for arc protection |
| 11 | T1 | Heavy duty trip relay 1 for arc protection |
| 10 | A1 NO | Signal relay 1, normal open connector |
| 9 | A1 NC | Signal relay 1, normal closed connector |
| 8 | A1 COMMON | Signal relay 1, common connector |
| 7 | SF NC | Service status output, normal closed |
| 6 | SF NO | Service status output, normal open |

| Pin No. | Symbol | Description |
|---|---|---|
| 5 | SF COMMON | Service status output, common |
| 4 | | No connection |
| 3 | | No connection |
| 2 | L / + / ~ | Auxiliary voltage |
| 1 | N / - / ~ | Auxiliary voltage |

**⚠⚠ DANGER**

**HAZARD OF ELECTRIC SHOCK, EXPLOSION, OR ARC FLASH**

Connect the device's protective ground to functional earth according to the connection diagrams presented in this document.

**Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.**

## 10.6.2 Analog measurement cards

**⚠⚠ DANGER**

**HAZARD OF ELECTRIC SHOCK, EXPLOSION, OR ARC FLASH**

Do not open the secondary circuit of a live CT.

**Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.**

**NOTE:** Disconnecting the secondary circuit of a live CT may cause dangerous overvoltages.

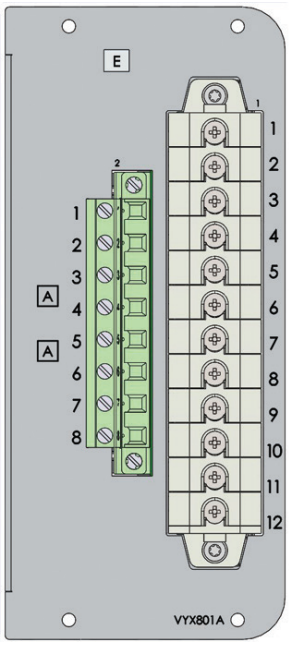
### 10.6.2.1 Analog measurement cards E , N, 1 and 5 (slot 8)

This card contains connections for current transformers for measuring of the phase currents L1–L3 and two earth fault overcurrents $I_0$, and four voltage transformers for measuring the $U_0$, ULL or ULN.

The relay is able to measure three phase currents, and two earth fault overcurrents. It also measures up to four voltage signals: line-to-line, line-to-neutral, neutral displacement voltage and voltage from another side (synchrocheck). See the voltage modes selection below:

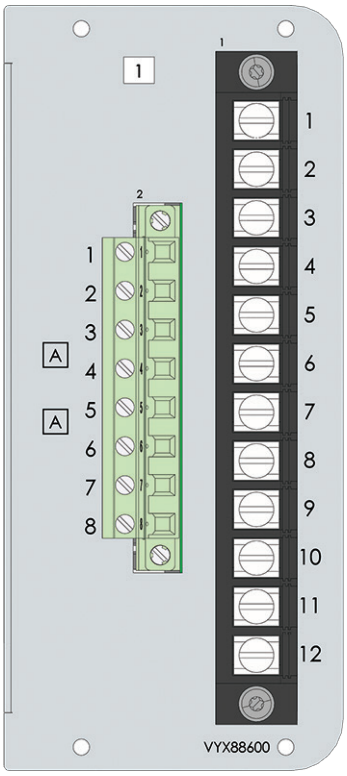
- 3LN, 3LN+$U_0$, 3LN+$LL_Y$, 3LN+$LN_Y$
- 2LL+$U_0$, 2LL+$U_0$+$LL_Y$, 2LL+$U_0$+$LN_Y$
- LL+$U_{00}$+$LL_Y$+$LL_Z$, LN+$U_0$+$LN_Y$+$LN_Z$

Figure 235 - Analog measurement card E / N (N only for P3x30 models)




E = 3L (5/1 A) + 2 $I_0$ (5/1 A+1/0,2 A) + 4U N = 3L (5/1 A) + $I_{01}$ (5/1 A) + $I_{02}$ CSH (2 /20 A) + 4U

Figure 236 - Analog measurement card 1 / 5 (5 only for P3x30 models)




1 = 3L (5/1 A) + 2 $I_0$ (5/1 A+1/0,2 A) ring lug + 4U

5 = 3L (5/1 A) + $I_{o1}$ (5/1 A) + $I_{o2}$ CSH (2/20 A) RL + 4U

Table 143 - Terminal pins for cards E, N, 1, and 5

| Pin No. | Symbol | Description | Card N or 5 (only for P3x30 models) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | $I_{L1}$ (S1) | Phase current L1 5 A (S1) | |
| 2 | $I_{L1}$ (S2) | Phase current L1 5 A (S2) | |
| 3 | $I_{L2}$ (S1) | Phase current L2 5 A (S1) | |
| 4 | $I_{L2}$ (S2) | Phase current L2 5 A (S2) | |
| 5 | $I_{L3}$ (S1) | Phase current L3 5 A (S1) | |
| 6 | $I_{L3}$ (S2) | Phase current L3 5 A (S2) | |
| 7 | $I_{01}$ (S1) | Earth fault overcurrent $I_{01}$(S1) common for 5 A and 1 A | |
| 8 | $I_{01}$ (S2) | Earth fault overcurrent $I_{01}$ 5 A (S2) | |
| 9 | $I_{01}$ (S2) | Earth fault overcurrent $I_{01}$ 1 A (S2) | |
| 10 | $I_{02}$ (S1) | Earth fault overcurrent $I_{02}$ (S1) common for 1 A and 0.2 A | CSH 2/20 A |
| 11 | $I_{02}$ (S2) | Earth fault overcurrent $I_{02}$ 1 A (S2) | CSH 20 A |
| 12 | $I_{02}$ (S2) | Earth fault overcurrent $I_{02}$ 0.2 A (S2) | CSH 2 A |

Table 144 - Terminal pins for cards E and 1

| Pin No. | Symbol | Description |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | ULL/ULN | Voltage ULL (a) /ULN (a) |
| 2 | ULL/ULN | Voltage ULL (b) /ULN (n) |
| 3 | ULL/ULN | Voltage ULL (a) /ULN (a) |
| 4 | ULL/ULN | Voltage ULL (b) /ULN (n) |
| 5 | $U_0$/ULL/ULN | Voltage$U_0$(a) / ULL (a) /ULN (a) |
| 6 | $U_0$/ULL/ULN | Voltage $U_0$(b) /ULL (b) /ULN (n) |
| 7 | $U_0$/ULN/ULL | Voltage $U_0$ (da) / ULL (a) / ULN (n) |
| 8 | $U_0$/ULN/ULL | Voltage $U_0$ (dn) / ULL (b) / ULN (n) |

### 10.6.2.2 Analog measurement cards T and 1 (slot 4)

This card contains connections for current measurement transformers for measuring the phase currents L1, L2 and L3 and earth fault overcurrent $I_0$.

Totally, the relay is able to measure six phase currents, three earth fault overcurrents and additionally four voltages.

Figure 237 - Analog measurement card "T = 3xI (5/1A) + Io (5/1A)"

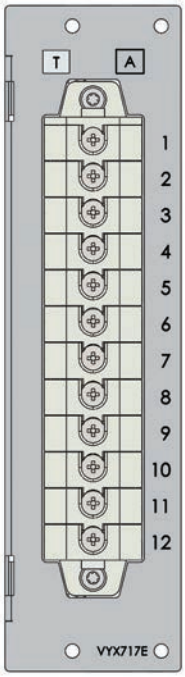



Figure 238 - Analog measurement card "1 = 3xI (5/1A) ring lug + Io (5/1A)"

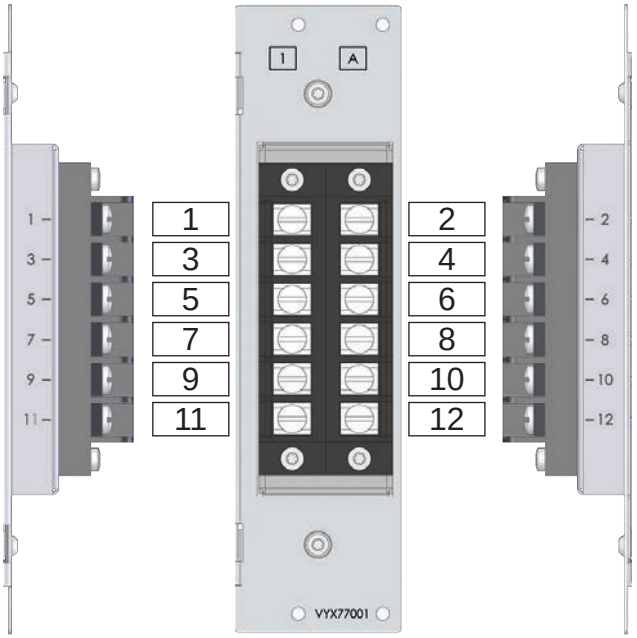



Table 145 - Pins 4/T/1:1–12 and 4/1/1:1–12

| Pin No. | Symbol | Description |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | I'L1 | Phase current I'L1 (S1), common for 1 A and 5 A |
| 2 | I'L1 / 5A | Phase current I'L1 (S2) |
| 3 | I'L1 / 1A | Phase current I'L1 (S2) |

| Pin No. | Symbol | Description |
|---|---|---|
| 4 | I'L2 | Phase current I'L2 (S1), common for 1 A and 5 A |
| 5 | I'L2 / 5A | Phase current I'L2 (S2) |
| 6 | I'L2 / 1A | Phase current I'L2 (S2) |
| 7 | I'L3 | Phase current I'L3 (S1), common for 1 A and 5 A |
| 8 | I'L3 / 5A | Phase current I'L3 (S2) |
| 9 | I'L3 / 1A | Phase current I'L3 (S2) |
| 10 | $I_{03}$ | Earth fault overcurrent $I_{03}$ (S1), common for 1 A and 5 A |
| 11 | $I_{03}$ / 5A | Earth fault overcurrent $I_{03}$ (S2) |
| 12 | $I_{03}$ / 1A | Earth fault overcurrent $I_{03}$ (S2) |

## 10.6.3 I/O cards

### 10.6.3.1 I/O card "B = 3BIO+2Arc"

This card contains connections to two arc light sensors (for example, VA 1 DA), three binary inputs and three binary outputs.

The option card also has three normal open trip contacts that can be controlled either with the relay's normal trip functions or using the fast arc matrix.

For more information on BIO, see *6.36.3 Binary inputs and outputs*.

Figure 239 - I/O card "B = 3BIO+2Arc"

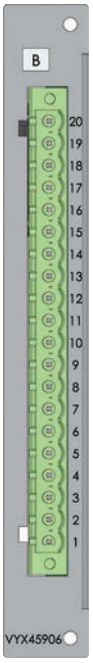


Table 146 - Slots 2/B/1:1–20

| Pin no. | Symbol | Description |
|---|---|---|
| 20 | T4 | Trip relay 4 for arc detection (normal open) |
| 19 | T4 | Trip relay 4 for arc detection (normal open) |
| 18 | T3 | Trip relay 3 for arc detection (normal open) |
| 17 | T3 | Trip relay 3 for arc detection (normal open) |
| 16 | T2 | Trip relay 2 for arc detection (normal open) |
| 15 | T2 | Trip relay 2 for arc detection (normal open) |
| 14 | BI3 | Binary input 3 |
| 13 | BI3 | Binary input 3 |
| 12 | BI2 | Binary input 2 |
| 11 | BI2 | Binary input 2 |
| 10 | BI1 | Binary input 1 |
| 9 | BI1 | Binary input 1 |
| 8 | BO COMMON | Binary output 1–3 common GND |
| 7 | BO3 | Binary output 3, +30 V dc |
| 6 | BO2 | Binary output 2, +30 V dc |
| 5 | BO1 | Binary output 1, +30 V dc |
| 4 | Sen 2 - | Arc sensor channel 2 negative terminal |
| 3 | Sen 2 + | Arc sensor channel 2 positive terminal |
| 2 | Sen 1 - | Arc sensor channel 1 negative terminal |
| 1 | Sen 1 - | Arc sensor channel 1 positive terminal |

### 10.6.3.2 I/O card “C = F2BIO+1Arc”

This card contains connections to one arc fiber sensor, two fiber binary inputs, two fiber binary outputs and three fast trip relays.

Arc loop sensor input is used with Arc-SLm sensor. The sensor’s sensitivity can be set in the **Arc protection** setting view in eSetup Easergy Pro. If the sensitivity needs to be reduced, increase the setting value from the default value. As an example, it could be set up to 900. Test that the switching object no longer initiates an unwanted sensor activation. Validate also with a strong external light source that the arc loop channel remains operational. The default adjusted value is 737. The setting range is from 100 to 900.

**NOTE:** Some applications have strong Arc flash sources, for example switching devices such as a CB or a contactor, which could illuminate the loop sensor during a normal switching operation.

**NOTE:** The setting value is a relative value for sensitivity, and it does not anticipate any light intensity (lux) value.

Binary inputs and outputs are designed to be used with 50/125 µm, 62.5/125 µm, 100/140 µm, and 200 µm fiber sizes (Connector type: ST).

The option card also has three normal open trip contacts that can be controlled either with the relay's normal trip functions or using the fast arc matrix.

Figure 240 - I/O card "C = F2BIO+1Arc"

Table 147 - Fiber 2 x BI/BO, 1 x Arc loop sensor, T2, T3, T4 I/O card pins (slot 2)

| Connector / Pin no. | Symbol | Description |
|---|---|---|
| 1:6 | T4 | Trip relay 4 for arc detection (normal open) |
| 1:5 | T4 | Trip relay 4 for arc detection (normal open) |
| 1:4 | T3 | Trip relay 3 for arc detection (normal open) |
| 1:3 | T3 | Trip relay 3 for arc detection (normal open) |
| 1:2 | T2 | Trip relay 2 for arc detection (normal open) |
| 1:1 | T2 | Trip relay 2 for arc detection (normal open) |
| 2 | BI2 | Fiber binary input 2 |
| 3 | BI1 | Fiber binary input 1 |
| 4 | BO2 | Fiber binary output 2 |
| 5 | BO1 | Fiber binary output 1 |

| Connector / Pin no. | Symbol | Description |
|---|---|---|
| 6 | Arc sensor 1 | Arc sensor 1 Rx |
| 7 | Arc sensor 1 | Arc sensor 1 Tx |

### 10.6.3.3 I/O card “D = 2IGBT”

This card contains two semiconductor outputs.

Figure 241 - I/O card “D = 2IGBT”

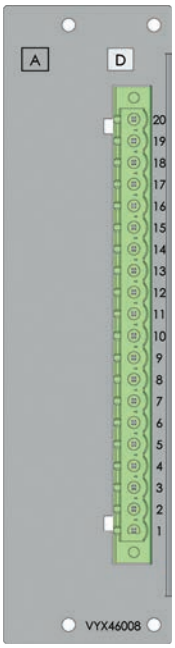



Table 148 - Slots 4/D/1:1–20

| Pin no. | Symbol | Description | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 19–20 | NC | No connection | |
| 18[99)] | HSO2 | HSO output 2 terminal 2 | 5/D/1:18<br>5/D/1:17 |
| 17[99)] | | | 5/D/1:16<br>5/D/1:15 |
| 16[99)] | | HSO output 2 terminal 1 | |
| 15[99)] | | | |
| 8–14 | NC | No connection | |

| Pin no. | Symbol | Description | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | HSO1 | HSO output 1 terminal 2 | 5/D/1:7<br>5/D/1:6 |
| 6 | | | |
| 5 | | HSO output 1 terminal 1 | 5/D/1:5<br>5/D/1:4 |
| 4 | | | |
| 1–3 | NC | No connection | |

99) Terminals 18-17 and 16-15 are interconnected, so it is sufficient to connect the wiring to terminals 15 and 17 or 16 and 18 only.

### 10.6.3.4 I/O option card “D=4Arc”

This card contains four arc point connections to four arc light sensors (for example. VA 1 DA). The card provides sensors 3 to 6.

Figure 242 - I/O option card “D= 4Arc”

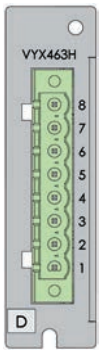



Table 149 - Pins 6/D/1:1–8 (slot 6)

| Pin no. | Symbol | Description |
|---|---|---|
| 8 | Sen 6 - | Arc sensor 6 negative terminal |
| 7 | Sen 6 + | Arc sensor 6 positive terminal |
| 6 | Sen 5 - | Arc sensor 5 negative terminal |
| 5 | Sen 5 + | Arc sensor 5 positive terminal |
| 4 | Sen 4 - | Arc sensor 4 negative terminal |
| 3 | Sen 4 + | Arc sensor 4 positive terminal |
| 2 | Sen 3 - | Arc sensor 3 negative terminal |
| 1 | Sen 3 + | Arc sensor 3 positive terminal |

### 10.6.3.5 I/O card “G = 6DI+4DO”

This card provides six digital inputs and four relay outputs. The threshold level is selectable in the order code.

The card is equipped with six dry digital inputs with hardware-selectable activation/threshold voltage and four trip contacts. Input and output contacts are normally open.

Figure 243 - I/O card “G = 6DI+4DO”

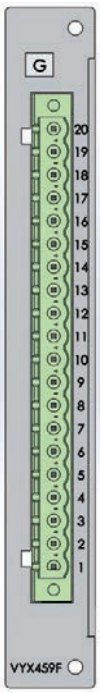



Table 150 - Channel numbering for "C" or "D" power module and four “G” cards in slots 2–5/G-G-G-G

| **Pin no.** | **Trip “T” output numbering** | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | **Power supply** | **Slot 2** | **Slot 3** | **Slot 4** | **Slot 5** |
| **Card type** | **C or D** | **G** | **G** | **G** | **G** |
| 19, 20 | 12 | 16 | 20 | 24 | 28 |
| 17, 18 | 11 | 15 | 19 | 23 | 27 |
| 15, 16 | 10 | 14 | 18 | 22 | 26 |
| 13, 14 | 9 | 13 | 17 | 21 | 25 |
| 11, 12 | 1 | | | | |
| | **DI channel numbering** | | | | |
| 11, 12 | | 6 | 12 | 18 | 24 |
| 9, 10 | | 5 | 11 | 17 | 23 |
| 7, 8 | | 4 | 10 | 16 | 22 |
| 5, 6 | | 3 | 9 | 15 | 21 |
| 3, 4 | | 2 | 8 | 14 | 20 |
| 1, 2 | | 1 | 7 | 13 | 19 |

**NOTE:** Digital inputs are polarity-free, which means that you can freely choose "-" and "+" terminals for each digital input.

Table 151 - Channel numbering for “C” or “D” power module, "B" or "C" arc sensor interface card and three “G” cards in slots 3–5/G-G-G

| **Pin no.** | **Trip “T” output numbering** | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | **Power supply** | **Slot 2** | | **Slot 3** | **Slot 4** | **Slot 5** |
| **Card type** | **C or D** | **B** | **C** | **G** | **G** | **G** |
| 19, 20 | 12 | 4 | | | | |
| 17, 18 | 11 | 3 | | | | |
| 15, 16 | 10 | 2 | | | | |
| 13, 14 | 9 | | | | | |
| 11, 12 | 1 | | | | | |
| 5, 6 | | | 4 | | | |
| 3, 4 | | | 3 | | | |
| 1, 2 | | | 2 | | | |
| 19, 20 | | | | 16 | 20 | 24 |
| 17, 18 | | | | 15 | 19 | 23 |
| 15, 16 | | | | 14 | 18 | 22 |
| 13, 14 | | | | 13 | 17 | 21 |
| | **DI channel numbering** | | | | | |
| 11, 12 | | | | 6 | 12 | 18 |
| 9, 10 | | | | 5 | 11 | 17 |
| 7, 8 | | | | 4 | 10 | 16 |
| 5, 6 | | | | 3 | 9 | 15 |
| 3, 4 | | | | 2 | 8 | 14 |
| 1, 2 | | | | 1 | 7 | 13 |

**NOTE:** Digital inputs are polarity-free, which means that you can freely choose "-" and "+" terminals for each digital input.

### 10.6.3.6 I/O card “H = 6DI + 4DO (NC)”

This card provides six digital inputs and four relays outputs that are normally closed (NC). The threshold level is selectable in the order code.

The 6xDI+4xDO option card is equipped with six dry digital inputs with hardware-selectable activation/threshold voltage and four normally closed (NC) trip contacts.

Figure 244 - I/O card “H = 6DI + 4DO (NC)”

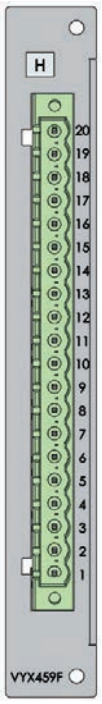



Table 152 - Slots 2–5/G/1:1–20

| Pin no. | Symbol | Description |
|---|---|---|
| 20 | Tx | Trip relay |
| 19 | | |
| 18 | Tx | Trip relay |
| 17 | | |
| 16 | Tx | Trip relay |
| 15 | | |
| 14 | Tx | Trip relay |
| 13 | | |
| 12 | DIx | Digital input |
| 11 | | |
| 10 | DIx | Digital input |
| 9 | | |
| 8 | DIx | Digital input |
| 7 | | |

| Pin no. | Symbol | Description |
|---|---|---|
| 6 | DIx | Digital input |
| 5 | | |
| 4 | DIx | Digital input |
| 3 | | |
| 2 | DIx | Digital input |
| 1 | | |

### 10.6.3.7 I/O card “I = 10DI”

This card provides 10 digital inputs. The threshold level is selectable in the order code.

Figure 245 - I/O card “I = 10DI”

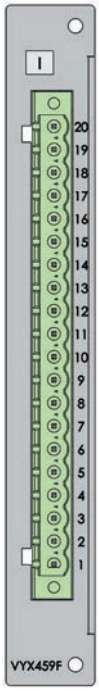



Table 153 - Channel numbering for slots 2–5/G-I-I-I/1:1–20 when one "G" and three "I" cards are used

| Pin no. | DI numbering | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | **Slot 2** | **Slot 3** | **Slot 4** | **Slot 5** |
| **Card type** | **G** | **I** | **I** | **I** |
| 19, 20 | | 16 | 26 | 36 |
| 17, 18 | | 15 | 25 | 35 |
| 15, 16 | | 14 | 24 | 34 |

| Pin no. | DI numbering | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 13, 14 | | 13 | 23 | 33 |
| 11, 12 | 6 | 12 | 22 | 32 |
| 9, 10 | 5 | 11 | 21 | 31 |
| 7, 8 | 4 | 10 | 20 | 30 |
| 5, 6 | 3 | 9 | 19 | 29 |
| 3, 4 | 2 | 8 | 18 | 28 |
| 1, 2 | 1 | 7 | 17 | 27 |

**NOTE:** Digital inputs are polarity-free, which means that you can freely choose "-" and "+" terminals for each digital input.

## 10.6.4 Arc flash sensor

**⚠⚠ DANGER**

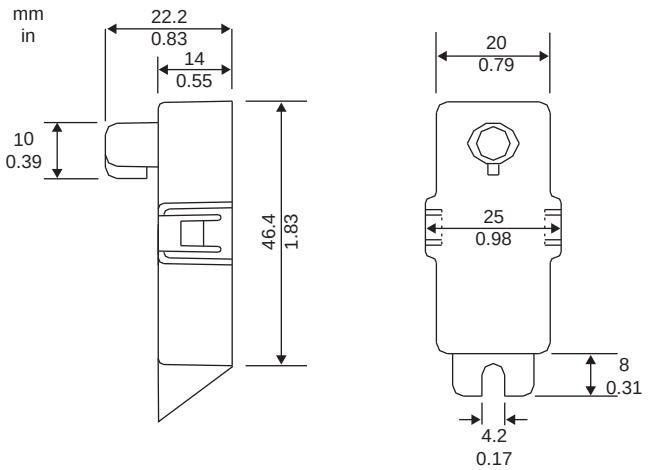
**HAZARD OF ELECTRIC SHOCK, EXPLOSION, OR ARC FLASH**

Clean the arc sensor periodically as instructed in this user manual and after an arc flash fault.

**Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.**

VA 1 DA is a point-type arc flash sensor. The sensor activated by strong light. It transforms the light information into the current signal that is used by the device to detect arc flash light.

Figure 246 - Sensor dimensions




The sensor features include:

- standard 8000–10000 lux visible light sensitivity
- wide area arc flash detection
- maximum 2 ms detection time

- standard cable length 6 m (236.22 in) or 20 m (787.40 in) (cut to length on site)
- easy to install (two-wired non-polarity sensitive connection)

**⚠⚠ DANGER**

**HAZARD OF ELECTRIC SHOCK, EXPLOSION, OR ARC FLASH**

Do not attempt to extend the length of arc flash sensor cables.

**Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.**

### 10.6.4.1 Mounting the sensors to the switchgear

**⚠⚠ DANGER**

**HAZARD OF ELECTRIC SHOCK, EXPLOSION, OR ARC FLASH**

- Apply appropriate personal protective equipment (PPE) and follow safe electrical work practices. See NFPA 70E, NOM-029-STPS-2011, or CSA Z462.
- The arc fault detection system is not a substitute for proper PPE when working on or near equipment being monitored by the system.
- Information on this product is offered as a tool for conducting arc flash hazard analysis. It is intended for use only by qualified persons who are knowledgeable about power system studies, power distribution equipment, and equipment installation practices. It is not intended as a substitute for the engineering judgement and adequate review necessary for such activities.
- Only qualified personnel should install and service this equipment. Read this entire set of instructions and check the technical characteristics of the device before performing such work.
- Perform wiring according to national standards (NEC) and any requirements specified by the customer.
- Observe any separately marked notes and warnings.
- NEVER work alone.
- Before performing visual inspections, tests, or maintenance on this equipment, disconnect all sources of electric power. Assume all circuits are live until they are completely de-energized, tested, and tagged. Pay particular attention to the design of the power system. Consider all sources of power, including the possibility of backfeeding.
- Always use a properly rated voltage sensing relay to ensure that all power is off.
- The equipment must be grounded.
- Connect the device's protective ground to functional earth according to the connection diagrams presented in this document.
- Do not open the device. It contains no user-serviceable parts.
- Install all devices, doors and covers before turning on the power to this device.

**Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.**

Install arc flash sensors inside the switchgear. There are two options for mounting the sensors:

- in customer-drilled holes on the switchgear
- on VYX001 Z-shape or VYX002 L-shape mounting plates available from Schneider Electric or locally fabricated from supplied drawings

Figure 247 - VYX 001 mounting plate for sensor

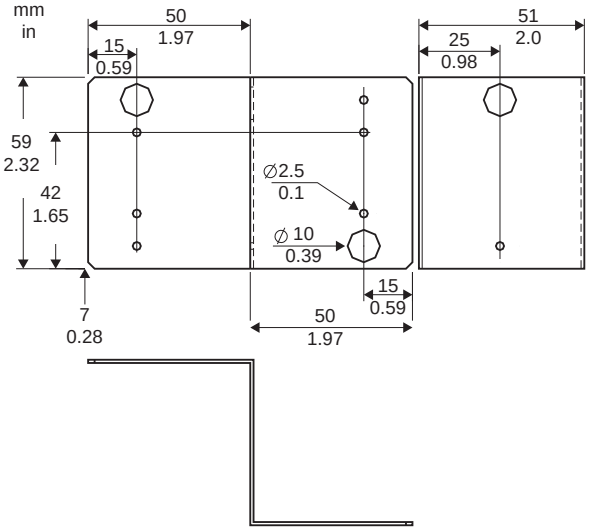



Figure 248 - VYX 002 mounting plate for sensor

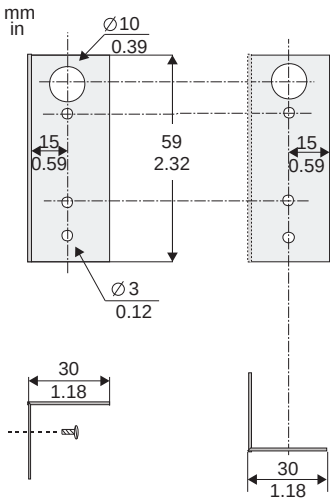
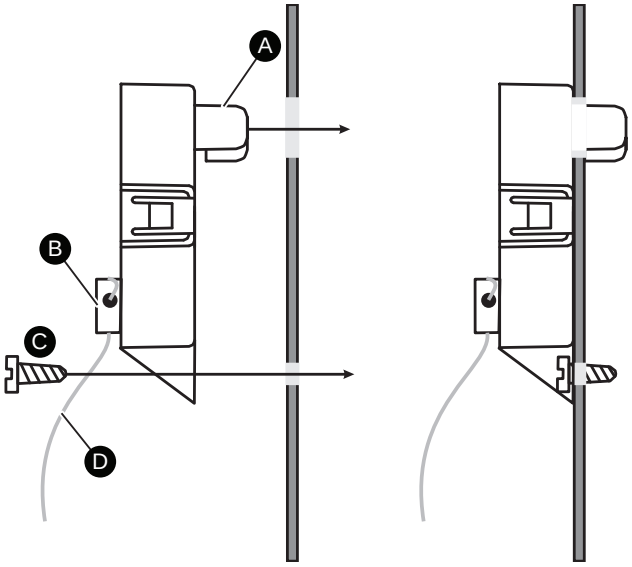


Figure 249 - Mounting the sensor




**A.** Active part of the sensor
**B.** Cable clamp
**C.** Fastening screw 4 x 15 mm
**D.** Sensor cable

1. Press the active part of the sensor through the 10 mm hole in the panel surface.
2. Fix it using a 4 mm screw.

### 10.6.4.2 Connecting the sensors to the device

The sensors are delivered with 6 or 20 m cables.

**⚠⚠ DANGER**

**HAZARD OF ELECTRIC SHOCK, EXPLOSION, OR ARC FLASH**

Do not attempt to extend the length of arc flash sensor cables.

**Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.**

**NOTE:** Use sensor type VA1DA-6W or VA1DA-20W when a shielded cable is required.

After mounting the sensors, connect them to the device.

1. Route the wire to the nearest device using the shortest route possible.

   Cut the wire to a suitable length.

   Take into account the wiring methods inside the equipment. This should be compliant with local regulations.
2. Connect the arc sensors to the screw terminals.

   The polarity of the arc sensor cables is not critical.

   **NOTE:** For the connection terminals, see section *I/O cards*.

3. If using a shielded cable, connect the cable shield to ground at the sensor end.

**Related topics**

*10.6.3.1 I/O card “B = 3BIO+2Arc”*

*10.6.3.2 I/O card “C = F2BIO+1Arc”*

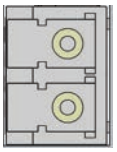
*10.6.3.4 I/O option card “D=4Arc”*

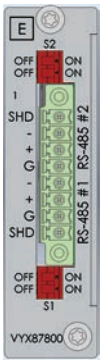
## 10.6.5 Communication cards

Table 154 - Communication card types and their pin numbering

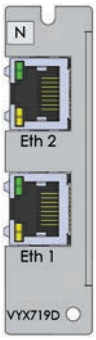
| Type | Communication ports | Signal levels | Connectors | Pin usage |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| P = Fibre PP (slot 9) | Plastic fibre interface<br>COM 3 port (if slot 9 card) | | Versatile Link fiber<br> | |
| R = Fibre GG (slot 9) | Glass fibre interface (62.5/125 µm)<br>COM 3 port (if slot 9 card) | | ST<br> | |
| K = RS-232<br>(slot 6) | COM 1 / COM 2 | RS-232 | D-connector<br> | 1 = TX COM 2<br>2 = TX COM 1<br>3 = RX COM 1<br>4 = IRIG-B<br>5 = IRIG-B GND<br>7 = GND<br>8 = RX COM 2<br>9 = +12V |

| Type | Communication ports | Signal levels | Connectors | Pin usage |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| B = RS-232<br>(slot 9) | COM 3 / COM 4 | RS-232 | D-connector<br> | 1 = TX COM 4<br>2 = TX COM 3<br>3 = RX COM 3<br>4 = IRIG-B<br>5 = IRIG-B GND<br>6 =<br>7 = GND<br>8 = RX COM 4<br>9 = +12V |
| C = RS-232+Eth RJ<br>(slot 9) | COM 3 / COM 4 | RS-232 | D-connector<br> | 1 = TX COM 4<br>2 = TX COM 3<br>3 = RX COM 3<br>4 = IRIG-B<br>5 = IRIG-B GND<br>6 =<br>7 = GND<br>8 = RX COM 4<br>9 = +12V |
| | Ethernet | Ethernet<br>100 Mbps | RJ-45<br> | 1 = Transmit +<br>2 = Transmit -<br>3 = Receive +<br>4 =<br>5 =<br>6 = Receive -<br>7 =<br>8 = |

| Type | Communication ports | Signal levels | Connectors | Pin usage |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| D = RS-232+Eth LC<br>(slot 9) | COM 3 / COM 4 | RS-232 | D-connector<br> | 1 = TX COM 4<br>2 = TX COM 3<br>3 = RX COM 3<br>4 = IRIG-B<br>5 = IRIG-B GND<br>6 =<br>7 = GND<br>8 = RX COM 4<br>9 = +12V |
| | Ethernet | Light<br>100 Mbps | LC fiber connector<br>  | 1 = Receive<br>2 = Transmit |

| Type | Communication ports | Signal levels | Connectors | Pin usage |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| E = 2 x RS-485 (slot 9) | COM 3 (RS-485 interface 1)<br>COM 4 (RS-485 interface 2) | RS-485 |  | **S2 DIP switch for termination resistors of the RS-485 interface 2**<br>8 = RS-485 interface 2 cable shield connection<br>7 = RS-485 interface 2 “-“ connection<br>6 = RS-485 interface 2 “+“ connection<br>5 = RS-485 interface 2 ground terminal<br>4 = RS-485 interface 1 “-“ connection<br>3 = RS-485 interface 1 “+“ connection<br>2 = RS-485 interface 1 ground terminal<br>1 = RS-485 interface 1 cable shield connection<br>**S1 DIP switch for termination resistors of the RS-485 interface 1**<br>* RS-485 interfaces 1 and 2 galvanically isolated from each other |

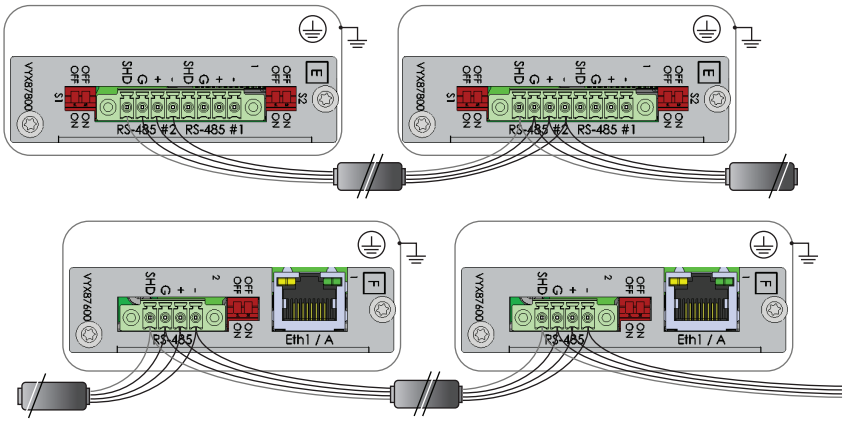
| Type | Communication ports | Signal levels | Connectors | Pin usage |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| F = RS-485+RJ (slot 9) | Ethernet<br>COM 3 (RS-485 interface 1) | Ethernet<br>100 Mbps<br>RS-485 | | **RJ45 connector from top:**<br>1 = Transmit+<br>2 =Transmit-<br>3 =Receive+<br>4 =<br>5 =<br>6 = Receive-<br>7 =<br>8=<br>**NOTE:** Turn on the DIP switch when the termination and signal biasing resistor is needed.<br>**DIP switch for termination resistors of the RS-485 interface 1**<br>4 = RS-485 interface 1 “-“ connection<br>3 = RS-485 interface 1 “+“ connection<br>2 = RS-485 interface 1 ground terminal<br>1 = RS-485 interface 1 cable shield connection |

| Type | Communication ports | Signal levels | Connectors | Pin usage |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| G = RS-485+LC (slot 9) | Ethernet<br>COM 3 (RS-485 interface 1) | Light<br>100 Mbps<br>RS-485 | | **LC connector from top:**<br>1 = Receive<br>2 = Transmit<br>**NOTE:** Turn on the DIP switch when the termination and signal biasing resistor is needed.<br>**DIP switch for termination resistors of the RS-485 interface 1**<br>4 = RS-485 interface 1 “-“ connection<br>3 = RS-485 interface 1 “+“ connection<br>2 = RS-485 interface 1 ground terminal<br>1= RS-485 interface 1 cable shield connection |
| N = 2EthRJ<br>(slot 9) | 100 Mbps Ethernet interface with IEC 61850 | Ethernet<br>100 Mbps | 2 x RJ-45<br>  | 1=Transmit+<br>2=Transmit-<br>3=Receive+<br>4=<br>5=<br>6=Receive-<br>7=<br>8= |
| O = 2EthLC<br>(slot 9) | 100 Mbps Ethernet fibre interface with IEC 61850 | Light<br>100 Mbps | 2 x LC<br> | LC-connector from top:<br>-Port 2 Rx<br>-Port 2 Tx<br>-Port 1 Rx<br>-Port 1 Tx |

**NOTE:** When a communication option module of type B, C, D, E, F or G are used in slot 9, serial ports COM 3 / COM 4 are available.

**RS-485 connections**

Figure 250 - All shields connected through and grounded at one end




**DIP switches**

Figure 251 - DIP switches in optic fibre options

Table 155 - DIP switches in optic fibre options

| DIP switch number | Switch position | Function<br>Fibre optics |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | Left | Echo off |
| 1 | Right | Echo on |
| 2 | Left | Light on in idle state |
| 2 | Right | Light off in idle state |
| 3 | Left | Not applicable |
| 3 | Right | Not applicable |
| 4 | Left | Not applicable |
| 4 | Right | Not applicable |

### 10.6.5.1 COM 1 port

The COM 1 port is for serial communication protocols. The type of the physical interface on this port depends on the type of the selected communication option

module. The use of some protocols may require a certain type of option module. The parameters for this port are set via the front panel or with eSetup Easergy Pro in the **COM 1** setting view.

Table 156 - COM 1 port

| Type | External module | Order code | Cable | Typically used protocols |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| RS-232 (slot 6) | VPA3CG | VPA3CG | VX068 | None<br>Profibus DP |

### 10.6.5.2 COM 3 – COM 4 ports

COM 3 and COM 4 are ports for serial communication protocols. The type of the physical interface on these ports depends on the type of the selected communication option module. The use of some protocols may require a certain type of option module. The parameters for these ports are set via the front panel or with eSetup Easergy Pro in the **COM 3 PORT – COM 4 PORT** setting views.

Communication information is normally sent to the control system (SCADA), but it is also possible to use certain communication-related notifications internally, for example alarms. This is can be done for example via the logic and different matrices.

Figure 252 - Communication-related notifications can be connected to trip contacts in the Output matrix setting view

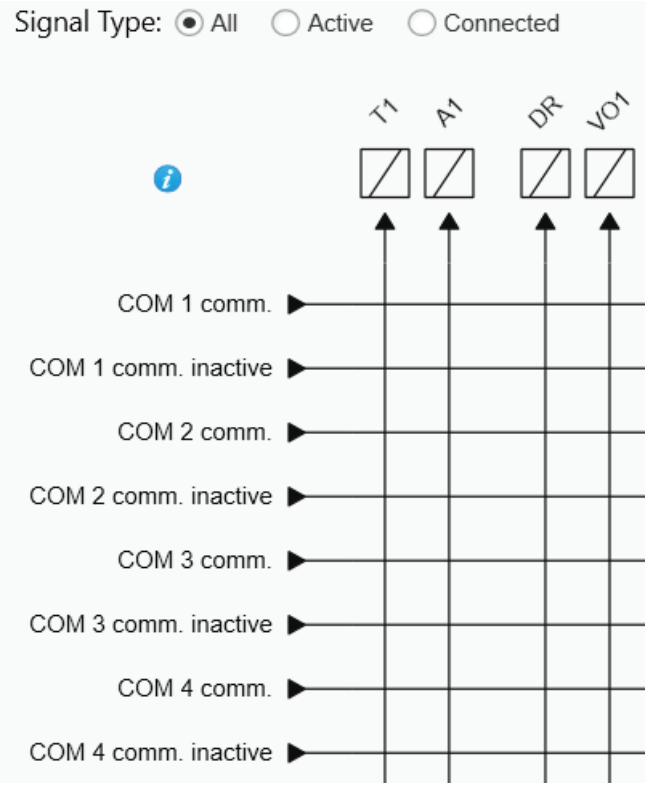


Table 157 - COM 3 port

| Type | External module | Order code | Cable / order code | Typically used protocols |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 232+00<br>or<br>232+Eth RJ<br>or<br>232+Eth LC<br>(Slot 9)<br> <br> | None | None | None | - None<br>- IEC-101<br>- IRIG-B<br>- GetSet |
| | VIO12-AB<br>and<br>VSE-002 | VIO 12 AB<br>-<br>VSE002 | None | - None<br>- ExternalIO |
| | VIO12-AC<br>and<br>VSE-002 | VIO 12 AC<br>-<br>VSE002 | None | - None<br>- ExternalIO |
| | VIO12-AD<br>and<br>VSE-002 | VIO 12 AD<br>-<br>VSE002 | None | - None<br>- ExternalIO |
| | VSE-001 | VSE001 | None | - None<br>- IEC-103<br>- ModbusSlv<br>- SpaBus |
| | VSE-002 | VSE002 | None | - None<br>- IEC-103<br>- ModbusSlv<br>- SpaBus<br>- DNP3 |
| | VPA-3CG | VPA3CG | VX072 | - None<br>- ProfibusDP |

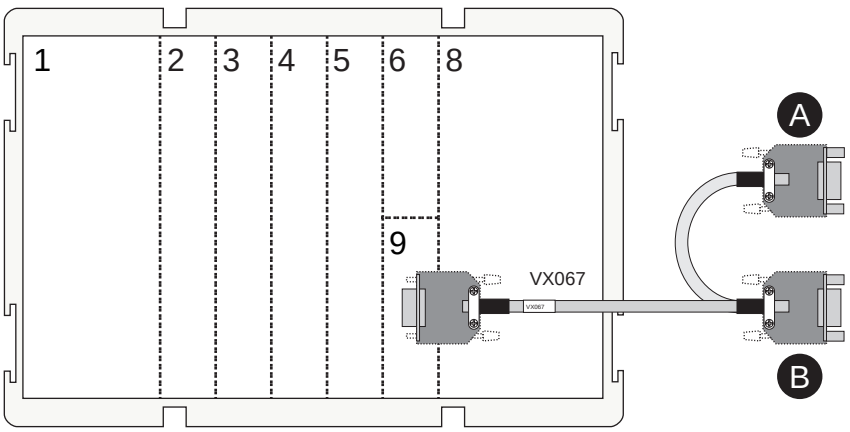
Table 158 - COM 4 port

| Type | External module | Order code | Cable / order code | Typically used protocols |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 232+00<br>or<br>232+Eth RJ<br>or | None | None | None | - None<br>- IEC-101<br>- IRIG-B<br>- GetSet |

| Type | External module | Order code | Cable / order code | Typically used protocols |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 232+Eth LC<br>+VX067 (Split cable)<br>(Slot 9)<br> | | | | |
| | VIO12-AB<br>and<br>VSE-002 | VIO 12 AB<br>-<br>VSE002 | None | - None<br>- ExternalIO |
| | VIO12-AC<br>and<br>VSE-002 | VIO 12 AC<br>-<br>VSE002 | None | - None<br>- ExternalIO |
| | VIO12-AD<br>and<br>VSE-002 | VIO 12 AD<br>-<br>VSE002 | None | - None<br>- ExternalIO |
| | VSE-001 | VSE001 | None | - None<br>- IEC-103<br>- ModbusSlv<br>- SpaBus |
| | VSE-002 | VSE002 | None | - None<br>- IEC-103<br>- ModbusSlv<br>- SpaBus<br>- DNP3 |

To be able to use COM 3 and COM 4 ports, the RS-232 communication interface (option B, C or D) has to be split in two by using a VX067 cable.

Figure 253 - VX067 cable on the D-connector of slot 9 option card




**A.** COM 3 port **B.** COM 4 port

**NOTE:** It is possible to use two serial communication protocols simultaneously, but the restriction is that the same protocol can be used only once.

Use a VX086 cable to interface simultaneously with two protocols and IRIG-B.

The **Communication > Protocol configuration** setting view contains the selection for the protocol, port settings and message/error/timeout counters. Only serial communication protocols are valid with the RS-232 interface.

Figure 254 - Protocol configuration setting view

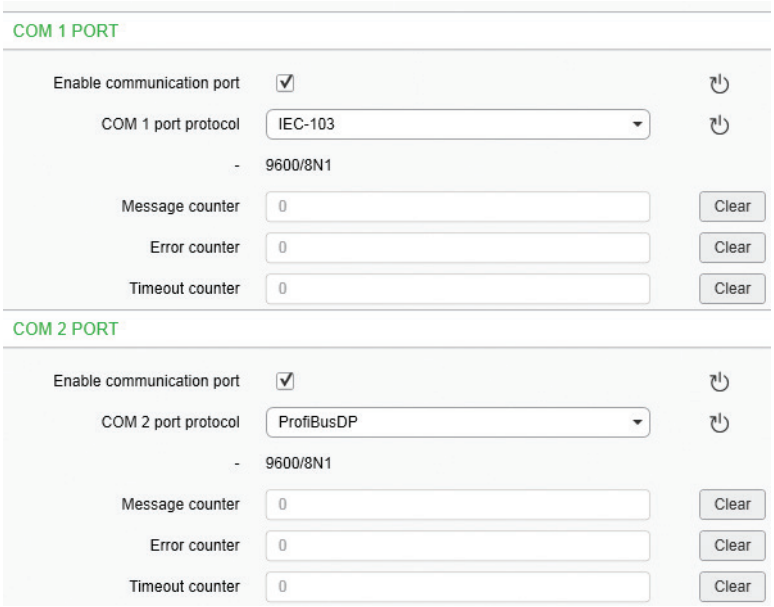



Table 159 - Parameters

| Parameter | Value | Unit | Description | Note |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Protocol | | | Protocol selection for COM port | Set |
| | None | | - | |
| | SPA-bus | | SPA-bus (slave) | |
| | ProfibusDP | | Interface to Profibus DB module VPA 3CG (slave) | |
| | ModbusSlv | | Modbus RTU slave | |
| | IEC-103 | | IEC-60870-5-103 (slave) | |

| Parameter | Value | Unit | Description | Note |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | ExternalIO | | Modbus RTU master for external I/O-modules | |
| | IEC 101 | | IEC-608670-5-101 | |
| | DNP3 | | DNP 3.0 | |
| | GetSet | | Communicationi protocola for interface | |
| Msg# | $0–2^{32} - 1$ | | Message counter since the relay has restarted or since last clearing | Clr |
| Errors | $0–2^{16} - 1$ | | Protocol interruption since the relay has restarted or since last clearing | Clr |
| Tout | $0–2^{16} - 1$ | | Timeout interruption since the relay has restarted or since last clearing | Clr |
| | speed/DPS | | Display of current communication parameters.<br>speed = bit/s<br>D = number of data bits<br>P = parity: none, even, odd<br>S = number of stop bits | 1. |

Set = An editable parameter (password needed). Clr = Clearing to zero is possible.

1. The communication parameters are set in the protocol-specific menus. For the local port command line interface, the parameters are set in the configuration menu.

## 10.6.6 Local port

The relay has a USB port in the front panel.

**Protocol for the USB port**

The front panel USB type B port is always using the command line protocol for eSetup Easergy Pro.

The speed of the interface is defined in the CONF/DEVICE SETUP menu via the front panel. The default settings for the relay are 187500.

## 10.6.7 Connection data

Table 160 - Auxiliary power supply

| | |
|---|---|
| $U_{AUX}$ | 110 (-20%) – 240 (+10%) V ac/dc<br>110/120/220/240 V ac<br>110/125/220 V dc<br>or<br>24–48 ±20% V dc<br>24/48 V dc |
| Power consumption<br>- Normal state[100)]<br>- All digital outputs activated<br>- All digital outputs activated and two (2) external communication devices powered | <br>< 20 W<br>< 28 W<br>< 35 W |
| Terminal block:<br>- MSTB 2.5–5.08 | Wire cross section:<br>Maximum 2.5 $mm^2$ (13–14 AWG)<br>Minimum 1.5 $mm^2$ (15–16 AWG)<br>Wire type: single strand or stranded with insulated crimp terminal |

[100)] Power on, communications, measurements, display, LED's and SF output active.

Table 161 - Digital inputs technical data

| | |
|---|---|
| Number of inputs | As per the order code |
| Voltage withstand | 255 V ac/dc |
| (as per the order code letters)<br>Nominal operation voltage for DI inputs | A: 24–230 V ac/dc (max. 255 V ac/dc)<br>B: 110–230 V ac/dc (max. 255 V ac/dc)<br>C: 220–230 V ac/dc (max. 255 V ac/dc) |

| | |
|---|---|
| Typical switching threshold (as per order code letters) | A: 12 V dc<br>B: 75 V dc<br>C: 155 V dc<br>**NOTE:** For trip circuit supervision with two digital inputs, select a lower switching threshold (24 V or 110 V). |
| Current drain | < 4 mA (typical approx. 3mA) |
| Cycle time | 10 ms |
| Activation time dc/ac | < 11 ms / < 15 ms |
| Reset time dc/ac | < 11 ms / < 15 ms |
| Terminal block:<br>- MSTB2.5–5.08 | Wire cross section:<br>Maximum 2.5 $mm^2$ (13–14 AWG)<br>Minimum 1.5 $mm^2$ (15–16 AWG)<br>Wire type: single strand or stranded with insulated crimp terminal |

**NOTE:** Set the dc/ac mode according to the used voltage in eSetup Easergy Pro.

Table 162 - Trip contact, high break

| | |
|---|---|
| Number of contacts | 5 normal open contacts |
| Rated voltage | 250 V ac/dc |
| Continuous carry | 5 A |
| Minimum making current | 100 mA @ 24 Vdc |
| Make and carry, 0.5 s at duty cycle 10%<br>Make and carry, 3 s at duty cycle 10% | 30 A<br>15 A |
| Breaking capacity, AC | 2 000 VA |
| Breaking capacity, DC (L/R = 40 ms)<br>at 48 V dc:<br>at 110 V dc:<br>at 220 V dc | <br>5 A<br>3 A<br>1 A |

| | |
|---|---|
| Contact material | Ag alloy |
| Terminal block:<br>- MSTB2.5–5.08 | Wire cross section:<br>Maximum 2.5 $mm^2$ (13–14 AWG)<br>Minimum 1.5 $mm^2$ (15–16 AWG)<br>Wire type: single strand or stranded with insulated crimp terminal |

**NOTE:** High-break trip contacts exist in power module C and D only.

Table 163 - Trip contact, Tx

| | |
|---|---|
| Number of contacts | As per the order code |
| Rated voltage | 250 V ac/dc |
| Continuous carry | 5 A |
| Minimum making current | 100 mA at 24 Vdc |
| Make and carry, 0.5 s<br>Make and carry, 3 s | 30 A<br>15 A |
| Breaking capacity, ac | 2 000 VA |
| Breaking capacity, dc (L/R = 40 ms) | |
| at 48 V dc: | 1.15 A |
| at 110 V dc: | 0.5 A |
| at 220 V dc: | 0.25 A |
| Contact material | Ag alloy |
| Terminal block:<br>- MSTB2.5 - 5.08 | Wire cross section:<br>Maximum 2.5 $mm^2$ (13–14 AWG)<br>Minimum 1.5 $mm^2$ (15–16 AWG)<br>Wire type: single strand or stranded with insulated crimp terminal |

Table 164 - Signal contact, A1 and SF

| | |
|---|---|
| Number of contacts: | 1 |
| Rated voltage | 250 V ac/dc |
| Continuous carry | 5 A |
| Minimum making current | 100 mA at 24 V ac/dc |

| | |
|---|---|
| Make and carry, 0.5 s<br>Make and carry, 3 s | 30 A<br>15 A |
| Breaking capacity, ac | 2 000 VA |
| Breaking capacity, dc (L/R = 40 ms) | |
| at 48 V dc: | 1 A |
| at 110 V dc: | 0.3 A |
| at 220 V dc: | 0.15 A |
| Contact material | Ag alloy |
| Terminal block<br>- MSTB2.5–5.08 | Wire cross section<br>Maximum 2.5 mm $^2$ (13–14 AWG)<br>Minimum 1.5 mm$^2$ (15–16 AWG)<br><br>Wire type: single strand or stranded with insulated crimp terminal |

Table 165 - Solid-state outputs, HSO

| | |
|---|---|
| Number of contacts | As per order code |
| Rated voltage | 250 V ac/dc |
| Continuous carry | 5 A |
| Maximum making current | - |
| Make and carry, 0.5 s<br>Make and carry, 3 s | 30 A<br>15 A |
| Typical operate time (applies only to arc output matrix controlled outputs) | 2 ms |
| Breaking capacity, DC (L/R = 40 ms)<br>at 48 V dc<br>at 110 V dc<br>at 220 V dc | <br>5 A<br>3 A<br>1 A |
| Solid state | IGBT |
| Terminal block<br>• MSTB2.5–5.08 | Wire dimension:<br>Maximum 2.5 mm$^2$ (13–14 AWG)<br>Minimum 1.5 mm$^2$ (15–16 AWG) |

Table 166 - Local serial communication port

| | |
|---|---|
| Number of ports | 1 on front |
| Electrical connection | USB |

| | |
|---|---|
| Data transfer rate | 200 – 187 500 b/s |
| Protocols | GetSet |

Table 167 - COM 3-4 serial communication port

| | |
|---|---|
| Number of physical ports | 0–1 on rear panel (option) |
| Electrical connection | RS-232 (option, IRIG-B included)<br>RS-485 (option)<br>Profibus (option, external module)<br>Glass fibre connection (option, external module) |
| Protocols | Modbus RTU, master<br>Modbus RTU, slave<br>Spabus, slave<br>IEC 60870-5-103<br>IEC 61870-5-101<br>Profibus DP<br>DNP 3.0<br>IRIG-B |

Table 168 - Ethernet communication port

| | |
|---|---|
| Number of ports | 0–2 on rear panel (option) |
| Electrical connection | RJ-45 10/100 Mbps (option)<br>LC 100Mbps (option) |
| Protocols | IEC 61850<br>Modbus TCP<br>DNP 3.0<br>Ethernet/IP<br>IEC 61870-5-101 |

Table 169 - Fiber Ethernet communication port

| | |
|---|---|
| Number of ports | 0 or 2 on rear panel (option) |
| Connection type | LC 100 Mbps |

| | |
|---|---|
| Optical characteristics | Operates with 62.5/125 µm and 50/125 µm multimode fiber<br>Center Wavelength: 1300 nm typical<br>Output Optical Power:<br>• Fiber: 62.5/125 µm, NA = 0.275 23.0 dBm<br>• Fiber: 50/125 µm, NA = 0.20 26.0 dBm<br>Input Optical Power: -31 dBm |
| Maximum range | 2 km (6561.68 ft) |
| Protocols | IEC 61850<br>Modbus TCP<br>DNP 3.0<br>Ethernet/IP<br>IEC 61870-5-101 |

Table 170 - BIO inputs/outputs, slot 2 option B

| | |
|---|---|
| Rated output voltage | +30 V dc |
| Rated input voltage | +18–265 V dc |
| Rated current (BO) | 20 mA |
| Rated current (BI) | 5 mA |
| BI line (IN) | 3 pcs |
| BO lines ( OUT ) | 3 pcs |
| Connection cable | Twisted pair with shield. Shield shall be grounded at both ends.<br>Maximum distance: 500 m (at 20 mA load)<br>Cable cross-section 0.5 $mm^2$ |

Table 171 - BIO inputs/outputs, slot 2 option C

| | |
|---|---|
| Connector | ST |
| Fibre | 50/125 µm, 62.5/125 µm, 100/140 µm, and 200 µm |
| Max link distance | 2 km (62.5/125 µm) |
| Max link attenuation | 7 db |
| BI line (IN) | 2 pcs |
| BO lines ( OUT ) | 2 pcs |

Table 172 - Arc sensor inputs

| | |
|---|---|
| Number of inputs | As per the order code |
| Supply to sensor | Isolated 12 V dc |

Table 173 - Measuring circuits – standard CT/VT inputs

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Phase current inputs I' (5/1 A)** | **Slot 4:**<br>T = 3 x I (5/1A) + $I_0$ (5/1A) | |
| Rated phase current<br>- Current measuring range | 5 A<br>0.05–250 A | 1 A<br>0.02–50 A |
| - Thermal withstand | • 20 A (continuously)<br>• 100 A (10 s)<br>• 500 A (1 s)<br>• 1250 A (10 ms) | • 4 A (continuously)<br>• 20 A (10 s)<br>• 100 A (1 s)<br>• 250 A (10 ms) |
| - Burden<br>- Impedance | 0.075 VA<br>0.003 Ohm | 0.02 VA<br>0.02 Ohm |
| $I_0$ input (5A and 1A) | | |
| Rated earth fault overcurrent<br>- Current measuring range | 5 A<br>0.05–250 A | 1 A<br>0.02–50 A |
| - Thermal withstand | • 20 A (continuously)<br>• 100 A (10 s)<br>• 500 A (1 s) | • 4 A (continuously)<br>• 20 A (10 s)<br>• 100 A (1 s) |
| - Burden<br>- Impedance | 0.075 VA<br>0.003 Ohm | 0.02 VA<br>0.02 Ohm |
| **Phase current inputs I (1 A, 5 A)** | **Slot 8:**<br>**E = 3L(5/1A) + 2$I_0$(5/1A+1/0.2A) + 4 U**<br>**N = 3L(5/1A) + $I_{01}$(5/1A) + $I_{02}$CSH(2/20A) + 4 U** | |
| Rated phase current | 5 A | |
| - Current measuring range | 5A: 0.05–250 A<br>1A: 0.02–50 A | |
| - Thermal withstand | • 20 A (continuously)<br>• 100 A (10 s)<br>• 500 A (1 s)<br>• 1250 A (10 ms) | |
| - Burden<br>- Impedance | 5A: 0.075 VA; 1A: 0.003 VA<br>0.003 Ohm | |

| | |
|---|---|
| **$I_0$ input (5 A)** | **Slot 8:**<br>**E = 3L(5/1A) + 2$I_0$(5/1A+1/0.2A) + 4 U**<br>**N = 3L(5/1A) + $I_{01}$(5/1A) + $I_{02}$CSH(2/20A) + 4 U** |
| Rated earth fault overcurrent | 5 A |
| - Current measuring range | 0.015–50 A |
| - Thermal withstand | • 20 A (continuously)<br>• 100 A (10 s)<br>• 500 A (1 s) |
| - Burden<br>- Impedance | 0.075 VA<br>0.003 Ohm |
| **$I_0$ input (1 A)** | **Slot 8:**<br>**E = 3L(5/1A) + 2$I_0$(5/1A+1/0.2A) + 4 U**<br>**N = 3L(5/1A) + $I_{01}$(5/1A) + $I_{02}$CSH(2/20A) + 4 U** |
| Rated earth fault overcurrent | 1 A (configurable for CT secondaries 0.1–10.0 A) |
| - Current measuring range | 0.003–10 A |
| - Thermal withstand | • 4 A (continuously)<br>• 20 A (10 s)<br>• 100 A (1 s) |
| - Burden<br>- Impedance | 0.02 VA<br>0.02 Ohm |
| **$I_0$ input (0.2 A)** | **Slot 8:**<br>**E = 3L(5/1A) + 2$I_0$(5/1A+1/0.2A) + 4 U** |
| Rated earth fault overcurrent | 0.2 A (configurable for CT secondaries 0.1 – 10.0 A) |
| - Current measuring range | 0.0006–2 A |
| - Thermal withstand | • 0.8 A (continuously)<br>• 4 A (10 s)<br>• 20 A (1 s) |
| - Burden<br>- Impedance | 0.02 VA<br>0.02 Ohm |
| **$I_{02}$ CSH (2/20A)**<br>(CSH available only in P3M30) | **Slot 8:**<br>**N = 3L (5/1A) + $I_{01}$ (5/1A) + $I_{02}$ CSH (2/20A) + 4U**<br>**P = 3LPCT + $I_{01}$ (5/1A) + $I_{02}$ CSH (2/20A) + 4LPVT**<br>**5 = 3L(5/1A) + $I_{01}$ (5A) + $I_{02}$ CSH (2/20A) RL + 4U** |

| | |
|---|---|
| Rated earth fault overcurrent<br>Measurement range<br>Accuracy<br>Continuous thermal withstands<br>1 second thermal withstands<br>Insulation | 2 A and 20 A<br>0.02 – 42 x In<br>+/-2 % (from setting value) or 0.005 x In<br>1.8 A rms<br>40 A rms<br>300 V overvoltage cat 3 |
| **Voltage inputs** | |
| Rated voltage $U_N$ | 100 V (configurable for VT secondaries 50–250 V) |
| - Voltage measuring range | 0.5–190 V |
| - Thermal withstand | 250 V (continuously)<br>600 V (10 s) |
| - Burden | <0.015 VA (110 V), <0.06 VA (250 V) |
| **Frequency** | |
| Rated frequency $f_N$<br>Measuring range | 45–65 Hz (protection operates accurately)<br>16–95 Hz<br>< 44Hz / > 66Hz (other protection is not steady except frequency protection) |

Table 174 - Measuring circuits – LPCT inputs

| | |
|---|---|
| Rated nominal current | 10 A – 1 kA |
| Range | 0.025–45 x $I_N$ (protection nominal current) |
| Accuracy | I ≤ 1.5 x $I_N$: ±1% of value<br>I > 1.5 x $I_N$: ±3 % of value |
| Rated secondary voltage | 22.5 mV |
| Protection nominal current | 10–1600 A |
| Dynamic | 45 x $I_N$ (protection nominal current) |

Table 175 - Measuring circuits – LPVT inputs

| | |
|---|---|
| Rated primary voltage | 50–500 000 V |
| Rated secondary voltage | 3.25 V |
| Network voltage | 50–500 000 V |

Table 176 - LPCT inputs

| | |
|---|---|
| Nominal current | 2.5 A to 20 kA |
| LPCT rated nominal current | 25, 50, 80, 100 A |
| LPCT rated primary current | 10 A to 5 kA |

| | |
|---|---|
| LPCT rated secondary current | 22.5 mV |
| Dynamic | 45 x nominal current |
| Protection nominal current | 51–1600 A |
| Input impedance | 2 MOhms / 500 pF |
| Thermal withstand | 60 V |

Table 177 - LPVT inputs

| | |
|---|---|
| Network voltage | 50 V – 500 kV |
| LPVT rated primary voltage | 50 V – 500 kV |
| LPVT rated secondary voltage | 3.25 V / √3 |
| Rated secondary voltage | 3.25 V / √3 |
| Extender rated voltage | 10 MOhms / 15 pF |
| Input impedance | 0.25 to 1.5 rated voltage |
| Thermal withstand | 25 V |

### Analog interface cross section and tightening torque

Table 178 - Analog interface cross-section and tightening torque

| **Terminal characteristics** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Current inputs | | Voltage inputs |
| | Screw clamp | Ring lug | |
| Maximum wire cross-section, $mm^2$ (AWG) | 4 (10-12) | (12–22) | 2.5 (13-14) |
| Maximum wiring screw tightening torque Nm (lb-in) | 1.2 (10.6) | 0.79 (7) | 0.5-0.6 (4.4-5.3) |
| Maximum connector retention tightening torgue Nm (lb-in) | - | | 0.3-0.4 (2.7-3.5) |
| Wire type | Single strand or stranded with insulated crimp terminal | | |
| Ring lug width (mm) and screw size | - | 8.0, M3.5 | |

## 10.6.8 External option modules

### 10.6.8.1 VSE-001 fiber-optic interface module

**⚠⚠ DANGER**

**HAZARD OF ELECTRIC SHOCK, EXPLOSION, OR ARC FLASH**

- This equipment must only be installed or serviced by qualified electrical personnel.
- Turn off all power supplying this device and the equipment in which it is installed before working on the device or equipment.
- Connect protective earth before turning on any power supplying this device.

**Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.**

An external fiber-optic module VSE-001 is used to connect the device to a fiber-optic loop or a fiber-optic star. There are four different types of serial fiber-optic modules:

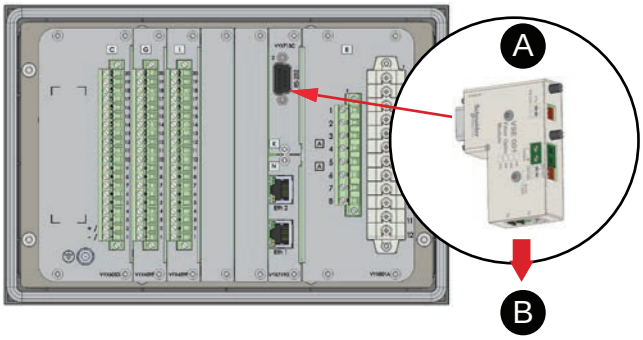
- VSE001PP (Plastic-plastic)
- VSE001GG (Glass-glass)

The modules provide a serial communication link up to 1 km (0.62 miles) with VSE 001 GG. With a serial-fibre interface module, it is possible to have the following serial protocols in use:

- None
- IEC-103
- Modbus slave
- SpaBus

The power for the module is taken from pin 9 of the D-connector or from an external power supply interface.

Figure 255 - VSE-001 module




**A.** VSE-001 **B.** Communication bus

**Module interface to the device**

The physical interface of the VSE-001 is a 9-pin D-connector. The signal level is RS-232.

**NOTE:** The product manual for VSE-001 can be found on our website.

### 10.6.8.2 VSE-002 RS-485 interface module

**⚠⚠ DANGER**

**HAZARD OF ELECTRIC SHOCK, EXPLOSION, OR ARC FLASH**

- This equipment must only be installed or serviced by qualified electrical personnel.
- Turn off all power supplying this device and the equipment in which it is installed before working on the device or equipment.
- Connect protective earth before turning on any power supplying this device.

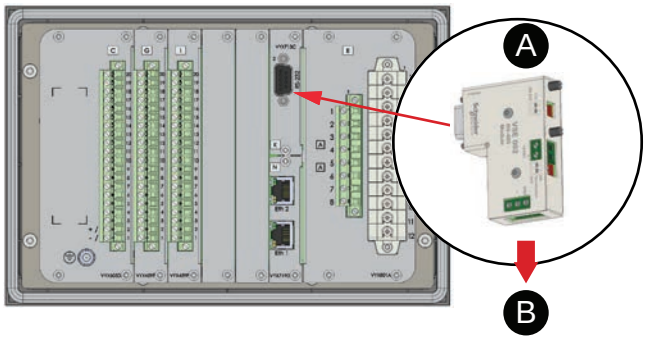
**Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.**

An external RS-485 module VSE-002 (VSE002) is used to connect PowerLogic P3 protection devices to RS-485 bus. With the RS-485 serial interface module, the following serial protocols can be used:

- None
- IEC-103
- ModbusSlv
- SpaBus

The power for the module is taken from pin 9 of the D-connector or from an external power supply interface.

Figure 256 - VSE-002 module




**A.** VSE-002 **B.** Communication bus

#### Module interface to the device

The physical interface of the VSE-002 is a 9-pin D-connector. The signal level is RS-232 and therefore, the interface type for the module has to be selected as **RS-232**.

It is possible to connect multible devices in daisychain. “Termination” has to be selected as **on** for the last unit in the chain. The same applies when only one unit is used.

Figure 257 - RS-232 and TTL interface

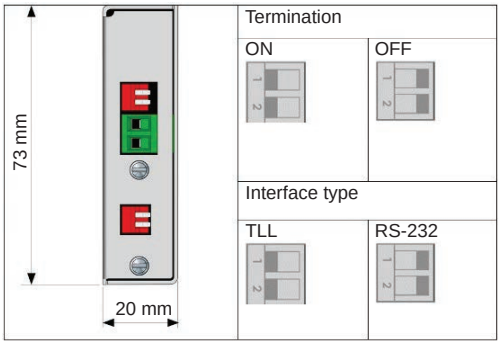



Table 179 - RS-232 and TTL interface

| Pin number | TTL mode | RS-232 mode |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | - | - |
| 2 | RXD (in) | RXD (in) |
| 3 | TXD (out) | TXD (out) |
| 4 | RTS (in) | RTS (in) |
| 5 | | |
| 6 | | |
| 7 | GND | GND |
| 8 | | |
| 9 | +8V (in) | +8V (in) |

### 10.6.8.3 VPA-3CG Profibus interface module

**⚠⚠ DANGER**

**HAZARD OF ELECTRIC SHOCK, EXPLOSION, OR ARC FLASH**

- This equipment must only be installed or serviced by qualified electrical personnel.
- Turn off all power supplying this device and the equipment in which it is installed before working on the device or equipment.
- Connect protective earth before turning on any power supplying this device.

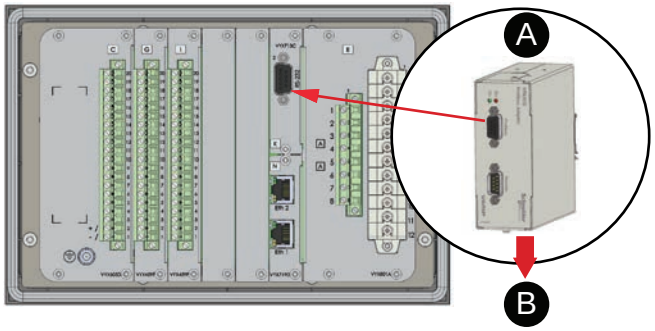
**Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.**

PowerLogic P3M30 and P3M32 can be connected to Profibus DP by using an external Profibus interface module VPA-3CG (VPA3CG). The device can then be monitored from the host system. VPA-3CG is attached to the RS-232 D-connector at the back of the device with a VX-072 (VX072) cable. With the Profibus interface module, the following protocols can be used:

- None
- ProfibusDP

The power for the module is taken from an external power supply interface.

Figure 258 - VPA-3CG module




**A.** VPA-3CG **B.** Communication bus

**Module interface to the device**

The physical interface of the VPA-3CG Profibus interface module is a 9-pin D-connector.

Profibus devices are connected in a bus structure. Up to 32 stations (master or slave) can be connected in one segment. The bus is terminated by an active bus terminator at the beginning and end of each segments. When more than 32 stations are used, repeaters (line amplifiers) must be used to connect the individual bus segments.

The maximum cable length depends on the transmission speed and cable type. The specified cable length can be increased by the use of repeaters. The use of more than 3 repeaters in a series is not recommended.

A separate product manual for VPA-3CG can be found on our website.

### 10.6.8.4 VIO 12A RTD and analog input / output modules

VIO 12A I/O modules can be connected to PowerLogic P3M30 and P3M32 using VSE 001 or VSE 002 interface modules.

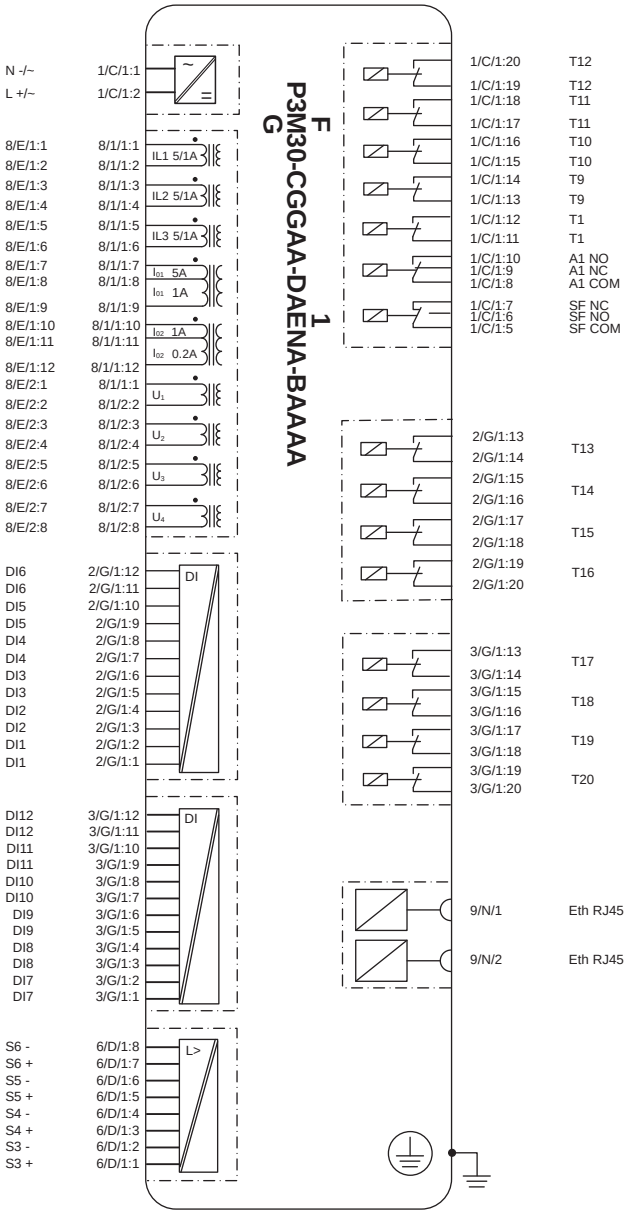
VIO 12A I/O modules can be connected to PowerLogic P3U20 and P3U30 using RS-485 connection in interface modules. Alternatively VIO 12A I/O modules can be connected to PowerLogic P3U20 and P3U30 using RS-232 connection. If RS-232 connection is used a separate VX082 or VX083 connection cable and VSE001 or VSE002 option module are needed.

A separate product manual for VIO 12A is available.

## 10.6.9 Block diagrams

The status of the output contacts is shown when the relay is energized but none of the protection, controlling or self-supervision elements are activated.

Figure 259 - Typical block diagram for P3F30, P3M30 and P3G30 relays



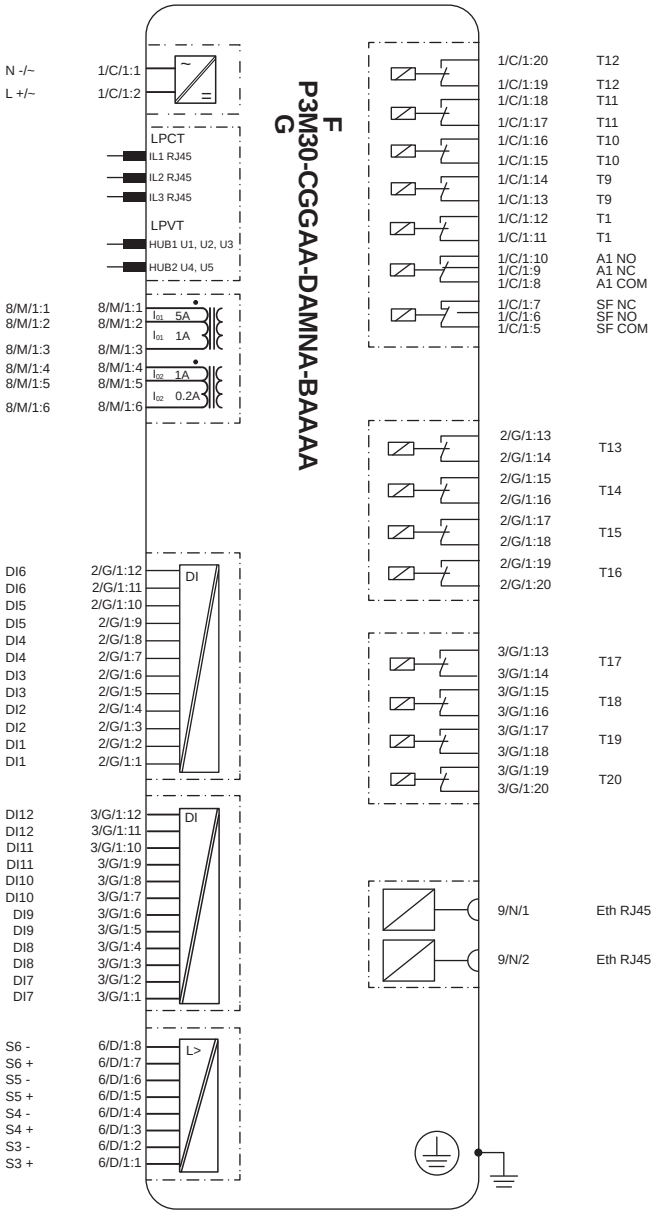

## ⚠⚠ DANGER

**HAZARD OF ELECTRIC SHOCK, EXPLOSION, OR ARC FLASH**

Connect the device's protective ground to functional earth according to the connection diagrams presented in this document.

**Failure to follow this instruction will result in death or serious injury.**

Figure 260 - P3F30 and P3M30 block diagram – LPIT



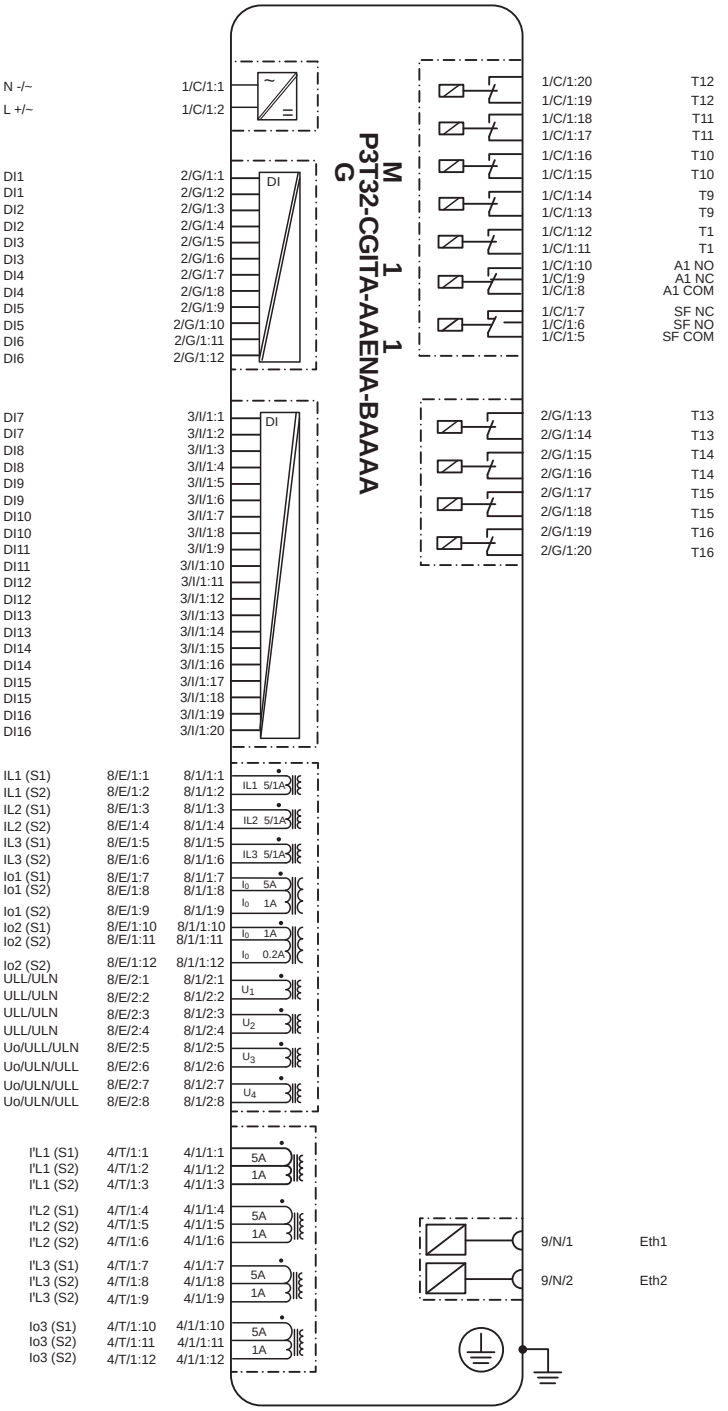

## ⚠⚠ DANGER

**HAZARD OF ELECTRIC SHOCK, EXPLOSION, OR ARC FLASH**

Connect the device's protective ground to functional earth according to the connection diagrams presented in this document.

**Failure to follow this instruction will result in death or serious injury.**

Figure 261 - Typical block diagram for P3M32, P3T32 and P3G32 relays




## ⚠⚠ DANGER

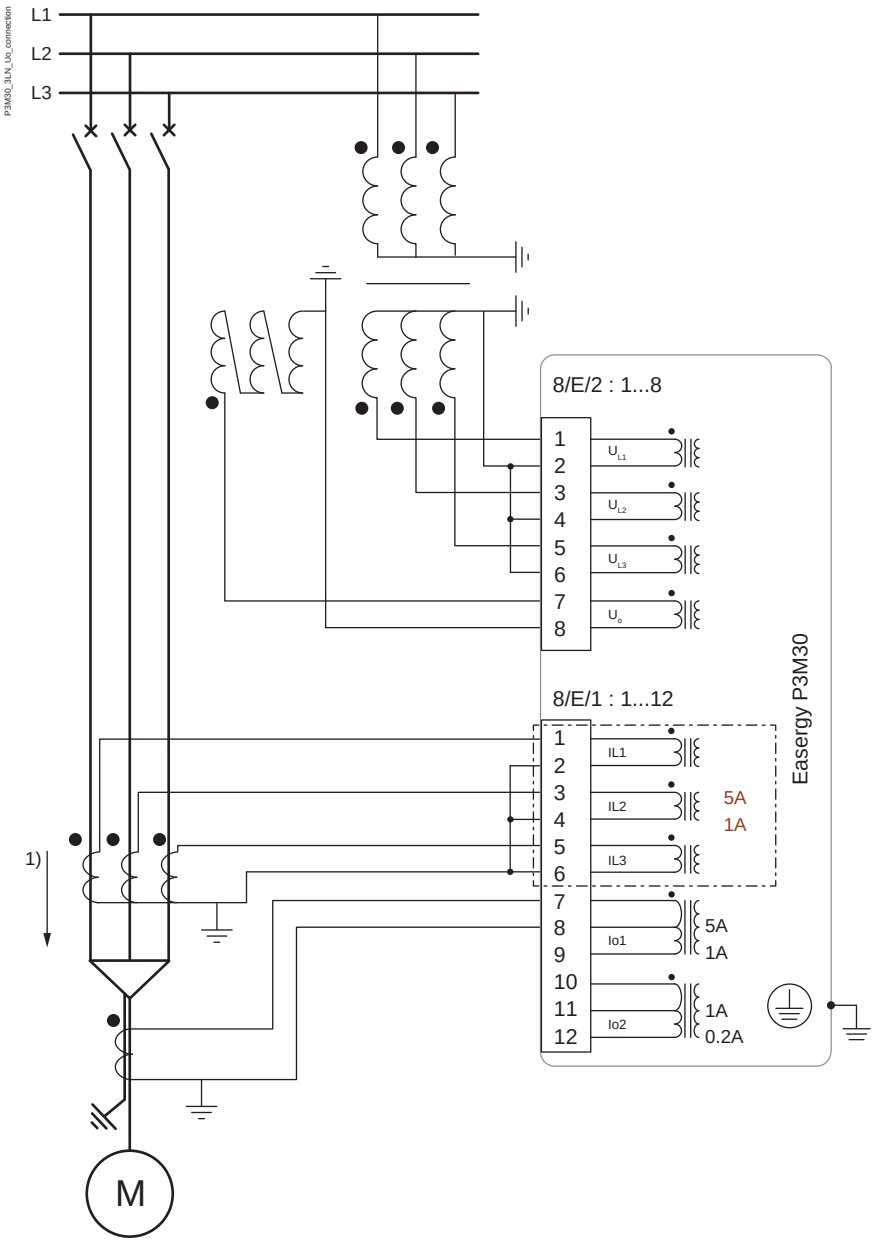
**HAZARD OF ELECTRIC SHOCK, EXPLOSION, OR ARC FLASH**

Connect the device's protective ground to functional earth according to the connection diagrams presented in this document.

**Failure to follow this instruction will result in death or serious injury.**

## 10.6.10 Connection examples

Figure 262 - P3M30 connection for motor protection




1) Positive current and exported energy direction

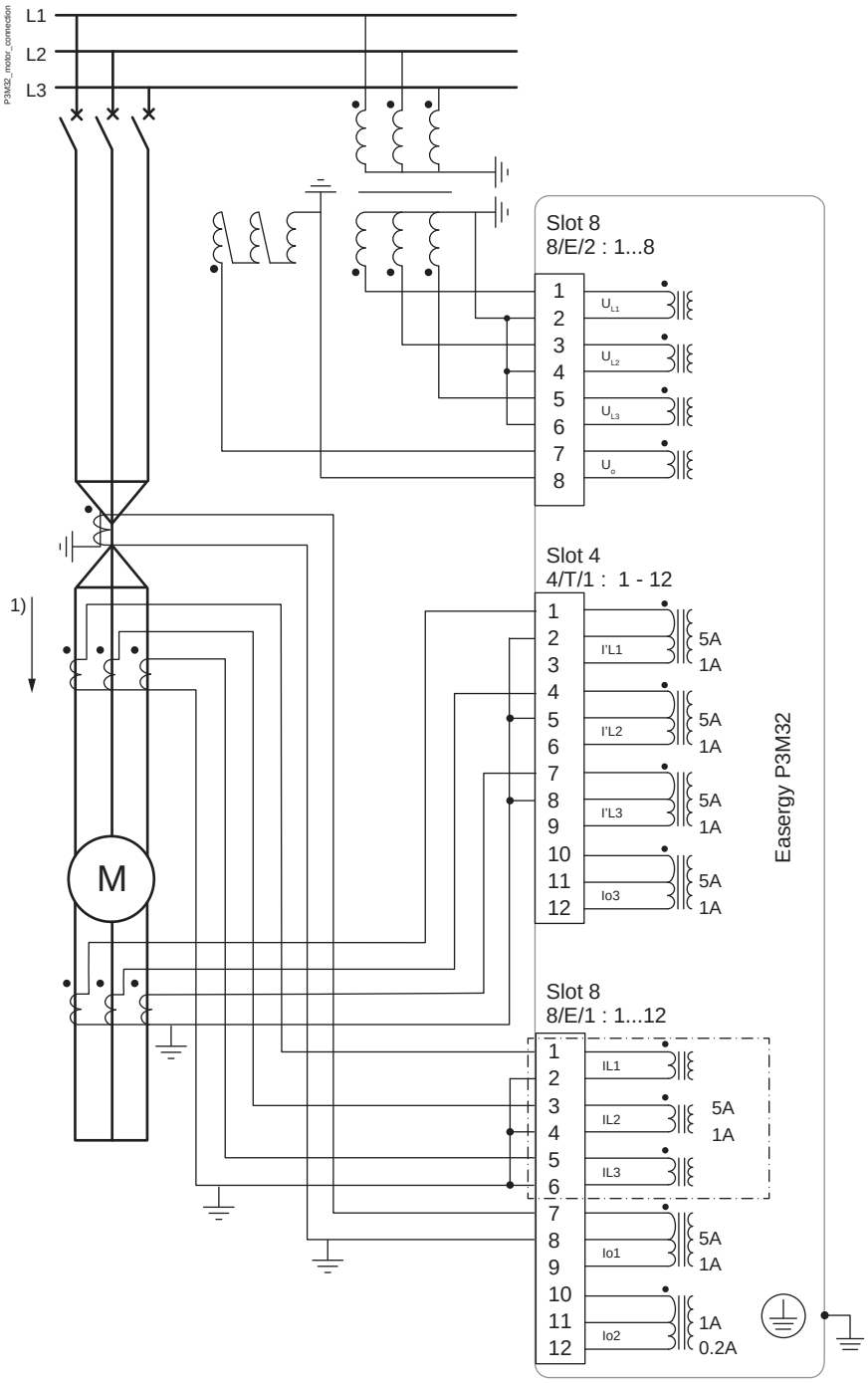
**⚠⚠ DANGER**

**HAZARD OF ELECTRIC SHOCK, EXPLOSION, OR ARC FLASH**

- Always connect the polarity of the current transformer (CT) and the voltage transformer (VT) and their secondary ground wiring according to the connection diagrams presented in this document.
- Connect the device's protective ground to functional earth according to the connection diagrams presented in this document.

**Failure to follow this instruction will result in death or serious injury.**

Figure 263 - P3M32 connection for motor differential application




1) Positive current and exported energy direction

## ⚠ DANGER

**HAZARD OF ELECTRIC SHOCK, EXPLOSION, OR ARC FLASH**

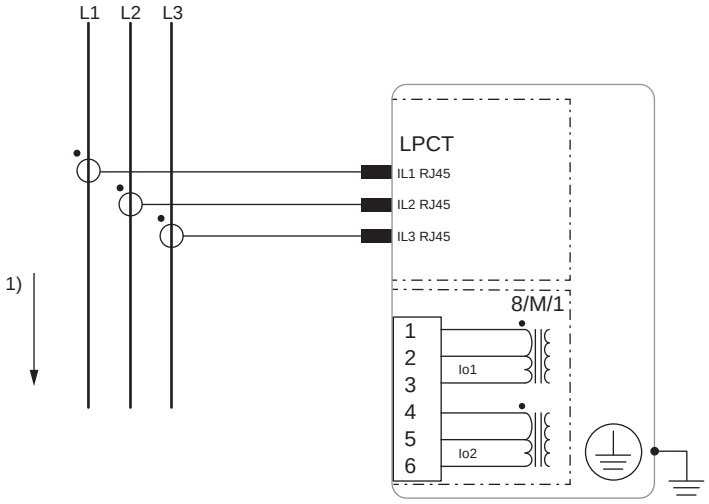
- Always connect the polarity of the current transformer (CT) and the voltage transformer (VT) and their secondary ground wiring according to the connection diagrams presented in this document.
- Connect the device's protective ground to functional earth according to the connection diagrams presented in this document.

**Failure to follow this instruction will result in death or serious injury.**

### Three-phase current measurement – LPCT

Applications and limitations:
- all types of three-phase networks
- all current-based protection functions available
- earth fault overcurrent can be calculated by the relay

Figure 264 - Three-phase current measurement – LPCT




1) Positive CT current flow

## ⚠ DANGER

**HAZARD OF ELECTRIC SHOCK, EXPLOSION, OR ARC FLASH**

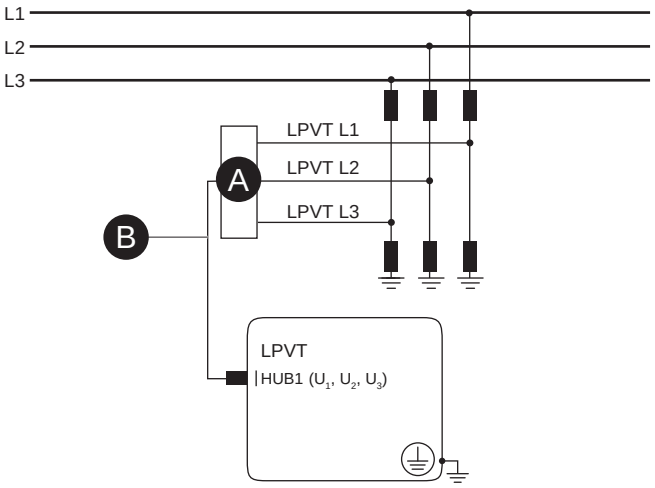
- Always connect the polarity of the current transformer (CT) and the voltage transformer (VT) and their secondary ground wiring according to the connection diagrams presented in this document.
- Connect the device's protective ground to functional earth according to the connection diagrams presented in this document.

**Failure to follow this instruction will result in death or serious injury.**

### Three line-to-neutral LPVTs

**NOTE:** If one or two LPVTs are connected to the LPVT hub connector, a termination accessory delivered with the protection device needs to be plugged on the second and third input.

Figure 265 - Three line-to-neutral LPVTs




**A.** LPVT hub connector (EMS59573)

**B.** Cable < 10 m

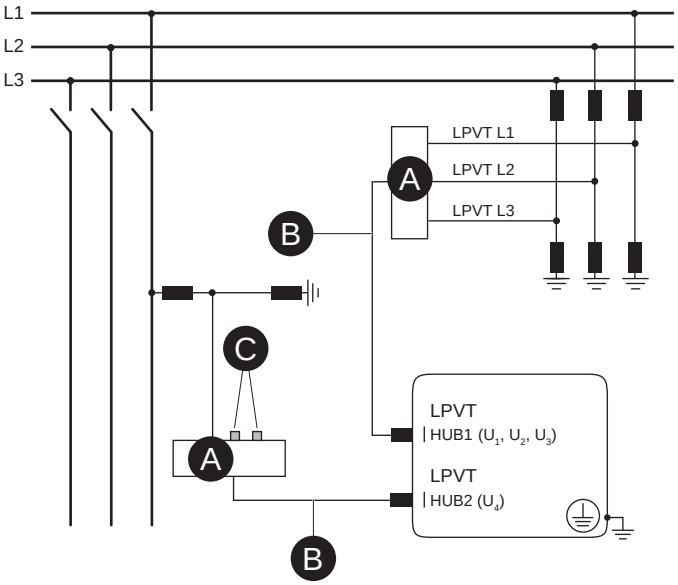
## ⚠⚠ DANGER

**HAZARD OF ELECTRIC SHOCK, EXPLOSION, OR ARC FLASH**

- Always connect the polarity of the current transformer (CT) and the voltage transformer (VT) and their secondary ground wiring according to the connection diagrams presented in this document.
- Connect the device's protective ground to functional earth according to the connection diagrams presented in this document.

**Failure to follow this instruction will result in death or serious injury.**

Figure 266 - Three line-to-neutral LPVTs + one line-to-neutral LPVT



**A.** LPVT hub connector (EMS59573)

**B.** Cable < 10 m

**C.** Termination accessories

**⚠⚠ DANGER**

**HAZARD OF ELECTRIC SHOCK, EXPLOSION, OR ARC FLASH**

- Always connect the polarity of the current transformer (CT) and the voltage transformer (VT) and their secondary ground wiring according to the connection diagrams presented in this document.
- Connect the device's protective ground to functional earth according to the connection diagrams presented in this document.

**Failure to follow this instruction will result in death or serious injury.**

## 10.6.11 Low-power instrument transformers

Protection devices need current and/or voltage data from the equipment to be protected. For technical, economic and safety reasons, this data cannot be obtained directly from the equipment’s medium-voltage (MV) primary elements. For this purpose, low-power instrument transformers (LPITs) can be used.

LPITs:
- reduce the amplitudes of the secondary quantities to be measured
- provide galvanic separation

There are two types of LPITs:
- low-power current transformers (LPCTs) that are connected on the MV network primary circuit and supply a reduced voltage value to the secondary circuit, proportional to the network current on which they are installed.
- low-power voltage transformers (LPVTs) that are connected to the MV network primary and supply the secondary circuit with a reduced voltage value, proportional to the network voltage on which they are installed.

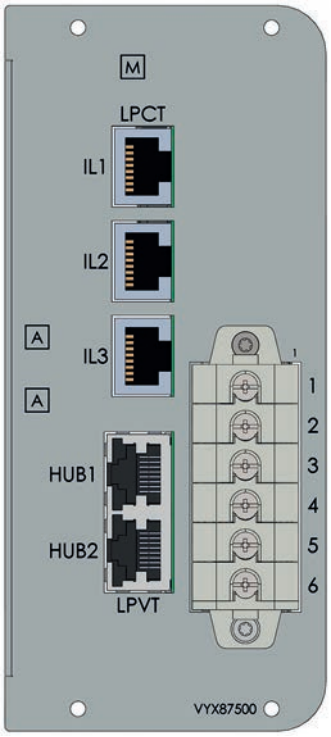
Using LPITs has many benefits compared to using traditional CTs or VTs:
- improved personal safety during testing and operation
- one LPCT replaces the dedicated measurement CTs and protection CTs
- the LPCT primary rating is no longer to be as close as possible to the nominal current
- time and money savings during project planning and execution
- reduced environmental impact because of reduced instrument transformer size

LPITs compliant with the standards IEC 61869 (replacing the IEC 60044 series) part 10 or 11 and IEC 61869 part 8 with dedicated adapter can be connected to the LPIT inputs of PowerLogic P3 devices.

**NOTE:** Passive Rogowski coils are not compatible with our LPCT input.

### 10.6.11.1 Low-power instrument transformer measurement card M and P (slot 8)

Figure 267 - LPIT measurement card M / P (P only for P3x30 models)




M = 3 LPCT + 2 $I_0$ (5/1 A + 1/0.2 A) + 4 LPVT  P = 3 LPCT + $I_{01}$ (5/1 A) +$I_{02}$ CSH (2/20 A) + 4 LPVT

**NOTE:** If the LPCT sensor is disconnected, the current becomes zero, and an alarm is raised in diagnosis log.

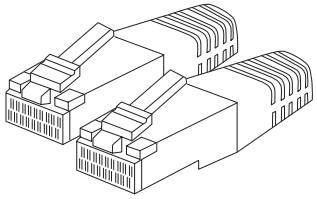
Table 180 - Terminal pins for cards M and P (P only for P3x30 models)

| Connector / Pin no. | Symbol | Description | Card P (only for P3x30 models) |
|---|---|---|---|
| $I_{L1}$ | $I_{L1}$ | LPCT sensor L1 | |
| $I_{L2}$ | $I_{L2}$ | LPCT sensor L2 | |
| $I_{L3}$ | $I_{L3}$ | LPCT sensor L3 | |
| HUB1 | $U_{LL}/U_{LN}$ | Interface for LPVT HUB1 for connecting LPVT sensors U1–U3 | |
| HUB2 | $U_0/U_{LL}/U_{LN}$ | Interface for LPVT HUB2 for connecting LPVT sensors U4 | |
| 1 | $I_{01}$ (S1) | Earth fault overcurrent I01 (S1) common for 5 A and 1 A | |

| Connector / Pin no. | Symbol | Description | Card P (only for P3x30 models) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 2 | $I_{01}$ (S2) | Earth fault overcurrent I01 5 A (S2) | |
| 3 | $I_{01}$ (S2) | Earth fault overcurrent I01 1 A (S2) | |
| 4 | $I_{02}$ (S1) | Earth fault overcurrent I02 (S1) common for 1 A and 0.2 A | CSH 2/20 A |
| 5 | $I_{02}$ (S2) | Earth fault overcurrent I02 1 A (S2) | CSH 20 A |
| 6 | $I_{02}$ (S2) | Earth fault overcurrent I02 0.2 A (S2) | CSH 2 A |

The PowerLogic P3 protection devices with the LPCT option are delivered with 2 pieces of termination accessories, to be used with the LPVT hub for voltage measurements.

Figure 268 - LPCT termination accessories



## 10.6.12 LPVT hub connector (reference EMS59573)

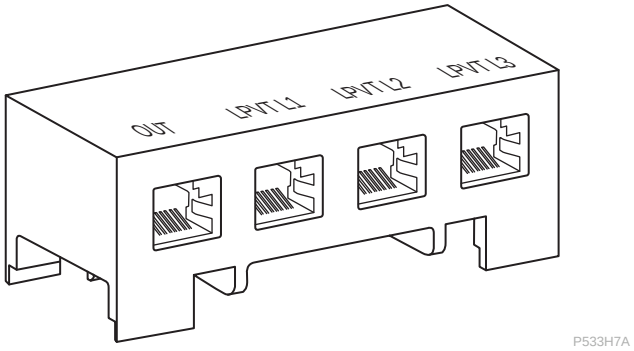
**Description**

The LPVT hub connector is a simple passive device that combines three LPVT signals coming from 3 different connectors on one single RJ45 connection.

The output of the LPVT hub connector is directly connected to the LPVT input of the PowerLogic P3 protection relay.

The LPVT hub connector also manages the presence of each LPVT connection thanks to a daisy chain across the three sensors. If at least one LPVT is missing or one cable is damaged, an alarm event is logged and displayed on the local panel.

Figure 269 - LPVT hub connector




### Connection

The LPVT hub connector is connected to the protection relay through its RJ45 output connector and to the LPVT sensors through the RJ45 input connectors.

### Characteristics

Table 181 - Characteristics of the LPVT hub connector

| Characteristics | Values | |
|---|---|---|
| **Electric** | | |
| Input voltage | < 10 V | |
| Input voltage limits | < 30 V | |
| Network frequency | 50/60 Hz | |
| Electrical connection | Output: RJ45 connector<br>Input: 3 RJ45 connector | |
| **Form factor** | | |
| Dimension (L x W x H) | 95 mm x 40 mm x 40 mm (3.74 x 1.57 x 1.57 in) | |
| Weight | 0.25 kg (0.55 lb) | |
| Mounting support | DIN rail | |
| **Environment** | | |
| IP degree of protection | IEC 60529 | IP30 |
| IK degree of protection | IEC 62262 | IK07 |
| Ambient air temperature for operation | - | -40°C to 85°C (-40°F to 185°F) |
| Ambient air temperature for storage | - | -40°C to 85°C (-40°F to 185°F) |

| Characteristics | Values | |
|---|---|---|
| Fire resistance | IEC 60695-2-11 | 850°C (1562°F) |
| Environmental characteristic | IEC 60068-2-11 | Salt mist: 200 hours |
| Relative humidity | IEC 60068-2-30 | 95% |
| Operating altitude | - | ≤ 3000 m (1.86 miles) |

## 10.6.13 Voltage adapter

The voltage transformer adapter (EMS59572) is made with four resistor dividers used to interface conventional voltage transformers (VTs) with the PowerLogic P3 protection devices equipped for LPCT/LPVT sensors (order the sensors separately from Schneider Electric).

**Connections**

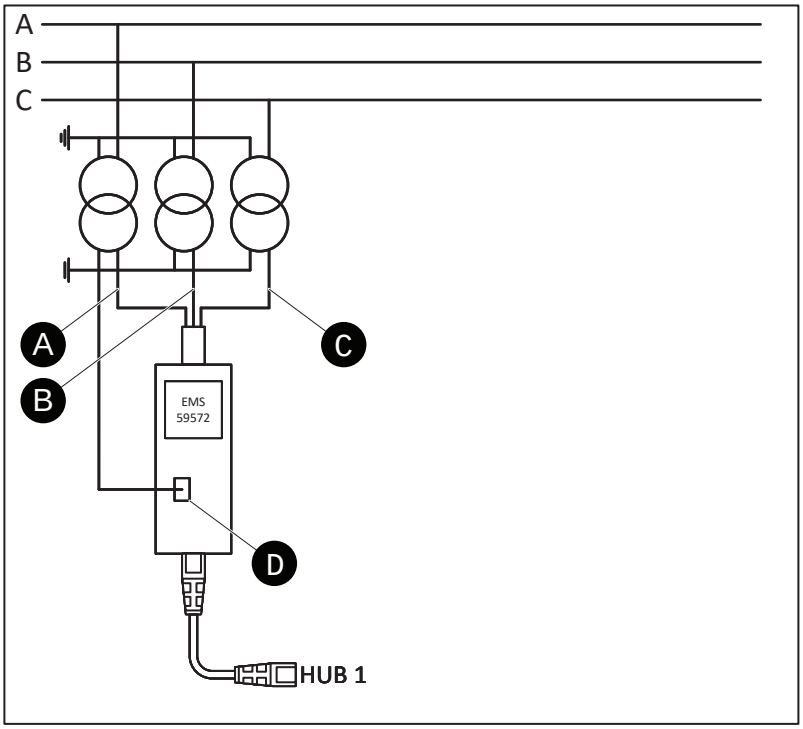
***NOTICE***

**INCORRECT VOLTAGE MEASUREMENT**

- The earth of the connection diagrams below must be the same of the whole PowerLogic P3 protection device. The 0 V of the PowerLogic P3 power supply input must be connected to this earth.
- The AC voltage adapter's earth connection point must be connected to the VT sensor's (LV transformer) isolated ground. For other wiring cases, consult Schneider Electric.

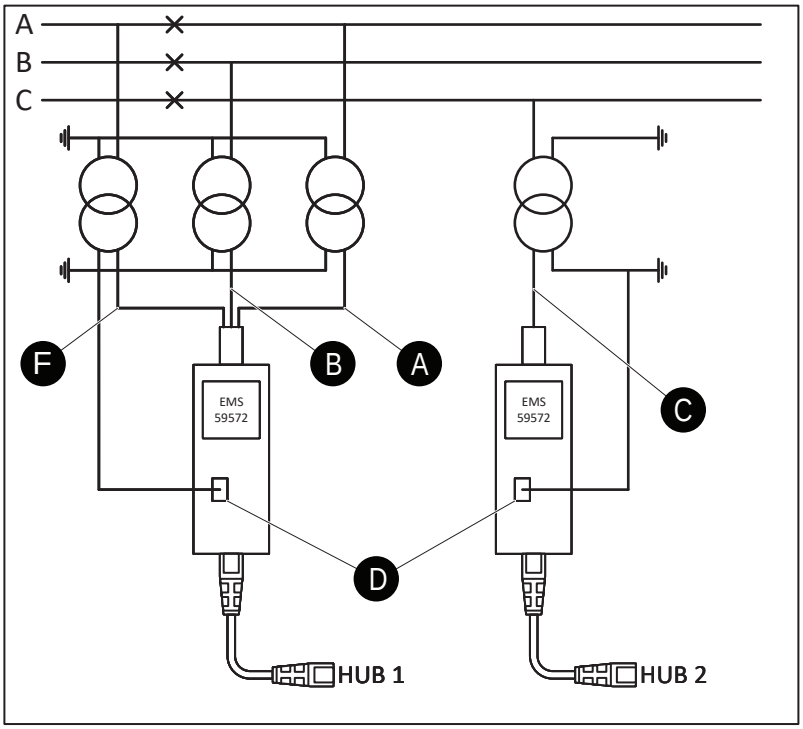
**Failure to follow these instructions can result in measurement error.**

Figure 270 - 3LN connection



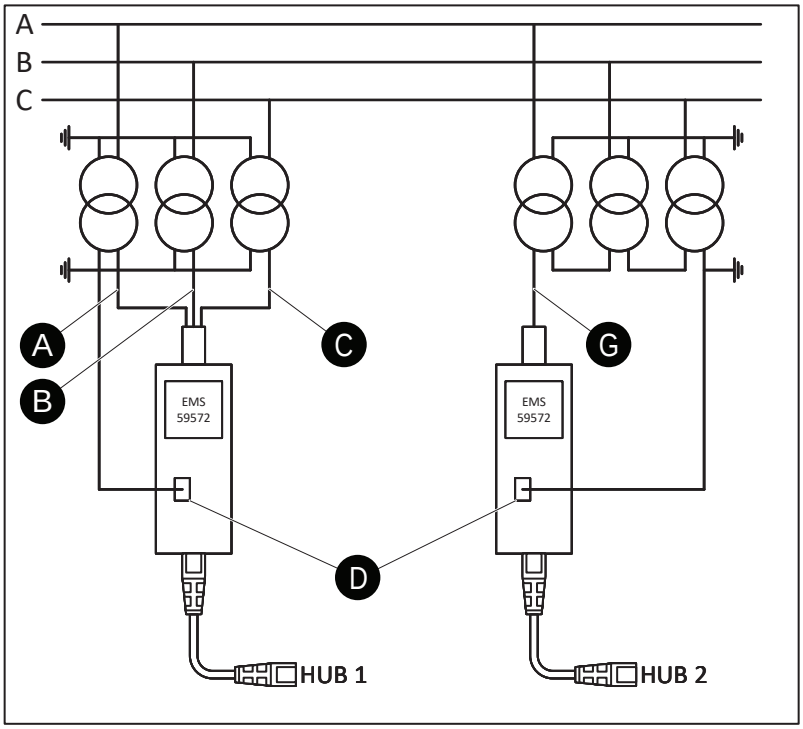

**A.** Phase A, black wire
**B.** Phase B, brown wire
**C.** Phase C, grey wire
**D.** Protective earthing (connected with green-yellow wire)

Figure 271 - 3LN/LNy connection



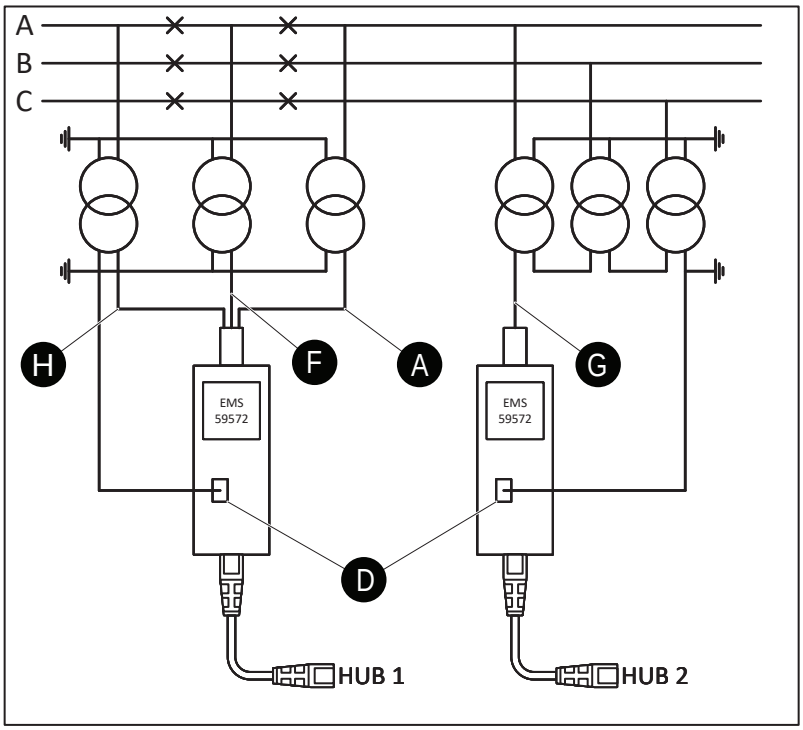

**A.** Phase A, black wire
**B.** Phase B, brown wire
**C.** Phase C, black wire
**D.** Protective earthing (connected with green-yellow wire)
**F.** Phase Ay, grey wire

Figure 272 - 3LN+$U_0$ connection




**A.** Phase A, black wire
**B.** Phase B, brown wire
**C.** Phase C, grey wire
**D.** Protective earthing (connected with green-yellow wire)
**G.** Broken delta voltage, black wire

Figure 273 - LN+$U_0$/LNy/LNz connection




**A.** Phase A, black wire
**F.** Phase Ay, brown wire
**H.** Phase Az, grey wire
**D.** Protective earthing (connected with green-yellow wire)
**G.** Broken delta voltage, black wire

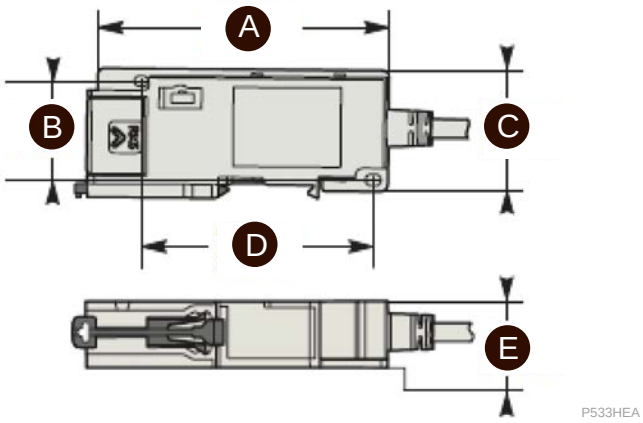
The Ethernet RJ45 cable is connected to the PowerLogic P3 protection device. The cable length is maximum 4 m (13.12 ft).

- CCA770 - 0.6 m (1.97 ft) (reference: 59660)
- CCA772 - 2 m (6.56 ft) (reference: 59961)
- CCA774 - 4 m (13.12 ft) (reference 59962)

**NOTE:** The voltage adapter is delivered with black, brown, grey and light blue cables. The light blue cable in the voltage transformer adapter input is not used.

**Dimensions**

Figure 274 - Voltage adapter dimensions



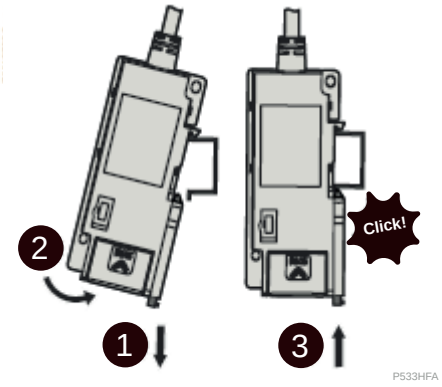

**A.** 120 mm (4.72 in)
**B.** 38 mm (1.49 in)
**C.** 52 mm (2.04 in)
**D.** 90 mm (3.54 in)
**E.** 25 mm (0.98 in)

## 10.6.13.1 Mounting the voltage adapter

There are three ways to mount the voltage adapter:

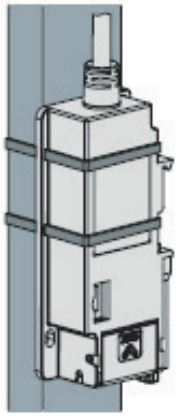
- DIN rail mounting
- Fastening with collar
- Mounting on Telequick grid

Figure 275 - Mounting on DIN rail



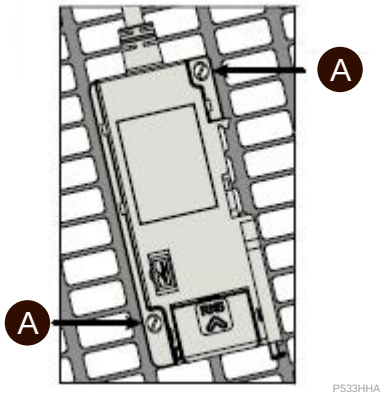
Mount the adapter by its fixture structure on rail.

Figure 276 - Fastening with collar



Mount the adapter using two fastening collars (width: 4 mm/0.16 in).

Figure 277 - Mounting on Telequick grid




**A.** Screw

Mount the adapter on Telequick grid using two screws (4 mm/0.16 in).

### 10.6.13.2 RJ45 terminal locking

You can lock the voltage transformer adapter’s RJ45 input in open or closed position by placing a seal in the hole marked with a lock symbol. This allows to lock the RJ45 connector of the Ethernet cable in its slot or helps to prevent its connection.

Figure 278 - Locked in closed position

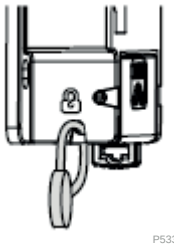
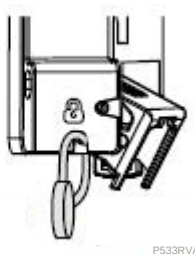



Figure 279 - Locked in open position




### 10.6.13.3 Voltage adapter parameters

Table 182 - Voltage adapter characteristics

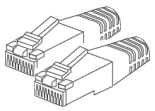
| Parameter | Standard | Value |
|---|---|---|
| Input voltage | | 50 V AC to 200 V AC (line-to-line) |
| Voltage max. | | 600 V max. permanent |
| Network frequency | | 50/60 Hz |
| Ambient air temperature for operation | IEC 60068-2-1<br>IEC 60068-2-2 | -40℃ to 70℃ (-40℉ to 158℉) |
| Ambient air temperature for storage | IEC 60068-2-1<br>IEC 60068-2-2 | -40℃ to 85℃ (-40℉ to 185℉) |
| Humidity | IEC 60068-2-30 | 95% HR; 144 hours (6 cycles of 12 hours at 55°C (131°F) and another 12 hours at 25°C (77°F)) |
| Salt spray | IEC 60068-2-11 | 168 hours |
| Vibration | IEC 60068-2-6 | 10 Hz to 2000 Hz; 10 cycles at 2g (peak value) |
| Bump | IEC 60068-2-29 | 20 g/16 ms/1000 bumps, module de-energized |
| Shock | IEC 60068-2-27 | 10 Gn; 11 ms; 3 pulses, module in operation |

| Parameter | Standard | Value |
|---|---|---|
| Earthquake | IEC 60255-21-3 | Class 2 - module in operation:<br>3 to 35 Hz/15 mm/2g/1 cycle Horizontal axe<br>3 to 35 Hz/7 mm/1g/1 cycle Vertical axe |
| High voltage withstand (dielectric) | IEC 60255-27 | 2 kV for 1 minute |
| Impulse voltage distance | IEC 60255-27 | 1.2 µs, 50 µs, 5 kV, 0.5J |
| Robustness | IEC 62262 | IK7, 2J |
| Degree of protection | IEC 60529 | IP20, module body (without wires) |
| Weight | | 150 g (0.33 lb) |
| Mounting support | | Symmetrical DIN rail |

## 10.6.14 RJ45 LPCT/LPVT plug (VW3A8306RC)

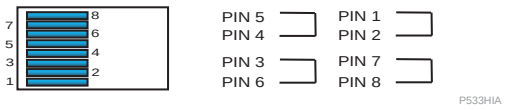
This RJ45 LPCT/LPVT plug is used when a sensor is not present to close the loop of the sensors presence detection. It could be used on LPVT hub inputs or on LPVT or LPCT P3x inputs.

Figure 280 - RJ45 LPCT/LPVT plug




Its purpose is to close the loop of the sensor presence detection on pins 3-6 of the RJ45 and to zero the low voltage inputs shorting the 3 others pairs of the RJ45 connector. (1-2, 4-5, 7-8).

Figure 281 - Pairs of the RJ45 connector



# 10.7 LPCT configuration

## 10.7.1 Introduction

This section gives an overview of some reasons to move from traditional CT to LPCT, what is an LPCT and how to configure them in eSetup Easergy Pro (at least V3.0.0).

Further details, such as how to wire the LPCT or the VT adapter is described in the *Installation* chapter.

**NOTE:** Passive Rogowski coils are not compatible with our LPCT input.

## 10.7.2 Benefits of LPCTs

In short, the use of Low Power Instrument Current Transformers brings many benefits through-out the project lifecycle, which are detailed below.

**Personal safety is improved during testing and operation**

With LPCT technology, due to its specific design, there is no risk in the event of accidental opening of the secondary circuit, as the output is always low voltage:

- The 1 A or 5 A ICT secondary current is replaced by either 22.5 mV, 150 mV, or 225 mV in LPCTs.
- As these secondaries can be left open or short-circuited without risk, there is no longer the need for short-circuit devices that were designed to mitigate those risks.

**One LPCT can replace the needs of dedicated measurement and protection CTs**

As LPCTs commonly saturate much later than Inductive Current Transforms (ICTs), they can allow fault measurement ranging from 5 kA to 80 kA primary.

The measurement accuracy of an LPCT could range from 5% of rated primary current to the extended primary current. It may be specified as class 0.1, 0.2, 0.5, or 1.

However, its protection accuracy could range from the extended primary current to the accuracy limit of primary current. It may be specified as either class 5P, 10P or 5TPE.

For example, a 100 A LPCT may be labelled as 0.5/5P 25000 A, meaning: M class = 0.5%, P class = 5P up to 25 kA (250 times primary current rating).

Because LPCTs have an extended rated primary current range, their application scope is much wider, the LPCT primary rating is no longer required to be as close as possible to the nominal current, and therefore no longer a major determining factor in specifications.

**For measurement class**

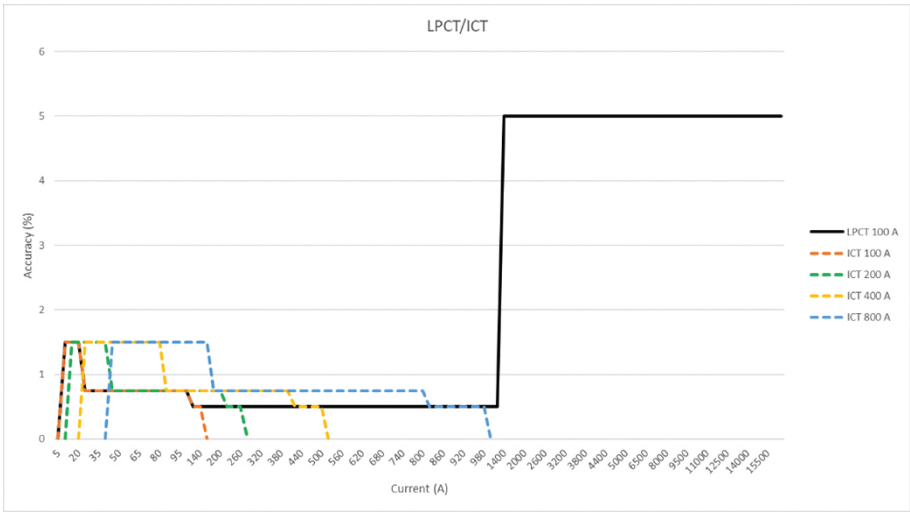
In this example, a multipurpose normalized LPCT with a 100 A rated primary current and a 1000 A extended primary current can be used in place of the 10 different ICTs with the following primary currents:

100, (125), 150, 200, (250), 300, (400), 500, (600), 750** (but not 1000**)

**NOTE:** ** An ICT has an extended primary current equal to only 120% of its rated current.

- 750 A x 1.2 = 900 A is below the 1000 A extended primary current.
- 1000 A x 1.2 = 1200 A is above the 1000 A extended primary current.

Figure 282 - LPCT measurement accuracies for primary currents



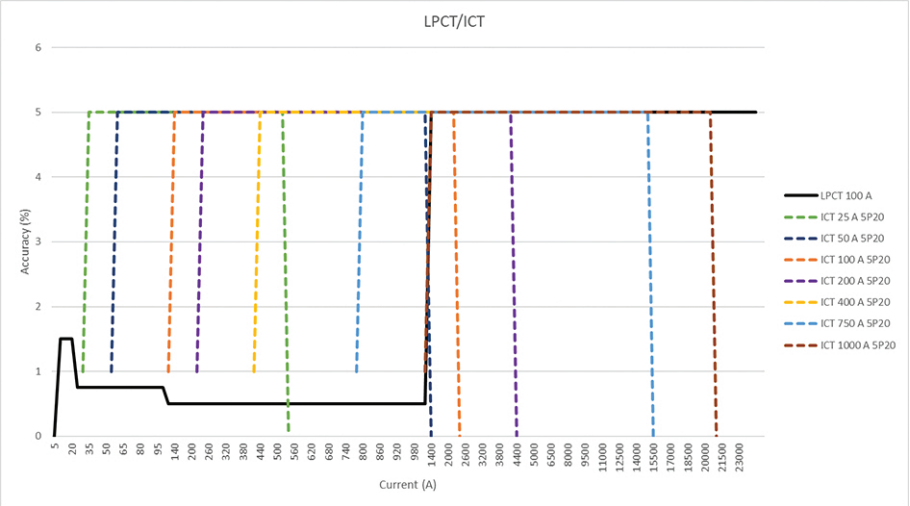

If we know that the initial nominal current to be measured is between 100 A and 750 A, we can order a 100 A rated LPCT with 1000 A extended primary current and still be flexible to last-minute changes or when load flow may increase subsequently.

**For protection class**

Same example, a multipurpose normalized LPCT with a 100 A rated primary current and a 1000 A extended primary current can be used in place of the 13 different ICTs with the following primary currents:

25, 50, 100, (125), 150, 200, (250), 300, (400), 500, (600), 750 and 1000

Figure 283 - LPCT protection accuracies for primary currents




If we know that the initial nominal current for protection is between 25 and 1000 A, we can order a 100 A rated LPCT with 1000 A extended primary current and

still be flexible to last-minute changes or when load flow may increase subsequently.

**Save time and money during project planning and execution**

Standardized products can now be used with a wider range of application, providing faster and simpler integration. No longer do you need to wait for CT sizing clarifications, because fewer designs cover the majority of requirements, providing many other benefits.

- Reduced variation of ordering
- Simplified and improved quality of project documentation
- In-stock products with fast delivery
- Simplified installation

**Compact switchgear with reduced footprint is more sustainable**

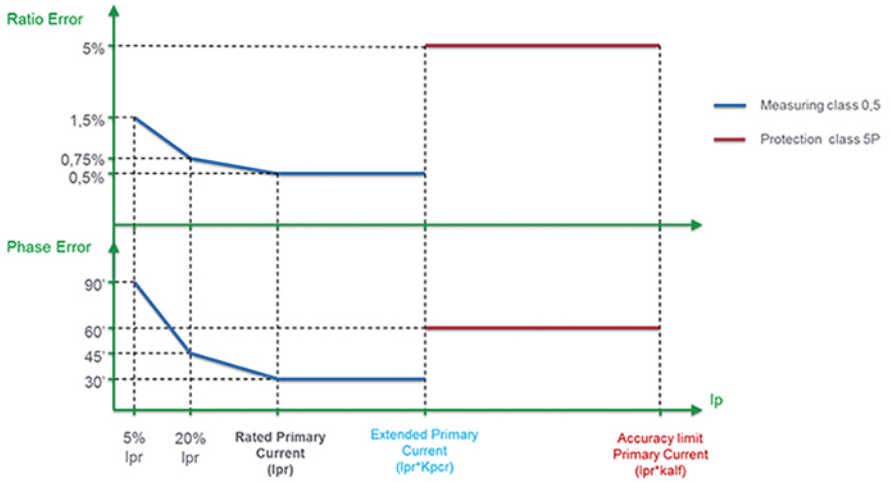
The size and weight of the Low Power Current Transformers are reduced to less than 10% compared to ICTs. This allows future switchgear designs to be more compact, reducing materials used and the environmental impact. Switchgear handling, transport, installation and replacement are also much simplified.

## 10.7.3 LPCT characteristics

The multipurpose LPCT is designed to measure from 5% of Ipr to kalf x Ipr and is defined with a:

- Rated primary current (Ipr) (minimum current for measuring accuracy class)
- Rated extended primary current (Iepr = Ipr × Kpcr) (maximum current for measuring accuracy class)
- Rated accuracy limit (Ikpr = Ipr × kalf) (maximum current for protection accuracy class)

Figure 284 - Magnitude and phase errors across the measurement range




For example, the Schneider Electric LPCTs have the characteristics as shown below.

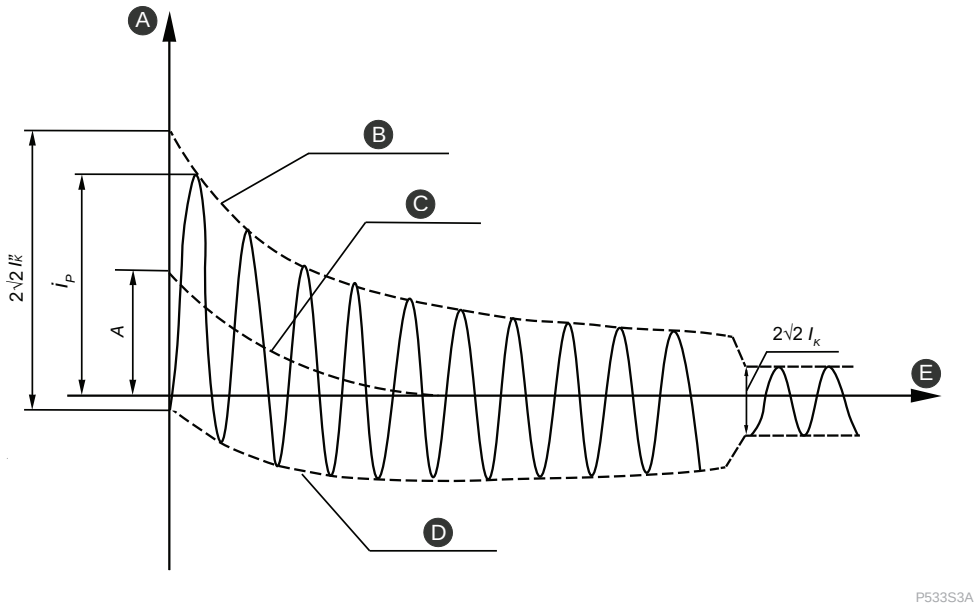
Table 183 - Characteristics of the LPCT

| Characteristics | Ipr (A) | Iepr (A) | Ikpr (A) |
|---|---|---|---|
| CLV1 | 100 | 1250 | 16000 |
| TLPU1 | 100 | 630 | 25000 |
| TLP130 | 100 | 1250 | 25000 |
| TLP160 or 190 | 100 | 2500 | 40000 |
| CLP2 100 1250 40000 | 100 | 1250 | 40000 |
| CLP3 | 100 | 2500 | 40000 |
| CLP1 | 100 | 1250 | 50000 |

## 10.7.4 LPCT input characteristics

The LPCT input measuring range is 45 In. That means 25 In fully offset:

Figure 285 - Fault characteristic




A. Current
B. Top envelope
C. $i_{d.c.}$
D. Bottom envelope
E. Time

**NOTE:**

- $I''_K$ = initial symmetrical short-circuit current
- $i_P$ = peak short-circuit current
- $I_K$ = steady-state short-circuit current
- $i_{d.c.}$ = d.c. component of short-circuit current
- $A$ = initial value of the d.c. component $i_{d.c.}$
- $2\sqrt{2}\ I''_K$ = For a fully offset fault current where $I''_K$ is the rms of the initial fault current and $2\sqrt{2}\ I''_K$ is the peak to peak current
- $2\sqrt{2}\ I_K$ = the peak to peak value of the steady state short circuit current

The selection for the LPCT is done in eSetup Easergy Pro (at least V3.0.0), at the creation of the configuration file once the “Voltage measurement +I/O, X5” has been set to the option C in “Phase currents and voltage input X1:”.

Figure 286 - Selection of option C in X5

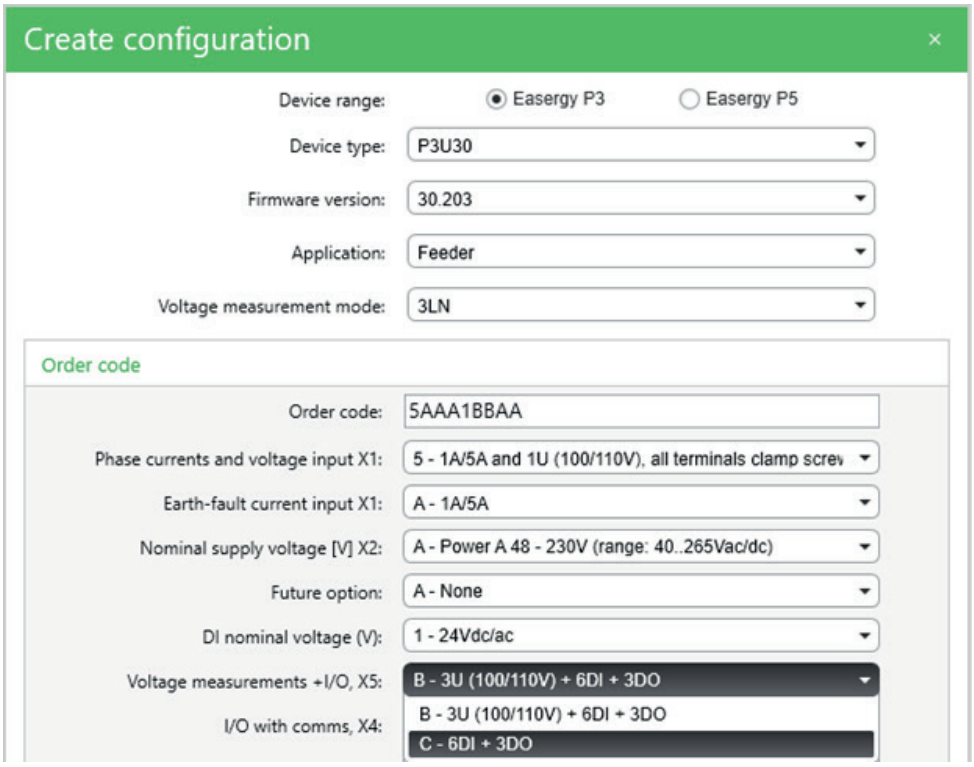
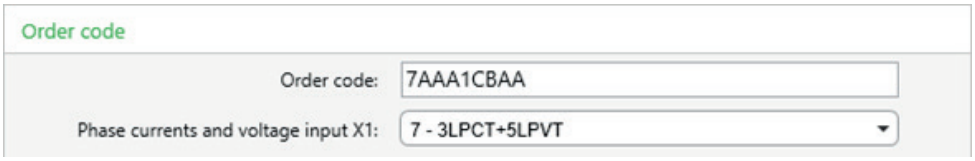



Figure 287 - Selection of LPIT option in X1




## 10.7.5 LPCT configuration procedure

Unlike CTs that need to meet the application CT requirements, LPCTs do not have any saturation. LPCT suitability needs to be calculated according to the two following main rules:

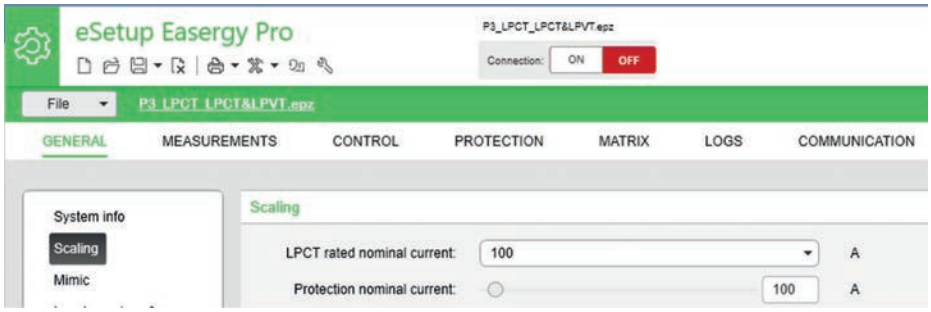
1. Select or check the LPCT suitability

   The maximum short circuit (IfMax) must be below the LPCT protection rated accuracy limit:

   - IfMax < Ikpr

2. In eSetup Easergy Pro (at least V3.0.0), under **GENERAL**/**Scaling** menu, you can find the LPCT setting.

   Figure 288 - LPCT setting




   The LPCT secondary nominal voltage (Usr) must be 22,5 mV.

   a. Select the LPCT rated primary current (Ipr) in “LPCT rated nominal current”.

   b. Set the primary nominal current (In) in “Protection nominal current”.

   The nominal current In is equal to (Ipr x Current factor)

   a. For LPCT secondary nominal voltage (Vsec) = 22.5 mV

      – Set the LPCT rated primary current (Ipr), for example 100 A
      – Then set the “Current factor” to adjust the nominal current, for example, 2 for In = 200 A or 4 for In = 400 A

   b. For other LPCT secondary nominal voltage (Vsec)

      – For (Vsec) = 150 mV select first 6.66 or for Vsec = 225 mA select first 10
      – Then set the LPCT rated primary current (Ipr) to (Ipr / Current factor)
      – Then finetune the “Current factor” to adjust the nominal current, for example, 5 instead of 6.66 for In = 75 A or 20 instead of 10 for 200 A

   The nominal current In must be:

   - Below the LPCT rated accuracy limit divided by 25: In < Ikpr/25
   - Below the LPCT rated extended primary current: In < Iepr whenever possible
   - Above 20% of the LPCT rated primary current In > Ipr/5
   - As close as possible to the nominal load current. It does not need to be among the standardized values.

For example, with a multipurpose LPCT with a 100 A rated primary current, a 1250 A extended primary current and an accuracy limit of 16000 A:

Example 1: Maximum short circuit of 10 kA and a nominal current of 200 A

1. The maximum short circuit must be below the LPCT rated accuracy limit:
   - IfMax < Ikpr: 10 kA < 16 kA (OK)
2. The maximum nominal current to be set in the P3 relay must be:
   - Below the LPCT rated accuracy limit / 25: In < Ikpr/25: 16000/25 = 640 A (OK)
   - Below the LPCT rated extended primary current: In < Iepr: < 1250 A (possible)
   - Above 20% of the LPCT rated primary current In > Ipr/5: 20 A (OK)
   - As close as possible to the nominal load current and among the standardized values: 100, (125), 150, 200, (250), 300, (400), 500, (600), 750, 1000 and (1250).

     200 A can be chosen (fine for measurement and protection).

Example 2: Maximum short circuit of 20 kA and a nominal current of 400 A

1. The maximum short circuit must be below the LPCT rated accuracy limit:
   - IfMax < Ikpr: 20 kA < 16 kA

   This is NOT OK. A different LPCT must be chosen. For example, a multipurpose LPCT with a 100 A rated primary current, a 1250 A extended primary current and an accuracy limit of 25000 A.
2. The maximum nominal current to be set in the P3 relay must be:
   - Below the LPCT rated accuracy limit / 25: In < Ikpr/25: 25000/25 = 1000 A (OK)
   - Below the LPCT rated extended primary current: In < Iepr: < 1250 A (possible)
   - Above 20% of the LPCT rated primary current In > Ipr/5: 20 A (OK)
   - As close as possible to the nominal load current and among the standardized values: 100, (125), 150, 200, (250), 300, (400), 500, (600), 750, 1000 and (1250).

     400 A can be chosen (fine for measurement and protection)

Example 3: Maximum short circuit of 50 kA and a nominal current of 1500 A

1. The maximum short circuit must be below the LPCT rated accuracy limit:
   - IfMax < Ikpr: 50 kA < 16 kA

   This is NOT OK. A different LPCT must be chosen. For example, a multipurpose LPCT with a 100 A rated primary current, a 1250 A extended primary current and an accuracy limit of 50000 A.
2. The maximum nominal current to be set in the P3 relay must be:
   - Below the LPCT rated accuracy limit / 25: In < Ikpr/25: 50000/25 = 2000 A (OK)
   - Below the LPCT rated extended primary current: In < Iepr: < 1250 A (not possible but optional)
   - Above 20% of the LPCT rated primary current In > Ipr/5: 20 A (OK)
   - As close as possible to the nominal load current and among the standardized values: 250, 500, 1000, (1250), 1500, 2000, (2500), 3000.

     2000 A can be chosen (fine only for protection)

# 10.8 LPVT configuration

## 10.8.1 Introduction

This section gives an overview of LPVTs, reasons to move from traditional VTs to LPVTs, and how to configure them in eSetup Easergy Pro (at least V3.0.0).

Further details, such as how to wire the LPCT or the VT adapter is described in the *Installation* chapter.

## 10.8.2 Benefits of LPVTs

In short, the use of Low Power Voltage Transformers brings many benefits throughout the project lifecycle, which are detailed below.

**Personal safety is improved during testing and operation**

With LPVT technology, there is no risk in the event of touching the secondary circuit as the output is low voltage.

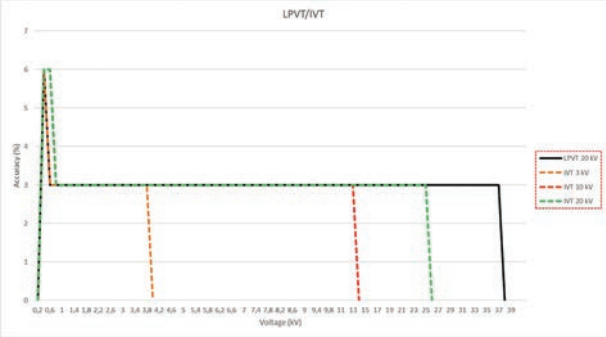
With LPVT technology, the output is low voltage.

- The VT (phase to neutral) secondary rated voltages, ranging from 57.73 V to 69.3 V and/or 115.47 V to 132.79 V, are now reduced to 1.88 V (3,25/√3 V) in LPVTs.
- As the risk of short-circuited secondary disappears, it also removes the need for VT fuses.
- The effect of ferroresonance has disappeared as well.

**One LPVT can replace the need of several nominal voltage rated VTs**

An LPVT is now defined for a wider range of ratings compared to an Inductive Voltage Transformer (IVT), for example, 3 to 20 kV, class 0.5P, from 2% to 190% of its rated voltage which is better than the former 0.5 / 3P classification.

Figure 289 - LPVT accuracies for primary voltages




For protection, the above LPVT can be used in place of the 5 different VTs with the following primary voltages (in kV): 3, 6, 10, (15), 20.

**Save time and money during project planning and execution**

Standardized products can now be used with a wider range of application, providing faster and simpler integration. No longer do you need to wait for sizing clarifications, because fewer designs cover the majority of requirements, providing many other benefits.

- Reduced variation of ordering
- Simplified and improved quality of project documentation
- In-stock products with fast delivery
- Simplified installation

**Compact switchgear with reduced footprint is more sustainable**

The size and weight of the Low Power Voltage Transformers are reduced to less than 10% compared to IVTs. This allows future switchgear designs to be more compact, reducing materials used and the environmental impact. Switchgear handling, transport, installation and replacement are also simplified.

## 10.8.3 LPVT characteristics

The multipurpose LPVT is designed to measure from 2% of Vpri (min) to 1.9 x Vpri (Max) and is typically defined with a:

- Rated primary voltage Vpri
- Range of rated primary voltage (Vprimin, VpriMax) (minimum and maximum voltage for measuring and protecting accuracy classes)
- Rated secondary voltage Vsec

Figure 290 - Magnitude accuracy

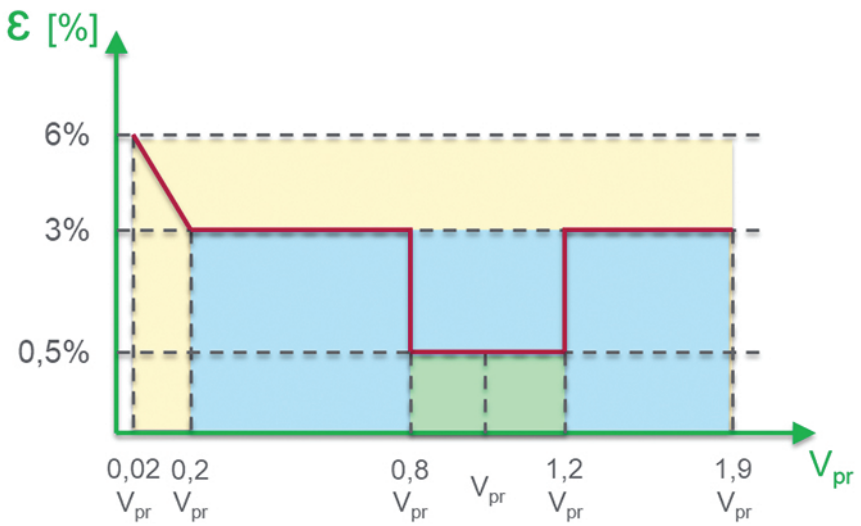
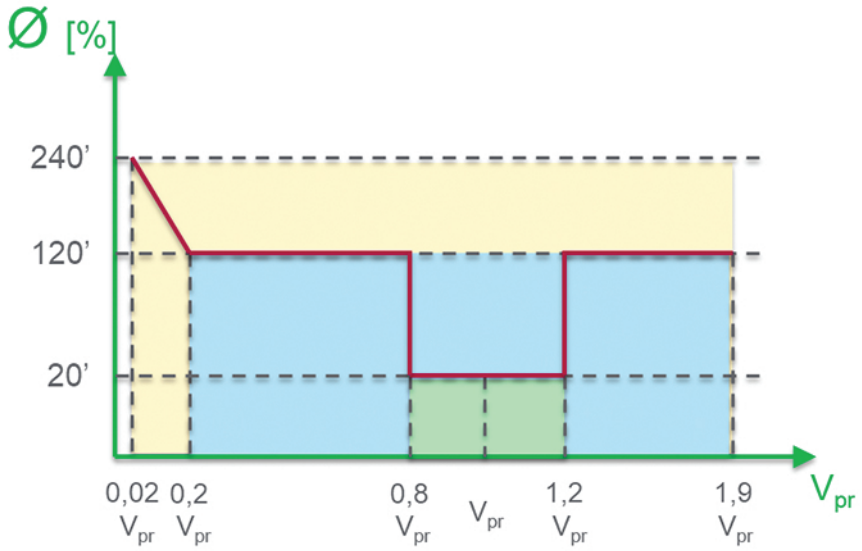


Figure 291 - Phase accuracy




For example, the Schneider Electric LPVTs have the following characteristics.

Table 184 - Characteristics of the LPVT

| Characteristics | Vpri (kV) | Vprimin (kV) | VpriMax (kV) | VpriMax/Vpri |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Ref.1 | 10 | 2.4 | 11 | 1.1 |
| Ref.2 | 20 | 3 | 20 | 1 |
| Ref.3 | 20 | 10 | 22 | 1.1 |
| Ref.4 | 30 | 20 | 33 | 1.1 |

**NOTE:** The LPVTs need to be connected to the P3 by the LPVT hub connector, the figure below shows the look of LPVT hub connector. See the*10.6.12 LPVT hub connector (reference EMS59573)* section for supplementary information on this topic.

Figure 292 - LPVT hub connector

## 10.8.4 LPVT input characteristics

The PowerLogic P3 LPVT input measuring range is above 1.5 x 1.9 x Vsec (with 1.5 the biggest ratio between VpriMax and Vpri).

PowerLogic P3 can be connected to either an LPVT or a VT (thanks to the EMS59572 adapter).

The selection for the LPVT is done in eSetup Easergy Pro (at least V3.0.0), at the creation of the configuration file once the “Voltage measurement +I/O, X5” has been set to the option C in “Phase currents and voltage input X1:”:.

Figure 293 - Selection of option C in X5

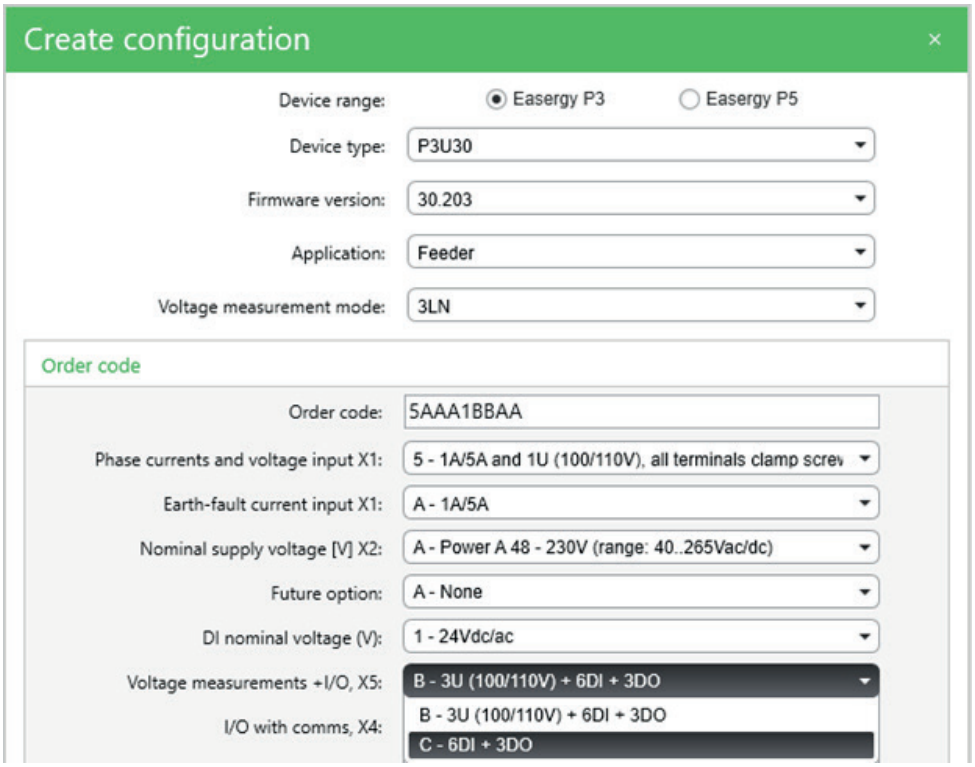
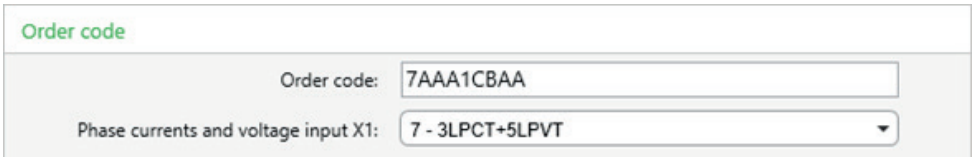



Figure 294 - Selection of LPIT option in X1

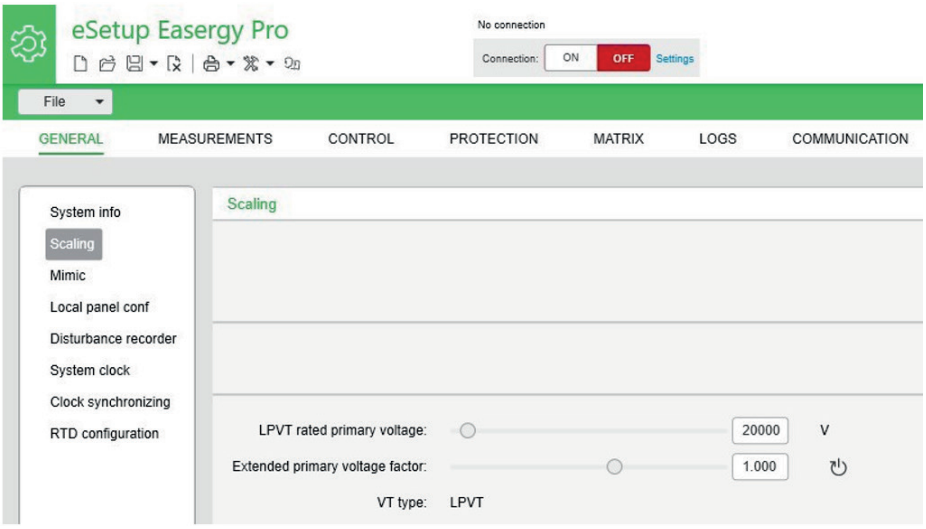



## 10.8.5 LPVT configuration procedure

Two main simple rules are required to follow:

1. Select or check the LPVT suitability. The nominal voltage (Vn) must be within the LPVT range of rated primary voltage: Vprmin < Vn < VprMax
2. In eSetup Easergy Pro (at least V3.0.0), under **GENERAL/Scaling** menu, LPVTs are designed to be connected to devices with different measuring input burden.

Figure 295 - LPVT settings

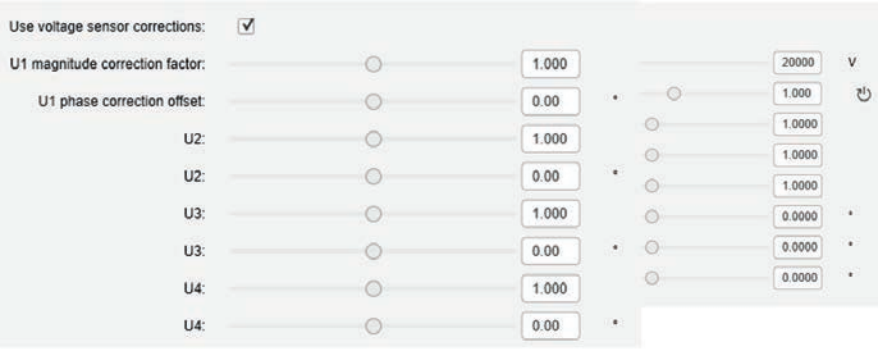



a. For both 2 MΩ (IEC 61869-11) and 10 MΩ (for example, Schneider Electric) LPVT output burden

   – Set the LPVT Rated primary Voltage (Vpri) in “LPVT rated primary voltage”
   – Set the nominal voltage (Vn) in “Network voltage”

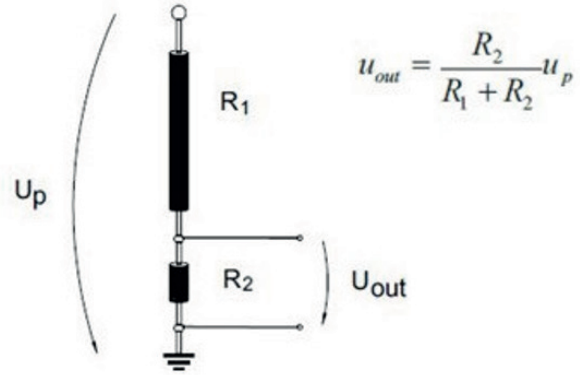
b. Only for 2 MΩ (IEC 61869-11) LPVT output burden

   Figure 296 - Correction factors




   – Measure the resistance of $R_2$ for each LPVT (RJ45 output pin 7&8)
   – Set for each phase “Vx magnitude correction” to:
      – $((R_2+10000)/(R_2+2000))/5$ with $R_2$ in kΩ
      – For example, if $R_2$ = 32.51 kΩ then Vx correction = 0.987

Figure 297 - Resistive divider




# 10.9 LPVT configuration with VT adapter

## 10.9.1 Introduction

This section gives an overview of some reasons to use the EMS59572 adapter, what it is, and how to configure it in eSetup Easergy Pro (at least V3.0.0).

Further details, such as how to wire the LPCT or the VT adapter is described in the *Installation* chapter.

## 10.9.2 Benefits of VT adapter

Traditionally, a protection relay is either designed to be connected to CTs and VTs or LPCTs and LPVTs. When the switchgear is equipped with LPCTs and VTs, it is easier to adapt the VT outputs to low level signals compatible with the relay LPVT inputs.

## 10.9.3 EMS59572 adapter characteristics

The VT (phase to neutral) secondary rated voltages, ranging from 57.73 V to 69.3 V and/or 115.47 V to 132.79 V, need to be converted to signals close to the rated 1.88 V (3,25/√3 V) in LPVTs.

The EMS59572 adapter is made of resistive dividers to connect VTs to the PowerLogic P3 LPVT inputs. See the *Voltage adapter* section for supplementary information on this topic.

Figure 298 - EMS59572 adapter

The nominal ratio is 50.6 and the accurate ratios are written on its label for each phase.

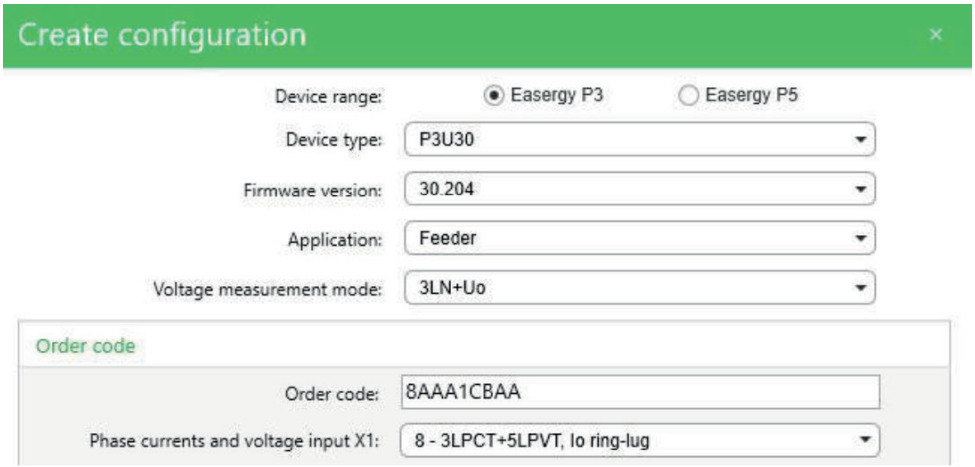
## 10.9.4 LPVT input characteristics

The PowerLogic P3 LPVT input measuring range is above 1.9 x 132.79 / 50.6 = 5 V.

It can be connected to either a LPVT or a VT by the EMS59572 adapter.

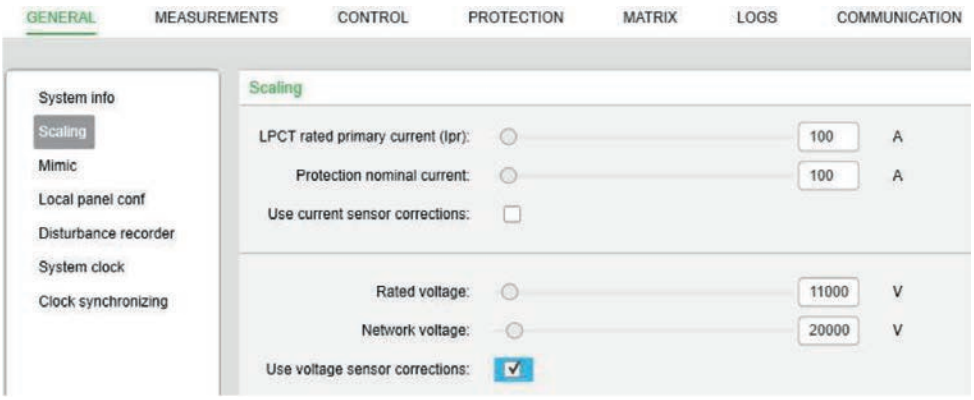
The selection to connect VT through the dedicated EMS59572 is done in eSetup Easergy Pro (at least V3.0.0), after the creation of the configuration file, once the “Phase currents and voltage input X1:” has been set to the LPIT option:.

Figure 299 - Settings of the LPIT option




In General/Scaling, click the “Use voltage sensor corrections” option:

Figure 300 - Selection of the VT adapter



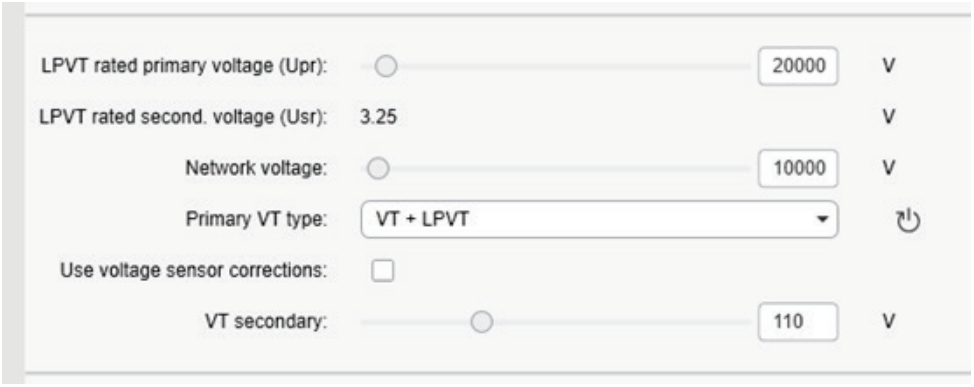

**NOTE:** The above dedicated EMS59572 VT adapter configuration window will only appear once a relay is connected.

## 10.9.5 EMS59572 VT adapter configuration

The voltage adapter EMS59572 can be used to connect the conventional VT to the P3 relay with LPVT input.

The provided settings accommodate the conventional VT primary and secondary voltages, the network voltage and the relay LPVT input rated voltage the way the relay can operate correctly.

Figure 301 - Settings of the VT adapter




- The LPVT rated primary voltage and network voltage must reflect the VT rated primary voltage.
- The VT secondary voltage must reflect the VT rated secondary voltage.

# 10.10 LPVT voltage sharing application

Similarly to conventional scheme, LPVT signals can be shared across multiple PowerLogic P3 protection relays (up to 10 per LPVT transducer). All connections are made with screened RJ45 cables resilient to potential electromagnetic disturbances met in medium voltage compartments.

### LPVT transducer (P7M12025)

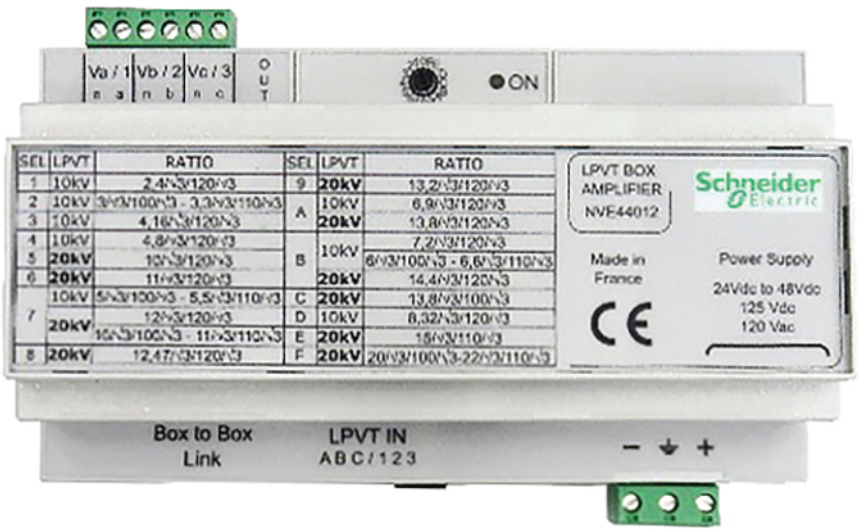
The LPVT Transducer allows an accurate transmission of the low voltage output signal from LPVT sensors (3.25/√3 V) across up to 10 PowerLogic P3 protection relays equipped with LPVT measuring inputs. The low voltage input is provided through a single RJ45 connector that brings the 3 phase LPVT signals merged by LPVT hub connector EMS59573. P7M12025 can be installed on DIN rails complying with EN/IEC 60715.

The connections between all the elements are done with RJ45 wires that can be ordered with commercial references: 59660 (0.6 m) 59661 (2 m), 59662 (4 m). The branching between LPVT bus and each PowerLogic P3 protection relay is done with a 3-way RJ45 junction box (T-box) REL51095.

Table 185 - Characteristics of LPVT transducer

| Order code | Description |
|---|---|
| Nominal voltage input / output | 1.876 V (3.25/√3 V) / 1.876 V (3.25/√3 V) |
| Voltage factor | 1.2 nominal voltage continuously<br>1.9 nominal voltage for 8 hours |
| Accuracy | Measurement class 0.5<br>Protection class 3P<br>Input burden 10 MΩ // 2.2 pF<br>For -5°C...+40°C |
| Power supply | 24...48 V DC, 125 V DC or 120 V AC |
| Operating temperature | -25°C...+70°C |
| Dimensions (L x W x H) | 160 x 60 x 90 mm (6.30 x 2.36 x 3.54 in) |

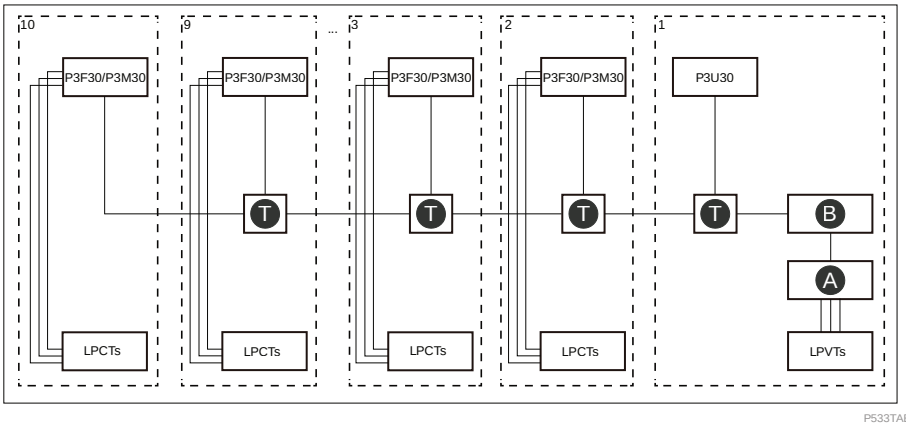
Figure 302 - LPVT transducer



### Voltage sharing applications

For LPVTs voltage sharing applications, refer to the following cases.

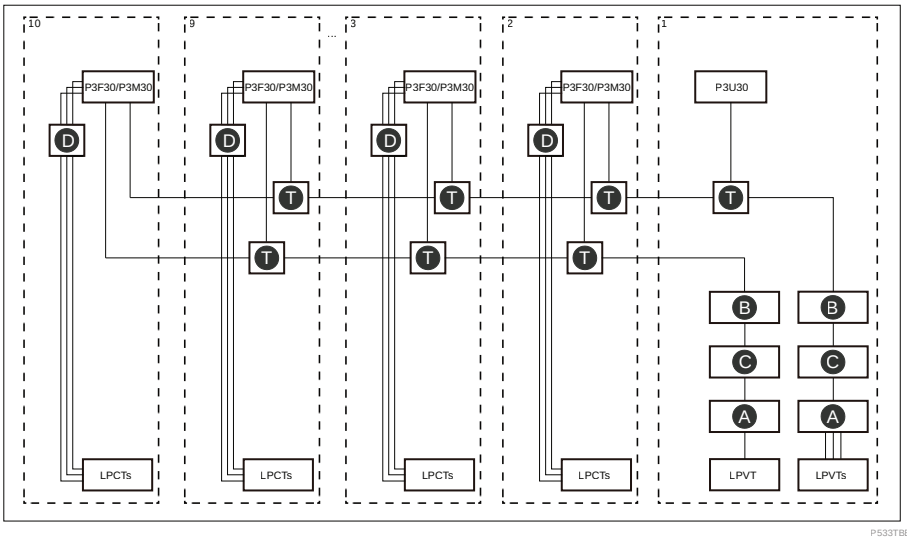
Figure 303 - LPVT sharing application without test sockets/plugs




| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| A | LPVT hub connector | EMS59573 | B | LPVT transducer | P7M12025 |
| T | T-box 3 way RJ45 junction | REL51095 | | | |

- 0.6 m remote module connection cord: 59660
- 2 m remote module connection cord: 59661
- 4 m remote module connection cord: 59662

Figure 304 - LPVT sharing application including the 4th voltage (sync-check) and with test sockets/plugs



| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| A | LPVT hub connector | EMS59573 | B | LPVT transducer | P7M12025 |
| C | LPVT test plugLPVT test socket with cover | REL51093RE L51092 | D | LPCT test plugLPCT test socket with cover | REL51090R EL51089 |
| T | T-box 3 way RJ45 junction | REL51095 | | | |

# 10.11 Arc flash detection system setup and testing

## 10.11.1 Setting up the arc flash system

**⚠⚠ DANGER**

**HAZARD OF ELECTRIC SHOCK, EXPLOSION, OR ARC FLASH**

- Apply appropriate personal protective equipment (PPE) and follow safe electrical work practices. See NFPA 70E, NOM-029-STPS-2011, or CSA Z462.
- The arc fault detection system is not a substitute for proper PPE when working on or near equipment being monitored by the system.
- Information on this product is offered as a tool for conducting arc flash hazard analysis. It is intended for use only by qualified persons who are knowledgeable about power system studies, power distribution equipment, and equipment installation practices. It is not intended as a substitute for the engineering judgement and adequate review necessary for such activities.
- Only qualified personnel should install and service this equipment. Read this entire set of instructions and check the technical characteristics of the device before performing such work.
- Perform wiring according to national standards (NEC) and any requirements specified by the customer.
- Observe any separately marked notes and warnings.
- NEVER work alone.
- Before performing visual inspections, tests, or maintenance on this equipment, disconnect all sources of electric power. Assume all circuits are live until they are completely de-energized, tested, and tagged. Pay particular attention to the design of the power system. Consider all sources of power, including the possibility of backfeeding.
- Always use a properly rated voltage sensing relay to ensure that all power is off.
- The equipment must be grounded.
- Connect the device's protective ground to functional earth according to the connection diagrams presented in this document.
- Do not open the device. It contains no user-serviceable parts.
- Install all devices, doors and covers before turning on the power to this device.

**Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.**

Before setting up the arc flash system:

- Mount and connect all components and sensors.
- Make sure that you understand the customer application.

1. Identify the wiring connection of sensors to the device’s connectors.
2. Identify the wiring connection to breaking devices.
3. Identify binary I/O wiring connections.
4. Proceed with configuration in eSetup Easergy Pro with consideration of the customer application.
5. Power up the device.
6. Reset the device by pushing the reset button.
7. Verify LED indication as described with consideration of the customer application.
8. If connecting two devices through MT in and MT out:

**⚠⚠ DANGER**

**HAZARD OF ELECTRIC SHOCK, EXPLOSION, OR ARC FLASH**

Ensure that the wiring connections for Master Trip (MT) input and MT output are secure and meet industry standards for reliability.

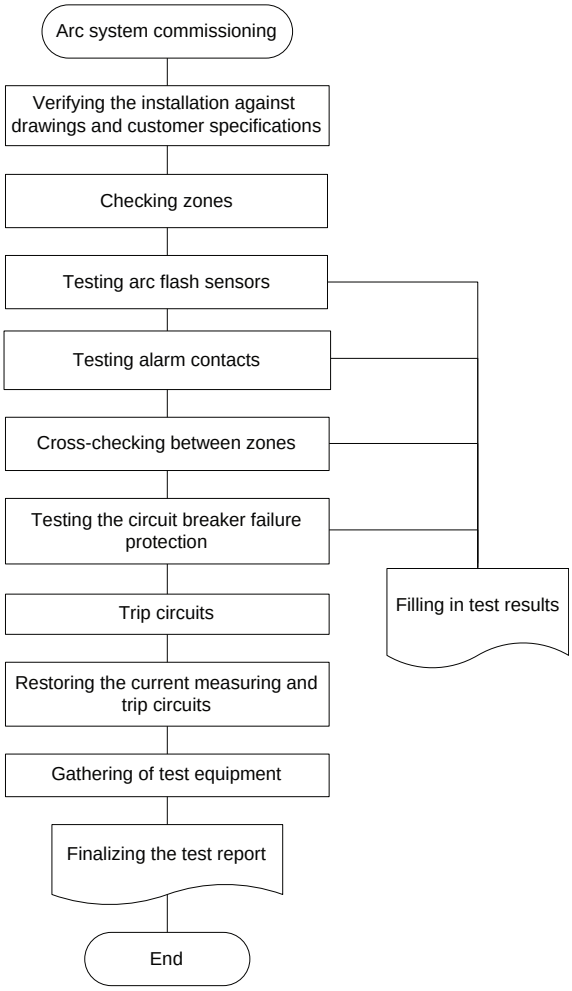
**Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.**

   a. Verify the MT in MT out connections.
   b. Set the related dip switch configuration.
   c. Verify the LED indications.

## 10.11.2 Commissioning and testing

This section contains the commissioning testing instructions. The figure below shows the testing sequence.

Figure 305 - Testing sequence




### 10.11.2.1 Checking zones

1. Check the protected zones where sensors have been installed and compare them against the drawings.
2. Consult the customer if the configuration does not match with the drawings.

### 10.11.2.2 Disconnecting trip circuits

**⚠ DANGER**

**HAZARD OF ELECTRIC SHOCK, EXPLOSION, OR ARC FLASH**

Before disconnecting trip circuits, review system drawings and diagrams.

**Failure to follow this instruction will result in death or serious injury.**

**NOTE:** Remove trip circuits may cause a loss of protection.

- Disconnect the trip signals to the circuit breakers that may disturb other parts of the system during the test.

- Also disconnect trip signals routed to other parts of the system, such as the breaker failure (ANSI 50BF) backup trip to upstream breakers and the transfer trip signals.
- Test the disconnected trip signals with a multimeter.

### 10.11.2.3 Sensor testing

**⚠⚠ DANGER**

**HAZARD OF ELECTRIC SHOCK, EXPLOSION, OR ARC FLASH**

- Apply appropriate personal protective equipment (PPE) and follow safe electrical work practices. See NFPA 70E, NOM-029-STPS-2011, or CSA Z462.
- The arc fault detection system is not a substitute for proper PPE when working on or near equipment being monitored by the system.
- Information on this product is offered as a tool for conducting arc flash hazard analysis. It is intended for use only by qualified persons who are knowledgeable about power system studies, power distribution equipment, and equipment installation practices. It is not intended as a substitute for the engineering judgement and adequate review necessary for such activities.
- Only qualified personnel should install and service this equipment. Read this entire set of instructions and check the technical characteristics of the device before performing such work.
- Perform wiring according to national standards (NEC) and any requirements specified by the customer.
- Observe any separately marked notes and warnings.
- NEVER work alone.
- Before performing visual inspections, tests, or maintenance on this equipment, disconnect all sources of electric power. Assume all circuits are live until they are completely de-energized, tested, and tagged. Pay particular attention to the design of the power system. Consider all sources of power, including the possibility of backfeeding.
- Always use a properly rated voltage sensing relay to ensure that all power is off.
- The equipment must be grounded.
- Connect the device's protective ground to functional earth according to the connection diagrams presented in this document.
- Do not open the device. It contains no user-serviceable parts.
- Install all devices, doors and covers before turning on the power to this device.

**Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.**

Testing the arc flash sensors with the light-only criteria operates the trip outputs of the device or the I/O units for the protected zone.

Testing the arc flash sensors with the light and current criteria, without an injected current, only generates an indication on the unit that protects the zone. The indication of the arc fault is registered by the possible main unit and I/O unit.

**NOTE:** Testing the arc flash sensors using a light source can trip the neighboring zones.

**NOTE:** For more information on viewing and resetting indications, see the corresponding sensor user manual or *se.com*.

**NOTE:** Because of their placement, some sensors cannot be tested without dismantling parts of the system. After completing the testing, reassemble the parts and validate the compliance with original mounting. Consult the equipment manufacturer before dismantling any parts.

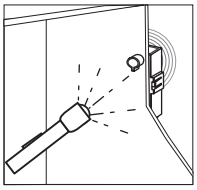
#### 10.11.2.3.1 Testing the sensors

Test the sensors with the main device. See *VAMP 125 Arc Flash Protection Device User Manual.*

Reset the main device before the test.

**NOTE:** Because of their placement, some sensors cannot be tested without dismantling parts of the system. After completing the testing, reassemble the parts and validate the compliance with original mounting. Consult the equipment manufacturer before dismantling any parts.

Figure 306 - Testing point sensors

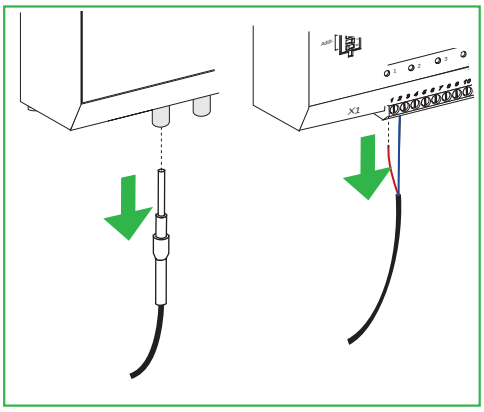


1. Point light to each arc flash sensor, one at a time, with a powerful light source such as camera flash unit or flashlight.
2. Check the light sensor indication from the device.
3. Check the light sensor address from the device.
4. Compare the light sensor address information from the device with the sensor location map.
5. Fill in the test result in the test report.
   See *VAMP Arc Flash Protection Testing Manual*.
6. Reset the device.
7. Repeat the procedure with the next sensor.

#### 10.11.2.3.2 Testing the sensor supervision

Test the sensors with the main device.

Figure 307 - Testing the sensor's self-supervision



1. Disconnect one wire from one point sensor, one for each unit, to see that the self-supervision system recognizes the fault in the sensor.
2. Wait until the arc fault indication appears.

   Depending on the device, this can take several minutes. See *HMI functions and indications* in the device user manual.
3. Check that the service status output operates.
4. Fill in the test results in the test report.

   See the test report template in *VAMP Arc Flash Protection Testing Manual*.
5. Reconnect the wire and reset the system.
6. Repeat the procedure with the other units.

#### 10.11.2.3.3 Testing the binary I/O connectivity

BI/O signals such as light and overcurrent information are transmitted between devices through dedicated inputs/output.

1. Activate the signal outputs in the binary I/O by generating arc fault light signal, overcurrent pickup or both.
2. Check the configuration modes used for the customer application.
3. Fill in the test result in the test report.
4. Reset the main unit.
5. Repeat the procedure with all connected I/O's.

## 10.11.3 Test report

### 10.11.3.1 Filling in the test report

1. Download the test report template from the Schneider Electric website.
2. Fill in all the required information about the system, the tested arc flash units and the test results.

## 10.11.3.2 Test report example

Figure 308 - Test report example

| Easergy P3x3x Arc stage commissioning and testing report | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Customer Information | Customer name | | | Substation | |
| | Customer address | | | Bay | |
| Unit | Device name: | | Device location: | | |
| | Serial number: | | Order code: | | |
| | Program version: | | IP Address: | | |
| | NetMask: | | Gateway: | | |
| | MAC address: | | NTP Server: | | |
| Scaling | CT primary current input: | | A | Pick-up setting: | xIn |
| | CT secondary current input: | | A | Pick-up value: | A |
| | CT residual current primary input: | | A | Pick-up setting: | xIn |
| | CT residual current secondary input: | | A | Pick-up value: | A |

| Arc sensors | Sensor | Arc sensor status | Tested | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1 | ☐ OK ☐ NA | ☐ | |
| | 2 | ☐ OK ☐ NA | ☐ | |
| | 3 | ☐ OK ☐ NA | ☐ | |
| | 4 | ☐ OK ☐ NA | ☐ | |
| | 5 | ☐ OK ☐ NA | ☐ | |
| | 6 | ☐ OK ☐ NA | ☐ | |

| Arc stages | Stage number | Activation criteria | Tested | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1 | ☐ Light ☐ I>int ☐ Io1>int | ☐ | |
| | 2 | ☐ Light ☐ I>int ☐ Io1>int | ☐ | |
| | 3 | ☐ Light ☐ I>int ☐ Io1>int | ☐ | |
| | 4 | ☐ Light ☐ I>int ☐ Io1>int | ☐ | |
| | 5 | ☐ Light ☐ I>int ☐ Io1>int | ☐ | |
| | 6 | ☐ Light ☐ I>int ☐ Io1>int | ☐ | |
| | 7 | ☐ Light ☐ I>int ☐ Io1>int | ☐ | |
| | 8 | ☐ Light ☐ I>int ☐ Io1>int | ☐ | |

| CBFP | Stage number | Delay setting / ms | Tested | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1 | | ☐ | |
| | 2 | | ☐ | |
| | 3 | | ☐ | |
| | 4 | | ☐ | |
| | 5 | | ☐ | |
| | 6 | | ☐ | |
| | 7 | | ☐ | |
| | 8 | | ☐ | |

| Trip relays | Trip relay | Tested | CBFP | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | T1 | ☐ OK ☐ NA | ☐ | |
| | T2 | ☐ OK ☐ NA | ☐ | |
| | T3 | ☐ OK ☐ NA | ☐ | |
| | T4 | ☐ OK ☐ NA | ☐ | |
| | T9 | ☐ OK ☐ NA | ☐ | |
| | T10 | ☐ OK ☐ NA | ☐ | |
| | T11 | ☐ OK ☐ NA | ☐ | |
| | T12 | ☐ OK ☐ NA | ☐ | |
| | HS01 | ☐ OK ☐ NA | ☐ | |
| | HS02 | ☐ OK ☐ NA | ☐ | |

| Led indications | Led name | Tested | Led name | Tested |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | A | ☐ Yes ☐ NA | B | ☐ Yes ☐ NA |
| | C | ☐ Yes ☐ NA | D | ☐ Yes ☐ NA |
| | E | ☐ Yes ☐ NA | F | ☐ Yes ☐ NA |
| | G | ☐ Yes ☐ NA | H | ☐ Yes ☐ NA |
| | I | ☐ Yes ☐ NA | J | ☐ Yes ☐ NA |
| | K | ☐ Yes ☐ NA | L | ☐ Yes ☐ NA |
| | M | ☐ Yes ☐ NA | N | ☐ Yes ☐ NA |

| Testing device | Device | | Calibration date | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Signatures | Commissioner(s) | | | |
| | Supervisor | | | |
| | Date | | | |

### 10.11.4 Troubleshooting

This table describes some common problems in the arc flash system and how they can be solved.

Table 186 - Troubleshooting

| Problem | Possible cause | Solution |
|---|---|---|
| The trip signal does not reach the circuit breaker. | Faulty trip circuit wiring | Check that the wiring of the trip circuit is not faulty. |
| The protection does not trip even when a sufficient light signal is provided. | The protection needs both light and current information to trip. | Check the dip switch configuration. The protection may be configured to require both the light and current condition to trip. |
| Faulty sensor wiring detected by the self-supervision | Loose sensor wire | Check the sensor wiring. The sensor wire may have loosened in the terminal blocks. |
| Error message indicating blocked sensor channel | Light pulse to the arc flash sensor is too long. | Check that the light pulse to the arc flash sensor is not too long.<br>If light is supplied to the arc flash sensor for more than three seconds, the self-supervision function activates and switches the light sensor channel to daylight blocking mode, and the sensor channel is blocked. The sensor channel indication activates an error message indication on the LED.<br>Remove the light source to reset the blocked channel. |

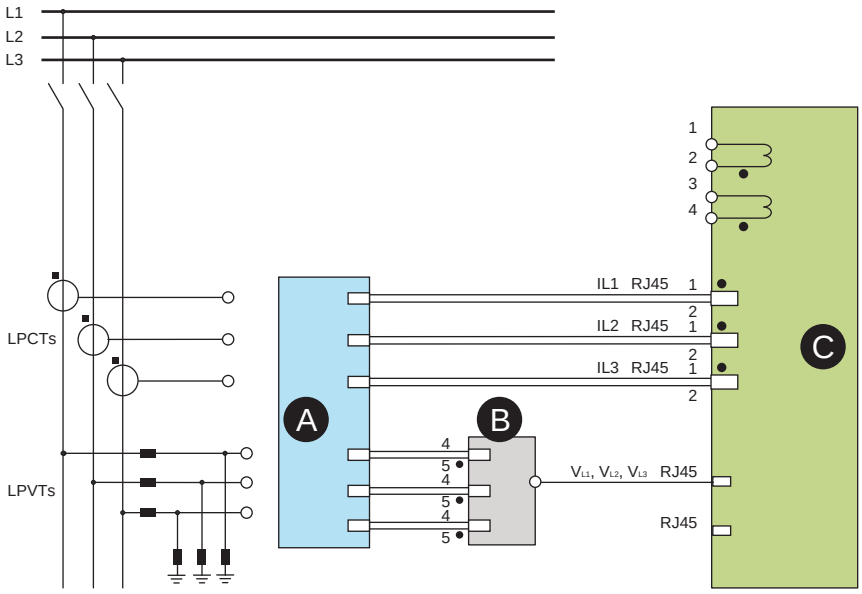
## 10.12 Low-power instrument transformer testing

These tests verify that the accuracy of the low-power instrument transformer (LPIT) measurements are within acceptable tolerances.

*Figure 309* shows the connection diagram that includes the PowerLogic P3 protection relay and a low-frequency generator as described in *10.12.1 Testing tools and equipment*.

**NOTE:** To avoid any slow fluctuation of current measurements during testing, disconnect the signal generator earth/ground link or use an isolator transformer.

Figure 309 - Connection diagram for testing the LPIT




**A.** Voltage generator **C.** PowerLogic P3 connector A
**B.** LPVT hub

## 10.12.1 Testing tools and equipment

The following tools and equipment are needed in the commissioning:

- AC current and voltage injection sources
  - For the secondary injection test on LPCT and LPVT, to check the protection relay functions, the injection source should be at such a rating that the voltage is adjustable up to at least 10 V for LPVT and at least 30 V for LPCT to be able to test with the maximum setting ranges.
  - If the primary injection test is necessary to check the CT/LPCT, VT/LPVT primary connection and polarity, the injection source should be at such a rating that the minimum current at the CT secondary is larger than 20 mA (2% of the nominal current) and the minimum voltage at the secondary is larger than 750 mV (1% of the nominal voltage).
- For LPCT/LPVT, test plug for secondary injection testing:
  - cable with RJ45 terminal compliant with IEC 61869-10/11, with pins 3–6 shorted on the protection device end to enable sensor channel measurements
  - LPVT hub connector (to be used if the LPVT hub connector installed in the cubicle is not accessible)

## 10.12.2 Testing the low-power current transformer measurements

This test verifies that the accuracy of the low-power current transformer (LPCT) measurement is within acceptable tolerances.

1. Disconnect the LPCT secondary from the PowerLogic P3 device.
2. Use a generator with low-voltage output (maximum 30 V), and connect it directly to the PowerLogic P3 device as described in *10.12.1 Testing tools and equipment*.

3. Apply voltage equal to the related LPCT rated secondary voltage.
4. Check its magnitude using a multimeter or reading from the test equipment.
5. Check the current magnitude displayed on the local panel of the PowerLogic P3 device.
6. Calculate the LPCT measurement accuracy, it shall be within ±1%.

**NOTE:** To be sure everything is well reconnected after the test, perform a primary injection at low level.

### 10.12.3 Testing the low-power voltage transformer measurements

This test verifies that the accuracy of the low-power voltage transformer (LPVT) measurement is within acceptable tolerances.

1. Disconnect the secondary of LPVTs from the LPVT hub.

   If the LPVT hub is not accessible inside the cubicle, disconnect the secondary of the LPVT hub from the PowerLogic P3 device, and connect another one to replace it during the tests.
2. Use a generator with low voltage output (10 V max) and connect it directly to the LPVT hub as described in *10.12.1 Testing tools and equipment*.

   **NOTE:** If you have only one cable connected to the LPVT hub, you must use the provided termination accessory in the empty channels to enable measurement.
3. Apply voltage equal to the related LPVT rated secondary voltage.
4. Check its magnitude using a multimeter or reading from the test equipment.
5. Check the voltage magnitude on the local panel of the PowerLogic P3 device.
6. Calculate the LPVT measurement accuracy.

   It must be within ±1%.

**NOTE:** To be sure everything is well reconnected after the test, perform a primary injection at low level.

## 10.13 Testing with LPIT test box (reference REL51037)

**⚠⚠ DANGER**

**HAZARD OF ELECTRIC SHOCK, EXPLOSION OR ARC FLASH**

- This equipment must be only be installed and serviced by qualified electrical personnel.
- Turn off all power supplying this equipment before working on or inside it.
- Always use a properly rated voltage sensing device to confirm that all power is off.
- Apply appropriate personal protective equipment (PPE) and follow safe electrical work practices.
- Do not install this product in ATEX zone 0 or 1 areas.

**Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.**

## 10.13.1 Introduction

The secondary injection tests can be carried out with the LPIT test box. This test box is an adapter for secondary testing of PowerLogic P3 protection relays with LPCT/LPVT measuring inputs. It is an interface between the OMICRON[101] testing kit's low-power outputs and PowerLogic P3 inputs. Thanks to this adapter, the testing is comfortable and the right accuracy in the entire measuring range is ensured. For the LPCT signal testing, the LPIT Test Box offers 4 sets of current and 2 sets of voltage outputs depending on the measuring ranges tested. The LPIT test box is delivered with all cables required to perform the tests.

The OMICRON CMC 356, CMC 256plus and CMC 353 low level output allows 2 sets of three phase injections (LL1,2,3 and/or LL4,5,6).

The injection accuracy of these outputs is 0.07% from 0.71 V to 7.10 V (phase to neutral).

The overall accuracy (OMICRON + LPIT test box) is 0.25%[102] from 0.71 V to 7.10 V (phase to neutral).

Figure 310 - LPIT test box

For the order code of the LPIT test box, refer to *10.13.8 Order codes for LPCT/ LPVT accessories* section for details.

The LPIT test box can be connected to the OMICRON low-level outputs with 3 inputs as shown below.

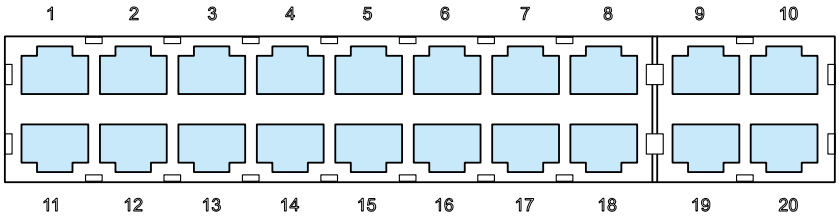
Figure 311 - The rear panel of LPIT test box

The LPIT test box can output different voltages in relation to the rated voltages of LPCTs (22.5 mV or 225 mV) and/or LPVTs (3.25 V (phase to phase)/1.88 V (phase to neutral)) linked to the three inputs shown above.

101) Omicron is a trademark of OMICRON Electronics GmbH, Oberes Ried 1, 6833 Klaus, Austria
102) Typical value at 25℃ and variable in range of ultimate operation temperature 0℃-50℃.

Figure 312 - The front panel of LPIT test box

Table 187 - Output ports on LPIT test box front panel

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Current/ voltage | IA | IB | IC | IA,B,C | IA | IB | IC | IA,B,C | VA,B,C | VA,B,C |
| InputOutput | 2 V225 mV | | | | 1 V22.5 mV | | | | 1.88 V1.88 V | 1.88 V1.88 V |
| LPCT/ LPVT | LPCT Input 1 (a: LL 1,2,3) | | | | LPCT Input 1 (b: LL 4,5,6) | | | | LPVT (2a) | LPVT (2b) |
| Port | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
| |  | | | | | | | | | |
| Port | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 |
| LPCT/ LPVT | LPCT Input 3 (a: LL 1,2,3) | | | | LPCT Input 3 (b: LL 4,5,6) | | | | LPVT (2c) | Test |
| Current/ voltage | IA | IB | IC | IA,B,C | IA | IB | IC | IA,B,C | VA,B,C | |
| InputOutput | 2 V22.5 mV | | | | 1 V1 V | | | | 1 V1 V | Pin1 to 8 |



**NOTE:** The 20th RJ45 is not an output but an input. As an example, it distributes its pins to the pin connections listed below of the LPIT output for test purposes. See *10.13.6 Test input (20th RJ45)* section for more details.

The outputs 1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 7, 11, 12, 13, 15, 16 and 17 are dedicated to single phase LPCT direct injections to IEDs.

The outputs 4, 8, 14 and 18 are dedicated to three phase LPCT injections through ESSAILEC® test plugs.

The outputs 9, 10 and 19 are dedicated to three phase LPVT injections.

When Input 1 is used, the possible LPCT outputs are:

- 2 V OMICRON outputs 1 to 3 to 225 mV scaling for outputs 1 to 3 (single phase) and 4 (three phase) LPCT
- 1 V OMICRON outputs 4 to 6 to 22.5 mV scaling for outputs 5 to 7 (single phase) and 8 (three phase) LPCT

When Input 2 is used, the possible LPVT outputs are:

- 3.25 V/1.88 V OMICRON outputs 1 to 3 with no scaling for outputs 9 (three phase) LPVT
- 3.25 V/1.88 V OMICRON outputs 4 to 6 with no scaling for outputs 10 (three phase) LPVT

When Input 3 is used, the possible LPCT and LPVT outputs are:

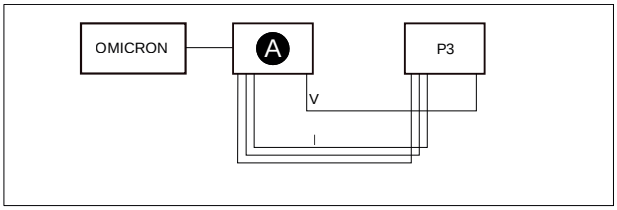
- 2 V OMICRON outputs 1 to 3 to 22.5 mV scaling for outputs 11 to 13 (single phase) and 14 (three phase) LPCT
- OMICRON outputs 4 to 6 with no scaling for outputs 15 to 17 (single phase) and 18 (three phase) LPCT and 19 (three phase) LPVT

## 10.13.2 LPCT/LPVT testing diagram

There are two cases for LPCT/LPVT testing:

- direct testing without test socket/plugs
- with test socket/plugs

Figure 313 - LPCT/LPVT direct testing without test sockets/plugs



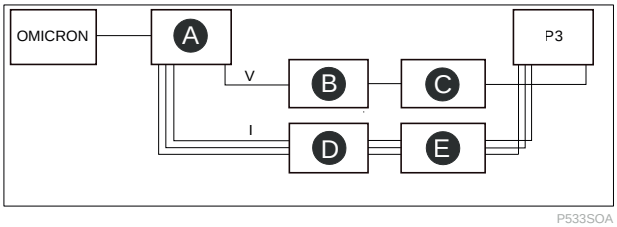

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| A | LPIT test box | REL51037 |

**NOTE:**

- For current, use 1st/2nd/3rd connector of each scaling block.
- Test cables are connected in place of LPCT/LPVT cables during the testing.
- To find out the order codes, refer to *10.13.8 Order codes for LPCT/LPVT accessories* section for details.

.

Figure 314 - LPCT/LPVT testing with test sockets/plugs



| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| A | LPIT test box | REL51037 | B | LPVT test plug | REL51093 |
| C | LPVT test socket (with cover) | REL51092 | D | LPCT test plug | REL51090 |
| E | LPCT test socket (with cover) | REL51089 | | | |

**NOTE:**

- For current, use 4th connector of each scaling block.
- To find out the order codes, refer to *10.13.8 Order codes for LPCT/LPVT accessories* section for details.

## 10.13.3 Current injection test

**For a 22.5 mV rated LPCT**

1. From 0 to 3.5 In with accuracy needed from 0.35 In to 3.5 In
   - Connect to input 3
   - Outputs to be used are 11 to 14
   - Set 2 V rated OMICRON output on LL1,2,3
   - Example In = 100 A, injection is from 0 A to 350 A (accuracy from 35 A to 350 A)
2. From 0 to 7.1 In with accuracy needed from 0.71 In to 7.1 In
   - Connect to input 1
   - Outputs to be used are 5 to 8
   - Set 1 V rated OMICRON output on LL4,5,6
   - Example In = 100 A, injection is from 0 A to 710 A (accuracy from 71 A to 710 A)
3. From 0 to 35 In with accuracy needed from 3.5 In
   - Connect to input 1
   - Outputs to be used are 1 to 4
   - Set 2 V rated OMICRON output on LL1,2,3
   - Example In = 100 A, injection is from 0 A to 3500 A (accuracy from 350 A to 3500 A)

**For a 225 mV rated LPCT**

1. From 0 to 0.35 In with accuracy needed from 0.035 In to 0.35 In
   - Connect to input 3
   - Outputs to be used are 11 to 14
   - Set 2 V rated OMICRON output on LL1,2,3
   - Example In = 100 A, injection is from 0 A to 35 A (accuracy from 3.5 A to 35 A)
2. From 0 to 0.71 In with accuracy needed from 0.071 In to 0.71 In
   - Connect to input 1
   - Outputs to be used are 5 to 8
   - Set 1 V rated OMICRON output on LL4,5,6
   - Example In = 100 A, injection is from 0 A to 71 A (accuracy from 7.1 A to 71 A)

3. From 0 to 3.5 In with accuracy needed from 0.35 In to 3.5 In
   - Connect to input 1
   - Outputs to be used are 1 to 4
   - Set 2 V rated OMICRON output on LL1,2,3
   - Example In = 100 A, injection is from 0 A to 350 A (accuracy from 35 A to 350 A)
4. From 0 to 35 In with accuracy needed from 3.5 In to 35 In
   - Connect to input 3
   - Outputs to be used are 15 to 18
   - Set 1 V rated OMICRON output on LL4,5,6
   - Example In = 100 A, injection is from 0 A to 3500 A (accuracy from 350 A to 3500 A)

## 10.13.4 Voltage injection test

**For a 3.25 V (phase to phase) rated LPVT (= 1.88 V (phase to neutral))**

1. From 0 to 3.8 Vn with accuracy needed from 0.38 Vn to 3.8 Vn
   a. Method 1:
      – Connect to input 2
      – Outputs to be used are 9 and 10
      – Set 3.25 V rated OMICRON output on LL1,2,3 or LL4,5,6
   b. Method 2:
      – Connect to input 3
      – Output to be used is 19
      – Set 3.25 V rated OMICRON output on LL4,5,6
2. If lower voltage injection is needed:
   a. From 0 to 0.42 Vn with accuracy needed from 0.042 Vn to 0.42 Vn
      – Connect to input 1 to obtain 0.188 V rated output
      – Output to be used is 4
      – Set 1.668 V rated OMICRON output on LL1,2,3
   b. From 0 to 0.042 Vn with accuracy needed from 0.0042 Vn to 0.042 Vn
      – Connect to input 1 to obtain 0.188 V rated output
      – Output to be used is 14
      – Set 1.668 V rated OMICRON output on LL1,2,3

## 10.13.5 Current and voltage injections test

**NOTE:** The simultaneous current and voltage injection test is only possible connected to input 3 of the LPIT test box.

Use one of the above solutions described in current injection test and voltage injection test for outputs 11 to 19.

## 10.13.6 Test input (20th RJ45)

This input allows for an easy multimeter connection to measure either voltages or resistances between different pinouts of an IEC 61869-11 LPVT (or an IEC 61869-10 LPCT) connected to this RJ45 input.

Table 188 - Pin assignment for RJ45 connectors

| RJ45 Pin | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| LPCT | S1 | S2 | | | | | | |
| LPVT | | | | | | | a | n |
| LPVT (old) | | | | n | a | | | |

## 10.13.7 LPCT/LPVT Test Sockets and Plugs ESSAILEC®

**Description**

The Essailec® LPCT/LPVT test sockets and plugs from TE Connectivity allow the PowerLogic P3 protection relay LPCT/LPVT measuring inputs to be tested using RJ45 cable connections. The test socket is installed on the front panel of medium voltage switchgear, interconnecting the LPCT/LPVTs and PowerLogic P3 protection relay. The solution offers "make before break" principle so the test procedure is exactly the same as for protection relays with conventional measuring inputs.

- RJ45 connection type (Cat.5)
- Allow easy measurement and injection operations
- Signal protection against EMI/RFI thanks to a screened cover on the screened socket
- Shielding tests according to IEC 62271-1 Annex J
- Earthing point: M5 screw to be wired with an adapted ring lug termination. Ø = 4 mm (0.16 in.), torque = 1.2 Nm (10.8 lb.in).

Make before break principle:

- The circuits are automatically disconnected with the insertion of the plug,
- The circuits close automatically when the plug is removed.

Figure 315 - LPCT/LPVT Test Sockets and Plugs ESSAILEC®

Test socket cover

LPCT test socket

LPCT test plug

Test socket cover

LPVT test socket

LPVT test plug

### Main technical data

| Connecting capacity | IEC 947-1 |
|---|---|
| Body | Polycarbonate UL94 V0 |
| Conductive parts | Silver-plated |
| Rated voltage | 125 V |
| Impulse withstand voltage | 1000 V |
| Rated current | 1.5 A |
| Accuracy | 0.5 % |
| Storage temperature range | -40 ... +85 °C |
| Working temperature range | -40 ... +85 °C |
| Protection without lid / with lid | IP20 / IP40 |
| Pollution degree | 3 |

### Ordering table

Please refer to *Table 190* for ordering information of test sockets/plugs.

## 10.13.8 Order codes for LPCT/LPVT accessories

The order codes for the LPIT test box and test sockets/plugs are listed in the following two tables.

Table 189 - Order codes of LPIT test box

| Order code | Description |
|---|---|
| REL51037 | LPIT test box including:<br>Test box × 1<br>Test cable for test box × 1<br>RJ45 2m cable × 8 |
| REL51088 | Spare cable for LPIT test box |
| 59660 | 0.6 m remote module connection cord |
| 59661 | 2 m remote module connection cord |
| 59662 | 4 m remote module connection cord |

Table 190 - Order codes of test sockets/plugs

| Order code | Description |
|---|---|
| REL51089 | LPCT test socket with cover |
| REL51090 | LPCT test plug |
| REL51091 | Spare cover for LPCT test socket |
| REL51092 | LPVT test socket with cover |
| REL51093 | LPVT test plug |
| REL51094 | Spare cover for LPVT test socket |

# 10.14 Voltage measurement modes

Depending on the application and available voltage transformers, the relay can be connected either to zero-sequence voltage, line-to-line voltage or line-to-neutral voltage. The configuration parameter "Voltage measurement mode" must be set according to the type of connection used.

### Voltage measuring modes correlation for E and F analogue measurement cards

U1, U2, U3 and U4 are voltage channels for the relay.

The physical voltage transformer connection in the PowerLogic P3M30 and P3M32 depends on the used voltage transformer connection mode. This setting is defined in the **Scaling** setting view. See *Table 191*.

Figure 316 - Example of terminal 8/E/1 and 8/E/2

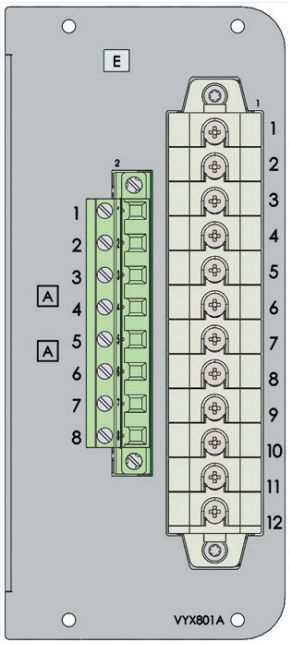



Table 191 - Correlation between voltage measuring mode and physical voltage input in Terminals 8/E/1 and 8/F/2 – conventional VT

| **Terminal** | **1** | **2** | **3** | **4** | **5** | **6** | **7** | **8** |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Voltage channel** | **$U_1$** | | **$U_2$** | | **$U_4$** | | **$U_3$[103)]** | |
| **Mode / Used voltage** | | | | | | | | |
| 3LN | $U_{L1}$ | | $U_{L2}$ | | $U_{L3}$ | | Not in use | |
| 3LN+$U_0$ | | | | | | | $U_0$ | |
| 3LN+LLy | | | | | | | LLy | |
| 3LN+LNy | | | | | | | LNy | |
| 2LL+$U_0$ | $U_{12}$ | | $U_{23}$ | | $U_0$ | | Not in use | |
| 2LL+$U_0$+LLy | | | | | | | LLy | |
| 2LL+$U_0$+LNy | | | | | | | LNy | |
| LL+LLy+$U_0$+LLz | | | $U_{12y}$ | | | | $U_{12z}$ | |
| LN+LNy+$U_0$+LNz | $U_{L1}$ | | $U_{L1y}$ | | | | $U_{L1z}$ | |

[103)] Voltage channel 3 (U3) is intended for the THD values, 3LN/LLy or 3LN/LNy voltage mode only. It should not be used for the normal measurements.

### Voltage measuring modes correlation for M analogue measurement card (LPIT)

U1, U2, U3, and U4 are voltage channels for the protection device.

Figure 317 - Terminals 8/M/Hub 1 and 8/M/Hub 2 – LPVT

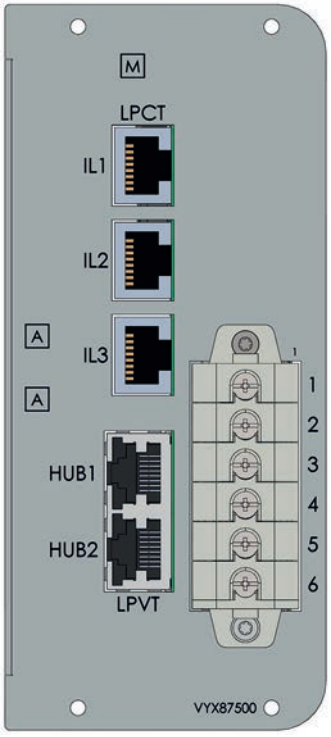



Table 192 - Correlation between voltage measuring mode and physical voltage input in terminals 8/M/Hub 1 and 8/M/Hub 2 – LPVT

| **Terminal** | **Hub 1, Pin 4 & 5** | **Hub 1, Pins 1 & 2** | **Hub 1, Pins 8 & 7 Hub 2** | **Hub 2, Pins 4 & 5** |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Voltage channel** | **$U_1$** | **$U_2$** | **$U_3$** | **$U_4$** |
| **Mode / Used voltage** | | | | |
| 3LN | $U_{L1}$ | $U_{L2}$ | $U_{L3}$ | Not in use |
| 3LN+$U_0$ | | | | $U_0$ |
| 3LN+LNy | | | | LNy |
| LN+LNy+$U_0$+LNz | $U_{L1}$ | $U_{L1y}$ | | $U_{L1z}$ |

## 10.14.1 Multiple channel voltage measurement – conventional VT

Slot 8 can accommodate one of four different types of analogue measurement cards. Each of them have four voltage measurement channels.

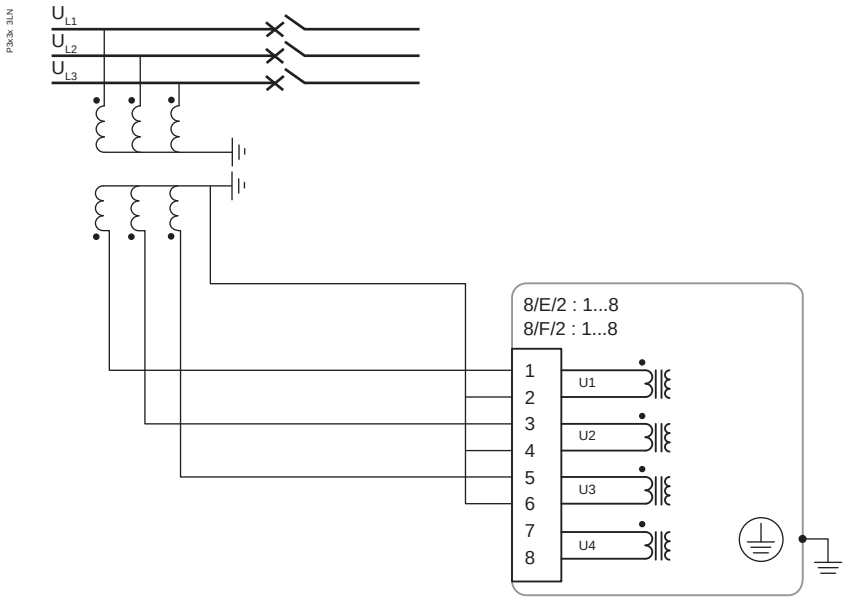
This section introduces various voltage connections and the required voltage measuring modes for the connections. The settings are defined in the **Scalings** view.

**3LN**

- Voltages measured by VTs: $U_{L1}$, $U_{L2}$, $U_{L3}$
- Values calculated:$U_{L12}$, $U_{L23}$, $U_{L31}$, $U_1$, $U_2$, $U_2/U_1$, f, $U_0$

- Measurements available: All
- Protection functions not available: ANSI 25

Figure 318 - 3LN




**⚠⚠ DANGER**

**HAZARD OF ELECTRIC SHOCK, EXPLOSION, OR ARC FLASH**

- Always connect the polarity of the current transformer (CT) and the voltage transformer (VT) and their secondary ground wiring according to the connection diagrams presented in this document.
- Connect the device's protective ground to functional earth according to the connection diagrams presented in this document.

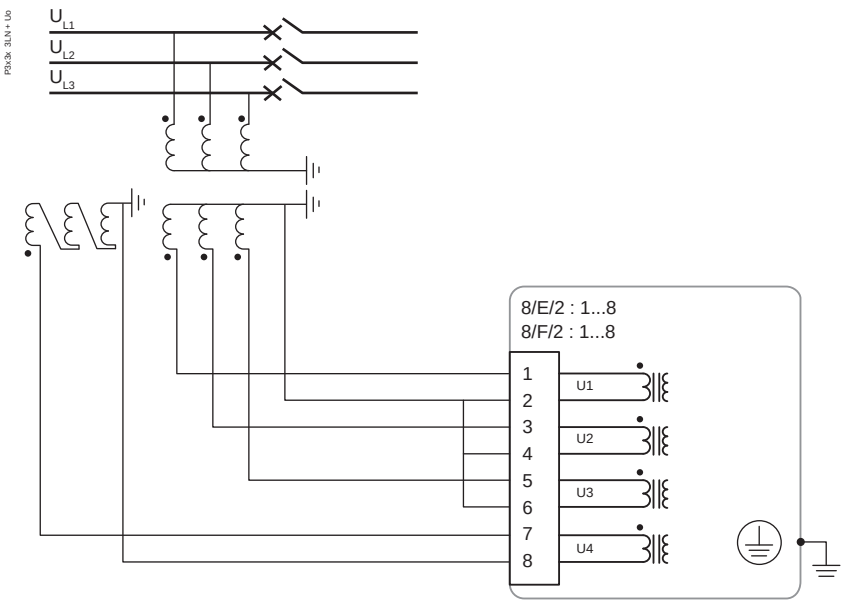
**Failure to follow this instruction will result in death or serious injury.**

**3LN+$U_0$**

This connection is typically used for feeder and motor protection schemes.

- Voltages measured by VTs: $U_{L1}$, $U_{L2}$, $U_{L3}$, $U_0$
- Values calculated: $U_{L12}$, $U_{L23}$, $U_{L31}$, $U_1$, $U_2$, $U_2/U_1$, f
- Measurements available: All
- Protection functions not available: ANSI 25

Figure 319 - 3LN+$U_0$




**⚠⚠ DANGER**

**HAZARD OF ELECTRIC SHOCK, EXPLOSION, OR ARC FLASH**

- Always connect the polarity of the current transformer (CT) and the voltage transformer (VT) and their secondary ground wiring according to the connection diagrams presented in this document.
- Connect the device's protective ground to functional earth according to the connection diagrams presented in this document.

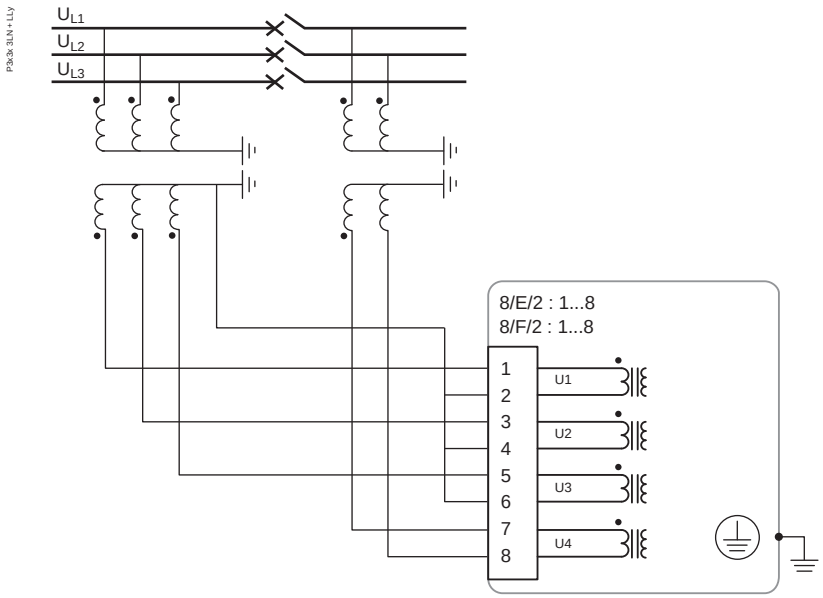
**Failure to follow this instruction will result in death or serious injury.**

**3LN+LLy**

Connection of voltage transformers for synchrocheck application. The other side of the CB has line-to-line connection for reference voltage.

- Voltages measured by VTs: $U_{L1}$, $U_{L2}$, $U_{L3}$, $U_{L12y}$
- Values calculated: $U_{L12}$, $U_{L23}$, $U_{L31}$, $U_1$, $U_2$, $U_2/U_1$, f, $U_0$
- Measurements available: All
- Protection functions not available: -

Figure 320 - 3LN+LLy




## ⚠⚠ DANGER

**HAZARD OF ELECTRIC SHOCK, EXPLOSION, OR ARC FLASH**

- Always connect the polarity of the current transformer (CT) and the voltage transformer (VT) and their secondary ground wiring according to the connection diagrams presented in this document.
- Connect the device's protective ground to functional earth according to the connection diagrams presented in this document.

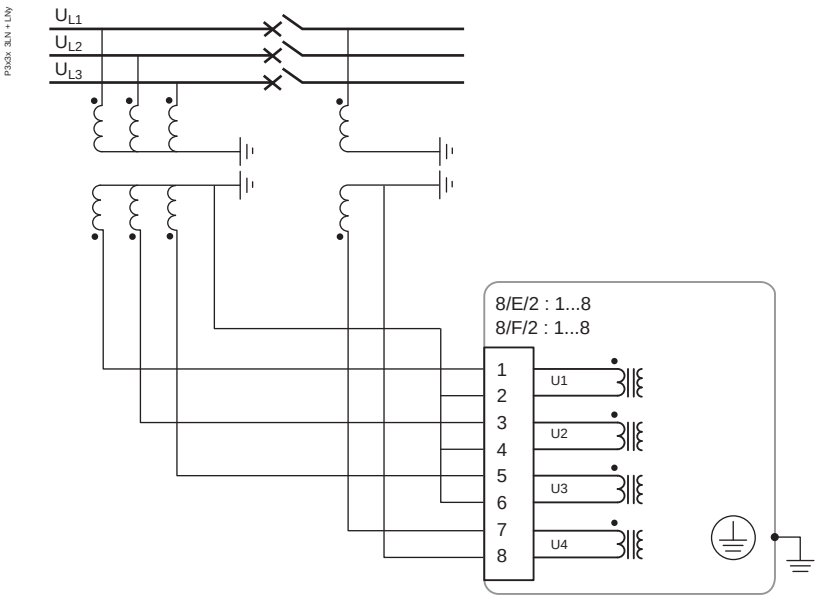
**Failure to follow this instruction will result in death or serious injury.**

**3LN+LNy**

This connection is typically used for feeder protection scheme where line-to-neutral voltage is required for synchrocheck application.

- Voltages measured by VTs: $U_{L1}$, $U_{L2}$, $U_{L3}$, $U_{L1y}$
- Values calculated: $U_{L12}$, $U_{L23}$, $U_{L31}$, $U_1$, $U_2$, $U_2/U_1$, f, $U_0$
- Measurements available: All
- Protection functions not available: -

Figure 321 - 3LN+LNy




## ⚠⚠ DANGER

**HAZARD OF ELECTRIC SHOCK, EXPLOSION, OR ARC FLASH**

- Always connect the polarity of the current transformer (CT) and the voltage transformer (VT) and their secondary ground wiring according to the connection diagrams presented in this document.
- Connect the device's protective ground to functional earth according to the connection diagrams presented in this document.

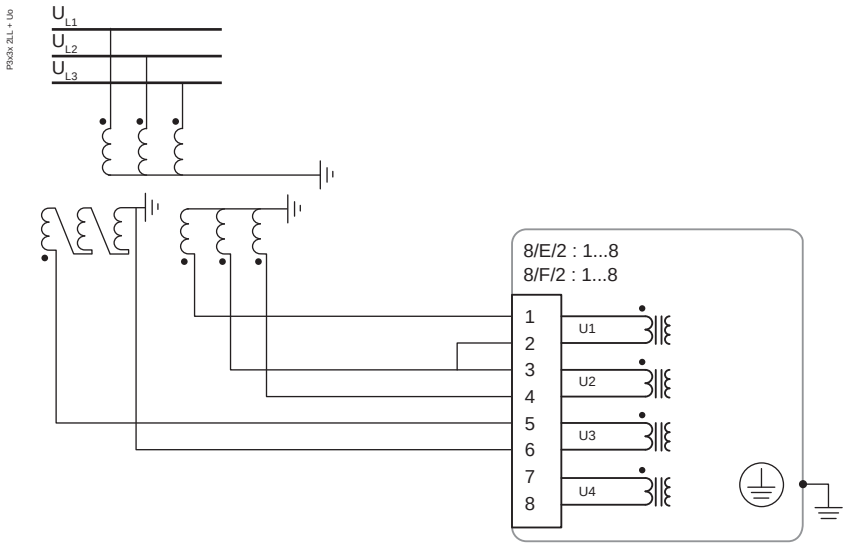
**Failure to follow this instruction will result in death or serious injury.**

### 2LL+$U_0$

Connection of two line-to-line and neutral displacement voltage measurement schemes.

- Voltages measured by VTs: $U_{L12}$, $U_{L23}$, $U_0$
- Values calculated: $U_{31}$, $U_{L1}$, $U_{L2}$, $U_{L3}$, $U_1$, $U_2$, $U_2/U_1$, f
- Measurements available: All
- Protection functions not available: ANSI 25

Figure 322 - 2LL+$U_0$




## ⚠⚠ DANGER

**HAZARD OF ELECTRIC SHOCK, EXPLOSION, OR ARC FLASH**

- Always connect the polarity of the current transformer (CT) and the voltage transformer (VT) and their secondary ground wiring according to the connection diagrams presented in this document.
- Connect the device's protective ground to functional earth according to the connection diagrams presented in this document.

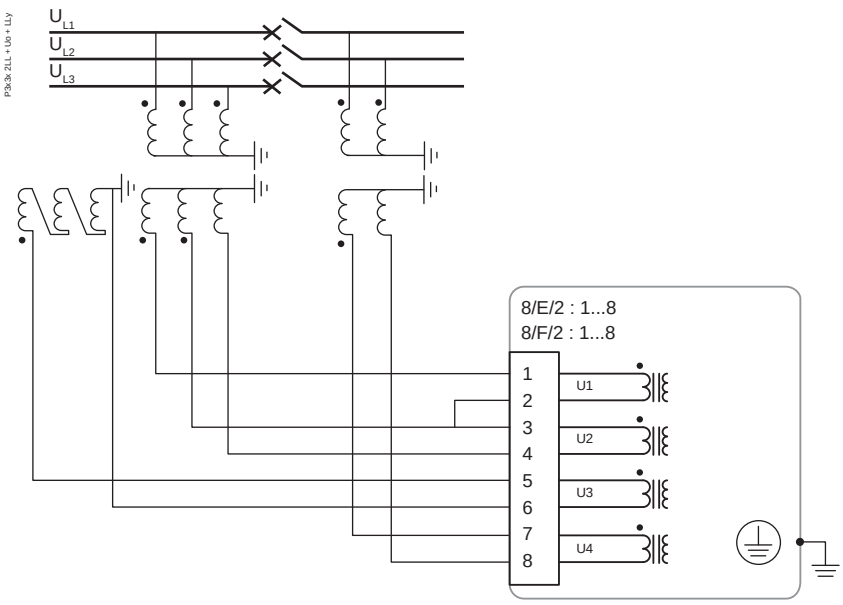
**Failure to follow this instruction will result in death or serious injury.**

### 2LL+$U_0$+LLy

Connection of two line-to-line and neutral displacement voltage schemes. Line-to-line reference voltage is taken from the other side of the CB for synchrocheck scheme.

- Voltages measured by VTs: $U_{L12}$, $U_{L23}$, $U_0$, $U_{L12y}$
- Values calculated: $U_{L31}$, $U_{L1}$, $U_{L2}$, $U_{L3}$, $U_1$, $U_2$, $U_2/U_1$, f
- Measurements available: All
- Protection functions not available: -

Figure 323 - 2LL+$U_0$+LLy




## ⚠⚠ DANGER

**HAZARD OF ELECTRIC SHOCK, EXPLOSION, OR ARC FLASH**

- Always connect the polarity of the current transformer (CT) and the voltage transformer (VT) and their secondary ground wiring according to the connection diagrams presented in this document.
- Connect the device's protective ground to functional earth according to the connection diagrams presented in this document.

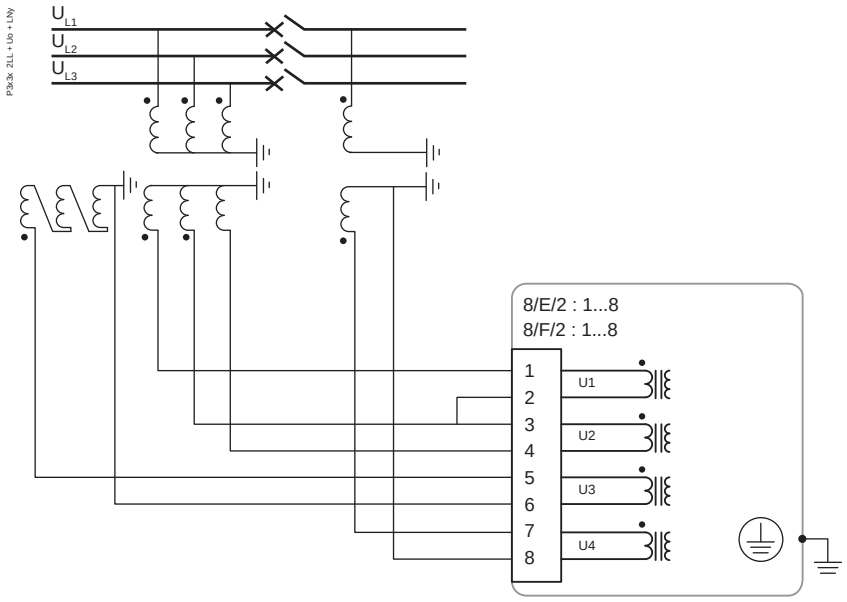
**Failure to follow this instruction will result in death or serious injury.**

### 2LL+$U_0$+LNy

Connection of two line-to-line and neutral displacement voltage schemes. The other side of the CB has phase-to-neutral connection for synchrocheck.

- Voltages measured by VTs: $U_{L12}$, $U_{L23}$, $U_0$, $U_{L1y}$
- Values calculated: $U_{L31}$, $U_{L1}$, $U_{L2}$, $U_{L3}$, $U_1$, $U_2$, $U_2/U_1$, f
- Measurements available: All
- Protection functions not available: -

Figure 324 - 2LL+$U_0$+LNy




**⚠⚠ DANGER**

**HAZARD OF ELECTRIC SHOCK, EXPLOSION, OR ARC FLASH**

- Always connect the polarity of the current transformer (CT) and the voltage transformer (VT) and their secondary ground wiring according to the connection diagrams presented in this document.
- Connect the device's protective ground to functional earth according to the connection diagrams presented in this document.

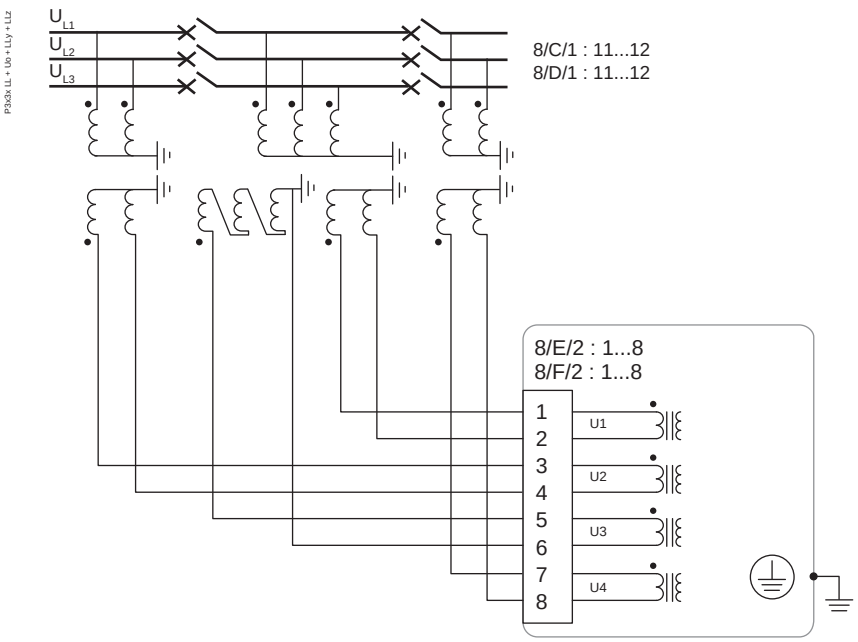
**Failure to follow this instruction will result in death or serious injury.**

### LL+$U_0$+LLy+LLz

This scheme has two CBs to be synchronized. The left side of the bus bar has line-to-line and the right side line-to-line connection for synchrocheck's reference voltages. In the middle, the system voltages are measured by phase-to-neutral and open delta connection.

- Voltages measured by VTs: $U_{L12}$, $U_0$, $U_{L12y}$, $U_{L12z}$
- Values calculated: $U_{L1}$, $U_{L2}$, $U_{L3}$, f
- Measurements available: -
- Protection functions not available: ANSI 67

Figure 325 - LL+$U_0$+LLy+LLz




## ⚠⚠ DANGER

**HAZARD OF ELECTRIC SHOCK, EXPLOSION, OR ARC FLASH**

- Always connect the polarity of the current transformer (CT) and the voltage transformer (VT) and their secondary ground wiring according to the connection diagrams presented in this document.
- Connect the device's protective ground to functional earth according to the connection diagrams presented in this document.

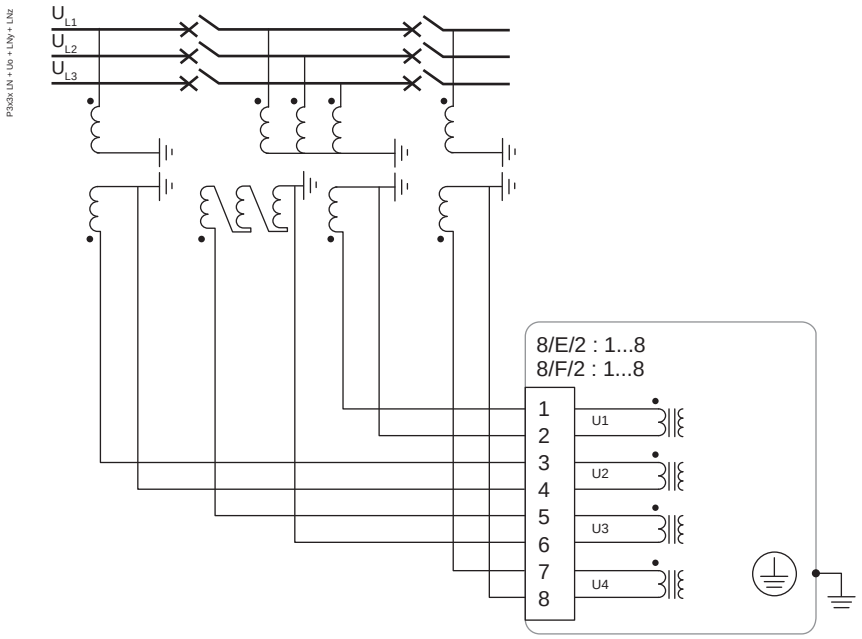
**Failure to follow this instruction will result in death or serious injury.**

### LN+$U_0$+LNy+LNz

This scheme has two CBs to be synchronized. The left and right sides of the bus bar have line-to-neutral connections for synchrocheck's reference voltages. In the middle, system voltages are measured by phase-to-neutral and broken delta connection.

- Voltages measured by VTs: $U_L$, $U_0$, $U_{Ly}$, $U_{Lz}$
- Values calculated: $U_{L12}$, $U_{L23}$, $U_{L31}$f
- Measurements available: -
- Protection functions not available: ANSI 67

Figure 326 - LN+$U_0$+LNy+LNz




**⚠⚠ DANGER**

**HAZARD OF ELECTRIC SHOCK, EXPLOSION, OR ARC FLASH**

- Always connect the polarity of the current transformer (CT) and the voltage transformer (VT) and their secondary ground wiring according to the connection diagrams presented in this document.
- Connect the device's protective ground to functional earth according to the connection diagrams presented in this document.

**Failure to follow this instruction will result in death or serious injury.**

## 10.14.2 Multiple channel voltage measurement – LPVT

Slot 8 can accommodate two different analogue LPVT measurement cards. Each of them has four voltage measurement channels.

This section introduces various voltage connections and the required voltage measuring modes for the connections. The settings are defined in the **Scalings** view.

**3LN**

- Voltages measured by LPVTs: $U_{L1}$, $U_{L2}$, $U_{L3}$
- Values calculated:$U_{L12}$, $U_{L23}$, $U_{L31}$, $U_1$, $U_2$, $U_2/U_1$, f, $U_0$
- Measurements available: All
- Protection functions not available: ANSI 25

**3LN+$U_0$**

This connection is typically used for feeder and motor protection schemes.

- Voltages measured by LPVTs: $U_{L1}$, $U_{L2}$, $U_{L3}$, $U_0$
- Values calculated: $U_{L12}$, $U_{L23}$, $U_{L31}$, $U_1$, $U_2$, $U_2/U_1$, f
- Measurements available: All
- Protection functions not available: ANSI 25

**3LN+LNy**

This connection is typically used for feeder protection scheme where line-to-neutral voltage is required for synchrocheck application.

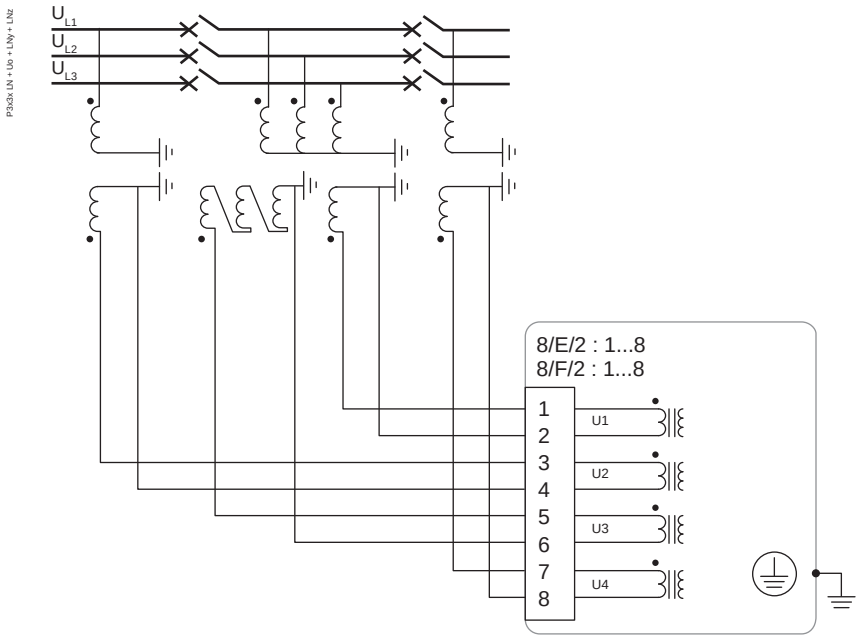
- Voltages measured by LPVTs: $U_{L1}$, $U_{L2}$, $U_{L3}$, $U_{L1y}$
- Values calculated: $U_{L12}$, $U_{L23}$, $U_{L31}$, $U_1$, $U_2$, $U_2/U_1$, f, $U_0$
- Measurements available: All
- Protection functions not available: -

**LN+$U_0$+LNy+LNz**

This scheme has two CBs to be synchronized. The left and right sides of the bus bar have line-to-neutral connections for synchrocheck's reference voltages. In the middle, system voltages are measured by phase-to-neutral and broken delta connection.

- Voltages measured by LPVTs: $U_L$, $U_0$, $U_{Ly}$, $U_{Lz}$
- Values calculated: -
- Measurements available: -
- Protection functions not available: ANSI 67

Figure 327 - LN+$U_0$+LNy+LNz




**⚠⚠ DANGER**

**HAZARD OF ELECTRIC SHOCK, EXPLOSION, OR ARC FLASH**

- Always connect the polarity of the current transformer (CT) and the voltage transformer (VT) and their secondary ground wiring according to the connection diagrams presented in this document.
- Connect the device's protective ground to functional earth according to the connection diagrams presented in this document.

**Failure to follow this instruction will result in death or serious injury.**

## 10.15 CSH120 and CSH200 Core balance CTs

**Function**

The specifically designed CSH120 and CSH200 core balance CTs are for direct earth fault overcurrent measurement. The difference between CSH120 and CSH200 is the inner diameter.

Because of their low-voltage insulation, they can only be used on cables.

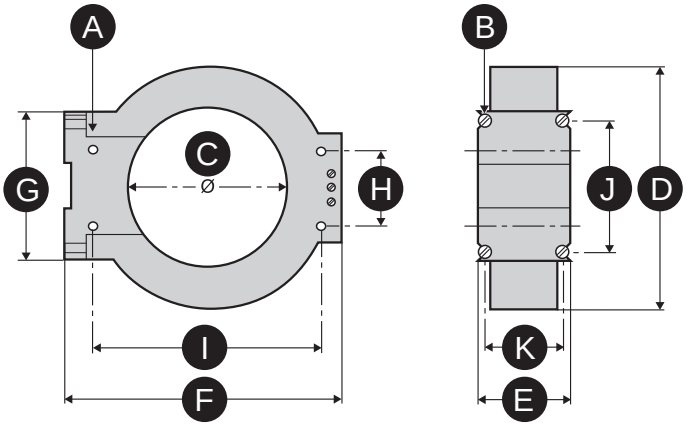
Figure 328 - CSH120 and CSH200 core balance CTs

### Characteristics

| | CSH120 | CSH200 |
|---|---|---|
| Inner diameter | 120 mm (4.7 in) | 200 mm (7.9 in) |
| Weight | 0.6 kg (1.32 lb) | 1.4 kg (3.09 lb) |
| Accuracy | ±5% at 20°C (68°F) | |
| | ±6% max. from -25°C to 70°C<br>(-13°F to +158°F) | |
| Transformation ratio | 470/1 | |
| Maximum permissible current | 20 kA - 1 s | |
| Operating temperature | -25°C to +70°C (-13°F to +158°F) | |
| Storage temperature | -40°C to +85°C (-40°F to +185°F) | |

### Dimensions

Figure 329 - Dimensions




**A.** 4 horizontal mounting holes Ø 6 **B.** 4 vertical mounting holes Ø 6

| Dimensions | C. | D. | E. | F. | G. | H. | I. | J. | K. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| CSH120 (in) | 120 (4.75) | 164 (6.46) | 44 (1.73) | 190 (7.48) | 80 (3.14) | 40 (1.57) | 166 (6.54) | 65 (2.56) | 35 (1.38) |
| CSH200 (in) | 196 (7.72) | 256 (10.1) | 46 (1.81) | 274 (10.8) | 120 (4.72) | 60 (2.36) | 254 (10) | 104 (4.09) | 37 (1.46) |

**⚠⚠ DANGER**

**HAZARD OF ELECTRIC SHOCK, EXPLOSION, OR ARC FLASH**

- Only qualified personnel should install this equipment. Such work should be performed only after reading this entire set of instructions and checking the technical characteristics of the device.
- NEVER work alone.
- Turn off all power supplying this equipment before working on or inside it. Consider all sources of power, including the possibility of backfeeding.
- Always use a properly rated voltage sensing device to confirm that all power is off.
- Only CSH120 and CSH200 core balance CTs can be used for direct earth fault overcurrent measurement.
- Install the core balance CTs on insulated cables.
- Cables with a rated voltage of more than 1000 V must also have an earthed shielding.

**Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.**

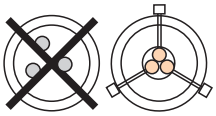
**Assembly**

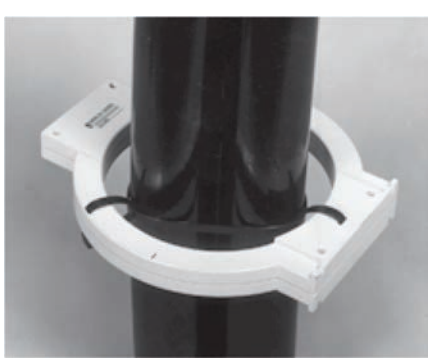
Group the MV cable (or cables) in the middle of the core balance CT.

Use non-conductive binding to hold the cables.

Remember to insert the three medium-voltage cable shielding earthing cables through the core balance CT.

Figure 330 - Assembly on MV cables





## ⚠ CAUTION

**UNINTENDED EQUIPMENT OPERATION**

Connect the secondary circuit and the cable shielding of the CSH core balance CTs to earth in the shortest possible manner according to the connection diagram presented in this document.

**Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.**

### Connection

Connection to PowerLogic P3M30 and P3M32

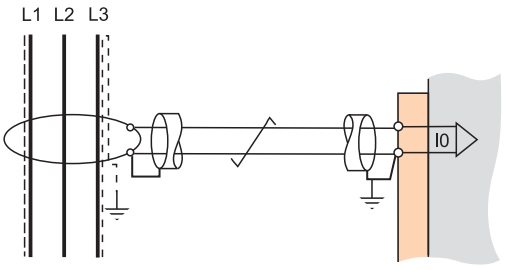
To earth fault current $I_0$ input, on connector X1, terminals 9 and 10 (shielding).

### Recommended cable

- Sheathed cable, shielded by tinned copper braid
- Minimum cable cross-section 0.93 mm² (AWG 18)
- Resistance per unit length < 100 mΩ/m (30.5 mΩ/ft)
- Minimum dielectric strength: 1000 V (700 Vrms)
- Connect the cable shielding in the shortest manner possible to PowerLogic P3M30 and P3M32
- Flatten the connection cable against the metal frames of the cubicle.

The connection cable shielding is grounded in PowerLogic P3M30 and P3M32.

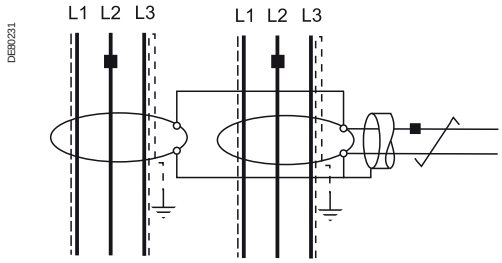
The maximum resistance of the PowerLogic P3M30 and P3M32 connection wiring must not exceed 4 Ω (i.e. 20 m maximum for 100 mΩ/m or 66 ft maximum for 30.5 mΩ/ft).



### Connecting two CSH120 or CSH200 CTs in parallel

Two CSH200 CTs can be connected in parallel if the cables do not fit through a single CT.

- Fit one CT per a set of cables.
- Ensure the wiring polarity is correct. The maximum permissible current at the primary is limited to 6 kA - 1 s for all cables.



# 11 Test and environmental conditions

## 11.1 Disturbance tests

Table 193 - Disturbance tests

| Test | Standard & Test class / level | Test value |
|---|---|---|
| **Emission** | **IEC/EN 60255-26 (ed3)** | |
| Conducted | Class A / CISPR 22 | 0.15–30 MHz |
| Emitted | Class A / CISPR 11 / IACS E10 | 150 k Hz – 6 GHz |
| **Immunity** | **IEC/EN 60255-26 (ed3)** | |
| Slow damped oscillatory wave<br>1 MHz | IEC/EN 61000-4-18<br>IEEE C37.90.1 | ±2.5kVp CM<br>±2.5kVp DM |
| Fast damped oscillatory wave<br>3 MHz, 10 MHz and 30 MHz | IEC/EN 61000-4-18 | ±2.5kVp CM |
| Static discharge (ESD) | IEC/EN 61000-4-2 Level 4 | ±8 kV contact<br>±15 kV air |
| Emitted HF field | IEC/EN 61000-4-3 Level 3<br>IEEE C37.90.2 / IACS E10 | 80 MHz – 6 GHz, 10 V/m<br>80–1000 MHz, 20 V/m |
| Fast transients (EFT)[104)] | IEC/EN 61000-4-4 Level 4<br>IEEE C37.90.1 | ±4 kV, 5/50 ns, 5 kHz |
| Surge | IEC/EN 61000-4-5 Level 4 | ±4 kV, 1.2/50 µs, CM<br>±2 kV, 1.2/50 µs, DM |
| Conducted HF field | IEC/EN 61000-4-6 Level 3 | 0.15–80 MHz, 10 Vrms |
| Power-frequency magnetic field | IEC/EN 61000-4-8 | 300 A/m (continuous)<br>1000 A/m 1–3 s |
| Pulse magnetic field | IEC/EN 61000-4-9 Level 5 | 1000 A/m, 1.2/50 µs |

| Test | Standard & Test class / level | Test value |
|---|---|---|
| ac and dc voltage dips | IEC/EN 61000-4-29, IEC/EN 61000-4-11 | 0% of rated voltage - Criteria A<br>• ac: ≥ 0.5 cycle<br>• dc: ≥ 10 ms |
| | | 40% of rated voltage - Criteria C<br>• ac: 10 cycles<br>• dc: 200 ms |
| | | 70% of rated voltage - Criteria C<br>• ac: 25 cycles<br>• dc: 500 ms |
| ac and dc voltage interruptions | IEC/EN 61000-4-29, IEC/EN 61000-4-11 | 100% interruption - Criteria C<br>• ac: 250 cycles<br>• dc: 5 s |
| Voltage alternative component | IEC/EN 61000-4-17 | 15% of operating voltage (dc) / 10 min |

[104)] When digital inputs are used, it is recommended to add a 20 ms delay setting at the digital inputs.

## 11.2 Electrical safety tests

Table 194 - Electrical safety tests

| Test | Standard & Test class / level | Test value |
|---|---|---|
| Impulse voltage withstand | IEC/EN 60255-27, Class III | 5 kV, 1.2/50 µs, 0.5 J<br>1 kV, 1.2/50 µs, 0.5 J Communication |
| Dielectric test | IEC/EN 60255-27, Class III | 2 kV, 50 Hz<br>0.5 kV, 50 Hz Communication |
| Insulation resistance | IEC/EN 60255-27 | > 100 MΩ at 500 Vdc using only electronic/brushless insulation tester |
| Protective bonding resistance | IEC/EN 60255-27 | shall not exceed 0,1 Ω |
| Clearance and creepage distance | Design criteria for distances as per IEC 60255-27 Annex C (pollution degree 2, overvoltage category 3) | |

| Test | Standard & Test class / level | Test value |
|---|---|---|
| Burden | IEC 60255-1 | |
| Contact performance | IEC 60255-1 | |

## 11.3 Mechanical tests

Table 195 - Mechanical tests

| Test | Standard & Test class / level | Test value |
|---|---|---|
| **Device in operation** | | |
| Vibrations | IEC 60255-21-1, Class II / IEC 60068-2-6, Fc | 1 Gn, 10 Hz – 150 Hz |
| Shocks | IEC 60255-21-2, Class II / IEC 60068-2-27, Ea | 10 Gn / 11 ms |
| Seismic | IEC 60255-21-3 Method A, Class II | 2 G horizontal / 1 G vertical , 1–35 Hz |
| **Device de-energized** | | |
| Vibrations | IEC 60255-21-1, Class II / IEC 60068-2-6, Fc | 2 Gn, 10 Hz – 150 Hz |
| Shocks | IEC 60255-21-2, Class II / IEC 60068-2-27, Ea | 30 Gn / 11 ms |
| Bump | IEC 60255-21-2, Class II / IEC 60068-2-27, Ea | 20 Gn / 16 ms |

## 11.4 Environmental tests

Table 196 - Environmental tests

| Test | Standard & Test class / level | Test value |
|---|---|---|
| **Device in operation** | | |
| Dry heat | EN / IEC 60068-2-2, Bd | 70°C (158°F) |
| UL 508[105)] | 55°C (131°F) | |
| Cold | EN / IEC 60068-2-1, Ad | -40°C (-40°F) |
| Damp heat, cyclic | EN / IEC 60068-2-30, Db | From 25°C (77°F) to 55°C (131°F)<br>From 93% RH to 98% RH<br>Testing duration: 6 days |

| Test | Standard & Test class / level | Test value |
|---|---|---|
| Damp heat, static | EN / IEC 60068-2-78, Cab | 40°C (104°F)<br>93% RH<br>Testing duration: 10 days |
| Change of temperature | IEC / EN 60068-2-14, Nb | Lower temp -40°C<br>Upper temp 70°C<br>5 cycles |
| Flowing mixed gas corrosion test, method 1 | IEC 60068-2-60, Ke | 25° C (77° F), 75 % RH<br>21 days 100 ppb H2S, 500 ppb SO2 |
| Flowing mixed gas corrosion test, method 4 | IEC 60068-2-60, Ke | 25° C (77° F), 75 % RH<br>21 days 10 ppb H2S, 200 ppb NO2, 10 ppb CL2, 200 ppb SO2 |
| **Device in storage** | | |
| Dry heat | EN / IEC 60068-2-2, Bb | 70°C (158°F) |
| Cold | EN / IEC 60068-2-1, Ab | -40°C (-40°F) |

[105] Test condition: Device operated continuously. All digital inputs and digital outputs activated with 5 s on, 30 s off duty cycle, carrying maximum rated loads.

## 11.5 Environmental conditions

Table 197 - Environmental conditions

| Condition | Value |
|---|---|
| Ambient temperature, in-service[106][107] | -40 – 60°C (-40 –140°F)[108] |
| Ambient temperature, storage | -40 – 70°C (-40 –158°F) |
| Relative air humidity | < 95%, no condensation allowed |
| Maximum operating altitude | 2000 m (6561.68 ft) |

[106] The display contrast is affected by ambient temperatures below -25°C (-13°F).
[107] After a cold start, in temperatures below -30°C (-22°F), allow the relay to stabilize for a few minutes to achieve the specified accuracy.
[108] Recommended values with VYX 695 projection mounting frame:
- device with 1 x raising frame → maximum ambient temperature 55°C
- device with 2 x raising frame → maximum ambient temperature 50°C

## 11.6 Casing

Table 198 - Casing

| Parameter | Value |
|---|---|
| Degree of protection (IEC 60529) | IP54 Front panel, IP20 rear side, IP10 rear side (if analog measurement card with ring lug connectors is used) |
| Dimensions (W x H x D) | 270 x 176 x 230 mm / 10.63 x 6.93 x 9.06 in |
| Weight | 4.2 kg (9.272 lb) or higher (depends of options) |

# 12 Maintenance

**⚠⚠ DANGER**

**HAZARD OF ELECTRIC SHOCK, EXPLOSION, OR ARC FLASH**

- Wear your personal protective equipment (PPE) and comply with the safe electrical work practices. For clothing, see applicable local standards.
- Only qualified personnel should install this equipment. Such work should be performed only after reading this entire set of instructions and checking the technical characteristics of the device.
- NEVER work alone.
- Turn off all power supplying this equipment before working on or inside it. Consider all sources of power, including the possibility of backfeeding.
- Always use a properly rated voltage sensing device to ensure that all power is off.
- Do not open the secondary circuit of a live current transformer.
- Always connect the polarity of the current transformer (CT) and the voltage transformer (VT) and their secondary ground wiring according to the connection diagrams presented in this document.
- Connect the device's protective ground to functional earth according to the connection diagrams presented in this document.

**Failure to follow this instruction will result in death or serious injury.**

The PowerLogic P3 protection relays and arc flash detection products together with their extension units, communication accessories, arc flash detection sensors and cabling, later called “device”, require maintenance in work according to their specification. Keep a record of the maintenance actions. The maintenance can include, but is not limited to:

- preventive maintenance
- periodic testing
- hardware cleaning
- system status messages
- spare parts
- self-supervision

## 12.1 Preventive maintenance

Check the device visually when the switch gear is de-energized. During the inspection, pay attention to:

- dirty components
- loose wire connections
- damaged wiring
- indicator lights
- other mechanical connections

Perform visual inspection every three (3) years minimum.

**Related topics**

*2.5.7 Testing the LEDs and LCD screen*

## 12.2 Periodic testing

Test the device periodically according to the end user's safety instructions and national safety instructions or law. Carry out functional testing every five (5) years minimum.

Conduct the testing with a secondary injection principle for the protection stages used in the device and its extension units.

In corrosive or offshore environments, carry out functional testing every three (3) years. For the testing procedures, see separate testing manuals.

## 12.3 Hardware cleaning

Special attention must be paid that the device do not become dirty. If cleaning is required, wipe out dirt from the units.

## 12.4 System status messages

If the device's self checking detects an unindented system status, it will in most cases provide an alarm by activating the service LED and indication status notification on the LCD screen. If this happens, store the possible message and contact your local representative for further guidance.

## 12.5 Spare parts

Use an entire unit as a spare part for the device to be replaced. Always store spare parts in storage areas that meet the requirements stated in the user documentation.

## 12.6 Self-supervision

***NOTICE***

**LOSS OF PROTECTION OR RISK OF NUISANCE TRIPPING**

Check that the operating mode and SF relay wiring are compatible with the installation.

**Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.**

**NOTE:** If the relay is no longer supplied with power or is in permanent fault state, the protection functions are no longer active and all the PowerLogic P3 digital outputs are dropped out.

**Description**

The electronic parts and the associated circuitry as well as the program execution are supervised by means of a separate watchdog circuit. Besides supervising the device, the watchdog circuit attempts to restart the microcontroller in an

inoperable situation. If the microcontroller does not restart, the watchdog issues a self-supervision signal indicating a permanent internal condition.

When the watchdog circuit detects a permanent fault, it always blocks any control of other digital outputs (except for the self-supervision SF output). In addition, the internal supply voltages are supervised. Should the auxiliary supply of the device disappear, an indication is automatically given because the device status inoperative (SF) output functions on a working current principle. This means that the SF relay is energized, the 1/C/1:5–7 (or 1/D/1:5-7) contact closed, when the auxiliary supply is on and the PowerLogic P3M30 and P3M32 device is fully operational.

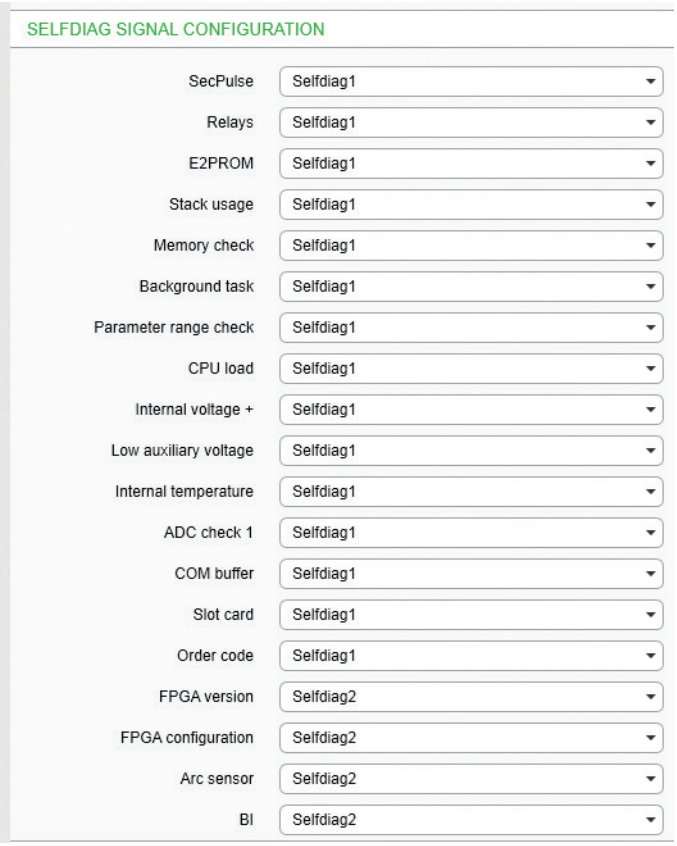
In addition to the dedicated self-supervision function, the protection relay has several alarm signals that can be connected to outputs through the output matrix. The alarms include:

- remote communication inactive
- extension I/O communication inactive
- communication Port 1 down
- communication Port 2 down
- selfdiag 1, 2 or 3 alarm
- password open

**NOTE:** SF output is referenced as "service status output" in the setting tool.

To get self-supervision alarms to SF output contact, they must be linked in the DIAGNOSIS setting view’s section SELFDIAG SIGNAL CONFIGURATION. Required alarms are first linked to a Selfdiag1, Selfdiag2 or Selfdiag3 group (*Figure 331*).

Figure 331 - Selfdiag alarm signal configuration

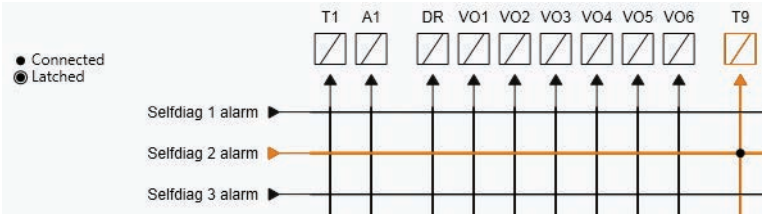



Having the Seldiag alarm grouping made, the appropriate alarms can be assigned to SF relay. By default, selfdiag alarm 2 is linked to SF relay (*Figure 332*). The function of this default setup is the same as in the older systems where this configuration was not possible.

Figure 332 - Linking Selfdiag alarm 1-3 to SF relay

It is possible to choose what selfdiag alarms 1-3 do when activated. This option can be done through the output matrix (*Figure 333*). This allows you to categorize and prioritize actions for each selfdiag alarms individually. For example, in this configuration, selfdiag alarm 2 activates T9.

Figure 333 - Selecting selfdiag 1-3 actions. The number of outputs varies depending on the device and order code




## 12.6.1 Diagnostics

The device runs self-diagnostic tests for hardware and software in boot sequence and also performs runtime checking.

### Permanent inoperative state

If a permanent inoperative state has been detected, the device releases an SF relay contact and the service LED is set on. The local panel also displays a detected fault message. The permanent inoperative state is entered when the device is not able to handle main functions.

### Temporal inoperative state

When the self-diagnostic function detects a temporal inoperative state, a Selfdiag matrix signal is set and an event (E56) is generated. If the inoperative state was only temporary, an off event is generated (E57). The self-diagnostic state can be reset via the front panel.

### Diagnostic registers

Self-diagnostic data can be assigned to 3 groups (Selfdiag 1, 2 and 3) in **SELFDIAG SIGNAL CONFIGURATION**. The information of each self-diagnostic group can be found in four 16-bit diagnostic registers, they are readable through remote protocols. The addresses of the registers are:

- 2191 to 2194 for Selfdiag 1
- 4563 to 4566 for Selfdiag 2
- 4567 to 4570 for Selfdiag 3

The following table shows the meaning of each diagnostic register and their bits.

Table 199 - Readable registers through remote communication protocols

| Register | Bit | Code | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| SelfDiag1 | 0 (LSB) | (Reserved) | (Reserved) |
| | 1 | (Reserved) | (Reserved) |
| | 2 | T1 | Detected digital output fault |
| | 3 | T2 | |

| Register | Bit | Code | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| | 4 | T3 | |
| | 5 | T4 | |
| | 6 | T5 | |
| | 7 | T6 | |
| | 8 | T7 | |
| | 9 | T8 | |
| | 10 | A1 | |
| | 11 | A2 | |
| | 12 | A3 | |
| | 13 | A4 | |
| | 14 | A5 | |
| | 15 | T9 | |
| SelfDiag2 | 0 (LSB) | T10 | Detected digital output fault |
| | 1 | T11 | |
| | 2 | T12 | |
| | 3 | T13 | |
| | 4 | T14 | |
| | 5 | T15 | |
| | 6 | T16 | |
| | 7 | T17 | |
| | 8 | T18 | |
| | 9 | T19 | |
| | 10 | T20 | |
| | 11 | T21 | |
| | 12 | T22 | |
| | 13 | T23 | |
| | 14 | T24 | |
| SelfDiag4 | 0 (LSB) | +12V | Detected internal voltage fault |

| Register | Bit | Code | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| | 1 | ComBuff | BUS: detected buffer error |
| | 2 | Order Code | Detected order code error |
| | 3 | Slot card | Detected option card error |
| | 4 | FPGA conf. | Detected FPGA configuration error |
| | 5 | I/O unit | Detected ARC I/O unit error |
| | 6 | Arc sensor | Detected faulty arc sensor |
| | 7 | QD-card error | Detected QD-card error |
| | 8 | BI | Detected ARC BI error |
| | 9 | LowAux | Low auxiliary supply voltage |

The code is displayed in self-diagnostic events and on the diagnostic menu on the local panel and eSetup Easergy Pro.

**NOTE:** All signals are not necessarily available in every P3 product.

## 12.7 Arc flash detection system maintenance

The device requires maintenance to ensure that it works according to the specification. Carry out testing every fours (4) years.

**⚠⚠ DANGER**

**HAZARD OF ELECTRIC SHOCK, EXPLOSION, OR ARC FLASH**

- Carry out periodic system testing as per the testing recommendation in this manual or of the protection system scheme has been changed.
- Connect the watchdog (SF) output contact to a monitoring device, such as SCADA or Distributed Control System (DCS) to detect a power-off or a permanent fault state.

**Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.**

**NOTE:** If the arc flash detection unit is no longer supplied with power or is in permanent non-operational state, the protection functions are no longer active and all the output contacts are dropped out.

Keep record of the maintenance actions performed for the system.

The maintenance can include but is not limited to:
- visual inspection
- periodic testing
- hardware cleaning
- sensor condition and positioning check
- checking the obstruction of sensors

## 12.7.1 Visual inspection

Do visual inspection once every three (3) years minimum.

1. De-energize the switchgear.
2. Inspect the device, sensors and cabling.

   Pay attention to:
   - possible dirty arc sensors
   - loose wire connections
   - damaged wiring
   - indicator lights (device start-up)
   - other mechanical connections

## 12.7.2 Hardware cleaning

Pay special attention to ensure that the device, its extension units and sensors do not become dirty.

**⚠⚠ DANGER**

**HAZARD OF ELECTRIC SHOCK, EXPLOSION, OR ARC FLASH**

- Do not use any type of solvents or gasoline to clean the device, sensors or cables.
- When cleaning the sensor, make sure that the cleaning solution does not contact anything other than the sensor.

**Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.**

- If cleaning is required, wipe out dirt from the device.
- Use a dry cleaning cloth or equivalent together with mild soapy water to clean any residues from the light sensor.

## 12.7.3 Sensor condition and positioning check

Always check that the sensor positioning remains as it was originally designed after:
- commissioning
- sensor replacement
- modification procedure
- cleaning

- arc flash fault
- periodic testing

Check for obstruction of the sensors.

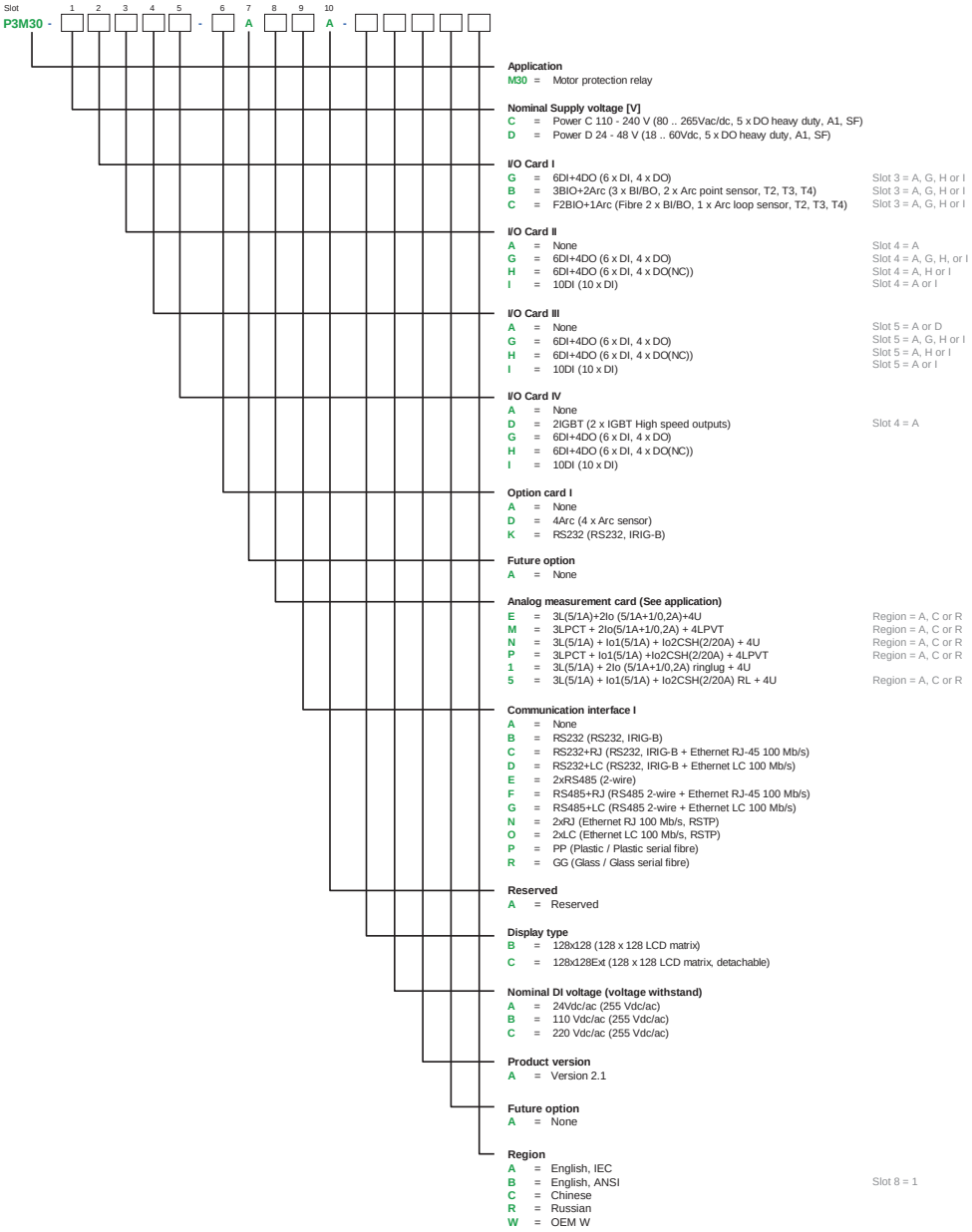
# 13 Order codes and accessories

## 13.1 Order codes

When ordering, state:

- Order code of the relay
- Quantity
- Accessories (see the order codes in section Accessories)

Figure 334 - P3M30 order code



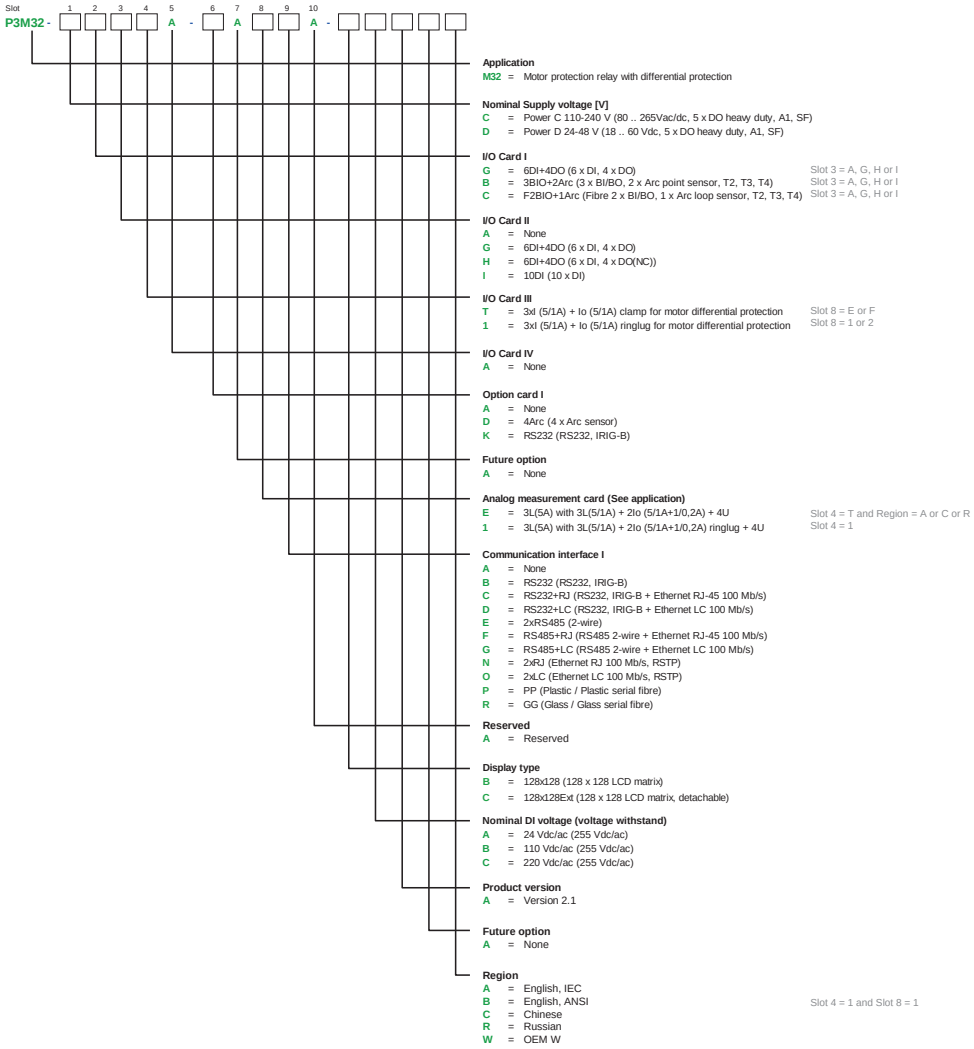
1) Contact Schneider Electric for simultaneous use of arc option cards in slot 2 (option B or C) or slot 6 (option D).

2) By default, the cable length is 2 m (6.56 ft). You can order cables of other length separately:

VX001-1 (1 m/3.28 ft), Vx001-3 (3 m/9.84 ft) or VX001-5 (5 m/16.40 ft).

**NOTE:** All PCBA cards are conformally coated.

Figure 335 - P3M32 order code




1) If slot 8 = 1 or 2, then slot 4 = 1

2) By default, the cable length is 2 m (6.56 ft). You can order cables of other length separately: VX001-1 (1 m/3.28 ft), Vx001-3 (3 m/9.84 ft) or VX001-5 (5 m/16.40 ft).

**NOTE:** All PCBA cards are conformally coated.

## 13.2 Accessories

Table 200 - Accessories for PowerLogic P3 Advanced

| Product reference | Description | REL code | P3F30 | P3L30 | P3M30 / P3M32 | P3G30 / P3G32 | P3T32 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| VA1DA-20 | Arc sensor, 20 m | REL52801 | X | X | X | X | X |
| VA1DA-20S-HF | Arc sensor, 20 m, shielded, halogen free | REL52802 | X | X | X | X | X |
| VA1DA-20S | Arc sensor, 20 m, shielded | REL52803 | X | X | X | X | X |
| VA1DA-6 | Arc sensor, 6 m connect cable | REL52804 | X | X | X | X | X |
| VA1DA-6S-HF | Arc sensor, 6 m, halogen free | REL52805 | X | X | X | X | X |
| VA1DA-6S | Arc sensor, 6 m, shielded | REL52806 | X | X | X | X | X |
| VA1EH-20 | Arc sensor, 20 m pipe sensor | REL52807 | X | X | X | X | X |
| VA1EH-20S | Arc sensor, 20 m pipe sensor, shielded | REL52808 | X | X | X | X | X |
| VA1EH-6 | Arc sensor, 6 m pipe sensor | REL52809 | X | X | X | X | X |
| VA1EH-6S | Arc sensor, 6 m pipe sensor, shielded | REL52810 | X | X | X | X | X |
| VA1DA-6W | Arc sensor, 6 m, shielded at sensor end | REL52839 | X | X | X | X | X |
| VA1DA-20W | Arc sensor, 20 m, shielded at sensor end | REL52840 | X | X | X | X | X |
| VA2DV-3-SE | Arc sensor, 3 m, shielded, metal pipe | REL52851 | X | X | X | X | X |
| VA2DV-6-SE | Arc sensor, 6 m, shielded, metal pipe | REL52852 | X | X | X | X | X |
| ARC SLM-1 | Arc fiber sensor, 1 m | REL52870 | X | X | X | X | X |
| ARC SLM-5 | Arc fiber sensor, 5 m | REL52871 | X | X | X | X | X |
| ARC SLM-10 | Arc fiber sensor, 10 m | REL52872 | X | X | X | X | X |
| ARC SLM-15 | Arc fiber sensor, 15 m | REL52873 | X | X | X | X | X |
| ARC SLM-20 | Arc fiber sensor, 20 m | REL52874 | X | X | X | X | X |
| ARC SLM-25 | Arc fiber sensor, 25 m | REL52875 | X | X | X | X | X |
| ARC SLM-30 | Arc fiber sensor, 30 m | REL52876 | X | X | X | X | X |
| ARC SLM-35 | Arc fiber sensor, 35m | REL52877 | X | X | X | X | X |

| Product reference | Description | REL code | P3F30 | P3L30 | P3M30 / P3M32 | P3G30 / P3G32 | P3T32 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ARC SLM-40 | Arc fiber sensor, 40 m | REL52878 | X | X | X | X | X |
| ARC SLM-50 | Arc fiber sensor, 50 m | REL52879 | X | X | X | X | X |
| VIO12AASE | RTD module, 12pcs RTD inputs, Optical Tx | REL52811 | X | X | X | X | X |
| VIO12ABSE | RTD module, 12pcs RTD inputs, RS485 | REL52812 | X | X | X | X | X |
| VIO12ACSE | RTD module, 12pcs RTD inputs, mA in/out | REL52813 | X | X | X | X | X |
| VIO12ADSE | RTD module, 12pcs RTD inputs, mA in/out | REL52814 | X | X | X | X | X |
| VPA3CGSE | Profibus interface module | REL52815 | X | X | X | X | X |
| VSE001-GGSE | Fiber optic module (Glass - Glass) | REL52816 | X | X | X | X | X |
| VSE001-GPSE | Fiber optic module (Glass - Plastic) | REL52817 | X | X | X | X | X |
| VSE001-PGSE | Fiber optic module (Plastic - Glass) | REL52818 | X | X | X | X | X |
| VSE001-PPSE | Fiber optic module (Plastic - Plastic) | REL52819 | X | X | X | X | X |
| VSE002 | RS485 module | REL52820 | X | X | X | X | X |
| VX052-3 | USB programming cable (eSetup Easergy Pro) | REL52822 | X | X | X | X | X |
| VX067 | P3x split cable for COM1-2&COM3-4 ports | REL52823 | X | X | X | X | X |
| VX072 | P3x Profibus cable | REL52824 | X | X | X | X | X |
| VYX001 | Mounting plate for sensor Z-shape | REL52828 | X | X | X | X | X |
| VYX002 | Mounting plate for sensor L-shape | REL52829 | X | X | X | X | X |
| VYX301 | VSE00x Wall fastening module | REL52831 | X | X | X | X | X |
| VYX695 | Raising frame, P3x, 45 mm | REL52832 | X | X | X | X | X |
| P3XWAF | Wall mounting kit P3x3x and V321 | REL52842 | X | X | X | X | X |

| Product reference | Description | REL code | P3F30 | P3L30 | P3M30 / P3M32 | P3G30 / P3G32 | P3T32 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| VX086 | P3x (RS232) - COM1/2+3/4+IRIG-B(3xD9) | REL52838 | X | | X | | |
| EMS59572 | Voltage adapter - 47… 240 V - RJ45 output | EMS59572 | X | | X | | |
| EMS59573 | LPVT hub connector, RJ45 input - RJ45 output | EMS59573 | X | | X | | |
| CCA770 | Screened Ethernet cable between LPVT hub or Voltage adapter and P3 relay, 0.6 m | 59660 | X | | X | | |
| CCA772 | Screened Ethernet cable between LPVT hub or Voltage adapter and P3 relay, 2 m | 59661 | X | | X | | |
| CCA774 | Screened Ethernet cable between LPVT hub or Voltage adapter and P3 relay, 4 m | 59662 | X | | X | | |
| VW3A8306RC | LPVT hub termination, use this if all LPVT are not present | VW3A8306 RC | X | | X | | |

# 14 Firmware revision

Table 201 - Firmware revisions

| FW revision | Changes |
|---|---|
| **Version:** 30.208<br>**Release date:** October 2024 | • Added two stages for directional earth fault overcurrent (total five stages)<br>• New scaling settings for conventional VT connection to PowerLogic™ P3 LPVT input (via adapter)<br>• Improved method to monitor Circuit Breaker open and close time<br>• Added busbar voltage measurement on P3G32 local HMI and eSetup Easergy Pro in DiffGenTra mode<br>• Added bias current view to PowerLogic™ P3 Advanced differential relays' local HMI & eSetup Easergy Pro Setting tool<br>• Adjustable time delay setting for object's closing operation<br>• Configurable Virtual Inputs with adjustable pulse timer<br>• Various communication parameter updates<br>• Disabling remote configuration, communication port locking by password |
| **Version:** 30.207<br>**Release date:** October 2023 | • Range name changed to PowerLogic P3<br>• Require eSetup Easergy Pro version >= 4.5.0<br>• Communications<br>◦ More parameters to Modbus, SPA and Profibus<br>◦ Added "Time to re-start" and "Thermal capacity" to Modbus, IEC103, DNP 3, IEC101/104 and IEC 61850<br>◦ Modbus setting parameter to ANSI 47 and ANSI 25 stages<br>◦ Protocols assigned as Ethernet protocol 1 and 2 are checked by firewall rules<br>◦ IEC 104 protocol now available by default<br>◦ f<<< to IEC 61850, IEC 101/103/104 and DNP3<br>• Edge sensitive logic gate added<br>• Intermittent e/f (67NI) spike detection enhancement<br>• 3-phase VT fuse failure added<br>• Uo measurement scalable to primary in HMI and communication protocols<br>• Frequency available in the sample mode DR<br>• Added phase wise fault current & engine running hours & bias currents on HMI |
| **Version:** 30.206<br>**Release date:** October 2022 | • Added power direction setting<br>• Calculated residual voltage available in sample mode disturbance recording<br>• Added 5th under frequency stage<br>• Shorter operate time for under frequency protection (now 80 ms)<br>• Improved inrush blocking for differential stage (applies to P3M32, P3G32 and P3T32 )<br>• Added VI5-VI12 to mimic display<br>• Communications<br>◦ IEC 104 communication protocol added (consult Schneider Electric's representative for availability)<br>◦ Added DI / DO signals to SPA, Ethernet IP and IEC 103<br>◦ Added SOTF TRIP, Io>>>>> START/TRIP, IoDir>>> START/TRIP, Uc> START/TRIP, Uo>>> START/TRIP to IEC 101/103/104 and DNP3<br>◦ Added Iv> START/TRIP, If5> START/TRIP to IEC 101/104 DNP3 |

| FW revision | Changes |
|---|---|
| **Version:** 30.205<br>**Release date:** October 2021 | • Support for the new CSH sensor $I_0$ input (applies to P3Ux, P3F30, P3G30, P3L30, and P3M30)<br>• Polarity of the output contacts in the power supply card is now SW selectable between NO and NC<br>• Frequency stage improvement<br>• Global trip line to output matrix<br>• Phasor symbol improvement in the HMI<br>• Local panel control no longer requires activation of the Operator access level when it is disabled in the **Objects** setting view<br>• HMI password enhancement with letters and characters<br>• Communication:<br>◦ IEC61850 new LN (LTIM) added for time management<br>◦ IEC61850 new LN (ZMOT) added for running hours<br>◦ Modbus update to access arc sensor status<br>◦ New timeout mechanism added for Telnet/Serial/Http connections (not applicable to ANSI model) |
| **Version:** 30.204<br>**Release date:** January 2021 | • Arc flash protection option module support for P3F30 and P3M30 when LPCT & LPVT used<br>• Phase rotation configuration ABC to ACB for voltage and currents<br>• Communications:<br>◦ IEC61850 and Modbus: Alarm setting and operations left parameters for circuit breaker monitoring<br>◦ Ethernet/IP communication protocol restored back to use<br>• Cybersecurity:<br>◦ Removed Administrator account due to cybersecurity requirement. |
| **Version:** 30.203<br>**Release date:** July 2020 | • LPIT support for P3M30 model<br>◦ The high-speed arc flash current (Arc I>) is not supported in this release.<br>• I>>> stage latch function upgrade during the power on-off-on state<br>• RSTP network reconstruction optimization<br>• Adjusted time stamps for disturbance recorder and events logs<br>• Backlight off default timeout changed to 10 min<br>• Added Modbus registers for alarm setting of CB wear (read) and Operation left data (read)<br>• DNP3 updates:<br>◦ Added function 24 record current time<br>◦ Added VO and LED status to BI data list<br>◦ Added the possibility to configure time reference to UTC |
| **Version:** 30.202<br>**Release date:** July 2020 | • LPIT support<br>◦ for P3U30 and P3F30 models only<br>◦ The high-speed arc flash current (Arc I>) is not supported in this release.<br>◦ CT secondary in slot 8 adjustable to 1–10 A<br>• Modbus<br>◦ Added PME/PSO support<br>◦ Voltage measurements descriptions |

| FW revision | Changes |
|---|---|
| **Version:** 30.201<br>**Release date:** January 2020 | Cybersecurity improvements:<br>• passwords are stored as salted hash<br>• password resetting procedure changed<br>• new user account Administrator added<br>• editing output matrix and several communication settings through Ethernet interface blocked |
| **Version:** 30.111<br>**Release date:** October 2019 | • Improved menu titles for COM ports and Ethernet ports in the **Protocol Configuration** menu<br>• IEC-61850 speed optimizations<br>• Added IRIG-B support for option 'K' in slot 6<br>• Support for eight (8) controllable objects and protocol parameters for Modbus, IEC 61850, IEC 103, IEC 101, Device Net, Profibus, DNP 3, and SPAbus<br>• Modbus:<br>◦ registers to include protection function status<br>◦ added LED status information |
| **Version:** 30.110<br>**Release date:** August 2019 | • ANSI terminology<br>• Digital inputs 33–36 added to DNP and IEC 101 protocol<br>• Phase-wise cumulative breaking current over IEC 61850<br>• Temperature LN to IEC 61850<br>• Add VI5-20 and VO7-20 added to IEC 103 protocol mapping<br>• Ethernet/IP protocol removed |
| **Version:** 30.109<br>**Release date:** March 2019 | • Arc protection I>int. start setting changed to be relative to CT primary instead of application nominal current.<br>• Unit for start setting of $I_0$>int. arc protection changed to "pu".<br>• Negative sequence voltage $U_2$>, $U_2$>> and $U_2$>>>(ANSI 47) stages added.<br>• Maximum number of disturbance records increased from 12 to 24.<br>• IEC 61850 logical nodes added for digital inputs 32....36.<br>• Digital inputs 33...36 added to IEC 103 protocol.<br>• BIO and IGBT support added to P3x3x models. |
| **Version:** 30.108<br>**Release date:** December 2018 | • Intermittent earth fault (ANSI 67NI) changed:<br>◦ New start setting "Sensitive/Normal" and $U_0$ check for trip added<br>• CB condition monitoring upgraded with opening counts and opening, closing and charging times<br>• Fault locator enhanced to allow multiple line segments.<br>• LED matrix in P3x3x enhanced:<br>◦ LEDs can now be configured more flexibly.<br>◦ It is now possible to select for each individual LED whether it should be blinking, latched, or non-volatile (keep its state over reboot).<br>◦ Each LED also has a configurable description, one for green color and another for red.<br>• COMTRADE files can be read over Modbus.<br>• Product and vendor data changed to Schneider Electric in EDS file. This change affects CIP protocols: DeviceNet and Ethernet/IP.<br>• Pole slip protection (ANSI 78) added for P30G and P3G32.<br>• New CBFP functions added: "CBFP1" and "CBFP2".<br>• Restricted earth fault protection (ANSI 64REF) for P3T32 and P3G32.<br>• Faulty phase detection added for ANSI 67N ($I_0$Dir) stage.<br>• Ethernet's redundancy protocols are now in separate menus. |

| FW revision | Changes |
|---|---|
| **Version:** 30.106<br>**Release date:** 16.5.2018 | • The setting "Inv. time coefficient k" in stages I>, Iφ>, Iφ>>, Io>, Ioφ>, Ioφ>>, Ioφ>>> has three decimals instead of two and the minimum value for the earth fault overcurrent was changed from 0.05 to 0.025.<br>• Communication protocol updates |
| **Version:** 30.104<br>**Release date:** 2.10.2017 | First release |

Schneider Electric
35 rue Joseph Monier
92500 Rueil Malmaison - France
Phone: +33 (0) 1 41 29 70 00
www.schneider-electric.com

As standards, specifications, and designs change from time to time,
please ask for confirmation of the information given in this publication.

© 2024 Schneider Electric All Rights Reserved.

P3M/EN/M/30-208A — 10/2024